2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

2007 ENGINE

Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

SPECIFICATIONS

FASTENER TIGHTENING SPECIFICATIONS

Fastener Tightening Specifications

	Specifications				
Application	Metric	English			
A/C Compressor Hose/Pipe Bracket Bolt	9 N.m	80 lb in			
A.I.R. Cover Stud	25 N.m	18 lb ft			
Balance Shaft Retaining Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in			
Balance Shaft Chain Guide Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in			
Balance Shaft Chain Tensioner Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in			
Battery Negative Cable to Engine Block Bolt	35 N.m	26 lb in			
Battery Positive Cable to Starter Terminal Nut	9 N.m	80 lb in			
Camshaft Cap Bolt	12 N.m	106 lb in			
Camshaft Cover Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in			
Camshaft Position Actuator Valve Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in			
Connecting Rod Cap Bolt					
• First Pass	25 N.m	18 lb ft			
 Final Pass 	110 de	egrees			
Coolant Temperature Sensor	16 N.m	12 lb ft			
Crankshaft Balancer Bolt					
• First Pass	150 N.m	110 lb ft			
• Final Pass	180 de	egrees			
Crankshaft Main Bearing Cap Bolt					
• First Pass	25 N.m 18 lb f				
• Final Pass	eass 180 degrees				
Crankshaft Position Sensor Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in			
Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in			
Cylinder Head Access Hole Plug - Plastic	5 N.m	44 lb in			
Cylinder Head Bolt - 12					

• First Pass	30 N.m	22 lb ft		
• Final Pass	155 degrees			
Cylinder Head End Bolts - 2 Short	1			
• First Pass	7 N.m	62 lb in		
• Final Pass	60 de	egrees		
Cylinder Head End Bolts - 1 Long	·			
• First Pass	7 N.m	62 lb in		
• Final Pass	120 d	egrees		
Cylinder Head Oil Gallery Plug	38 N.m	28 lb ft		
Differential Carrier Assembly Bushing to Frame Bolt	152 N.m	112 lb ft		
Drive Belt Idler Pulley Bolt	50 N.m	37 lb ft		
Drive Belt Tensioner Bolt	50 N.m	37 lb ft		
Engine Block Coolant Plug	50 N.m	37 lb ft		
Engine Block Oil Gallery Plug - Side	35 N.m	26 lb ft		
Engine Flywheel Bolt				
• First Pass	40 N.m	30 lb ft		
• Final Pass	45 degrees			
Engine Front Cover Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in		
Engine Front Cover - Center - Small Bolt	8 N.m	71 lb in		
Engine Front Cover Spacer Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in		
Engine Front Lift Bracket Bolt				
• First Pass	5 N.m	44 lb in		
• Final Pass	50 N.m	37 lb ft		
Engine Mount Bolt	50 N.m	37 lb ft		
Engine Mount-to-Frame Bracket Bolt	85 N.m	63 lb ft		
Engine Wiring Ground Lead Bolt	20 N.m	15 lb ft		
Engine Wiring Harness Bracket Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb ft		
EVAP Purge Solenoid Valve Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in		
Exhaust Camshaft Actuator Bolt				
• First Pass	25 N.m	18 lb ft		
• Final Pass	135 degrees			

Exhaust Camshaft Position Sensor Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in	
Exhaust Manifold Bolt			
• First Pass	20 N.m	15 lb ft	
 Second Pass 	20 N.m	15 lb ft	
• Final Pass	20 N.m	15 lb ft	
Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Nut	10 N.m	89 lb in	
Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Stud	10 N.m	89 lb in	
Fuel Hose/Pipe Bracket Nut	20 N.m	15 lb ft	
Fuel Injector Rail Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in	
Fuel Pressure Regulator Bolt	8 N.m	70 lb in	
Generator Mounting Bolt	50 N.m	37 lb in	
Heater Inlet Pipe Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in	
Heater Outlet Fitting	45 N.m	33 lb ft	
Ignition Control Module Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in	
Heater Outlet Hose/Pipe Bracket to Left Engine Mount Bolt	9 N.m	80 lb in	
Intake Camshaft Position Sensor Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in	
Intake Camshaft Sprocket Bolt			
• First Pass	20 N.m	15 lb ft	
• Final Pass	100 degrees		
Intake Manifold Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in	
Knock Sensor	25 N.m	18 lb ft	
Oil Filter	30 N.m	22 lb ft	
Oil Filter Adapter	50 N.m	37 lb ft	
Oil Filter Bypass Hole Plug	14 N.m	124 lb in	
Oil Level Indicator Tube Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in	
Oil Pan Bolt - Ends	10 N.m	89 lb in	
Oil Pan Bolt - Sides	25 N.m	18 lb ft	
Oil Pan Drain Plug	26 N.m	19 lb ft	
Oil Pressure Switch	20 N.m	15 lb ft	
Oil Pump Cover Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in	
Oil Pump Pipe and Screen Assembly Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in	
Oil Pump Pressure Relief Valve Plug	14 N.m	124 lb in	
Power Steering Pump Bolt	25 N.m	18 lb ft	

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Power Steering Pump Bracket Bolt	50 N.m	37 lb ft
Spark Plug	18 N.m	13 lb ft
Starter Motor Bolt	50 N.m	37 lb ft
Starter Motor Nut	50 N.m	37 lb ft
Starter Motor Stud	16 N.m	12 lb ft
Starter Solenoid - S Terminal Nut	3.5 N.m	31 lb in
Thermostat Housing bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in
Throttle Control Module Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in
Timing Chain Tensioner Bolt	25 N.m	18 lb ft
Timing Chain Tensioner Guide Bolt	22 N.m	16 lb ft
Timing Chain Tensioner Shoe Bolt	25 N.m	18 lb ft
Torque Converter Bolts	60 N.m	44 lb ft
Transmission Mounting Bolts	50 N.m	37 lb ft
Transmission Oil Cooler Pipes Bracket Bolt	20 N.m	15 lb ft
Water Outlet Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in
Water Pump Bolt	10 N.m	89 lb in
Water Pump Pulley Bolt	25 N.m	18 lb ft

ENGINE MECHANICAL SPECIFICATIONS

Engine Mechanical Specifications

	Specif	rications
Application	Metric	English
General		
• Engine Type	In-I	Line-5
Displacement	3.7L	223 cu in
• RPO	I	LR
• VIN		E
• Bore	95.5 mm	3.76 in
• Stroke	102 mm	4.02 in
Compression Ratio	10	0.3:1
Engine Compression Test	1482 kPa	215 psi
Firing Order	1-3	-5-4-2
	1.14-1.25 mm	0.044-0.050 in

Spark Plug Gap				
Block				
 Crankshaft Main Bearing Bore Diameter 	78.070-78.088 mm	3.0760-3.0766 in		
Cylinder Bore Diameter	95.490-95.506 mm	3.7623-3.7629 in		
Cylinder Bore Out-of-Round	0.013 mm	0.0005 in		
Cylinder Head Deck Surface Flatness	0.08 mm	0.003 in		
Cylinder Sleeve Recession	0.015 mm	0.0006 in		
Camshaft				
Camshaft End Play - Exhaust	0.045-0.215 mm	0.0017-0.0084 in		
Camshaft End Play - Intake	0.051-0.201 mm	0.0020-0.0079 in		
• Camshaft Journal Diameter - All Intake and Exhaust #2-#7	26.936-26.960 mm	1.0612-1.0622 in		
 Camshaft Journal Diameter - Exhaust #1 	29.936-29.960 mm	1.1794-1.1804 in		
Camshaft Journal to Bore Clearance	0.040-0.085 mm			
Connecting Rod				
Connecting Rod Bearing Clearance	0.021-0.065 mm	0.0008-0.0025 in		
 Connecting Rod Bore Diameter - Bearing End 	60.332-60.338 mm	2.3749-2.3755 in		
 Connecting Rod Bore Out-of-Round - Bearing End 	0.006 mm	0.0002 in		
Connecting Rod Side Clearance	0.05-0.35 mm	0.0019-0.0137 in		
Crankshaft				
Crankshaft End Play	0.112-0.388 mm	0.0044-0.0153 in		
Crankshaft Main Bearing Clearance	0.012-0.064 mm	0.0004-0.0025 in		
Crankshaft Main Journal Diameter	69.968-69.984 mm	2.7567-2.7574 in		
Crankshaft Main Journal Out-of-Round	0.005 mm	0.0002 in		
Crankshaft Main Journal Taper	0.005 mm	0.0002 in		
Cylinder Head				
Surface Flatness - Block Deck	0.08 mm	0.003 in		

Surface Flatness - Exhaust Manifold Deck	0.08 mm	0.003 in	
Surface Flatness - Intake Manifold Deck	0.08 mm	0.003 in	
Exhaust Manifold			
Surface Flatness	0.08 mm	0.003 in	
Lubrication System			
 Oil Capacity - with Filter 	5.6 L	6.0 qts	
 Oil Capacity - without Filter 	5.1 L	5.5 qts	
Oil Pressure - Minimum	85 kPa	12 psi at 1200 RPM	
Oil Pump			
 Gear Diameter - Drive 	73.415-73.370 mm	2.893-2.891 in	
 Gear Diameter - Driven 	87-86.975 mm	3.428-3.426 in	
Gear Pocket - Depth	15.609-15.584 mm	0.615-0.614 in	
Gear Pocket - Diameter	87.065-87.040 mm	3.430-3.429 in	
Gear Thickness - Drive	15.546-15.521 mm	0.613-0.611 in	
Gear Thickness - Driven	15.360-15.511 mm	0.605-0.611 in	
Lobe Inner Diameter - Maximum	11.9 mm	0.469 in	
Relief Valve-to-Bore Clearance	2.57-1.63 mm	0.101-0.064 in	
Piston Rings			
 Piston Ring End Gap - First Compression Ring 	0.2-0.4 mm	0.0079-0.0157 in	
 Piston Ring End Gap - Second Compression Ring 	0.36-0.51 mm	0.0142-0.0201 in	
 Piston Ring End Gap - Oil Control Ring 	0.250-0.760 mm	0.0098-0.0299 in	
 Piston Ring to Groove Clearance - First Compression Ring 	0.043-0.093 mm	0.0017-0.0037 in	
Piston Ring to Groove Clearance - Second Compression Ring	0.053-0.093 mm	0.0021-0.0037 in	
Piston Ring to Groove Clearance - Oil Control Ring	0.059-0.215 mm	0.0023-0.0085 in	

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Pistons and Pins		
Piston - Piston Diameter	92.963-92.977 mm	3.6627-3.6633 in
Piston - Piston Pin Bore Diameter	23.002-23.008 mm	0.9056-0.9058 in
Piston - Piston to Bore Clearance	0.013-0.043 mm	0.0004-0.0017 in
 Pin - Piston Pin Clearance to Connecting Rod Bore 	0.001-0.018 mm	0.0004-0.0007 in
Pin - Piston Pin Clearance to Piston Pin Bore	0.003-0.012 mm	0.00012-0.0005 in
Pin - Piston Pin Diameter	22.996-22.999 mm	0.9054-0.9055 in
Valve System		
Valves - Valve Face Runout	0.038 mm	0.0015 in
 Valves - Valve Seat Runout 	0.05 mm	0.002 in
Valves - Valve Stem-to-Guide Clearance - Exhaust	0.0375-0.0775 mm	0.0015-0.0030 in
 Valves - Valve Stem-to-Guide Clearance - Intake 	0.030-0.065 mm	0.0011-0.0025 in
• Valve Springs - Valve Spring Load - Closed	211-233 N at 35 mm	47.4-52.4 lb at 1.379 in
 Valve Springs - Valve Spring Load - Open 	578-632 N at 24.5 mm	130-142 lb at 0.965 in

SEALERS, ADHESIVES AND LUBRICANTS

Sealers, Adhesives and Lubricants

		GM Part	Number
		United	
Application	Type of Material	States	Canada
Camshaft Position Actuator Bolt	Sealant	89021297	10953488
Camshaft Position Sensor Bolt	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Coolant Sensor Threads	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Crankshaft Position Sensor Bolt	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Cylinder Head Core Hole Plugs	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Cylinder Head Expansion Plugs (Aluminum)	Sealant	12378521	88901148

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Engine Block Front Oil Gallery Plug	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Engine Block Plug	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Engine Front Cover Surface	Sealant	12378521	88901148
EVAP Purge Solenoid Valve Bolt	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Exhaust Manifold Bolt Threads	Threadlock	89021297	10953488
Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Nuts	Anti-Sieze	12371386	993128
Oil Level Indicator Tube Stud	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Oil Pan Surface	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Oil Pressure Sensor Threads	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Oil Pump Pipe Bolt	Sealant	12378521	88901148
PVC Hose	Lubricant	12345884	5728223
Rear Oil Seal Housing Surface	Sealant	12378521	88901148
Throttle Control Module Bolt	Sealant	12345382	10953489
Timing Chain Guide Bolt	Threadlock	89021297	10953488

THREAD REPAIR SPECIFICATIONS

Engine Block - Top View

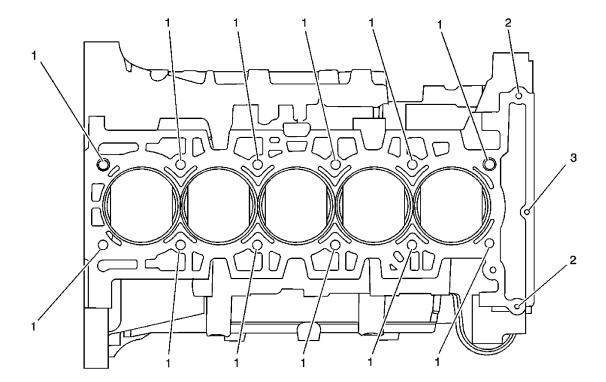


Fig. 1: Engine Block - Top View

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Engine Block - Top View

Service Hole Location	Thread Size	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Stop Collar	Тар	Driver	Insert	De	rill epth lax)	De	ap epth Iin)
	J 42385-400 . See Special Tools.								(in)	mm	(in)
1	M 11 x 2	402	n/a	n/a	403	404	108	59	2.324	51	2.009
2	M 6 x 1	201	202	n/a	203	204	205	22	0.866	18	0.709
3	M 6 x 1	201	202	n/a	203	204	205	30	1.182	26	1.024

Engine Block - Bottom View

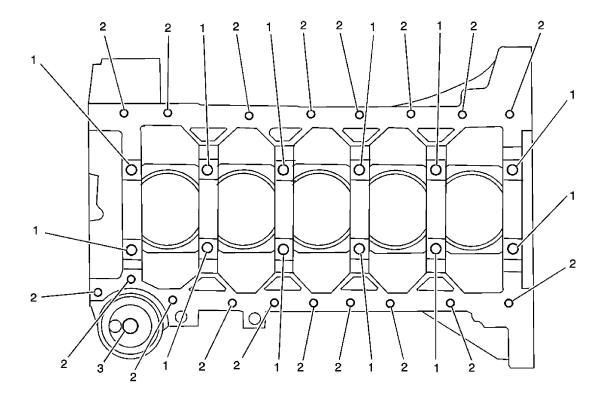


Fig. 2: Engine Block - Bottom View Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Engine Block - Bottom View

Se	ervice						Tap
]	Hole	Thread	Counterbore	Stop		Drill Depth	Depth

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Location	Size	Drill	Tool	Collar	Tap	Driver	Insert	(M	ax)	(M	(in)
	J	42385	5-400 . See <u>Sp</u>	ecial T	<u>ools</u> .			mm	(in)	mm	(in)
1	M 10 x 1.5	417	n/a	n/a	418	419	420	49	1.93	42	1.655
2	M 8 x 1.25	206	207	n/a	208	209	210	30	1.182	25	0.985
3	M 10 x 1.5	417	n/a	n/a	418	419	420	30	1.182	25	0.985

Engine Block - Left Side View

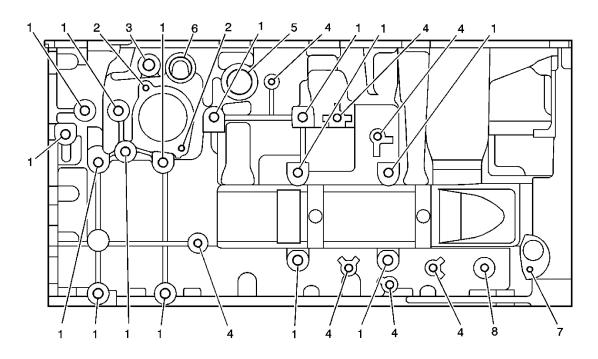


Fig. 3: Engine Block - Left Side View
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Engine Block - Left Side View

Service Hole Location	Thread Size	Drill	Counterbore Tool	_	Тар	Driver	Insert	Drill Depth (Max)		De	ap pth Iin)
J 42385-400 . See Special Tools.								mm	(in)	mm	(in)
1	M 10 x 1.5	211	212	n/a	213	214	420	33	1.3	27	1.063
2	M 6 x 1	201	202	n/a	203	204	205	22	0.866	18	0.709

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

3	M 12 x 1.75	856	857	n/a	858	859	416	33	1.3	17	0.669
4	M 8x 1.25	206	207	n/a	208	209	210	25	0.985	20	0.788
5	M 28x 1.25	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	25	0.985	17	0.669
6	M 24 x 1.5	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	30	1.182	20	0.788
7	M 6 x 1	201	202	n/a	203	204	205	19	0.748	15	0.591
8	M 6 x 1	206	207	n/a	208	209	210	19	0.748	15	0.591

Engine Block - Right Side View

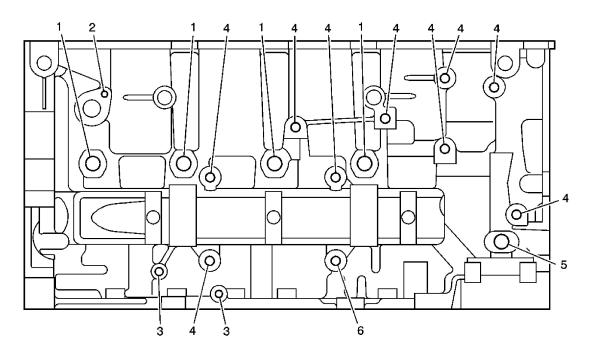


Fig. 4: Engine Block - Right Side View
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Engine Block - Right Side View

Service Hole Location	Thread Size	Drill	Counterbore Tool	-	Тар	Driver	Insert	De	rill epth Iax)	De	ap epth Iin)
		J 42385-40	00 . See <u>Specia</u>	al Tool	<u>S</u> .			mm	(in)	mm	(in)
1	M 16 x	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	32	1.260	23	0.906

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

	1.5										
2	M 6 x 1	201	202	n/a	203	204	205	22	0.866	18	0.709
3	M 8 x 1.25	206	207	n/a	208	209	210	23	0.906	18	0.709
4	M 10 x 1.5	211	212	n/a	213	214	420	33	1.300	27	1.063
5	M 16 x 2.0	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	29	1.142	16	1.024
6	M 10 x 1.5	211	212	n/a	213	214	420	23	0.906	18	0.709

Engine Block - Front View

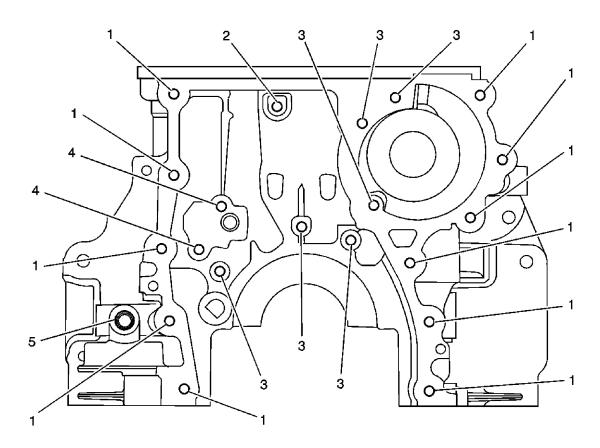


Fig. 5: Engine Block - Front View
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Engine Block - Front View

Service				Drill	Tap

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Hole Location	Thread Size	Drill	Counterbore Tool	_	Тар	Driver	Insert	Depth (Max)		_	
	J	42385	-400 . See <u>Spe</u>	cial To	ols.			mm	(in)	mm	(in)
1	M 6 x 1	405	n/a	407	203	204	205	30	1.182	26	1.024
2	M 6 x 1	201	202	n/a	203	204	205	18	0.709	14	0.551
3	M 6 x 1	201	202	n/a	203	204	205	22	0.866	18	0.709
4	M 8 x 1.25	206	207	n/a	208	209	210	23	0.906	18	0.709
5	M 16 x 1.5	405	n/a	407	203	204	205	24	0.945	16	0.630

Engine Block - Rear View

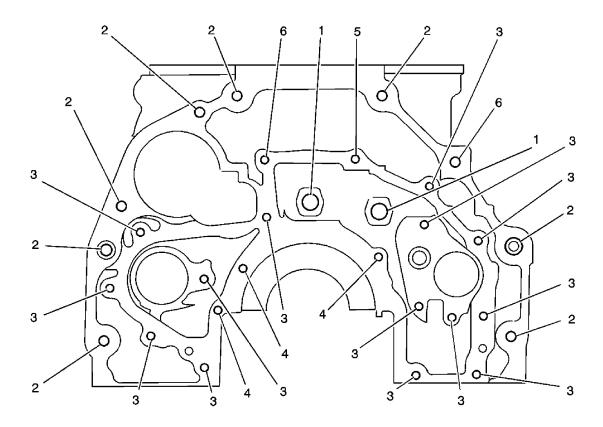


Fig. 6: Engine Block - Rear View
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Engine Block - Rear View

Service						Tap
Hole	Thread	Counterbore	Stop		Drill Depth	Depth

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Location	Size	Drill	Tool	Collar	Тар	Driver	Insert	(N	(ax)	(Min)	
	J	42385	-400 . See <u>Spe</u>	ecial To	ols.	,		mm	(in)	mm	(in)
1	M 16 x 1.5	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	39	1.536	33	1.300
2	M 10 x 1.5	211	212	n/a	213	214	420	39	1.536	33	1.300
3	M 6 x 1	201	202	n/a	203	204	205	20	0.788	16	0.630
4	M 8 x 1	206	207	n/a	208	209	210	39	1.536	33	1.300
5	M 6 x 1	211	212	n/a	213	214	215	39	1.536	33	1.300
6	M 10 x 1.5	211	212	n/a	213	214	215	57	2.245	54	2.127

Cylinder Head - Top View

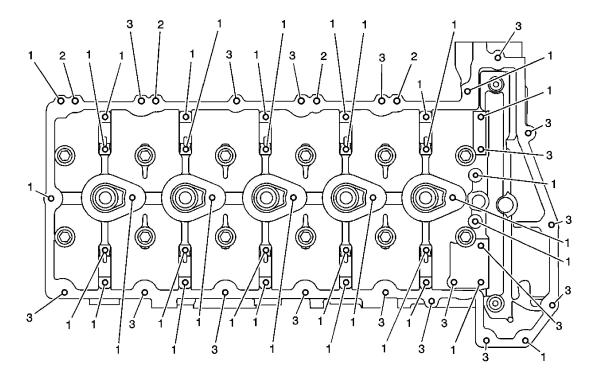


Fig. 7: Cylinder Head - Top View
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Cylinder Head - Top View

Service								Drill	Tap
Hole	Thread		Counterbore	Stop				Depth	Depth
Location	Size	Drill	Tool	Collar	Tap	Driver	Insert	(Max)	(Min)

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

	J 42	2385-4	100 . See <u>Spec</u>	ial Too	<u>ls</u> .			mm	(in)	mm	(in)
1	M 6 x 1	405	n/a	406	203	204	205	28	1.103	24	0.945
2	M 6 x 1	201	202	n/a	203	204	205	TH	łRU	Tŀ	IRU
3	M 6 x 1	201	202	n/a	203	204	205	22	0.866	18	0.709

Cylinder Head - End - Front View

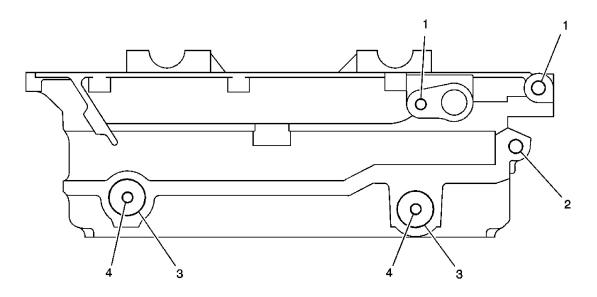


Fig. 8: Cylinder Head - End - Front View Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Cylinder Head - End - Front View

Service Hole Location	Thread Size	Drill	Counterbore Tool				(Max)		ap epth Iin)		
	,	J 423	85-400 . See <u>S</u>	pecial	Tool	<u>s</u> .		mm (in)		mm	(in)
	M 6 x 1		202	n/a	203	204	205	28	1.103	22	0.866
2	M 10 x 1.5	211	212	n/a	213	214	215	28	1.103	22	0.866
3	M 24 x 1.5	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	TF	IRU	TH	IRU
4	M 8 x 1.25	206	207	n/a	208	209	210	28	1.103	23	0.906

Cylinder Head - End - Rear View

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

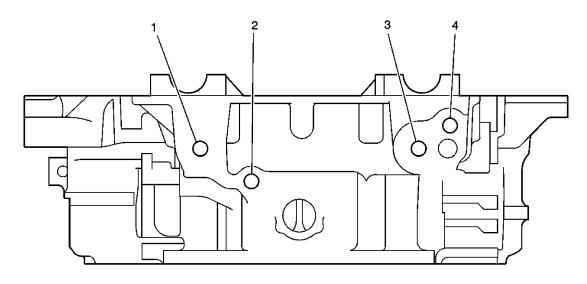


Fig. 9: Cylinder Head - End - Rear View Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Cylinder Head - End - Rear View

Service Hole Location	Thread Size	Drill	Counterbore Tool		Тар	Driver	Insert	Drill D (Ma	-	De	Cap epth Tin)
	\mathbf{J}	42385	5-400 . See <u>Sp</u>	ecial T	ools.			mm	(in)	mm	(in)
1	M 14 x 1.5	409	410	n/a	411	412	413	36	1.418	28	1.103
2	M 10 x 1.5	409	410	n/a	411	412	413	28	1.103	22	0.866
3	M 14 x 1.5	211	212	n/a	213	214	215	36	1.418	28	1.103
4	M 10 x 1.5	211	212	n/a	213	214	215	28	1.103	22	0.866

Cylinder Head - Intake Manifold Deck View

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

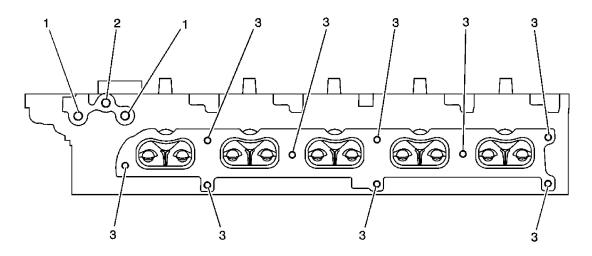
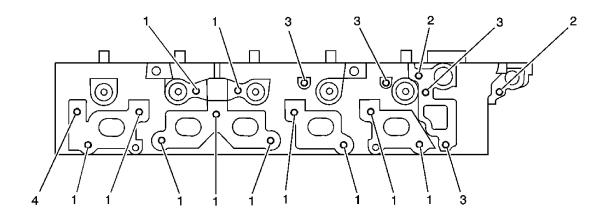


Fig. 10: Cylinder Head - Intake Manifold Deck View Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Cylinder Head - Intake Manifold Deck View

Service Hole Location	Thread Size	Drill	Counterbore Tool		Тар	Driver	Insert	De	rill epth Iax)		Depth (in)
	J	42385-	-400 . See <u>Spe</u>	cial Too	ols.			mm	(in)	mm	(in)
1	M 10 x 1.5	211	212	n/a	213	214	420	33	1.3	27	1.063
2	M 10 x 1.5	211	212	n/a	213	214	215	28	1.103	22	0.866
3	M 6 x 1	201	202	n/a	203	204	205	23	0.906	18	0.709

Cylinder Head - Exhaust Manifold Deck View



2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fig. 11: Cylinder Head - Exhaust Manifold Deck View Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Cylinder Head - Exhaust Manifold Deck View

Service Hole Location	Thread Size	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Stop Collar	Тар	Driver	Insert		Depth Iax)	De	ap epth Iin)
	J	4238	85-400 . See <u>S</u> 1	pecial T	<u>lools.</u>			mm	(in)	mm	(in)
1	M 8 x 1.25	206	207	n/a	208	209	210	28	1.103	23	0.906
2	M 6 x 1	201	202	n/a	203	204	205	22	0.866	18	0.709
3	M 6 x 1	405	n/a	406	203	204	205	28	1.103	23	0.906
4	M 10 x 1.5	417	n/a	n/a	418	419	420	53	2.088	45	1.773

Oil Pan - Bottom View

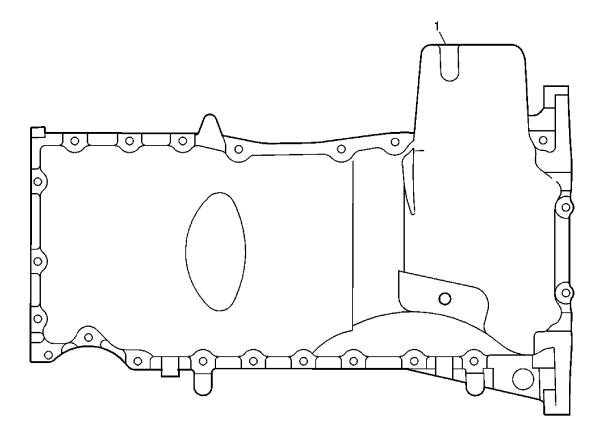


Fig. 12: Oil Pan - Bottom View Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Oil Pan - Bottom View

Service										T	ap
Hole	Thread		Counterbore	Stop				Drill	Depth	De	pth
Location	Size	Drill	Tool	Collar	Tap	Driver	Insert	(M	(ax)	(M	(in)
	J	4238	5-400 . See <u>S</u> p	ecial T	<u>'ools</u> .			mm	(in)	mm	(in)
1	M 8 x 1.25	206	207	n/a	208	209	415	TH	IRU	TH	RU

Oil Pan - Rear View

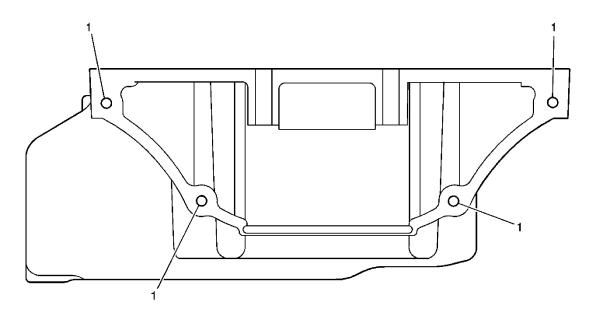


Fig. 13: Oil Pan - Rear View
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Oil Pan - Rear View

Service Hole Location	Thread	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Stop Collar	Tap	Driver	Insert	Dri Dep (Ma	oth	De	ap pth Iin)
	•	J 4238	5-400 . See <u>Sp</u>	ecial T	ools.			mm	(in)	mm	(in)
1	M 10 x 1.5	211	212	n/a	213	214	215	THI	RU	TH	IRU

Engine Front Cover

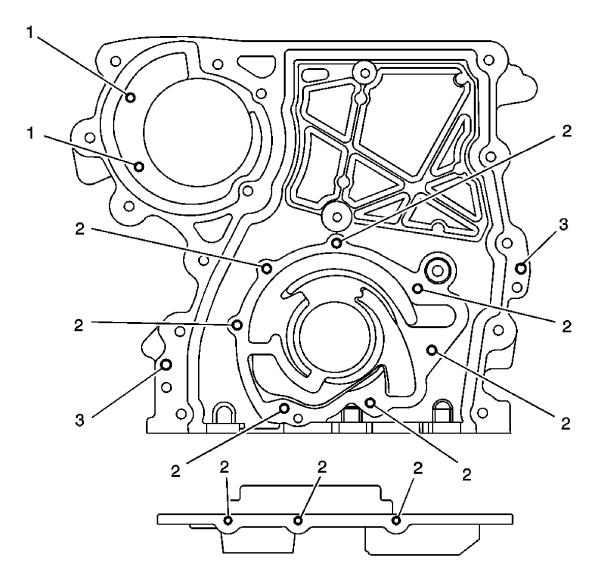


Fig. 14: View Of Engine Front Cover Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Engine Front Cover

Service Hole Location	Thread Size	Drill	Counterbore Tool	Stop Collar	Tap	Driver	Insert	Drill I	-	De	ap epth Iin)
	J	42385	5-400 . See <u>Sp</u>	ecial T	ools.			mm	(in)	mm	(in)
1	M 6 x 1	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	n/a	30	1.182	26	1.024
2	M 6 x 1	201	202	n/a	203	204	205	17	0.669	14	0.551
3	M 6 x 1	201	202	n/a	203	204	205	TH	RU	TH	IRU

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing

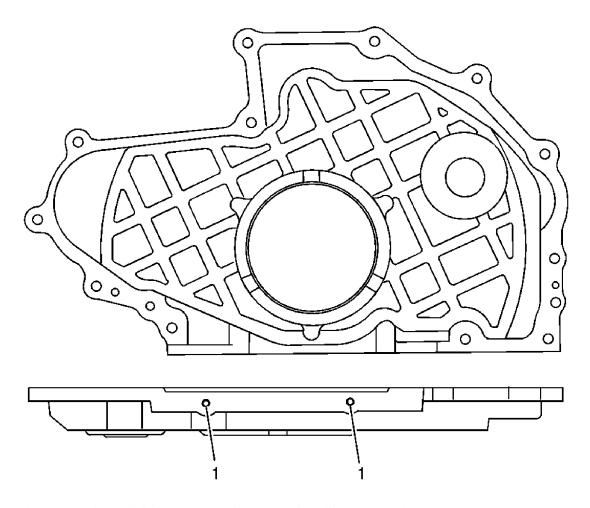


Fig. 15: View Of Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing

Service Hole Location	Thread Size	Drill	Counterbore Tool	-	Тар	Driver	Insert		Depth (ax)	De	ap pth Iin)
	J	42385	5-400 . See <u>Sp</u>	ecial T	ools.			mm	(in)	mm	(in)
1	M 6 x 1	201	202	n/a	203	204	205	22	0.866	18	0.709

COMPONENT LOCATOR

DISASSEMBLED VIEWS

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

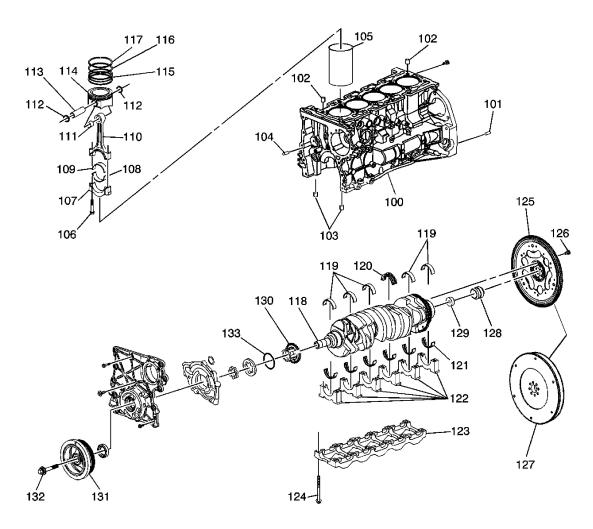


Fig. 16: Lower Engine Components Disassembled View Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Callout	Component Name
100	Engine Block
101	Transmission Locator Pin
102	Cylinder Head Locator Pin
102	Cylinder Head Locator Pin
103	Main Bearing Cap Locator Pin
104	Engine Front Cover Locator Pin
105	Cylinder Sleeve
106	Connecting Rod Bolt
107	Connecting Rod Cap

108	Connecting Rod Lower Bearing
109	Connecting Rod Upper Bearing
110	Connecting Rod
111	Connecting Rod Bushing
112	Piston Pin Retainer
112	Piston Pin Retainer
113	Piston Pin
114	Piston
115	Oil Control Ring Set
116	Lower Compression Ring
117	Upper Compression Ring
118	Crankshaft
119	Upper Main Bearings
119	Upper Main Bearings
120	Main Thrust Bearing
121	Lower Main Bearings
122	Main Bearing Caps
123	Main Bearing Cap Stiffener
124	Main Bearing Cap Bolt
125	Flywheel - Automatic Transmission
126	Flywheel Bolt
127	Flywheel - Manual Transmission
128	Flywheel Locator
129	Clutch Pilot Bearing
130	Crankshaft Sprocket
131	Crankshaft Balancer
132	Crankshaft Balancer Bolt
133	Friction Washer

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

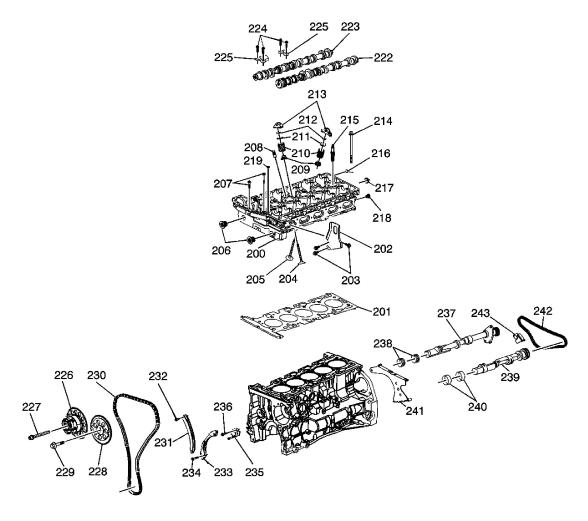


Fig. 17: Cylinder Head Components Disassembled View Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Callout	Component Name
200	Cylinder Head
201	Cylinder Head Gasket
202	Engine Lift Bracket
203	Engine Lift Bracket Bolts
204	Intake Valve
205	Exhaust Valve
206	Access Hole Plugs
207	Cylinder Head Bolt
208	Valve Lash Adjusters

209	Valve Seals
210	Valve Springs
211	Valve Spring Retainers
212	Valve Keys
213	Valve Rocker Arms
214	Cylinder Head Bolt
215	Spark Plug
216	A.I.R. Pipe Plug
217	Water Jacket Plug
218	Oil Gallery Plug
219	Oil Gallery Plug
222	Intake Camshaft
223	Exhaust Camshaft
224	Camshaft Cap Bolts
225	Camshaft Cap
225	Camshaft Cap
226	Exhaust Camshaft Actuator
227	Exhaust Camshaft Actuator Bolt
228	Intake Camshaft Sprocket
229	Intake Camshaft Sprocket Bolt
230	Timing Chain
231	Timing Chain Tensioner Shoe
232	Timing Chain Tensioner Shoe Bolt
233	Timing Chain Guide
234	Timing Chain Guide Bolt
235	Timing Chain Tensioner
236	Timing Chain Tensioner Bolt
237	Right Balance Shaft
238	Right Front and Rear Balance Shaft Bearings
239	Left Balance Shaft
240	Left Front and Rear Balance Shaft Bearings
241	Balance Shaft Chain Guide
242	Balance Shaft Chain
243	Balance Shaft Chain Tensioner

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

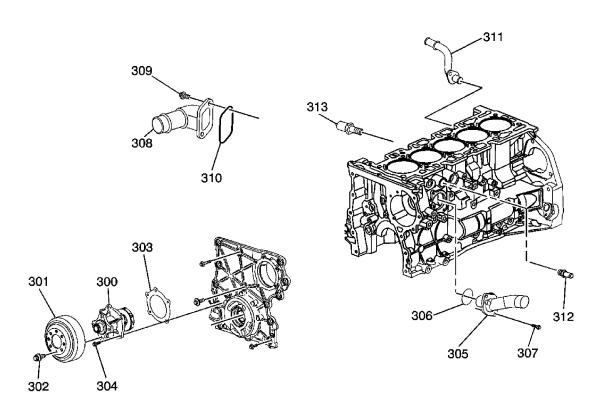


Fig. 18: Cooling Components Disassembled View Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Callout	Component Name
300	Water Pump
301	Water Pump Pulley
302	Water Pump Pulley Bolt
303	Water Pump Gasket
304	Water Pump Bolt
305	Thermostat Housing
306	Thermostat Housing Seal
307	Thermostat Housing Bolt
308	Water Outlet
309	Water Outlet Bolt
310	Water Outlet Seal
311	Heater Inlet Hose Fitting
312	Heater Outlet Hose Fitting
313	Coolant Temperature Sensor

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

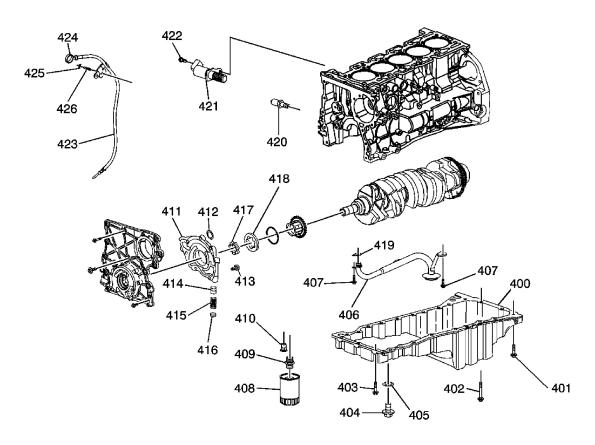


Fig. 19: Identifying Lubrication Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Callout	Component Name
400	Oil Pan
401	Oil Pan Bolt
401	Oil Pan Bolts
402	Oil Pan Bolt
403	Oil Pan Bolt
404	Oil Drain Plug
405	Oil Drain Plug Gasket
406	Oil Pump Pickup Tube
407	Oil Pump Pickup Tube Bolt
407	Oil Pump Pickup Tube Bolt
408	Oil Filter
409	Oil Filter Adapter

410	Oil Filter Bypass Valve
411	Oil Pump
412	Oil Pump Seal
413	Oil Pump Bolt
414	Oil Pressure Relief Valve
415	Oil Pressure Relief Valve Spring
416	Oil Pressure Relief Valve Plug
417	Oil Pump Inner Gear
418	Oil Pump Outer Gear
419	Oil Pump Pickup Tube Gasket
420	Oil Pressure Switch
421	Camshaft Position Actuator Solenoid Valve
422	Camshaft Position Actuator Solenoid Valve Bolt
423	Oil Level Indicator Tube
424	Oil Level Indicator
425	Oil Level Indicator Tube Stud
426	Oil Level Indicator Nut

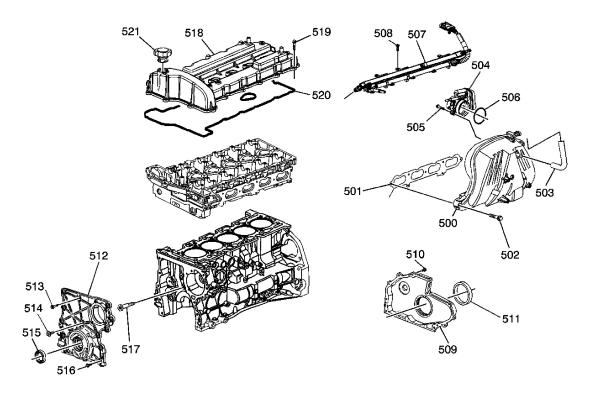


Fig. 20: View Of Engine Cover & Components

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Callout	Component Name
500	Intake Manifold
501	Intake Manifold Seal
502	Intake Manifold Bolt
503	Positive Crankcase Vent Hose
504	Throttle Control Module
505	Throttle Control Module Bolt
506	Throttle Control Module Seal
507	Fuel Injector Rail
508	Fuel Injector Rail Bolt
509	Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing
510	Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing Bolt
511	Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal
512	Engine Front Cover
513	Engine Front Cover Bolt
514	Engine Front Center Cover Bolt
515	Engine Front Oil Seal
516	Engine Front Cover Bolt
517	Engine Front Cover Bolt Spacer
518	Camshaft Cover
519	Camshaft Cover Bolt
520	Camshaft Cover Seal
521	Oil Fill Cap

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

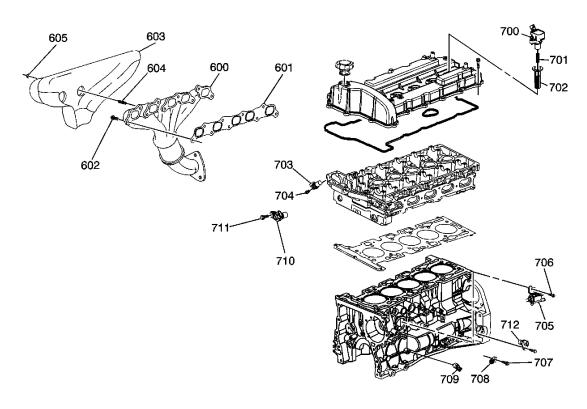


Fig. 21: Identifying Engine Exhaust Components Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Callout	Component Name
600	Exhaust Manifold
601	Exhaust Manifold Gasket
602	Exhaust Manifold Bolt
603	Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield
604	Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Stud
605	Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Nut
700	Ignition Control Module
701	Ignition Control Module Spring
702	Ignition Control Module Boot
703	Exhaust Camshaft Position Sensor
704	Exhaust Camshaft Position Sensor Bolt
705	EVAP Emission Canister Purge Solenoid
706	EVAP Emission Canister Purge Solenoid Bolt
707	Knock Sensor Bolt

2007 Hummer H3 2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

708	Knock Sensor
709	Knock Sensor
710	Intake Camshaft Sensor
711	Intake Camshaft Sensor Bolt
712	Crankshaft Position Sensor

ENGINE IDENTIFICATION

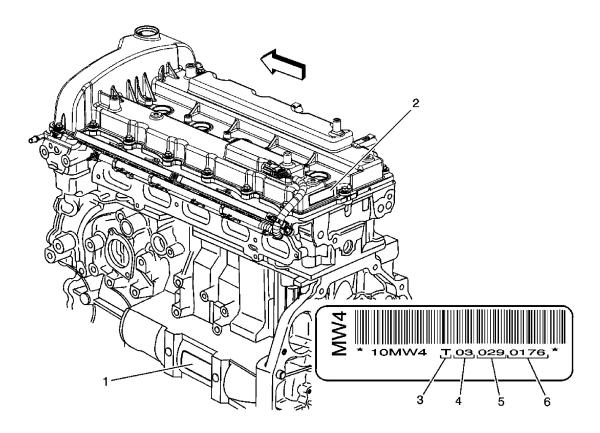


Fig. 22: Locating Engine ID Tag Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

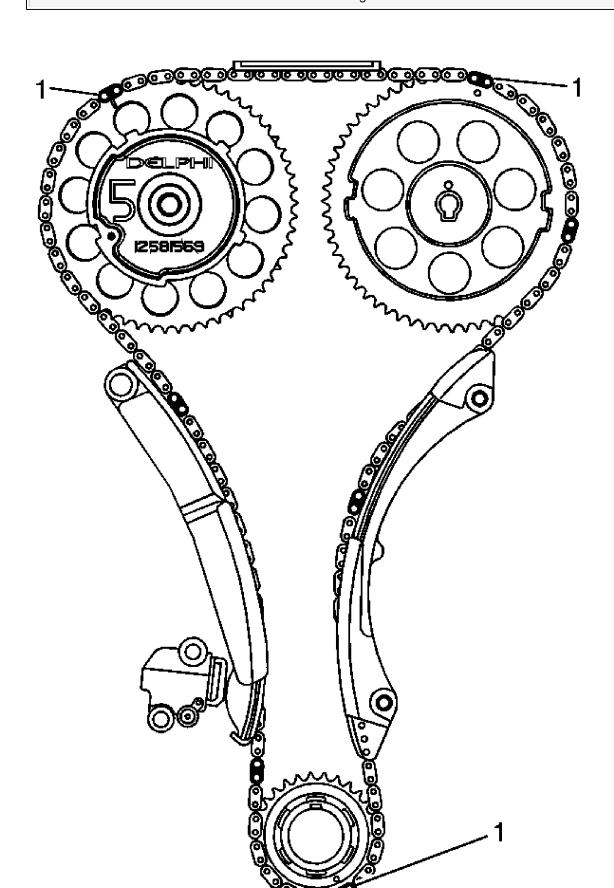
Callout	Component Name	
1	Engine ID Location	
2	Engine ID Location	
3	The first digit identifies the engine build location - All first digits will be a T, this engine is only being built at Tonawanda	
4	The second and third digits identifies the build year	

2007 Hummer H3	
2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3	

5	The fourth, fifth and sixth digits identify the build month - Julian Date
6	The seventh through tenth digits identify the engine build sequence

SCHEMATIC AND ROUTING DIAGRAMS

TIMING CHAIN ALIGNMENT DIAGRAM



2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fig. 23: Timing Chain Alignment Diagram Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Callouts For Fig. 23

Callout	Component Name	
1	Timing Marks	
1	Timing Marks	
1	Timing Marks	

DIAGNOSTIC INFORMATION AND PROCEDURES

DIAGNOSTIC STARTING POINT - ENGINE MECHANICAL

Begin the system diagnosis by reviewing the <u>Disassembled Views</u>, <u>Engine Component</u>

<u>Description</u> and <u>Lubrication Description</u>. Reviewing the description and operation information will help you determine the correct symptom diagnostic procedure when a malfunction exists. Reviewing the description and operation information will also help you determine if the condition described by the customer is normal operation. Refer to <u>Symptoms</u> - <u>Engine Mechanical</u> in order to identify the correct procedure for diagnosing the system and where the procedure is located.

SYMPTOMS - ENGINE MECHANICAL

Strategy Based Diagnostics

- 1. Perform A Diagnostic System Check in Engine Controls before using the symptom tables (if applicable).
- 2. Review the system operations in order to familiarize yourself with the system functions. Refer to <u>Disassembled Views</u>, <u>Engine Component Description</u> and <u>Lubrication</u> <u>Description</u>.

All diagnosis on a vehicle should follow a logical process. Strategy based diagnostics is a uniform approach for repairing all systems. The diagnostic flow may always be used in order to resolve a system problem. The diagnostic flow is the place to start when repairs are necessary.

Visual/Physical Inspection

- Inspect for aftermarket devices which could affect the operation of the engine.
- Inspect the easily accessible or visible system components for obvious damage or conditions which could cause the symptom.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- Check for the correct oil level, proper oil viscosity and correct filter application.
- Verify the exact operating conditions under which the concern exists. Note factors such as engine RPM, ambient temperature, engine temperature, amount of engine warm-up time and other specifics.
- Compare the engine sounds (if applicable) to a known good engine and make sure you are not trying to correct a normal condition.

Intermittent

Test the vehicle under the same conditions that the customer reported in order to verify the system is operating properly.

Symptom List

Refer to a symptom diagnostic procedure from the following list in order to diagnose the symptom:

- Base Engine Misfire without Internal Engine Noises
- Base Engine Misfire with Abnormal Internal Lower Engine Noises
- Base Engine Misfire with Abnormal Valve Train Noise
- Base Engine Misfire with Coolant Consumption
- Base Engine Misfire with Excessive Oil Consumption
- Engine Noise on Start-Up, but Only Lasting a Few Seconds
- Upper Engine Noise, Regardless of Engine Speed
- Lower Engine Noise, Regardless of Engine Speed
- Engine Noise Under Load
- Engine Will Not Crank Crankshaft Will Not Rotate
- Engine Compression Test
- Oil Consumption Diagnosis
- Oil Pressure Diagnosis and Testing
- Oil Leak Diagnosis
- Drive Belt Chirping, Squeal and Whine Diagnosis
- Drive Belt Rumbling and Vibration Diagnosis
- Drive Belt Falls Off and Excessive Wear Diagnosis

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Base Engine Misfire without Internal Engine Noises

Base Engine Mistire without Internal Engi	
Cause	Correction
Abnormalities (severe cracking, bumps or missing areas) in the accessory drive belt (Abnormalities in the accessory drive system and/or components may cause engine RPM variations and lead to a misfire DTC. A misfire code may be present without an actual misfire condition).	
Worn, damaged or mis-aligned accessory drive components or excessive pulley runout and may lead to a misfire DTC. A misfire code may be present without an actual misfire condition.	Inspect the components and repair or replace as required.
Loose or improperly installed engine flywheel or crankshaft balancer A misfire code may be present without an actual misfire condition.	Repair or replace the flywheel and/or balancer as required.
Restricted exhaust system A severe restriction in the exhaust flow can cause significant loss of engine performance and may set a DTC. Possible causes of restrictions include collapsed or dented pipes or plugged mufflers and/or catalytic converters.	Repair or replace as required.
Improperly installed or damaged vacuum hoses	Repair or replace as required.
Improper sealing between the intake manifold and cylinder head or throttle body.	Replace the intake manifold, gaskets, cylinder head, and/or throttle body as required.
Improperly installed or damaged MAP sensor The sealing grommet of the MAP sensor should not be torn or damaged.	Repair or replace the MAP sensor as required.
Damage to the MAP sensor housing and/or O-ring seal	Replace the intake manifold.
Worn or loose valve rocker arms The rocker arm bearing end caps and/or needle bearings should be intact and in the	Replace the valve rocker arms as required.

proper position.	
Worn valve lash adjusters	Replace the valve lash adjusters.
Stuck valves Carbon buildup on the valve stem can cause the valve not to close properly.	Repair or replace as required.
Excessively worn or mis-aligned timing chain	Replace the timing chain and sprockets as required.
Worn camshaft lobes	Replace the camshaft and rocker arms.
Excessive oil pressure	 Perform an oil pressure test. Refer to Oil Pressure Diagnosis and Testing. Repair or replace the oil pump as
Faulty cylinder head gasket and/or cracking or other damage to the cylinder head and engine block cooling system passages. Coolant consumption may or may not cause the engine to overheat.	 required. Inspect for spark plugs saturated by coolant. Inspect the cylinder head, engine block, and/or head gasket. Repair or replace as required.
Worn Piston Rings Oil consumption may or may not cause the engine to misfire.	 Inspect the spark plugs for oil deposits. Inspect the cylinders for a loss of compression. Refer to Engine <u>Compression Test</u>. Perform cylinder leak down and compression testing to identify the
	cause. • Repair or replace as required.
A damaged crankshaft reluctor wheel A damaged crankshaft reluctor wheel can result in different symptoms depending on the severity and location of the damage. • Systems with electronic communications (DIS or coil per cylinder) and severe reluctor ring	Replace the sensor and/or crankshaft as required.
cylinder) and severe reluctor ring damage may exhibit periodic loss of crankshaft position, stop delivering a signal and then re-sync the crankshaft	

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

position.

- Systems with electronic communication (DIS or coil per cylinder) and slight reluctor ring damage may exhibit no loss of crankshaft position and no misfire may occur. However, a P0300 DTC may be set.
- Systems with mechanical communications (high voltage switch) and severe reluctor ring damage may cause additional pulses and effect fuel and spark delivery to the point of generating a P0300 DTC or P0336.

BASE ENGINE MISFIRE WITH ABNORMAL INTERNAL LOWER ENGINE NOISES

Base Engine Misfire with Abnormal Internal Lower Engine Noises

Cause	Correction
Abnormalities (severe cracking, bumps or missing areas) in the accessory drive belt Abnormalities in the accessory drive system and/or components may cause engine RPM variations, noises similar to a faulty lower engine and also lead to a misfire condition. A misfire code may be present without an actual misfire condition.	Replace the drive belt.
Worn, damaged or mis-aligned accessory drive components or excessive pulley runout A misfire code may be present without an actual misfire condition.	Inspect the components, repair or replace as required.
Loose or improperly installed engine flywheel or crankshaft balancer A misfire code may be present without an actual misfire condition.	Repair or replace the flywheel and/or balancer as required.
Worn Piston Rings Oil consumption may or may not cause the engine to misfire.	 Inspect the spark plugs for oil deposits. Inspect the cylinders for a loss of compression. Refer to <u>Engine</u> <u>Compression Test</u>.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

	 Perform cylinder leak down and compression testing to determine the cause. Repair or replace as required.
Worn Crankshaft Thrust Bearings Severely worn thrust surfaces on the crankshaft and/or thrust bearing may permit fore and aft movement of the crankshaft and create a DTC without an actual misfire condition.	Replace the crankshaft and bearings as required.

BASE ENGINE MISFIRE WITH ABNORMAL VALVE TRAIN NOISE

Base Engine Misfire with Abnormal Valve Train Noise

Cause	Correction
Worn or loose valve rocker arms	Replace the valve rocker arms as required.
The rocker arm needle bearings should be	
intact within the rocker arm assembly.	
Stuck valves	Repair or replace as required.
Carbon buildup on the valve stem can cause	
the valve not to close properly.	
Excessively worn or mis-aligned timing chain	Replace the timing chain and sprockets as
	required.
Worn camshaft lobes	Replace the camshaft, valve lash adjusters
	and rocker arms.
Sticking valve lash adjusters	Replace as required.

BASE ENGINE MISFIRE WITH COOLANT CONSUMPTION

Base Engine Misfire with Coolant Consumption

Cause	Correction
Faulty cylinder head gasket and/or cracking or other damage to the cylinder head and engine block cooling system passages. Coolant consumption may or may not cause the engine to overheat.	 Inspect for spark plugs saturated by coolant. Perform a cylinder leak down test. Inspect the cylinder head and engine block for damage to the coolant passages and/or a faulty head gasket.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

• Repair or replace as required.

BASE ENGINE MISFIRE WITH EXCESSIVE OIL CONSUMPTION

Base Engine Misfire with Excessive Oil Consumption

Cause	Correction
Worn valves, valve guides and/or valve stem	• Inspect the spark plugs for oil deposits.
oil seals	 Repair or replace as required.
Worn Piston Rings Oil consumption may or may not cause the engine to misfire.	 Inspect the spark plugs for oil deposits. Inspect the cylinders for a loss of compression. Refer to Engine <u>Compression Test</u>. Perform cylinder leak down and compression testing to determine the cause. Repair or replace as required.

ENGINE NOISE ON START-UP, BUT ONLY LASTING A FEW SECONDS

Engine Noise on Start-Up, but Only Lasting a Few Seconds

Cause	Correction
Incorrect oil filter without anti-drainback feature	Install the correct oil filter.
Incorrect oil viscosity	 Drain the oil. Install the correct viscosity oil.
Worn crankshaft thrust bearing	Inspect the thrust bearing and crankshaft.Repair or replace as required.
Damaged or faulty oil filter by-pass valve	Inspect the oil filter by-pass valve for proper operation.Repair or replace as required.

UPPER ENGINE NOISE, REGARDLESS OF ENGINE SPEED

Upper Engine Noise, Regardless of Engine Speed

Cause	Correction

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Low oil pressure	 Perform an oil pressure test. Refer to Oil Pressure Diagnosis and Testing. Repair or replace as required.
Worn or damaged valve rocker arm	Inspect the rocker arm for wear or missing needle bearings
	• Replace the valve rocker arms as required.
Improper lubrication to the valve rocker arms	Inspect the following components and repair or replace as required:
	The valve rocker arm
	The valve lash adjusters
	• The oil filter bypass valve
	• The oil transfer tube
	The oil pump and pump screen
	The engine block oil galleries
Broken valve spring	Replace the valve spring.
Worn or dirty valve lash adjusters	Replace the valve lash adjusters.
Stretched or broken timing chain and/or damaged sprocket teeth	Replace the timing chain and sprockets.
Worn engine camshaft lobes	Inspect the engine camshaft lobes.
	Replace the camshaft, valve lash adjusters and rocker arms as required.
Worn valve guides or valve stems	Inspect the following components and repair as required:
	• The valves
	The valve guides
Stuck Valves	Inspect the following components and repair
Carbon on the valve stem or valve seat may	as required:
cause the valve to stay open.	• The valves
	• The valve guides

LOWER ENGINE NOISE, REGARDLESS OF ENGINE SPEED

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Lower Engine Noise, Regardless of Engine Speed

Cause	Correction
Low oil pressure	 Perform an oil pressure test. Refer to Oil Pressure Diagnosis and Testing.
	 Repair or replace damaged components as required.
Worn accessory drive components Abnormalities such as severe cracking, bumps or missing areas in the accessory drive belt and/or misalignment of system components.	Inspect the accessory drive system.Repair or replace as required.
Loose or damaged crankshaft balancer	Inspect the crankshaft balancer.Repair or replace as required.
Detonation or spark knock	Verify the correct operation of the ignition system. Refer to Detonation/Spark Knock in engine controls.
Loose torque converter bolts	Inspect the torque converter bolts and flywheel.Repair or replace as required.
Loose or damaged flywheel	Repair or replace the flywheel.
Oil pump screen loose, damaged or restricted	Inspect the oil pump screen.Repair or replace as required.
Oil transfer tube loose, damaged or restricted	Inspect the transfer tube.Repair or replace as required.
Excessive piston-to-cylinder bore clearance	 Inspect the piston and cylinder bore. Repair as required.
Excessive piston pin-to-bore clearance	 Inspect the piston, piston pin and the connecting rod. Repair or replace as required.
Excessive connecting rod bearing clearance	Inspect the following components and repair as required:
	The connecting rod bearingsThe connecting rodsThe crankshaft

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Excessive crankshaft bearing clearance	 The crankshaft journals Inspect the following components and repair as required: The crankshaft bearings The crankshaft journals
Incorrect piston, piston pin and connecting rod installation Pistons must be installed with the arrow or paint on the top of the piston facing the front of the engine. From the bottom, the squared pin boss must be toward the front of the engine.	 Verify the pistons, piston pins and connecting rods are installed correctly. Repair as required.

ENGINE NOISE UNDER LOAD

Engine Noise Under Load

Cause	Correction
Low oil pressure	 Perform an oil pressure test. Refer to Oil Pressure Diagnosis and Testing.
	• Repair or replace as required.
Detonation or spark knock	Verify the correct operation of the ignition system. Refer to Detonation/Spark Knock in engine controls.
Loose torque converter bolts	• Inspect the torque converter bolts and flywheel.
	 Repair as required.
Cracked flywheel (automatic transmission)	Inspect the flywheel bolts and flywheel.Repair as required.
Excessive connecting rod bearing clearance	Inspect the following components and repair as required:
	• The connecting rod bearings
	• The connecting rods
	The crankshaft
Excessive crankshaft bearing clearance	Inspect the following components and repair

2007	Hum	mer	H3

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

as required:
The crankshaft bearings
 The crankshaft journals
The cylinder block crankshaft bearing bore

ENGINE WILL NOT CRANK - CRANKSHAFT WILL NOT ROTATE

Engine Will Not Crank - Crankshaft Will Not Rotate

Cause	Correction
Seized accessory drive system component	1. Remove the accessory drive belt.
	2. Confirm that the engine will rotate. Rotate the crankshaft by hand at the crankshaft balancer or flywheel location.
	3. Repair or replace the components as required.
Seized automatic transmission torque converter	Remove the torque converter-to- flywheel bolts.
	2. Confirm that the engine will rotate. Rotate the crankshaft by hand at the crankshaft balancer or flywheel location.
	3. Repair or replace the components as required.
Broken timing chain	Inspect the timing chain and gears.
	Repair or replace the components as required.
Seized timing chain or timing gears	Inspect the timing chain and gears for foreign material or a seized chain.
	Repair or replace the components as required.
Seized or broken camshaft	Inspect the camshaft.
	Repair or replace the components as required.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Bent valve in the cylinder head	 Inspect the valves and the cylinder head. Repair or replace the components as required.
Seized oil pump	Inspect the oil pump assembly.Repair or replace as required.
 Hydraulically locked cylinder Coolant/antifreeze in the cylinder Oil in the cylinder Fuel in the cylinder 	1. Remove spark plugs and check for fluid in the cylinder. When rotating the engine with the spark plugs removed, the piston (on compression stroke) will push fluid from the combustion chamber.
	2. Inspect for failed/broken head gasket.3. Inspect for a cracked engine block or cylinder head.
	4. Inspect for a sticking fuel injector.5. Repair or replace the components as required.
 Material in the cylinder Broken valve Broken piston ring(s) Piston material Foreign material 	 Inspect the cylinder for damaged components and/or foreign materials. Repair or replace the components as required.
Seized crankshaft or connecting rod bearings	 Inspect crankshaft and connecting rod bearings. Repair or replace the components as required.
Bent or broken connecting rod	 Inspect the connecting rods. Repair or replace the components as required.
Broken crankshaft	Inspect the crankshaft.Repair or replace the components as required.

COOLANT IN COMBUSTION CHAMBER

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Coolant in Combustion Chamber

Cause	Correction

DEFINITION: Excessive white smoke and/or coolant type odor coming from the exhaust pipe may indicate coolant in the combustion chamber. Low coolant levels, an inoperative cooling fan or a faulty thermostat may lead to an "overtemperature" condition which may cause engine component damage.

- A slower than normal cranking speed may indicate coolant entering the combustion chamber. Refer to **Engine Will Not Crank Crankshaft Will Not Rotate**.
- Remove the spark plugs and inspect for spark plugs saturated by coolant or coolant in the cylinder bore.
- Inspect by performing a <u>Cylinder Leakage Test</u>. During this test, excessive air bubbles within the coolant may indicate a faulty gasket or damaged component.
- Inspect by performing a cylinder compression test. Two cylinders "side-by-side" on the engine block, with low compression, may indicate a failed cylinder head gasket. Refer to **Engine Compression Test**.

Faulty cylinder head gasket	Replace the head gasket and components as
	required. Refer to Cylinder Head Cleaning
	and Inspection and Cylinder Head
	Replacement.
Warped cylinder head	Replace the cylinder head and gasket. Refer
	to Cylinder Head Replacement.
Cracked cylinder head	Replace the cylinder head and gasket.
Cracked cylinder sleeve or engine block	Replace the components as required.
Cylinder head or engine block porosity	Replace the components as required.

COOLANT IN ENGINE OIL

Coolant in Engine Oil

Cause	Correction
DEFINITION: Foamy or discolored oil or an	engine oil "overfill" condition may indicate
coolant entering the engine crankcase. Low co	olant levels, an inoperative cooling fan or a
faulty thermostat may lead to an "overtempera	ture" condition which may cause engine
component damage. Contaminated engine oil a	and oil filter should be changed.

Commontion

• Inspect the oil for excessive foaming or an overfill condition. Oil diluted by coolant may not properly lubricate the crankshaft bearings and may lead to component damage. Refer to **Lower Engine Noise, Regardless of Engine Speed**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- Inspect by performing a <u>Cylinder Leakage Test</u>. During this test, excessive air bubbles within the cooling system may indicate a faulty gasket or damaged component.
- Inspect by performing a cylinder compression test. Two cylinders "side-by-side" on the engine block with low compression may indicate a failed cylinder head gasket. Refer to **Engine Compression Test**.

Faulty external engine oil cooler	Replace the components as required.
Faulty cylinder head gasket	Replace the head gasket and components as
	required. Refer to Cylinder Head Cleaning
	and Inspection and Cylinder Head
	Replacement.
Warped cylinder head	Replace the cylinder head gasket. Refer to
	Cylinder Head Replacement.
Cracked cylinder head	Replace the cylinder head and gasket.
Cracked cylinder sleeve or engine block	Replace the components as required.
Cylinder head, block or manifold porosity	Replace the components as required.
Faulty sealing on engine front cover	Reseal or replace front cover.

ENGINE COMPRESSION TEST

Tools Required

J 38722 Compression Tester. See **Special Tools**.

A compression pressure test of the engine cylinders determines the condition of the rings, the valves and the head gasket.

Test Procedure

IMPORTANT: The battery must be at or near full charge. Do not block the throttle open.

- 1. Remove the air duct from the throttle control module.
- 2. Remove the ignition control modules.
- 3. Disable the fuel system.
- 4. Remove the spark plugs.

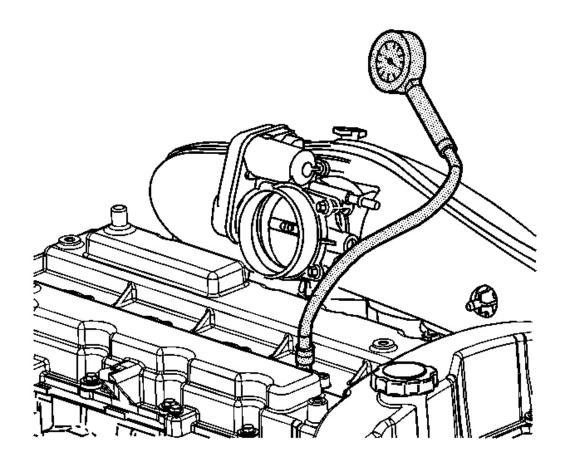


Fig. 24: Measuring Compression Pressure Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 5. Measure the engine compression, using the following procedure:
 - 1. Firmly install **J 38722** to the spark plug hole. See **Special Tools**.
 - 2. Have an assistant crank the engine through at least four compression strokes in the testing cylinder.
 - 3. Check and record the readings on **J 38722** at each stroke. See **Special Tools**.
 - 4. Disconnect J 38722 . See Special Tools.
 - 5. Repeat the compression test for each cylinder.
- 6. Record the compression readings from all of the cylinders. A normal reading should be approximately 1482 kPa (215 psi).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

The lowest reading should not be less than 70 percent of the highest reading.

- 7. The following are examples of the possible measurements:
 - When the compression measurement is normal, the compression builds up quickly and evenly to the specified compression on each cylinder.
 - When the compression is low on the first stroke and tends to build up on the following strokes, but does not reach the normal compression or if the compression improves considerably with the addition of three squirts of oil, the piston rings may be the cause.
 - When the compression is low on the first stroke and does not build up in the following strokes or the addition of oil does not affect the compression, the valves may be the cause.
 - When the compression is low on two adjacent cylinders or coolant is present in the crankcase, the head gasket may be the cause.
- 8. Install the air duct to the throttle body.
- 9. Install the spark plugs.
- 10. Enable the fuel system.
- 11. Install the ignition control modules.

CYLINDER LEAKAGE TEST

Tools Required

J 35667-A Cylinder Head Leakdown Tester. See **Special Tools**.

Test Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

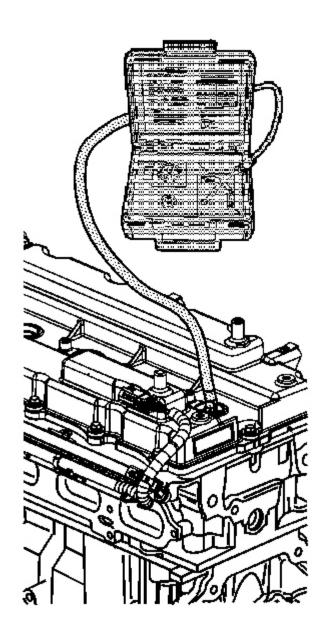


Fig. 25: View Of Leakdown Tester
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

CAUTION: Refer to BATTERY DISCONNECT CAUTION.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

IMPORTANT: A leakage test may be performed to measure cylinder/combustion chamber leakage. High cylinder leakage may indicate one or more of the following:

- Worn or burnt valves
- Broken valve springs
- Stuck valve lash adjuster
- Damaged piston
- Worn piston rings
- Worn or scored cylinder bore
- Damaged cylinder head gasket
- Cracked or damaged cylinder head
- Cracked or damaged engine block
- 1. Disconnect the battery ground negative cable.
- 2. Remove the spark plugs. Refer to **Spark Plug Replacement**.
- 3. Rotate the crankshaft to place the piston in the cylinder being tested at Top Dead Center (TDC) of the compression stroke.
- 4. Install J 35667-A . See Special Tools.

IMPORTANT: It may be necessary to hold the crankshaft balancer bolt to prevent the engine from rotating.

- 5. Apply shop air pressure to **J 35667-A** and adjust according to the manufacturers instructions. See **Special Tools**.
- 6. Record the cylinder leakage value. Cylinder leakage that exceeds 25 percent is considered excessive and may require component service. In excessive leakage situations, inspect for the following conditions:
 - Air leakage sounds at the throttle control module or air inlet hose may indicate a worn or burnt intake valve or a broken valve spring.
 - Air leakage sounds at the exhaust system tailpipe may indicate a worn or burnt exhaust valve or a broken valve spring.
 - Air leakage sounds from the crankcase, oil level indicator tube or oil fill tube may indicate worn piston rings, a damaged piston, a worn or scored cylinder bore, a damaged engine block or a damaged cylinder head.
 - Air bubbles in the cooling system may indicate a damaged cylinder head or a damaged

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

cylinder head gasket.

7. Perform the leakage test on the remaining cylinders and record the values.

OIL CONSUMPTION DIAGNOSIS

Oil Consumption Diagnosis		
Checks	Causes	
Excessive oil consumption (roil within 2,414 kilometers (not due to leaks) is the use of 0.95 L (1.0 qts) or more of engine (1.500 miles)	
Preliminary	The causes of excessive oil consumption may include the following conditions:	
	External oil leaks	
	Refer to Oil Leak Diagnosis.	
	 Incorrect oil level or improper reading of the oil level indicator 	
	With the vehicle on a level surface, run the engine for a few minutes, allow adequate drain down time (2-3 minutes) and check for the correct engine oil level.	
	Improper oil viscosity	
	Refer to the vehicle owners manual and use the recommended SAE grade and viscosity for the prevailing temperatures.	
	 Continuous high speed driving and/or severe usage Crankcase ventilation system restrictions or malfunctioning components Worn valve guides and/or valve stems Worn or improperly installed valve stem oil seals Piston rings broken, worn, not seated properly 	
	Allow adequate time for the rings to seat.	
	Replace worn piston rings as necessary.	

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

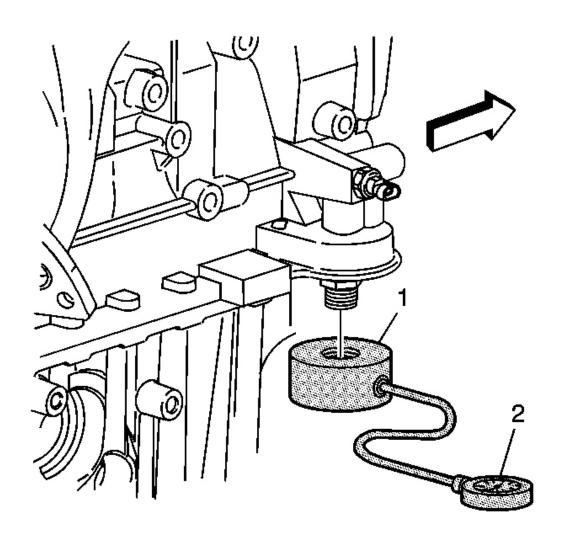
• Piston and rings improperly installed or miss-fitted to the cylinder bore

OIL PRESSURE DIAGNOSIS AND TESTING

Tools Required

- J 21867 Pressure Gage and Hose Assembly. See **Special Tools**.
- J 42907 Oil Pressure Tester. See **Special Tools**.

Test Procedure



2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fig. 26: Measuring Engine Oil Pressure Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. With the vehicle on a level surface, run the vehicle for a few minutes, allow adequate drain down time (2-3 minutes) and measure for a low oil level.
- 2. If required, add the recommended grade engine oil and fill the crankcase until the oil level measures full on the oil level indicator.
- 3. Run the engine briefly (10-15 seconds) and verify low or no oil pressure on the vehicle gage or light.
- 4. Listen for a noisy valve train or a knocking noise.
- 5. Inspect for the following:
 - Oil diluted by water or glycol (anti freeze)
 - Foamy oil
- 6. Remove the oil filter and install the **J 42907** . See **Special Tools**.
- 7. Install J 21867 or equivalent to the J 42907 . See Special Tools.
- 8. Run the engine and measure the engine oil pressure.
- 9. Compare the readings to **Engine Mechanical Specifications**.
- 10. If the engine oil pressure is below specifications, inspect the engine for one or more of the following:
 - Oil pump worn or dirty

Refer to Oil Pump Cleaning and Inspection.

- Oil pump screen loose, plugged or damaged
- Oil pump screen O-ring seal missing or damaged
- Malfunctioning oil pump pressure regulator valve
- Excessive bearing clearance
- Cracked, porous or restricted oil galleries
- Oil gallery plugs missing or incorrectly installed

Refer to **Engine Block Plug Installation** .

• Broken valve lash adjusters

Repair as necessary

11. If the reading on **J 21867** or equivalent is within specifications, inspect for the following.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

See **Special Tools**.

- Plugged or incorrect oil filter and/or malfunctioning oil bypass valve
- Malfunctioning vehicle oil pressure gage or sensor

Repair as necessary

OIL LEAK DIAGNOSIS

Oil Leak Diagnosis

Step	Action	Yes	No
IMPORTAN	T:		
component	pair most fluid leaks by first visually locating the lead or by resealing the gasket surface. Once the leak pair the cause of the leak as well as the leak itself	is identified, determ	
1	 Operate the vehicle until it reaches normal operating temperature. Park the vehicle on a level surface, over a large sheet of paper or other clean surface. Wait 15 minutes. Check for drippings. 		
	Are drippings present?	Go to Step 2	System OK
2	Can you identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak?	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 3
3	 Visually inspect the suspected area. Use a small mirror to assist in looking at hard to see areas. Check for leaks at the following locations: Sealing surfaces Fittings Cracked or damaged components Can you identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak? 	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 4
	1. Completely clean the entire engine		1

4	 and surrounding components. 2. Operate the vehicle for several kilometers (miles) at normal operating temperature and at varying speeds. 3. Park the vehicle on a level surface, over a large sheet of paper or other clean surface. 4. Wait 15 minutes. 5. Identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak. Can you identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak? 	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 5
5	 Visually inspect the suspected area. Use a small mirror to assist in looking at hard to see areas. Check for leaks at the following locations: Sealing surfaces Fittings Cracked or damaged components Can you identify the type of fluid and the 		
6	 Completely clean the entire engine and surrounding components. Apply an aerosol-type powder (baby powder, foot powder, etc.) to the suspected area. Operate the vehicle for several kilometers (miles) at normal operating temperature and at varying speeds. Identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak, from the discolorations in the powder surface. 	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 6

	Can you identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak?	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 7
7	 Visually inspect the suspected area. Use a small mirror to assist in looking at hard to see areas. Check for leaks at the following locations: Sealing surfaces Fittings Cracked or damaged components Can you identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak? 	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 8
8	Use J 28428-E High Intensity Black Light to identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak. See Special Tools . Refer to the manufacturer's instructions when using the tool. Can you identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak?	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 9
9	 Visually inspect the suspected area. Use a small mirror to assist in looking at hard to see areas. Check for leaks at the following locations: Sealing surfaces Fittings Cracked or damaged components Can you identify the type of fluid and the approximate location of the leak? 	Go to Step 10	System OK
	 1. Inspect the engine for mechanical damage. Special attention should be shown to the following areas: Higher than recommended fluid levels 		

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

10	 Higher than recommended fluid pressures Plugged or malfunctioning fluid filters or pressure bypass valves Plugged or malfunctioning engine ventilation system Improperly tightened or damaged fasteners Cracked or porous components Improper sealants or gaskets where required Improper sealant or gasket installation Damaged or worn gaskets or seals Damaged or worn sealing surfaces Inspect the engine for customer modifications. Is there mechanical damage or customer modifications to the engine?	Go to Step 11	System OK
11	Repair or replace all damaged or modified components.		
	Does the engine still leak oil?	Go to Step 1	System OK

CRANKCASE VENTILATION SYSTEM INSPECTION/DESCRIPTION

Crankcase Ventilation (CV) System Inspection

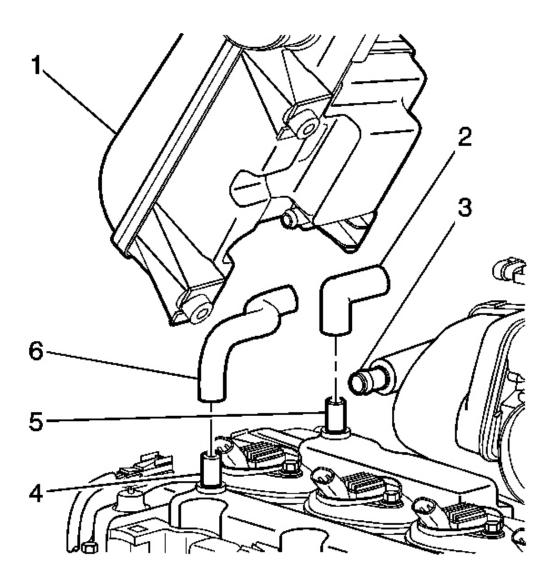


Fig. 27: View Of Crankcase Ventilation System Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- Test for vacuum at the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) dirty air hose (2) where it connects to the vacuum orifice tube (5) in the camshaft cover. There should be manifold vacuum present at the hose (2). If there is no vacuum, inspect for a plugged hose, leaking hose or a plugged intake manifold passage.
- If oil has accumulated in the air cleaner resonator (1), inspect for the following conditions:

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- o Plugged vacuum orifice tube (5) in the camshaft cover
- o Plugged, restricted or leaking PCV dirty air hose (2)
- o Plugged or restricted intake manifold passage (3)
- o Excessive crankcase pressure or blow-by, refer to **Engine Compression Test**
- Additional items to inspect:
 - o Plugged or restricted vacuum tube (4) in the camshaft cover
 - o Plugged or restricted PCV fresh air hose (6)
 - o Plugged or restricted passage in the air cleaner resonator (1)
 - o Inspect the cam cover, the oil pan, engine front cover and other sealing areas for leaks

Results of Incorrect Operation

A plugged crankcase ventilation system may contribute to the following conditions:

- A rough idle
- Stalling or a slow idle speed
- Oil leaks
- Oil accumulation in the air cleaner resonator (1)
- Sludge in the engine

A leaking hose may contribute to the following conditions:

- A rough idle
- Stalling
- Unstable idle speed

The crankcase ventilation system has no serviceable components so no maintenance of the system is required.

DRIVE BELT CHIRPING, SQUEAL AND WHINE DIAGNOSIS

Diagnostic Aids

- A chirping or squeal noise may be intermittent due to moisture on the drive belts or the pulleys. It may be necessary to spray a small amount of water on the drive belts in order to duplicate the customers concern. If spraying water on the drive belt duplicates the symptom, cleaning the belt pulleys may be the probable solution.
- If the noise is intermittent, verify the accessory drive components by varying their loads

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

making sure they are operated to their maximum capacity. An overcharged A/C system, power steering system with a pinched hose or wrong fluid or a generator failing are suggested items to inspect.

- A chirping, squeal or whine noise may be caused by a loose or improper installation of a body or suspension component. Other items of the vehicle may also cause the noise.
- The drive belts will not cause a whine noise.

Test Description

The numbers below refer to the step numbers on the diagnostic table.

- 2: The noise may not be engine related. This step is to verify that the engine is making the noise. If the engine is not making the noise do not proceed further with this table.
- **3:** The noise may be an internal engine noise. Removing the drive belts one at a time and operating the engine for a brief period will verify the noise is related to the drive belt. When removing the drive belt the water pump may not be operating and the engine may overheat. Also DTCs may set when the engine is operating with the drive belts removed.
- **4:** Inspect all drive belt pulleys for pilling. Pilling is the small balls or pills or it can be strings in the drive belt grooves from the accumulation of rubber dust.
- **6:** Misalignment of the pulleys may be caused from improper mounting of the accessory drive component, incorrect installation of the accessory drive component pulley or the pulley bent inward or outward from a previous repair. Test for a misaligned pulley using a straight edge in the pulley grooves across two or three pulleys. If a misaligned pulley is found refer to that accessory drive component for the proper installation procedure for that pulley.
- **10:** Inspecting of the fasteners can eliminate the possibility that a wrong bolt, nut, spacer or washer was installed.
- **12:** Inspecting the pulleys for being bent should include inspecting for a dent or other damage to the pulleys that would prevent the drive belt from not seating properly in all of the pulley grooves or on the smooth surface of a pulley when the back side of the belt is used to drive the pulley.
- **14:** This test is to verify that the drive belt tensioner operates properly. If the drive belt tensioner is not operating properly, proper belt tension may not be achieved to keep the drive belt from slipping which could cause a squeal noise.
- **15:** This test is to verify that the drive belt is not too long, which would prevent the drive belt tensioner from working properly. Also if an incorrect length drive belt was installed, it may not be routed properly and may be turning an accessory drive component in the wrong direction.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

16: Misalignment of the pulleys may be caused from improper mounting of the accessory drive component, incorrect installation of the accessory drive component pulley or the pulley bent inward or outward from a previous repair. Test for a misaligned pulley using a straight edge in the pulley grooves across two or three pulleys. If a misaligned pulley is found refer to that accessory drive component for the proper installation procedure for that pulley.

17: This test is to verify that the pulleys are the correct diameter or width. Using a known good vehicle compare the pulley sizes.

19: Replacing the drive belt when it is not damaged or there is not excessive pilling will only be a temporary repair.

Drive Belt Chirping, Squeal and Whine Diagnosis

Step	Action	Yes	No
NOTE:			

Refer to Belt Dressing Notice.

DEFINITION: The following items are indications of chirping:

- A high pitched noise that is heard once per revolution of the drive belt or a pulley.
- Chirping may occur on cold damp start-ups and will subside once the vehicle reaches normal operating temp.

DEFINITION: The following items are indications of drive belt squeal:

- A loud screeching noise that is caused by a slipping drive belt. This is unusual for a drive belt with multiple ribs.
- The noise occurs when a heavy load is applied to the drive belt, such as an air conditioning compressor engagement snapping the throttle or slipping on a seized pulley or a faulty accessory drive component.

DEFINITION: The following items are indications of drive belt whine:

- A high pitched continuous noise.
- The noise may be caused by an accessory drive component failed bearing.

	Did you review the Drive Belt Symptom		Go to
1	operation and perform the necessary		Symptoms -
1	inspections?		Engine
		Go to Step 2	Mechanical
	Verify that there is a chirping, squeal or		

	whine noise.		Carta Diagramatic
2	Does the engine make the chirping squeal or whine noise?	Go to Step 3	Go to Diagnostic Aids
	1. Remove the drive belt.		
	If the engine has multiple drive belts, remove the belts one at a time and perform the test below each time a belt is removed.		
3	2. Operate the engine for no longer than 30-40 seconds.		
	3. Repeat this test if necessary by removing the remaining belt(s).	Go to Symptoms -	
	Does the chirping, squeal or whine noise still exist?	Engine Mechanical	Go to Step 4
4	If diagnosing a chirping noise, inspect for severe pilling exceeding 1/3 of the belt groove depth. If diagnosing a squeal or whine noise, proceed to step 13.	Co to Store 5	Co to Store (
5	Do the belt grooves have pilling? Clean the drive belt pulleys with a suitable wire brush. Did you complete the repair?	Go to Step 5 Go to Step 20	Go to Step 6 Go to Step 6
6	Inspect for misalignment of the pulleys. Are any of the pulleys misaligned?	Go to Step 7	Go to Step 8
7	Replace or repair any misaligned pulleys. Did you complete the repair?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 8
8	Inspect for bent or cracked brackets. Did you find any bent or cracked brackets?	Go to Step 9	Go to Step 10
9	Replace any bent or cracked brackets. Did you complete the repair?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 10
10	Inspect for improper, loose or missing fasteners. Did you find the condition?	Go to Step 11	Go to Step 12

	NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u> .		
11	1. Tighten any loose fasteners. Refer to <u>Fastener Tightening</u> <u>Specifications</u> .		
	2. Replace any improper or missing fasteners.		
	Did you complete the repair?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 12
12	Inspect for a bent pulley. Did you find the condition?	Go to Step 18	Go to Step 19
13	Inspect for an accessory drive component seized bearing or a faulty accessory drive component. Did you find and correct the condition? If diagnosing a whine noise and the condition still exist, proceed to		
	Diagnostic Aids.	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 14
14	Test the drive belt tensioner for proper operation. Refer to Drive Belt Tensioner Diagnosis.	Ca to Ston 20	Ca ta Stan 15
	Did you find and correct the condition?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 15
15	Inspect for the correct drive belt length. Did you find and correct the condition?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 16
16	Inspect for misalignment of a pulley. Did you find and correct the condition?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 17
17	Inspect for the correct pulley size. Did you find and correct the condition?	Go to Step 20	Go to Diagnostic Aids
18	Replace the bent pulley. Did you complete the repair?	Go to Step 20	Go to Step 19
	Replace the drive belt. Refer to Drive		
10	Belt Replacement (Without A/C) or		
19	Drive Belt Replacement (With A/C).		Go to Diagnostic
	Did you complete the repair?	Go to Step 20	Aids
	Operate the system in order to verify the	-	
20	repair.		
	Did you correct the condition?	System OK	Go to Step 3

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

DRIVE BELT RUMBLING AND VIBRATION DIAGNOSIS

Diagnostic Aids

The accessory drive components can have an affect on engine vibration. Vibration from the engine operating may cause a body component or another part of the vehicle to make rumbling noise. Vibration can be caused by, but not limited to the A/C system over charged, the power steering system restricted or the incorrect fluid or an extra load on the generator. To help identify an intermittent or an improper condition, vary the loads on the accessory drive components.

The drive belt may have a rumbling condition that can not be seen or felt. Sometimes replacing the drive belt may be the only repair for the symptom.

If replacing the drive belt, completing the diagnostic table and the noise is only heard when the drive belts are installed, there might be an accessory drive component with a failure. Varying the load on the different accessory drive components may aid in identifying which component is causing the rumbling noise.

Test Description

The numbers below refer to the step numbers on the diagnostic table.

- 2: This test is to verify that the symptom is present during diagnosing. Other vehicle components may cause a similar symptom.
- **3:** This test is to verify that one of the drive belts is causing the rumbling noise or vibration. Rumbling noise may be confused with an internal engine noise due to the similarity in the description. Remove only one drive belt at a time if the vehicle has multiple drive belts. When removing the drive belts the water pump may not be operating and the engine may overheat. Also DTCs may set when the engine is operating with the drive belts removed.
- **4:** Inspecting the drive belts is to ensure that they are not causing the noise. Small cracks across the ribs of the drive belt will not cause the noise. Belt separation is identified by the plys of the belt separating and may be seen at the edge of the belt our felt as a lump in the belt.
- **5:** Small amounts of pilling is normal condition and acceptable. When the pilling is severe the drive belt does not have a smooth surface for proper operation.
- **9:** Inspecting of the fasteners can eliminate the possibility that the wrong bolt, nut, spacer or washer was installed.
- 11: This step should only be performed if the water pump is driven by the drive belt. Inspect the water pump shaft for being bent. Also inspect the water pump bearings for smooth operation and excessive play. Compare the water pump with a known good water pump.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

12: Accessory drive component brackets that are bent, cracked or loose may put extra strain on that accessory component causing it to vibrate.

Drive Belt Rumbling and Vibration Diagnosis

Step	Action	Yes	No			
NOTE:						
Refer to Belt I	Refer to Belt Dressing Notice .					

DEFINITION: The following items are indications of drive belt rumbling:

- A low pitch tapping, knocking or thumping noise heard at or just above idle.
- Heard once per revolution of the drive belt or a pulley.
- Rumbling may be caused from:
 - o Pilling, the accumulation of rubber dust that forms small balls (pills) or strings in the drive belt pulley groove
 - o The separation of the drive belt
 - o A damaged drive belt

DEFINITION: The following items are indications of drive belt vibration:

- The vibration is engine-speed related.
- The vibration may be sensitive to accessory load.

	Did you review the Drive Belt Symptom		Go to
1	operation and perform the necessary		Symptoms -
1	inspections?		Engine
		Go to Step 2	Mechanical
	Verify that there is a rumbling noise or		
	that the vibration is engine related.		
2	Does the engine make the rumbling noise		Go to Diagnostic
	or vibration?	Go to Step 3	Aids
	1. Remove the drive belt.		
	If the engine has multiple drive belts,		
3	remove the belts one at a time and		
	perform the test below each time a		
	belt is removed.	Go to	
	2. Operate the engine for no lenger	Symptoms -	
	2. Operate the engine for no longer	Engine	

	than 30-40 seconds.	Mechanical	
	3. Repeat this test if necessary by	or	
	removing the remaining belt(s).	Go to Vibration	
		<u>Analysis -</u>	
	Does the rumbling or vibration still exist?	Engine	Go to Step 4
4	Inspect the drive belts for wear, damage, separation, sections of missing ribs and debris build-up. Did you find any of these conditions?	Go to Step 7	Go to Step 5
5	Inspect for severe pilling of more than 1/3 of the drive belt pulley grooves. Did you find severe pilling?	Go to Step 6	Go to Step 7
	Clean the drive belt pulleys using a suitable wire brush.		-
6	2. Reinstall the drive belts. Refer to <u>Drive Belt Replacement (Without A/C)</u> or <u>Drive Belt Replacement</u> (With A/C).		
	Did you correct the condition?	Go to Step 8	Go to Step 7
7	Install a new drive belt. Refer to <u>Drive</u> <u>Belt Replacement (Without A/C)</u> or <u>Drive Belt Replacement (With A/C)</u> . <u>Did you complete the replacement?</u>	Co to Ston 9	Co to Stop 0
	Did you complete the replacement?	Go to Step 8	Go to Step 9
8	Operate the system in order to verify the repair. Did you correct the condition?	System OK	Go to Step 9
9	Inspect for improper, loose or missing fasteners. Did you find any of these conditions?	Go to Step 10	Go to Step 11
10	NOTE: Refer to Fastener Notice. 1. Tighten any loose fasteners. Refer to Fastener Tightening Specifications. 2. Replace improper or missing fasteners.	00 to step 10	00 to step 11

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

	Did you complete the repair?	Go to Step 13	Go to Step 11
	Inspect for a bent water pump shaft. Refer		
11	to Water Pump Replacement .		
	Did you find and correct the condition?	Go to Step 13	Go to Step 12
12	Inspect for bent or cracked brackets.		Go to
12	Did you find and correct the condition?	Go to Step 13	Diagnostic Aids
	Operate the system in order to verify the		
13	repair.		
	Did you correct the condition?	System OK	Go to Step 3

DRIVE BELT FALLS OFF AND EXCESSIVE WEAR DIAGNOSIS

Diagnostic Aids

If the drive belt repeatedly falls off the drive belt pulleys, this is because of pulley misalignment.

An extra load that is quickly applied on released by an accessory drive component may cause the drive belt to fall off the pulleys. Verify the accessory drive components operate properly.

If the drive belt is the incorrect length, the drive belt tensioner may not keep the proper tension on the drive belt.

Excessive wear on a drive belt is usually caused by an incorrect installation or the wrong drive belt for the application.

Minor misalignment of the drive belt pulleys will not cause excessive wear, but will probably cause the drive belt to make a noise or to fall off.

Excessive misalignment of the drive belt pulleys will cause excessive wear but may also make the drive belt fall off.

Test Description

The numbers below refer to the step numbers on the diagnostic table.

- 2: This inspection is to verify the condition of the drive belt. Damage may of occurred to the drive belt when the drive belt fell off. The drive belt may of been damaged, which caused the drive belt to fall off. Inspect the belt for cuts, tears, sections of ribs missing or damaged belt plys.
- 4: Misalignment of the pulleys may be caused from improper mounting of the accessory

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

drive component, incorrect installation of the accessory drive component pulley or the pulley bent inward or outward from a previous repair. Test for a misaligned pulley using a straight edge in the pulley grooves across two or three pulleys. If a misaligned pulley is found refer to that accessory drive component for the proper installation procedure of that pulley.

- **5:** Inspecting the pulleys for being bent should include inspecting for a dent or other damage to the pulleys that would prevent the drive belt from not seating properly in all of the pulley grooves or on the smooth surface of a pulley when the back side of the belt is used to drive the pulley.
- **6:** Accessory drive component brackets that are bent or cracked will let the drive belt fall off.
- 7: Inspecting of the fasteners can eliminate the possibility that a wrong bolt, nut, spacer or washer was installed. Missing. loose or the wrong fasteners may cause pulley misalignment from the bracket moving under load. Over tightening of the fasteners may cause misalignment of the accessory component bracket.
- **13:** The inspection is to verify the drive belt is correctly installed on all of the drive belt pulleys. Wear on the drive belt may be caused by mis-positioning the drive belt by one groove on a pulley.
- **14:** The installation of a drive belt that is too wide or too narrow will cause wear on the drive belt. The drive belt ribs should match all of the grooves on all of the pulleys.
- **15:** This inspection is to verify the drive belt is not contacting any parts of the engine or body while the engine is operating. There should be sufficient clearance when the drive belt accessory drive components load varies. The drive belt should not come in contact with an engine or a body component when snapping the throttle.

Drive Belt Falls Off and Excessive Wear Diagnosis

Step	Action	Yes	No
NOTE:			
Refer to Bel	t Dressing Notice .		
	ON: The drive belt falls off the pulleys or ma FINITION: Wear at the outside ribs of the dive belt.	•	•
1	Did you review the Drive Belt Symptom operation and perform the necessary inspections?	Go to Step 2	Go to Symptoms - Engine Mechanical
	If diagnosing excessive wear, proceed to	30 to 5tep 2	- Indiana

	step 13.		1
	If diagnosing a drive belt that falls off,		
2	inspect for a damaged drive belt.		
	Did you find the condition?	Go to Step 3	Go to Step 4
	Install a new drive belt. Refer to Drive	<u>-</u>	P
	Belt Replacement (Without A/C) or		
3	Drive Belt Replacement (With A/C).		
	Does the drive belt continue to fall off?	Go to Step 4	System OK
_	Inspect for misalignment of the pulleys.		
4	Did you find and repair the condition?	Go to Step 12	Go to Step 5
_	Inspect for a bent or dented pulley.	-	•
5	Did you find and repair the condition?	Go to Step 12	Go to Step 6
	Inspect for a bent or a cracked bracket.	-	•
6	Did you find and repair the condition?	Go to Step 12	Go to Step 7
	Inspect for improper, loose or missing		
7	fasteners.		
	Did you find loose or missing fasteners?	Go to Step 8	Go to Step 9
	NOTE:		
	Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u> .		
	1. Tighten any loose fasteners. Refer to		
8	Fastener Tightening		
	Specifications.		
	2. Replace improper or missing		
	fasteners.		
	Does the drive belt continue to fall off?	Go to Step 9	System OK
	Test the drive belt tensioner for operating	Go to Step >	Bystem OII
	correctly. Refer to Drive Belt Tensioner		
9	Diagnosis.		
	Does the drive belt tensioner operate		
	correctly?	Go to Step 11	Go to Step 10
	Replace the drive belt tensioner. Refer to	-	
10	Drive Belt Tensioner Replacement.		
	Does the drive belt continue to fall off?	Go to Step 11	System OK
	Inspect for failed drive belt idler and drive		
11	belt tensioner pulley bearings.		Go to
	Did you find and repair the condition?	Go to Step 12	Diagnostic Aids
1			1

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

12	Operate the system in order to verify the repair.		
12	Did you correct the condition?	System OK	Go to Step 2
	Inspect the drive belt for the proper		
	installation. Refer to Drive Belt		
13	Replacement (Without A/C) or Drive		
	Belt Replacement (With A/C).		
	Did you find this condition?	Go to Step 16	Go to Step 14
14	Inspect for the proper drive belt.		
14	Did you find this condition?	Go to Step 16	Go to Step 15
	Inspect for the drive belt rubbing against a		
15	bracket, hose or wiring harness.		Go to
	Did you find and repair the condition?	Go to Step 17	Diagnostic Aids
	Replace the drive belt. Refer to Drive Belt		
16	Replacement (Without A/C) or Drive		
10	Belt Replacement (With A/C).		
	Did you complete the replacement?	Go to Step 17	-
	Operate the system in order to verify the		
17	repair.		
	Did you correct the condition?	System OK	-

DRIVE BELT TENSIONER DIAGNOSIS

Inspection Procedure

NOTE: Allowing the drive belt tensioner to snap into the free position may result in damage to the tensioner.

- 1. Remove the drive belts. Refer to **Drive Belt Replacement (Without A/C)** or **Drive Belt Replacement (With A/C)**.
- 2. Position a hex-head socket on the belt tensioner pulley bolt head.
- 3. Move the drive belt tensioner through it's full travel.
 - The movement should feel smooth.
 - There should be no binding.
 - The tensioner should return freely.
- 4. If any binding is observed, replace the tensioner. Refer to **Drive Belt Tensioner Replacement**.
- 5. Install the drive belt, Refer to **Drive Belt Replacement** (Without A/C) or **Drive Belt**

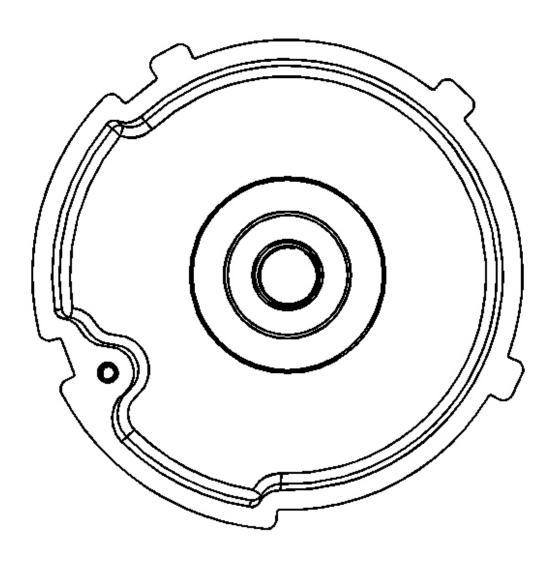
2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Replacement (With A/C).

CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR DIAGNOSIS

For overall description of the camshaft position actuator refer to **Exhaust Camshaft Position Actuator Description**.

The camshaft position actuator will only phase 25-cam degrees retard (counterclockwise). Full advance (clockwise) is 0 degrees.



2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fig. 28: Camshaft Position (CMP) Actuator Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

The camshaft position actuator should always be serviced/replaced in the full advanced position (full clockwise or 0 degrees). New replacement (service) camshaft position actuators are shipped at full advance or 0 degrees. To be sure the camshaft position actuator is performing properly, perform the following to help in the diagnostics.

The camshaft position actuator must be removed from the engine to perform the proper diagnostic test.

1. Clamp the camshaft actuator in a vice. Use care not to damage the contact area of the sprocket.

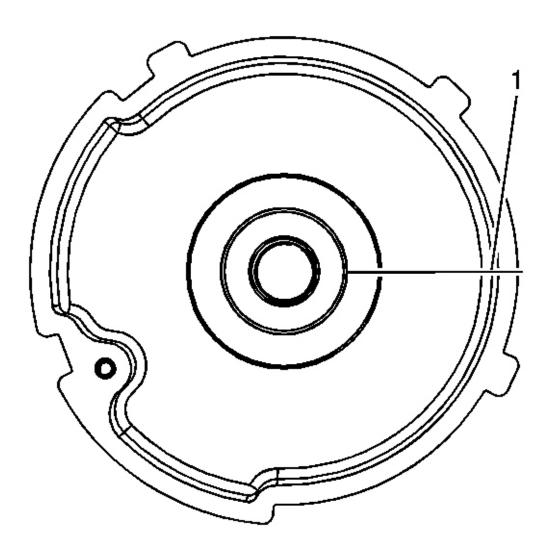


Fig. 29: Scribing Or Drawing a Line Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Scribe or draw a line (1) on the camshaft position actuator outer ring face, in the full advanced position.
- 3. Apply compressed air pressure to the oil port (1) on the back side of the actuator to unlock the locking pin.

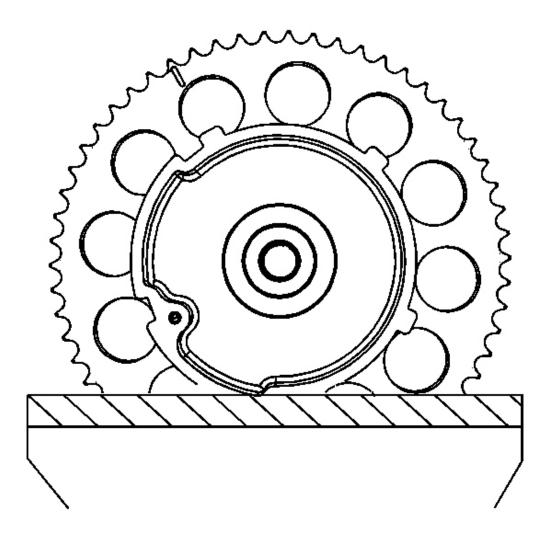


Fig. 30: Ensuring Wording Is Level Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

4. Turn the actuator, by hand, to the full counterclockwise position.

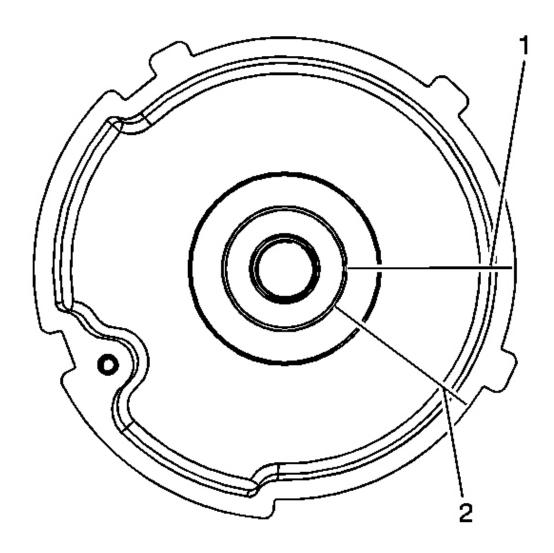


Fig. 31: Scribing Or Drawing 2nd Line Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

5. Scribe or draw a line (2) on the camshaft position actuator at that position.

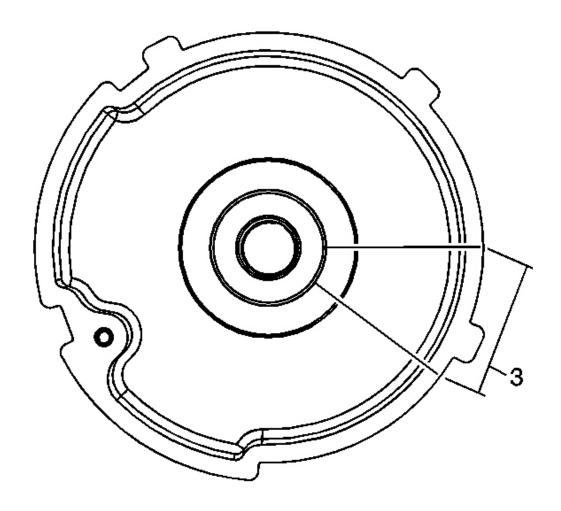


Fig. 32: Measure Distance Between The Two Lines Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: It is normal for oil and air to leak out of the camshaft actuator when compressed air is applied. It is also normal for oil bubbles to form on the camshaft sprocket surface due to porosity caused by the casting process. Do not replace the actuator due to this leakage.

6. Measure the distance between the two lines. The measurement (3) should be 14-15 mm (0.55-0.59 in).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

The camshaft position actuator must be replaced if it does not unlock when air pressure is applied, does not lock when air pressure is removed or does not move within the 14-15 mm (0.55-0.59 in).

REPAIR INSTRUCTIONS - ON VEHICLE

DRIVE BELT REPLACEMENT (WITHOUT A/C)

Removal Procedure

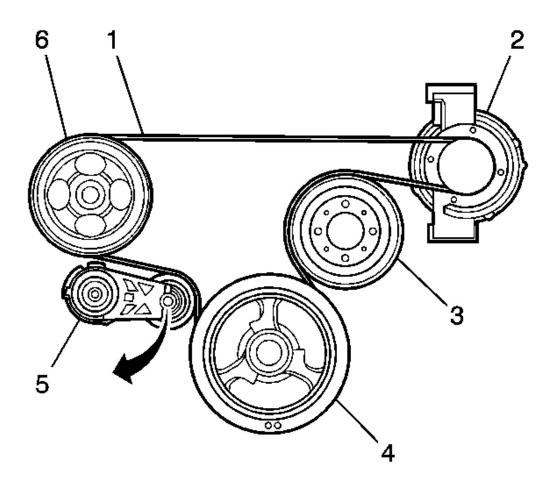


Fig. 33: View Of Drive Belt & Pulleys (Without A/C) Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install a 3/8 inch breaker bar into the drive belt tensioner (5).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 2. Rotate the tensioner (7) clockwise, in order to relieve the tension on the drive belt (1).
- 3. Slide the drive belt (1) off of the water pump pulley (3).
- 4. Rotate the drive belt tensioner (7) counterclockwise, allowing the tensioner to return to the relaxed position.
- 5. Remove the drive belt (1) from the remaining pulleys.

Installation Procedure

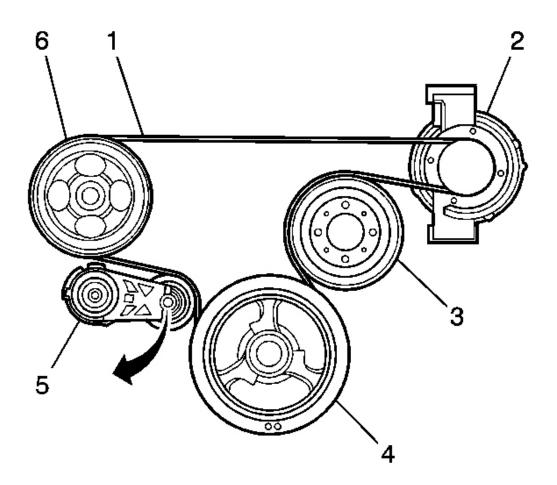


Fig. 34: View Of Drive Belt & Pulleys (Without A/C) Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install the drive belt (1) over all the pulleys, except for the water pump pulley (3).
- 2. Install the 3/8 inch breaker bar into the drive belt tensioner (5).

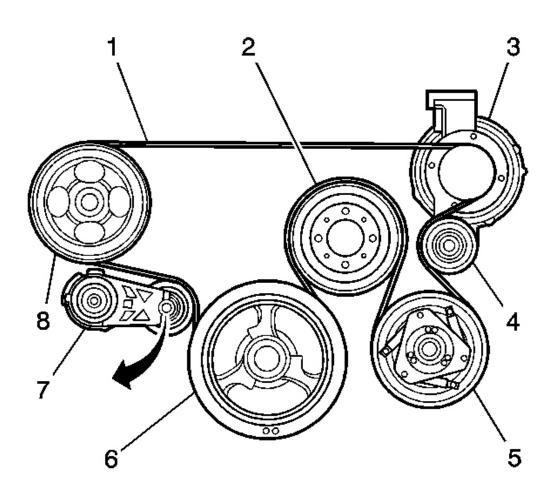
2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 3. Rotate the tensioner (5) clockwise.
- 4. Install the drive belt (1) over the top of the water pump pulley (3).
- 5. Slowly release the tension on the drive belt tensioner (5).

IMPORTANT: Ensure the drive belt is properly aligned and seated into the grooves of the drive pulleys.

6. Inspect for proper installation of the drive belt (1) on the pulleys.

DRIVE BELT REPLACEMENT (WITH A/C)



2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fig. 35: View Of Drive Belt & Pulleys (With A/C) Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install a 3/8 inch breaker bar into the drive belt tensioner (7).
- 2. Rotate the tensioner (7) clockwise, in order to relieve the tension on the drive belt (1).
- 3. Slide the drive belt (1) off of the water pump pulley (2).
- 4. Rotate the drive belt tensioner (7) counterclockwise, allowing the tensioner to return to the relaxed position.
- 5. Remove the drive belt (1) from the remaining pulleys.

Installation Procedure

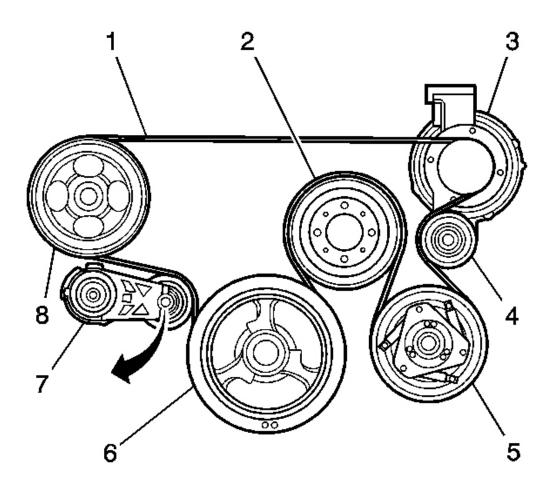


Fig. 36: View Of Drive Belt & Pulleys (With A/C)

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install the drive belt (1) over all the pulleys, except for the water pump pulley (2).
- 2. Install the 3/8 inch breaker bar into the drive belt tensioner (7).
- 3. Rotate the tensioner (7) clockwise.
- 4. Install the drive belt (1) over the top of the water pump pulley (2).
- 5. Slowly release the tension on the drive belt tensioner (7).

IMPORTANT: Ensure the drive belt is properly aligned and seated into the grooves of the drive pulleys.

6. Inspect for proper installation of the drive belt (1) on the pulleys.

DRIVE BELT TENSIONER REPLACEMENT

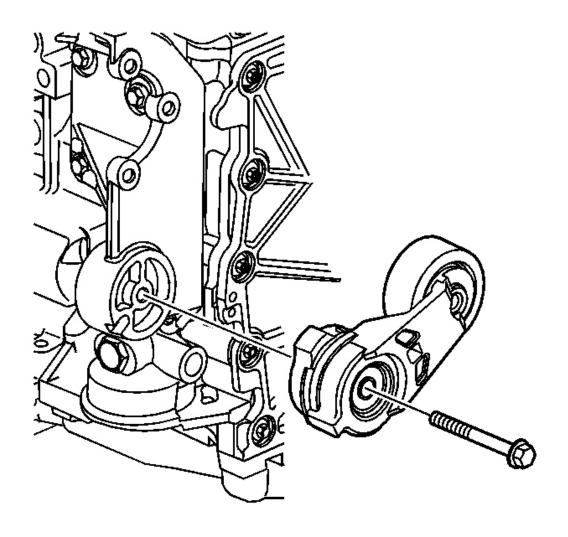


Fig. 37: View Of Drive Belt Tensioner Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the drive belt. Refer to <u>Drive Belt Replacement (Without A/C)</u> or <u>Drive Belt Replacement (With A/C)</u>.
- 2. Using a wrench, loosen and remove the drive belt tensioner bolt.
- 3. Remove the drive belt tensioner.

Installation Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

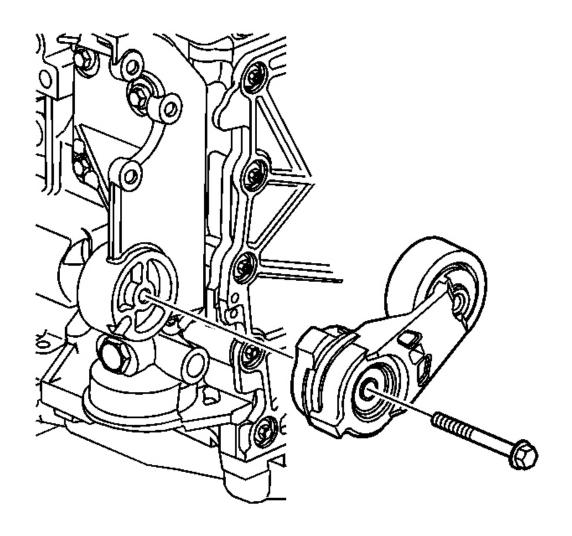


Fig. 38: View Of Drive Belt Tensioner Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Position the drive belt tensioner. Ensure the alignment tab is in the proper location.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

2. Install the drive belt tensioner bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the bolt to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

3. Inspect the drive belt. Replace the drive belt if necessary.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

4. Install the drive belt <u>Drive Belt Replacement (Without A/C)</u> or <u>Drive Belt Replacement (With A/C)</u>.

DRIVE BELT IDLER PULLEY REPLACEMENT

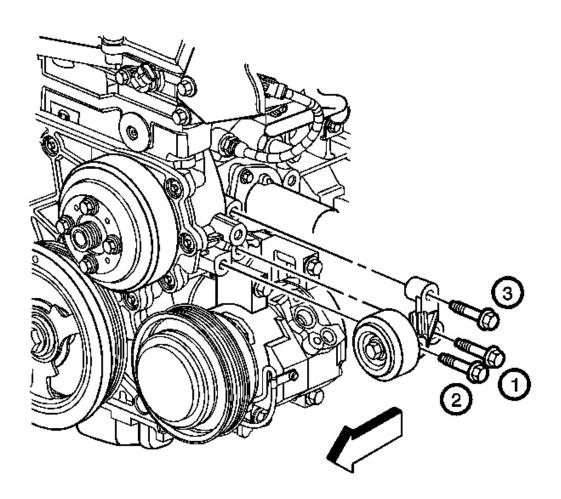


Fig. 39: View Of Drive Belt Idler Pulley & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the drive belt. Refer to <u>Drive Belt Replacement (Without A/C)</u> or <u>Drive Belt Replacement (With A/C)</u>.
- 2. Remove the left front wheel. Refer to **Tire and Wheel Removal and Installation** .

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 3. Remove the left front wheelhouse liner. Refer to <u>Wheelhouse Panel Replacement (Front)</u> or <u>Wheelhouse Panel Replacement (Rear)</u>.
- 4. Drain the engine cooling system. Refer to <u>Cooling System Draining and Filling (Static Fill)</u> or <u>Cooling System Draining and Filling (Vac-N-Fill)</u>.
- 5. Remove the radiator outlet hose. Refer to **Radiator Outlet Hose Replacement (LLR)**.
- 6. Remove the drive belt idler pulley bolts.
- 7. Remove drive belt idler pulley.

Installation Procedure

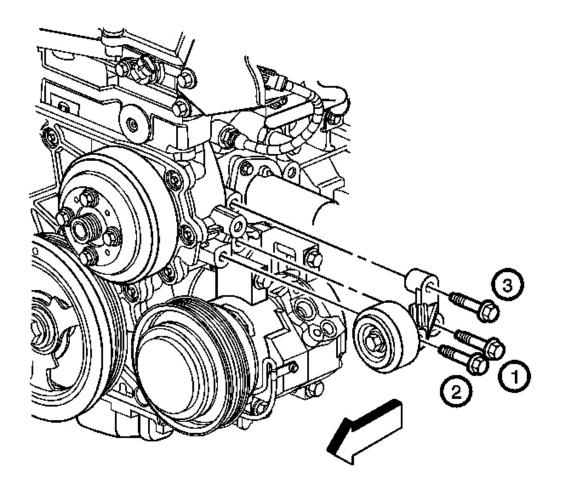


Fig. 40: View Of Drive Belt Idler Pulley & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

1. Position drive belt idler pulley to the engine.

NOTE: Refer to Fastener Notice.

2. Install the drive belt idler pulley bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts in sequence to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

- 3. Install the radiator outlet hose. Refer to **Radiator Outlet Hose Replacement (LLR)**.
- 4. Install the left front wheelhouse liner. Refer to <u>Wheelhouse Panel Replacement (Front)</u> or Wheelhouse Panel Replacement (Rear).
- 5. Install the left front wheel. Refer to **Tire and Wheel Removal and Installation** .
- 6. Fill the engine cooling system. Refer to <u>Cooling System Draining and Filling (Static Fill)</u> or <u>Cooling System Draining and Filling (Vac-N-Fill)</u>.
- 7. Install the drive belt. Refer to <u>Drive Belt Replacement (Without A/C)</u> or <u>Drive Belt Replacement (With A/C)</u>.

ENGINE MOUNT INSPECTION

NOTE: Broken or deteriorated mounts can cause misalignment and destruction of certain drive train components. When a single mount breaks, the remaining mounts are subjected to abnormally high stresses.

NOTE: When raising or supporting the engine for any reason, do not use a jack under the oil pan, any sheet metal or the crankshaft pulley. Due to the small clearance between the oil pan and the oil pump screen, jacking against the oil pan may cause the pan to be bent against the pump screen. This will result in a damaged oil pickup unit.

- 1. Measure the engine movement at the engine mount in order to inspect for damage to the rubber portions of the mount.
 - 1. Apply the park brake.
 - 2. Start the engine.
 - 3. Firmly apply and hold the primary brakes.
 - 4. Have an assistant stand to the side of the vehicle in order to observe for engine movement.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 5. Slightly load the engine shifting from drive to reverse a few times.
- 6. If the engine moves more than 24 mm (0.945 in) from the at rest position, in either direction, inspect for loose engine mount bolts.
- 2. If the engine mount bolt torque is within specifications, inspect the condition of the engine mount.
- 3. Replace the engine mount if any of the following conditions exist:
 - Heat check cracks cover the rubber cushion surface.
 - The rubber cushion is separated from the metal plate of the mount.
 - There is a split through the rubber cushion.

ENGINE MOUNT REPLACEMENT - LEFT SIDE

- 1. Raise and suitably support the vehicle. Refer to <u>Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle</u>.
- 2. Remove the left front wheel and tire assembly. Refer to <u>Tire and Wheel Removal and Installation</u>.
- 3. Remove the engine shield, if equipped. Refer to **Engine Shield Replacement**.
- 4. Remove the lower intermediate steering shaft. Refer to **Lower Intermediate Steering Shaft Replacement** .
- 5. Support the engine using a jack stand and a block of wood.

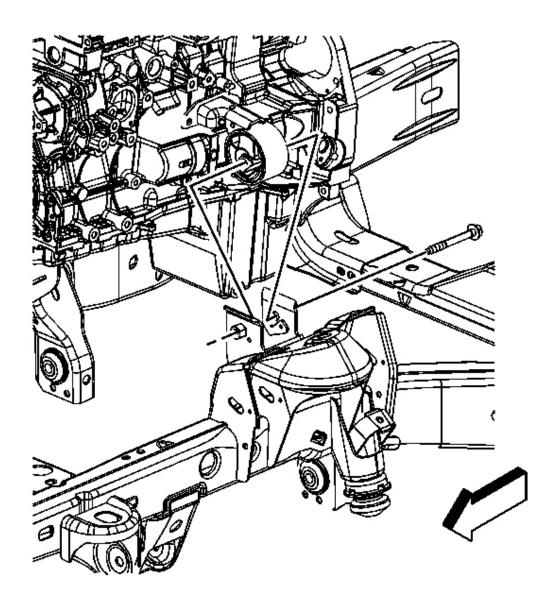


Fig. 41: Locating Left Engine Mount-To-Frame Bracket Through Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 6. Remove the left engine mount-to-frame bracket through bolt.
- 7. Loosen the right side through bolt.
- 8. Raise the engine using the jack stand; the engine will tilt to one side.

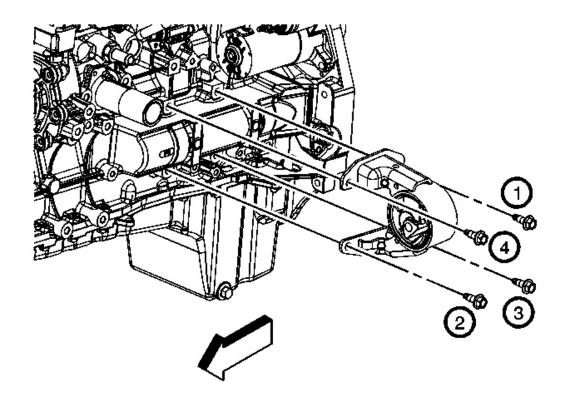


Fig. 42: View Of Engine Mount Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 9. Remove the engine mount bolts.
- 10. Remove the engine mount. You will need to articulate the mount in order to remove the mount.

Installation Procedure

1. Install the engine mount. You will need to articulate the mount in order to install the mount.

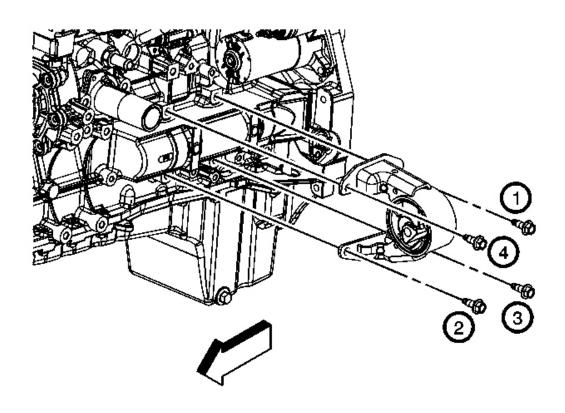


Fig. 43: View Of Engine Mount Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2. Install the engine mount bolts until snug, following the installation sequence.

NOTE: Refer to Fastener Notice.

3. Tighten the bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

Lower the engine.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

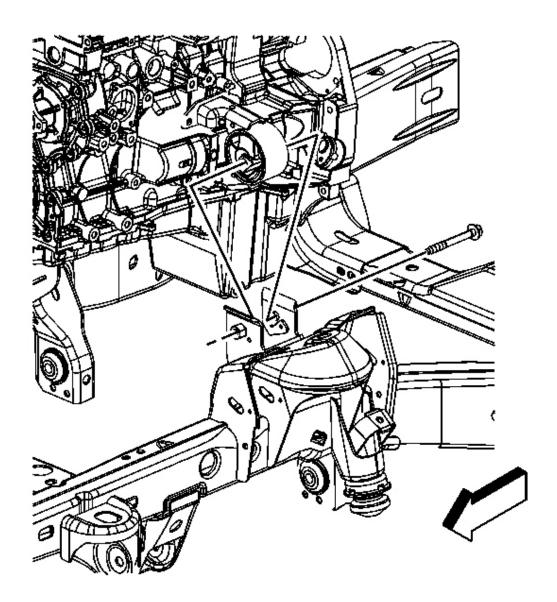


Fig. 44: Locating Left Engine Mount-To-Frame Bracket Through Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

4. Install the left engine mount-to-frame bracket through bolt.

Tighten: Tighten both of the engine mount-to-frame bracket bolts to 85 N.m (63 lb ft).

5. Remove the jack stand.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 6. Install the lower intermediate steering shaft. Refer to **Lower Intermediate Steering Shaft Replacement** .
- 7. Install the engine shield, if equipped. Refer to **Engine Shield Replacement**.
- 8. Install the wheel and tire assembly. Refer to **Tire and Wheel Removal and Installation**.
- 9. Lower the vehicle.

ENGINE MOUNT REPLACEMENT - RIGHT SIDE

- 1. Raise and suitably support the vehicle. Refer to <u>Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle</u>.
- 2. Remove the tire and wheel assembly. Refer to <u>Tire and Wheel Removal and</u> Installation .
- 3. Remove the engine shield, if equipped. Refer to **Engine Shield Replacement**.
- 4. Support the engine using a jack stand and a block of wood.

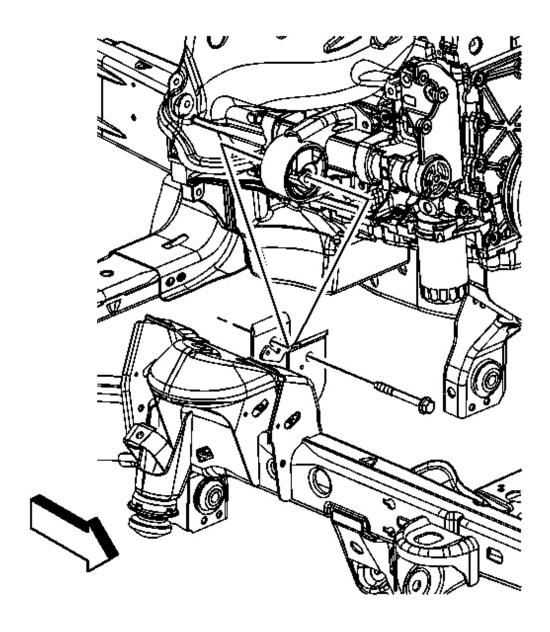


Fig. 45: Identifying Right Engine Mount-To-Frame Bracket Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 5. Remove the right engine mount-to-frame bracket through bolt.
- 6. Loosen the left side through bolt.
- 7. Raise the engine using the jack stand. The engine will tilt to one side.

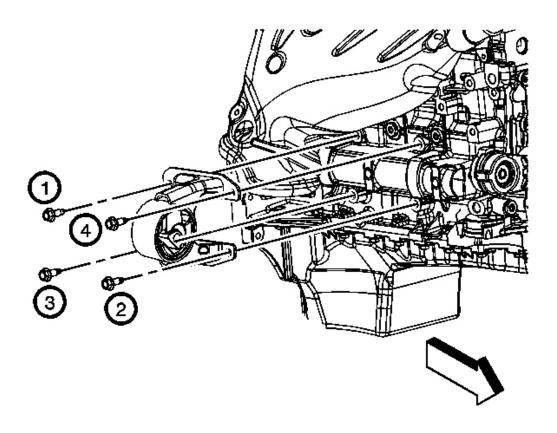


Fig. 46: Identifying Engine Mount Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 8. Remove the engine mount bolts.
- 9. Remove the engine mount. You will need to articulate the mount in order to remove the mount.

Installation Procedure

1. Install the engine mount. You will need to articulate the mount in order to install the mount.

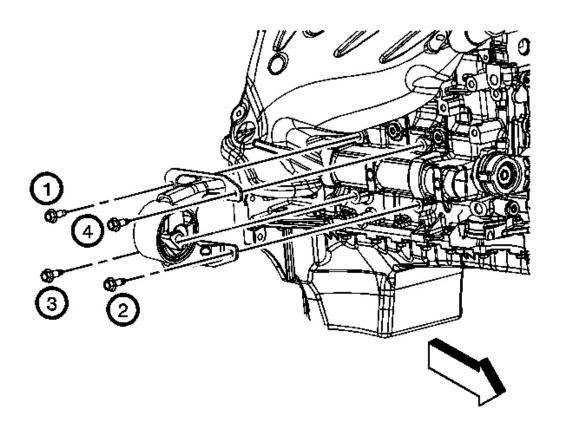


Fig. 47: Identifying Engine Mount Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2. Install the engine mount bolts until snug, following the installation sequence.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

3. Tighten the bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

4. Lower the engine.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

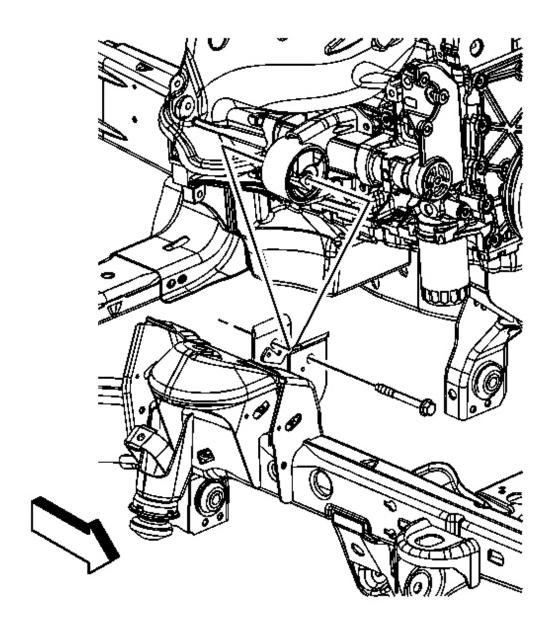


Fig. 48: Identifying Right Engine Mount-To-Frame Bracket Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

5. Install the right engine mount-to-frame bracket through bolt.

Tighten: Tighten both of the engine mount-to-frame bracket bolts to 85 N.m (63 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 6. Remove the jack stand.
- 7. Install the engine shield, if equipped. Refer to **Engine Shield Replacement**.
- 8. Install the tire and wheel assembly. Refer to Tire and Wheel Removal and Installation .
- 9. Lower the vehicle.

ENGINE LIFT BRACKET REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

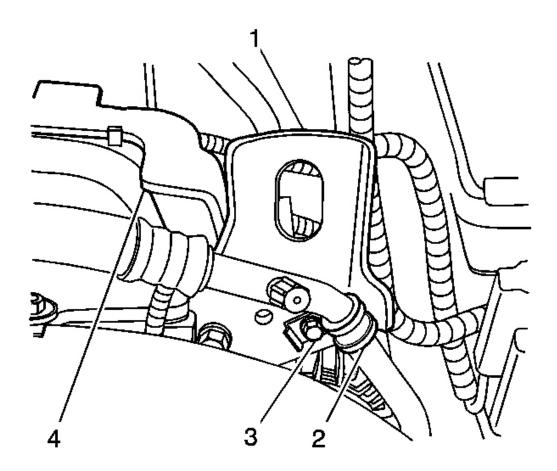


Fig. 49: View Of Engine Lift Bracket & Attachments Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Remove the drive belt. Refer to <u>Drive Belt Replacement (Without A/C)</u> or <u>Drive Belt Replacement (With A/C)</u>.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 2. Remove the bolt (3) securing the A/C compressor hose/pipe bracket (2) to the engine lift bracket (1).
- 3. Carefully disengage the engine wiring harness conduit from the engine lift bracket (1).

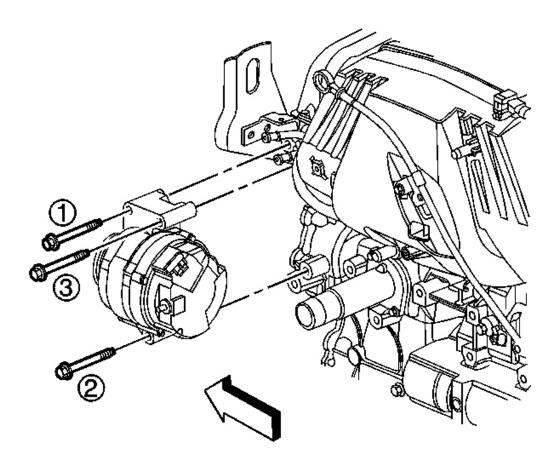


Fig. 50: View Of Generator & Mounting Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

4. Remove the 3 generator bolts and reposition the generator.

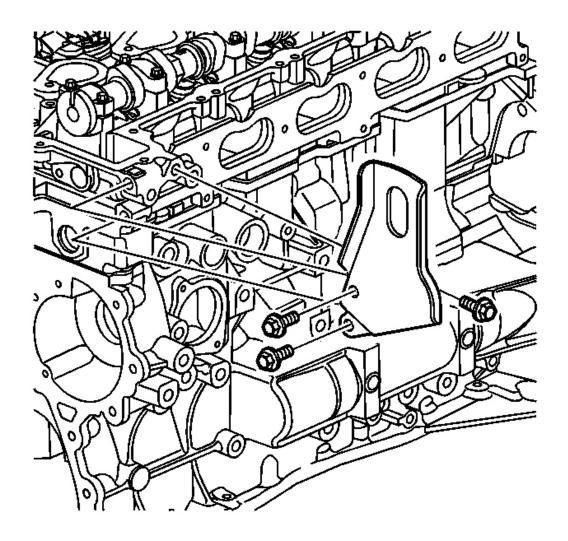


Fig. 51: Removing Engine Lift Bracket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 5. Remove the engine lift bracket bolts.
- 6. Remove the engine lift bracket.

Installation Procedure

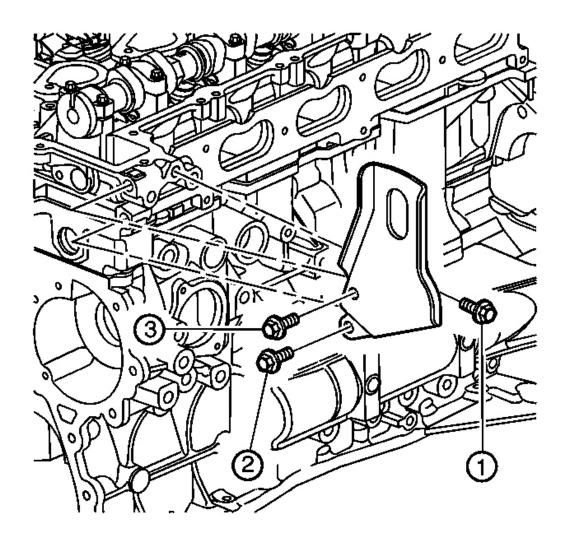


Fig. 52: Installing Engine Lift Bracket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Position the engine lift bracket.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

2. Install the engine lift bracket bolts.

Tighten:

1. Tighten the bolts a first pass in sequence to 5 N.m (44 lb in).

2. Tighten the bolts a final pass in sequence to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

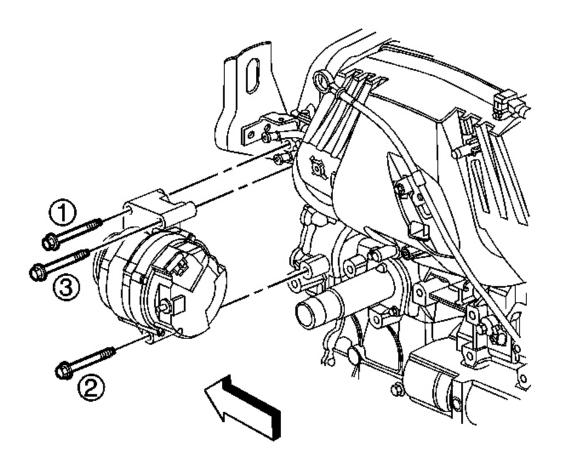


Fig. 53: View Of Generator & Mounting Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 3. Position the generator to the engine.
- 4. Install the 3 generator bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts in sequence to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

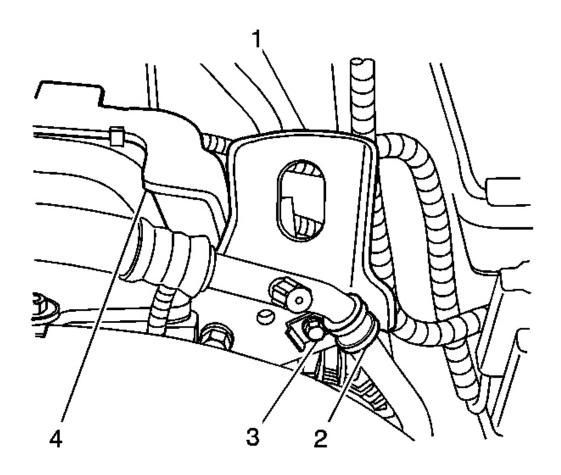


Fig. 54: View Of Engine Lift Bracket & Attachments Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 5. Engage the engine wiring harness conduit to the engine lift bracket (1).
- 6. Install the bolt (3) securing the A/C compressor hose/pipe bracket (2) to the engine lift bracket (1).

Tighten: Tighten the bolt to 9 N.m (80 lb in).

7. Install the drive belt. Refer to <u>Drive Belt Replacement (Without A/C)</u> or <u>Drive Belt Replacement (With A/C)</u>.

POSITIVE CRANKCASE VENTILATION HOSE/PIPE/TUBE REPLACEMENT

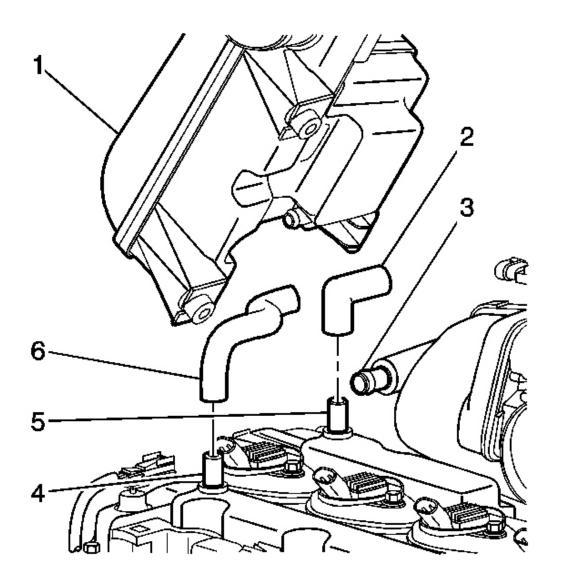


Fig. 55: View Of Crankcase Ventilation System Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the air cleaner resonator and outlet duct. Refer to <u>Air Cleaner Resonator and</u> Outlet Duct Replacement .
- 2. Disconnect the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) fresh air tube (6) from the air cleaner resonator (1).
- 3. Disconnect the PCV dirty air tube (2) from the following:

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- The camshaft cover (5)
- The intake manifold (3)

Installation Procedure

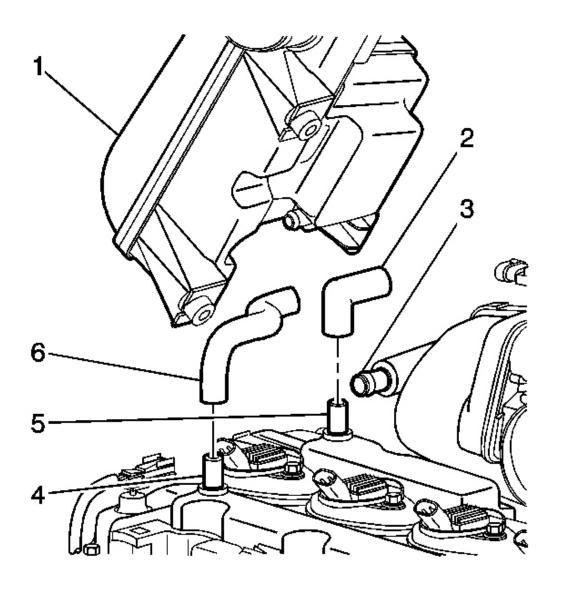


Fig. 56: View Of Crankcase Ventilation System Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Connect the PCV fresh air tube (6) to the air cleaner resonator (1).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 2. Connect the PCV dirty air tube (2) to the following:
 - The camshaft cover (5)
 - The intake manifold (3)
- 3. Install the air cleaner resonator and outlet duct. Refer to <u>Air Cleaner Resonator and Outlet Duct Replacement</u>.

INTAKE MANIFOLD REPLACEMENT

- 1. Remove the throttle body. Refer to Throttle Body Assembly Replacement .
- 2. Remove the battery box. Refer to **Battery Box Replacement**.
- 3. Remove the oil level indicator and tube. Refer to Oil Level Indicator and Tube Replacement.

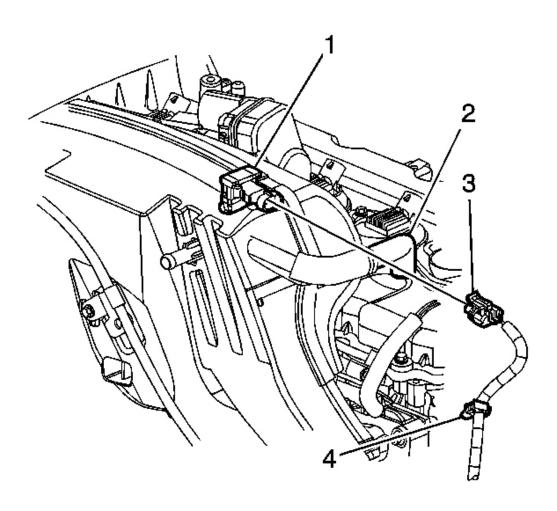
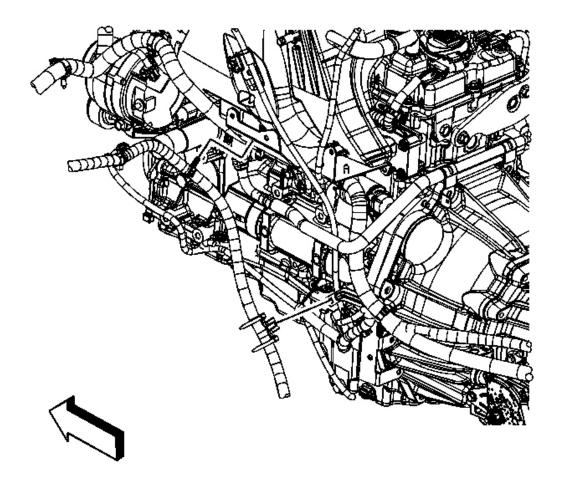


Fig. 57: Identifying Intake Manifold & Attachments Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 4. Disconnect the manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor electrical connector (3).
- 5. Disconnect the MAP sensor wiring harness retainer (4) from the intake manifold.
- 6. Disconnect the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) dirty air tube (2) from the camshaft cover.
- 7. Remove the generator. Refer to $\underline{\text{Generator Replacement}}$.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3



<u>Fig. 58: Identifying Engine Wiring Harness Retainer At Engine Wiring Harness Bracket</u>

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

8. Remove the engine wiring harness retainer from the engine wiring harness bracket.

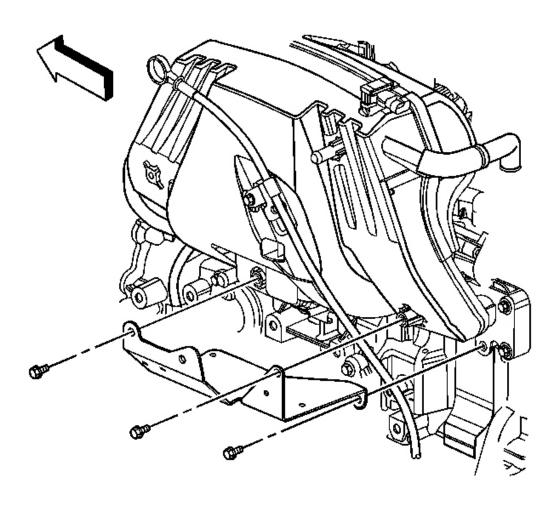


Fig. 59: View Of Engine Wiring Harness Bracket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 9. Remove the 2 upper bolts securing the engine wiring harness bracket to the intake manifold.
- 10. Raise and support the vehicle only high enough to access the remaining components through the wheelhouse. Refer to **Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle**.
- 11. Remove the left front wheel. Refer to **Tire and Wheel Removal and Installation**.
- 12. Remove the left front wheelhouse liner. Refer to <u>Wheelhouse Panel Replacement (Front)</u> or <u>Wheelhouse Panel Replacement (Rear)</u>.

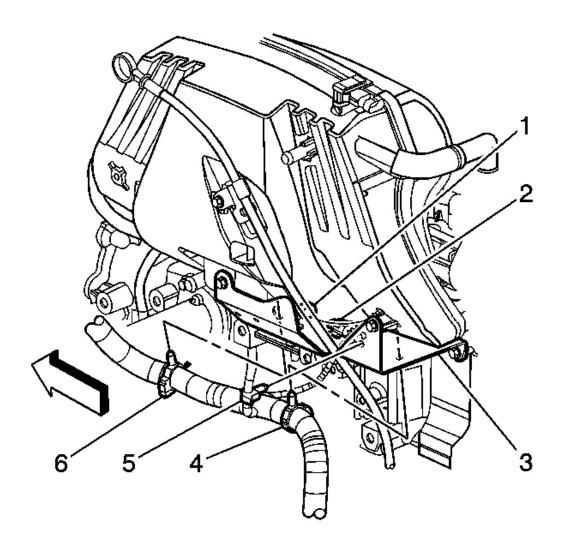


Fig. 60: View Of Wiring Harness Retainers Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 13. Disconnect the following wiring harness retainers from the engine wiring harness bracket:
 - The battery cable
 - The engine (4, 6)
 - The MAP sensor (5)
- 14. Remove the remaining lower engine wiring harness bracket bolt. Remove the bracket from the engine compartment through the wheelhouse opening.

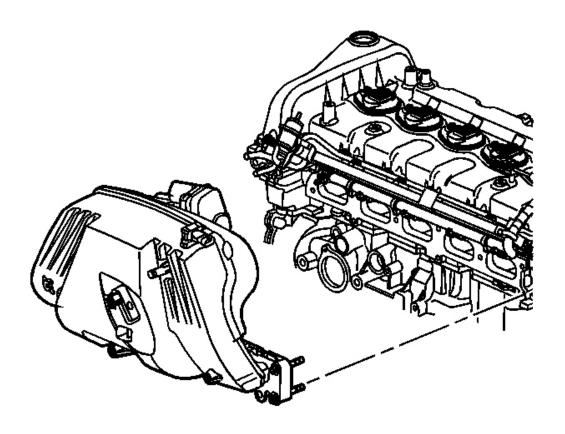


Fig. 61: View Of Intake Manifold Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 15. Remove the intake manifold bolts.
- 16. Lower the vehicle.
- 17. Remove the intake manifold from the cylinder head.
- 18. Remove and discard the seal from the intake manifold.
- 19. Mask off the open ports to the cylinder head, in order to prevent foreign objects from entering the engine.
- 20. Clean and inspect the intake manifold. Refer to **Intake Manifold Cleaning and Inspection**.

Installation Procedure

1. Remove the masking from the cylinder head and ensure the sealing surface is clean and dry.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

2. Install a NEW seal into the intake manifold groove.

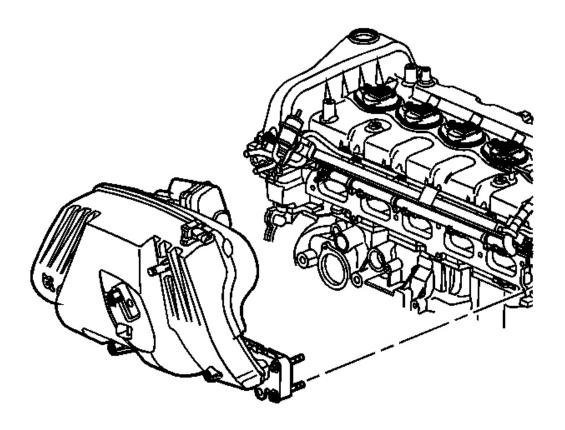


Fig. 62: View Of Intake Manifold Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 3. Position the intake manifold to the cylinder head.
- 4. Raise and support the vehicle only high enough to access the following components through the wheelhouse. Refer to <u>Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle</u>:
 - The intake manifold bolts
 - The engine wiring harness bracket bolts
 - The wiring harnesses

NOTE: Refer to Fastener Notice.

5. Install the intake manifold bolts.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tighten: Tighten the bolts from the inside working outward to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

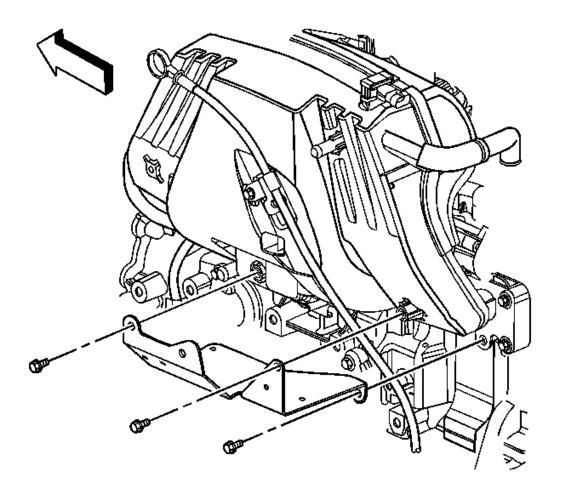


Fig. 63: View Of Engine Wiring Harness Bracket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 6. Position the engine wiring harness bracket to the engine and harnesses.
- 7. Install the engine wiring harness bracket bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

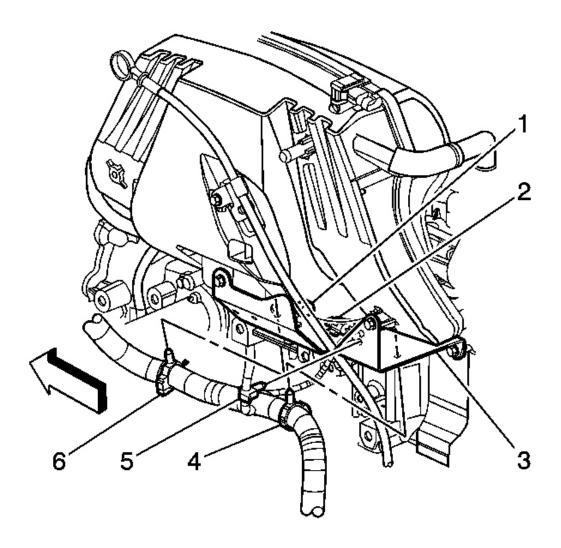
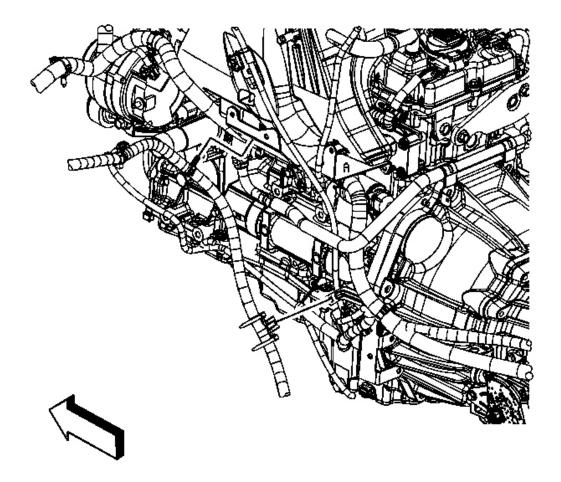


Fig. 64: View Of Wiring Harness Retainers Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 8. Secure the following wiring harness retainers to the engine wiring harness bracket:
 - The battery cable
 - The engine (4, 6)
 - The MAP sensor (5)
- 9. Install the left front wheelhouse liner. Refer to <u>Wheelhouse Panel Replacement (Front)</u> or <u>Wheelhouse Panel Replacement (Rear)</u>.
- 10. Install the left front wheel. Refer to **Tire and Wheel Removal and Installation**

11. Lower the vehicle.



<u>Fig. 65: Identifying Engine Wiring Harness Retainer At Engine Wiring Harness Bracket</u>

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 12. Connect the engine wiring harness retainer to the engine wiring harness bracket.
- 13. Install the generator. Refer to **Generator Replacement**.

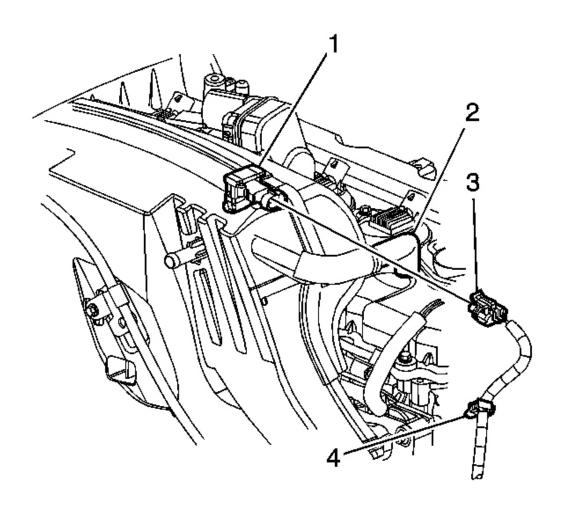


Fig. 66: Identifying Intake Manifold & Attachments Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 14. Connect the PCV dirty air tube (2) to the camshaft cover.
- 15. Connect the MAP sensor wiring harness retainer (4) to the intake manifold.
- 16. Connect the MAP sensor electrical connector (3).
- 17. Install the oil level indicator and tube. Refer to Oil Level Indicator and Tube Replacement.
- 18. Install the battery box. Refer to **Battery Box Replacement**.
- 19. Install the throttle body. Refer to **Throttle Body Assembly Replacement**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

CAMSHAFT COVER REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

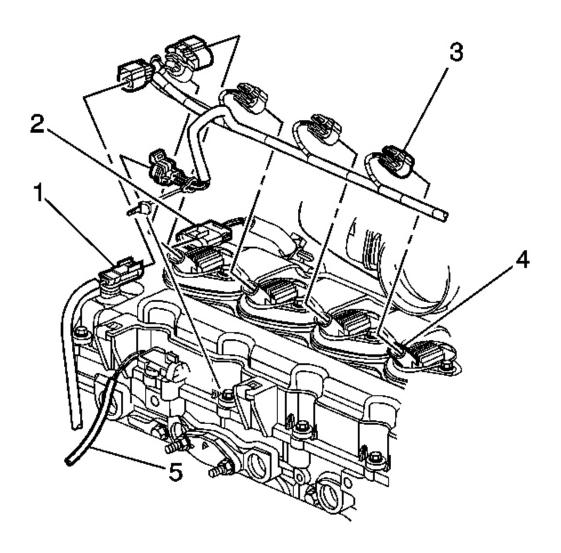


Fig. 67: View Of ECT Sensor, Fuel Injector, Ignition Coil & HO2S Engine Wiring Harness Electrical Connectors
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the intake manifold. Refer to **Intake Manifold Replacement**.
- 2. Remove the ignition coils. Refer to **Ignition Coil Replacement** .
- 3. Disconnect the following electrical connectors from the camshaft cover:

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- The engine coolant temperature (ECT) sensor (1)
- The fuel injector (2)
- The heated oxygen sensor (HO2S) (5)
- 4. Remove the fuel pressure regulator screw, in order to gain clearance to remove the camshaft cover.

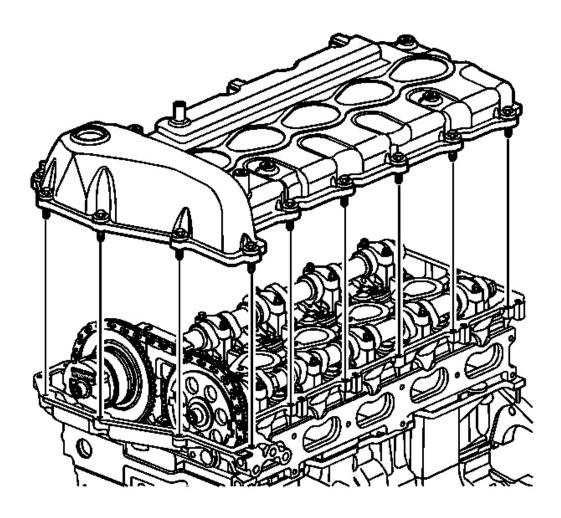


Fig. 68: View Of Camshaft Cover Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 5. Remove the camshaft cover bolts.
- 6. Remove the camshaft cover from the cylinder head.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 7. Remove and discard the seals from the camshaft cover.
- 8. Clean and inspect the cylinder head sealing surface.
- 9. Clean and inspect the camshaft cover. Refer to <u>Camshaft Cover Cleaning and</u> <u>Inspection</u>.

Installation Procedure

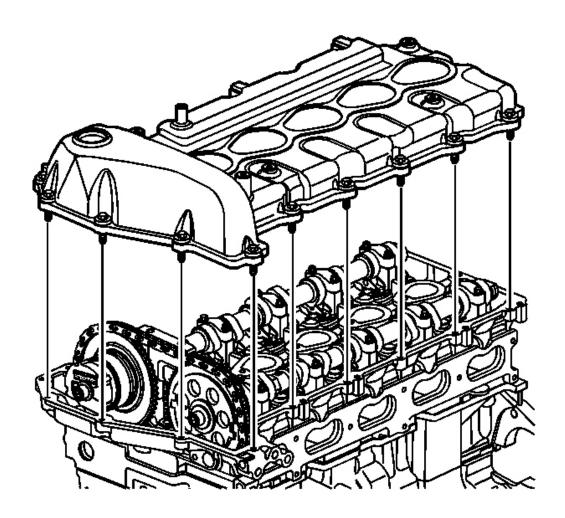


Fig. 69: View Of Camshaft Cover Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install a NEW camshaft cover seal into the camshaft cover groove.
- 2. Install NEW ignition control module seals into the camshaft cover grooves.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

3. Position the camshaft cover to the cylinder head.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

4. Install the camshaft cover bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

5. Install the fuel pressure regulator screw.

Tighten: Tighten the screw to 8 N.m (71 lb in).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

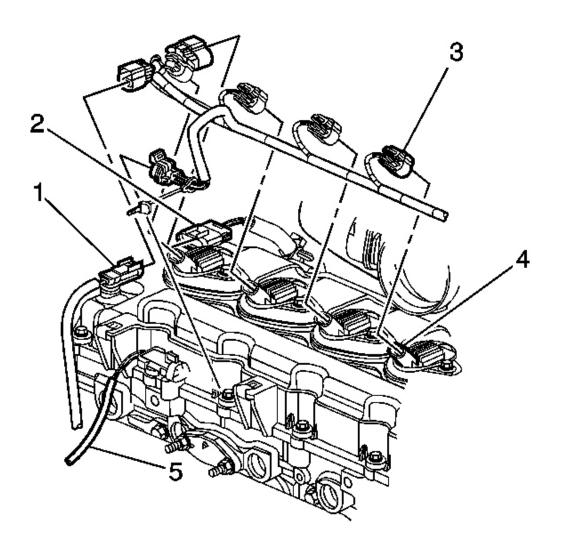


Fig. 70: View Of ECT Sensor, Fuel Injector, Ignition Coil & HO2S Engine Wiring Harness Electrical Connectors
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 6. Connect the following electrical connectors to the camshaft cover:
 - The ECT sensor (1)
 - The fuel injector (2)
 - The HO2S (5)
- 7. Install the ignition coils. Refer to **Ignition Coil Replacement**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

8. Install the intake manifold. Refer to **Intake Manifold Replacement**.

VALVE ROCKER ARM AND VALVE LASH ADJUSTER REPLACEMENT

Tools Required

EN-47945 Valve Spring Compressor

Removal Procedure

- 1. Remove the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.
- 2. Rotate the crankshaft until the affected cylinder valve is fully open (cam lobe fully depressing the spring).

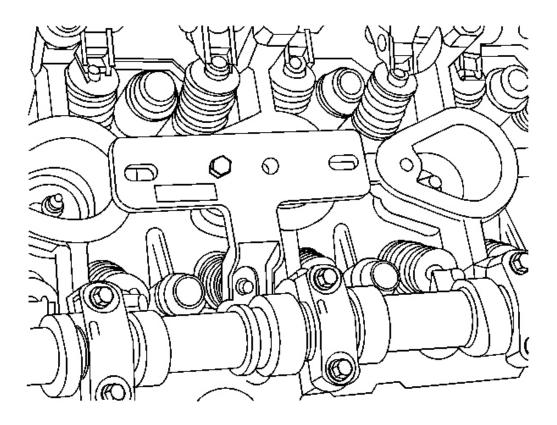


Fig. 71: Compressing Valve Spring Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

IMPORTANT: Engine design and packaging does not allow all cylinder locations to use both fasteners for holding the tool to the cylinder head. One fastener is sufficient in these locations.

3. Install the **EN-47945** on the engine cylinder head using either one or two of the supplied fasteners installed in the coil fastener hole.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT rotate the engine with the tool installed. It is possible to damage the valves if they contact the piston.

Rotate the engine enough to come back to the base circle of the cam.

4. Rotate the engine clockwise enough to ensure the cam is on the base circle (spring will stay compressed by the tool).

This will allow the lash adjuster and rocker to be removed.

- 5. Remove the valve rocker arm and valve lash adjuster.
- 6. Clean and inspect the valve rocker arm and valve lash adjuster. Refer to <u>Valve Rocker</u> Arm and Valve Lash Adjuster Cleaning and Inspection.

Installation Procedure

- 1. Lubricate the valve rocker arm and fill the valve lash adjuster with oil.
- 2. Install the valve rocker arm and valve lash adjuster.
- 3. When the valve rocker arm and valve lash adjuster are in place, slowly rotate the engine counterclockwise enough that the cam lobe fully depresses the spring again.

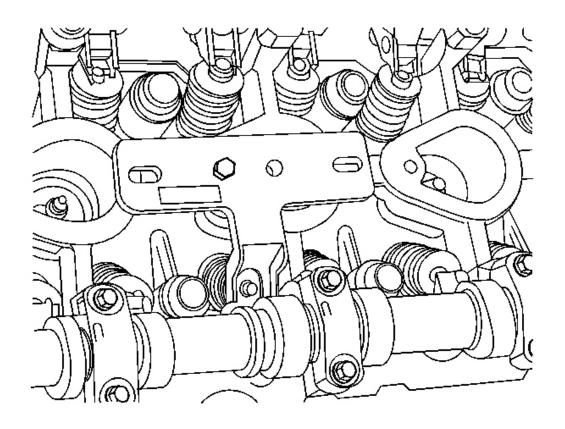


Fig. 72: Compressing Valve Spring Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 4. Remove the **EN-47945** from the cylinder head and repeat as required.
- 5. Install the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.

VALVE STEM OIL SEAL AND VALVE SPRING REPLACEMENT

Tools Required

- EN 46547 Flywheel Holding Tool. See **Special Tools**.
- J 38820 Valve Stem Seal Installer. See **Special Tools**.
- J 39313 Spark Plug Port Adapter. See **Special Tools**.
- J 43059 Valve Retainer Remover/Installer
- J-44228-A Valve Spring Compressor

Removal Procedure

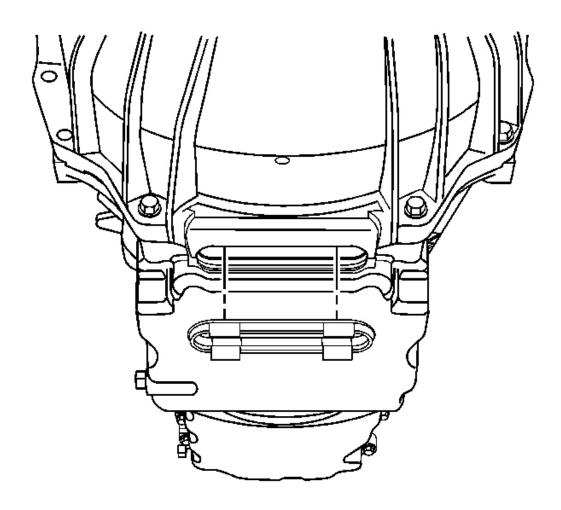


Fig. 73: View Of Service Slot Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle.
- 2. Remove the service slot plug.

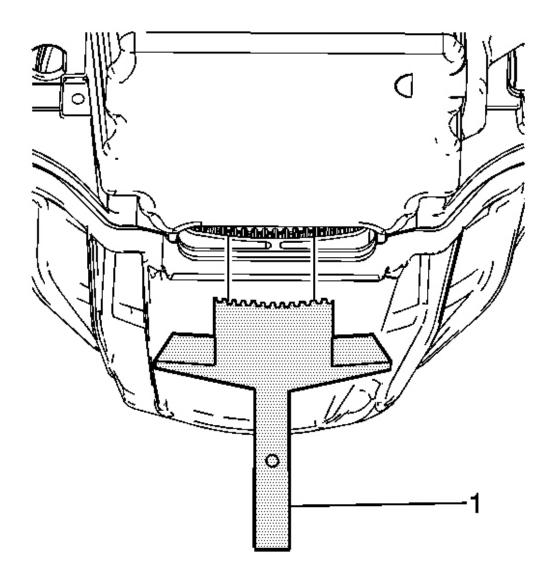


Fig. 74: View Of EN 46547 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 3. Install the **EN 46547** (1) into the flywheel teeth. See **Special Tools**.
- 4. Lower the vehicle.
- 5. Remove the camshafts. Refer to **Camshaft Replacement**.
- 6. Remove the spark plugs. Refer to **Spark Plug Replacement**.

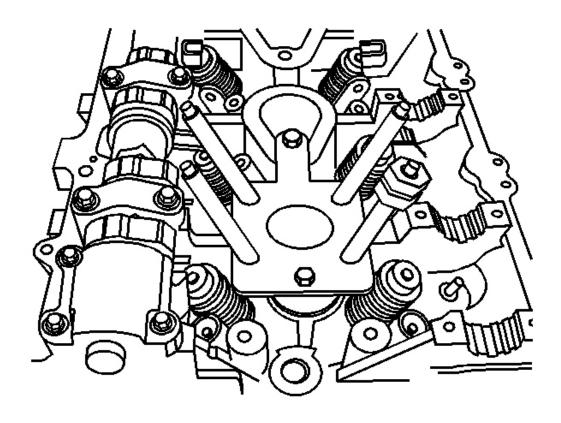


Fig. 75: View Of J 44228 Base Plate Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 7. Install the base plate of the **J-44228-A** over the spark plug hole of the cylinder to be serviced.
- 8. Install the **J 39313** in the spark plug hole. See **Special Tools**.
- 9. Apply constant air pressure to the **J 39313** in order to keep the valve closed. See **Special Tools**.
- 10. Install the arm and swivel nut of the **J-44228-A** over the stud corresponding to the valve to be serviced.

CAUTION: Compressed valve springs have high tension against the valve spring compressor. Valve springs that are not properly compressed by or released from the valve spring compressor can be ejected from the valve spring

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

compressor with intense force. Use care when compressing or releasing the valve spring with the valve spring compressor and when removing or installing the valve stem keys. Failing to use care may cause personal injury.

11. Tighten the swivel nut of the **J-44228-A** down only enough to allow access for removal of the valve locks.

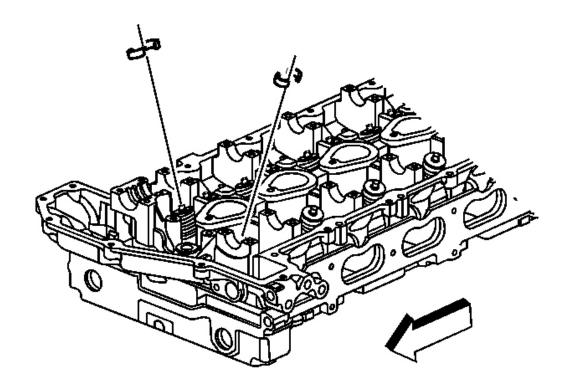


Fig. 76: View Of Valve Locks
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 12. Remove the valve locks. A magnet is the most suitable tool for this activity.
- 13. Loosen the swivel nut of the **J-44228-A** and swing the arm away from the valve spring retainer.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

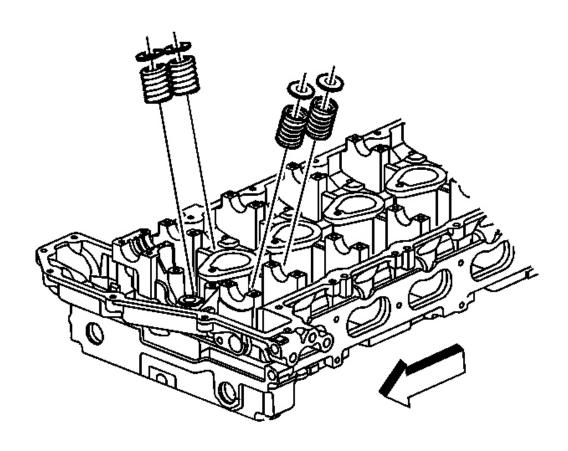


Fig. 77: View Of Valve Springs & Retainers Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

14. Remove the valve spring retainer and valve spring.

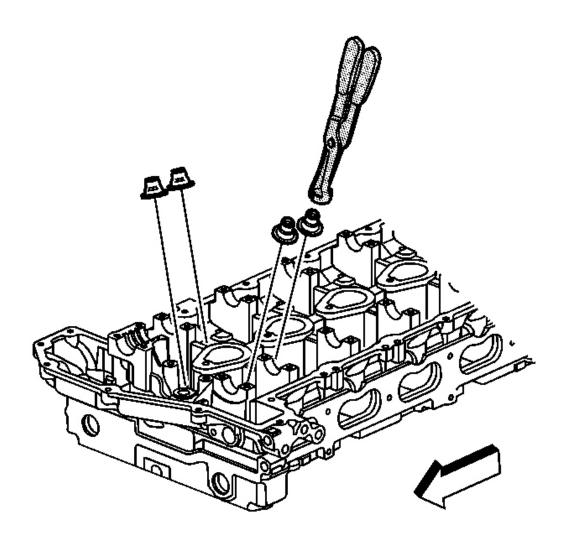


Fig. 78: View Of Valve Stem Seals Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

15. Use the **J 38820** in order to grip the seal. See **Special Tools**. Remove the seal by exerting a twisting, pulling motion.

Discard the old valve stem seal.

Installation Procedure

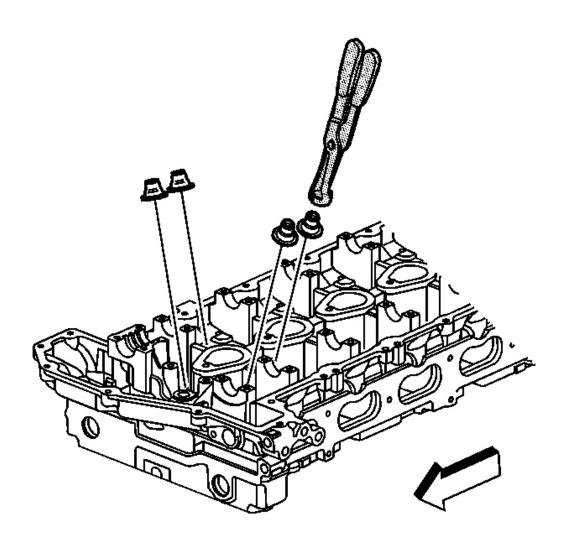


Fig. 79: View Of Valve Stem Seals
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Lubricate the valve stem and inner diameter of the new seal with clean engine oil.

IMPORTANT: Install a seal protector over the valve stem prior to installing the valve stem seal.

2. Using a twisting, pushing motion install the NEW valve stem seal using the **J 38820** . See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

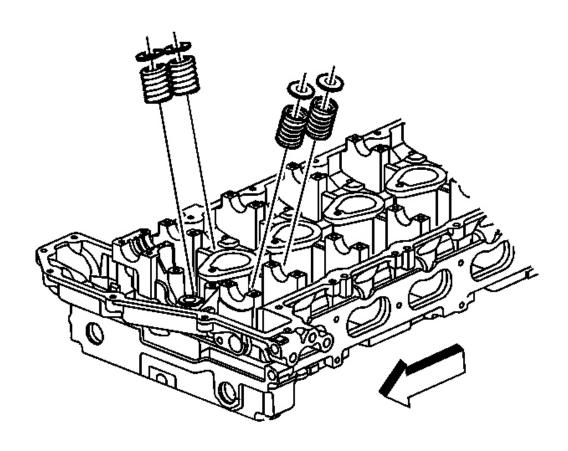


Fig. 80: View Of Valve Springs & Retainers Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Install the valve spring and valve spring retainer.

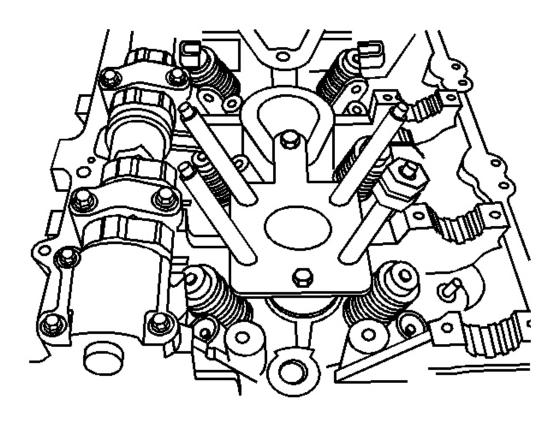


Fig. 81: View Of J 44228 Base Plate Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 4. Swing the arm over the valve spring retainer and tighten the swivel nut of the **J-44228-A** down only enough to allow access for installation of the valve locks.
- 5. Position the valve locks to the valve stem retainer groove using the J 43059.
- 6. Remove the swivel nut and arm of the **J-44228-A**
- 7. Install the arm and swivel nut of the **J-44228-A** over the stud of any other valves being serviced for this cylinder and repeat removal steps 11 through 16 and installation steps 1 through 7.
- 8. Relieve the air pressure to the cylinder being serviced.
- 9. Remove the **J 39313** from the spark plug hole. See **Special Tools**.
- 10. Remove the base plate of the J-44228-A.
- 11. Repeat removal steps 7 through 16 and installation steps 1 through 10 on any other cylinders being serviced.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 12. Install the spark plugs. Refer to **Spark Plug Replacement**.
- 13. Install the camshafts. Refer to **Camshaft Replacement**.
- 14. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle.

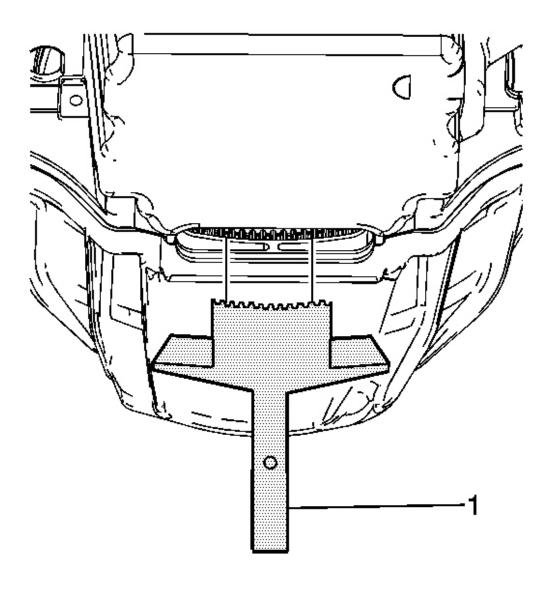


Fig. 82: View Of EN 46547 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

15. Remove the EN 46547 (1) from the flywheel teeth. See **Special Tools**.

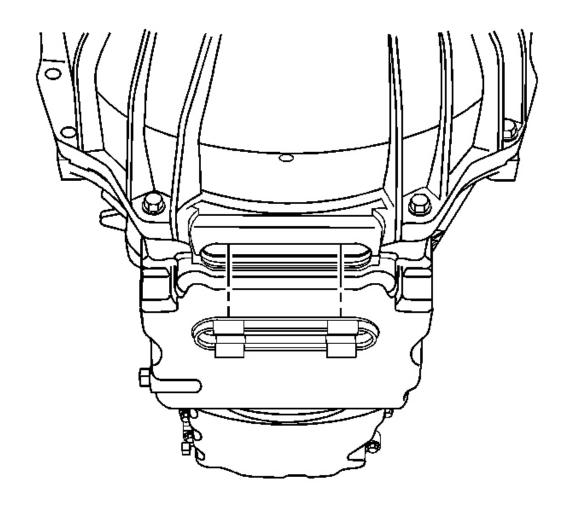


Fig. 83: View Of Service Slot Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 16. Install the service slot plug.
- 17. Lower the vehicle.

OIL LEVEL INDICATOR AND TUBE REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

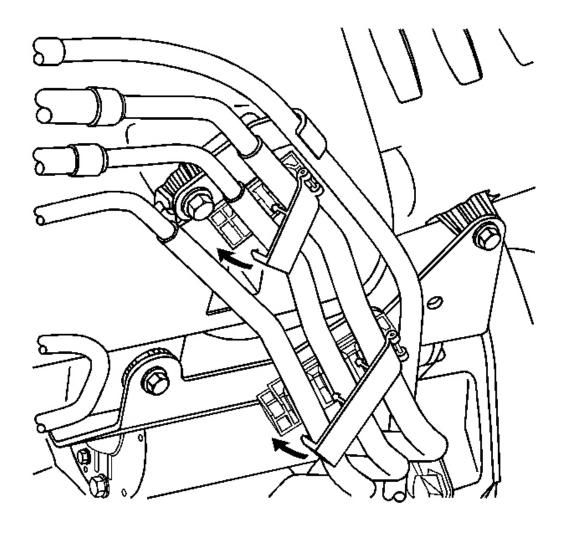


Fig. 84: View Of Fuel Hoses & Retainers Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Disengage the fuel lines from the retainers at the oil level indicator bracket and intake manifold.

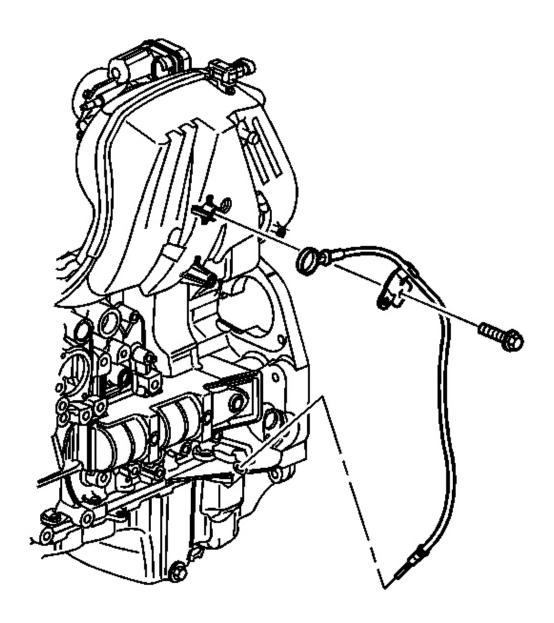


Fig. 85: View Of Oil Level Indicator Tube Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Remove the oil level indicator from the tube.
- 3. Remove the oil level indicator tube bolt.
- 4. Remove the oil level indicator tube from the engine oil pan.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Installation Procedure

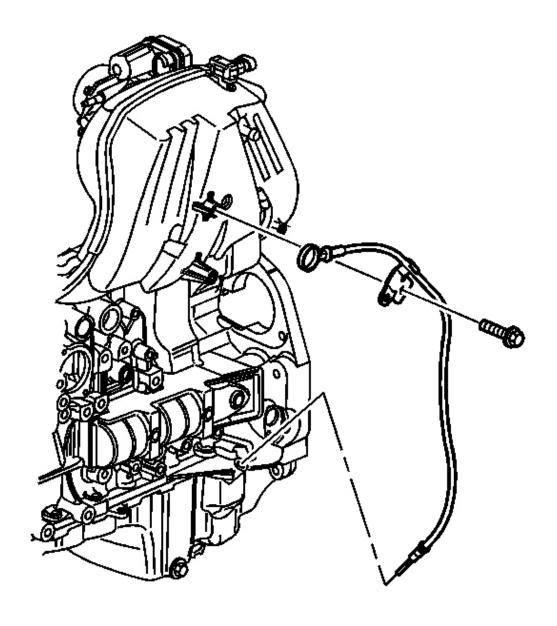


Fig. 86: View Of Oil Level Indicator Tube Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Lightly lubricate the O-ring seal with clean engine oil.
- 2. Install the oil level indicator tube into the engine oil pan.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

NOTE: Refer to Fastener Notice.

3. Install the oil level indicator tube bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the bolt to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

4. Install the oil level indicator into the tube.

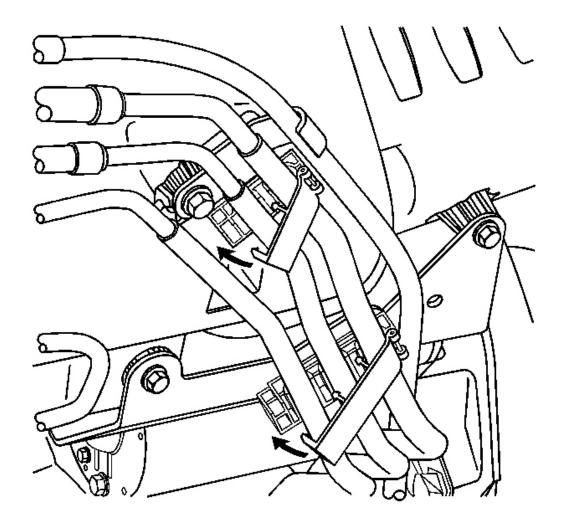


Fig. 87: View Of Fuel Hoses & Retainers Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

5. Insert the fuel lines into the retainers at the oil level indicator bracket and intake manifold.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

CYLINDER HEAD REPLACEMENT

Tools Required

- EN-48464 Lower Timing Gear Tensioner Holding Tool. See **Special Tools**.
- EN 46547 Flywheel Holding Tool. See **Special Tools**.
- J 44221 Camshaft Holding Tool. See **Special Tools**.
- J 45059 Angle Meter. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

- 1. Bleed the fuel pressure. Refer to <u>Fuel Pressure Relief (With CH 48027)</u> or <u>Fuel Pressure Relief (Without CH 48027)</u>.
- 2. Remove the air induction assembly from the vehicle. Refer to <u>Air Cleaner Resonator and</u> Outlet Duct Replacement and Air Cleaner Assembly Replacement.
- 3. Remove the battery from the vehicle. Refer to **Battery Replacement**.
- 4. Disconnect the fuel/EVAP lines from the intake manifold and move aside. Includes fuel line removal from fuel rail. Refer to **Evaporative Emission Hoses/Pipes Replacement Engine**.
- 5. Remove the bolt holding the oil indicator tube to the intake manifold and move the oil indicator tube aside. Do not remove.
- 6. Lift the vehicle. Refer to Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle.
- 7. Remove the engine shield from the vehicle.
- 8. Remove the oil pan skid plate from the vehicle.
- 9. Remove the drive belt. Refer to <u>Drive Belt Replacement (Without A/C)</u> or <u>Drive Belt Replacement (With A/C)</u>.
- 10. Drain the engine oil.
- 11. Drain the engine coolant. Refer to <u>Cooling System Draining and Filling (Static Fill)</u> or Cooling System Draining and Filling (Vac-N-Fill).
- 12. Remove the left front wheelhouse panel. Refer to <u>Wheelhouse Panel Replacement</u> (Front) or <u>Wheelhouse Panel Replacement</u> (Rear).
- 13. Remove the fir tree wiring harness connectors from the engine wring harness bracket from the left front wheelhouse opening.
- 14. From the left front wheelhouse, remove the engine wiring harness bracket from the engine and set aside.
- 15. Remove the intake manifold bolts from the wheelhouse access. The bolts stay with intake

manifold. Refer to **Intake Manifold Replacement**.

16. Lower the vehicle.

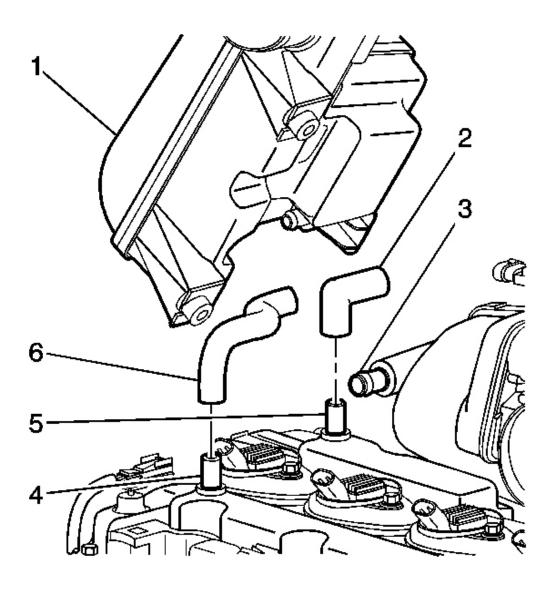


Fig. 88: View Of Crankcase Ventilation System Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

17. Remove the positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) pipes (2, 6) from the cam cover and remove the intake manifold from the vehicle.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 18. Remove the generator output BAT terminal nut.
- 19. Remove the generator lead from the generator.
- 20. Disconnect the generator electrical connector.

IMPORTANT: The generator does not have to be removed from the vehicle.

On a two-wheel drive vehicle, the generator must be removed from the vehicle.

- 21. Remove the generator bolts and set the generator aside. Refer to **Generator Replacement**.
- 22. Disconnect the A/C pipe clamp from the engine lift hook bracket.
- 23. Remove the engine lift hook bracket bolts and bracket from the vehicle.
- 24. Remove the bolts holding the windshield washer solvent container and coolant recovery reservoir to the right inner fender. Move aside to gain access to the engine wiring harness to the powertrain control module (PCM). Refer to <u>Washer Solvent Container Replacement</u> (Prior to VIN 78135604) or <u>Washer Solvent Container Replacement (Post VIN 78135604)</u> or <u>Washer Solvent Container Replacement (Post VIN 78135604)</u>.
- 25. Disconnect the following cross-vehicle engine wiring harness connectors:
 - PCM
 - Engine coolant temperature sensor
 - Manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor
 - Ignition coils
 - Harness clamps at power steering pump
 - Wiring harness fastener at right front inner fender
 - Throttle body
 - Camshaft sensors
 - Exhaust camshaft actuator
 - Fuel injectors
 - HO2S 1

Set aside the cross-vehicle engine wiring harness on the left side of the vehicle.

- 26. If equipped, remove the secondary air injection (AIR) injection pipe block-off plate bolts from the cylinder head.
- 27. If equipped, remove the AIR injection pipe block-off plate.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

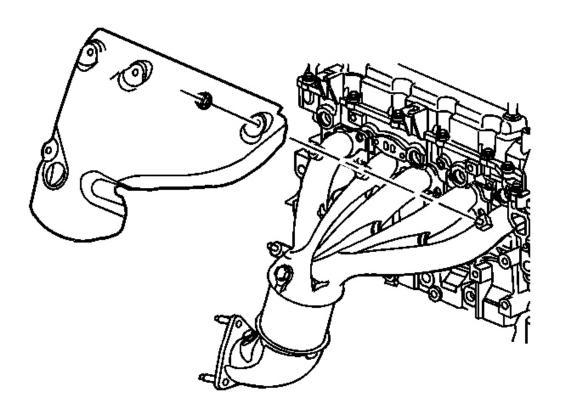


Fig. 89: View Of Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 28. Remove the bolts from the exhaust manifold heat shield.
- 29. Remove the exhaust manifold heat shield.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

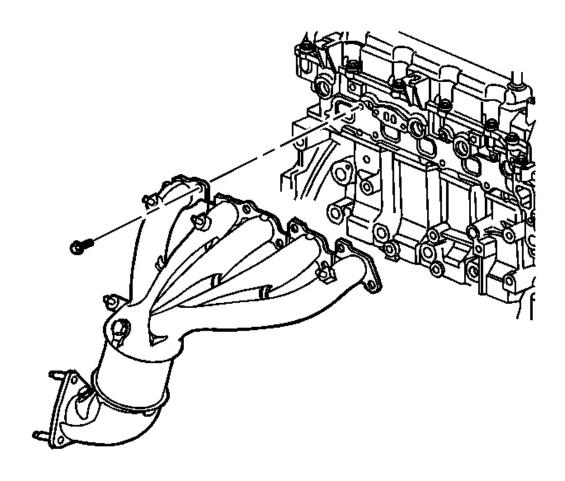


Fig. 90: View Of Exhaust Manifold Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 30. Remove the exhaust manifold bolts.
- 31. Move the exhaust manifold back and away from the cylinder head.

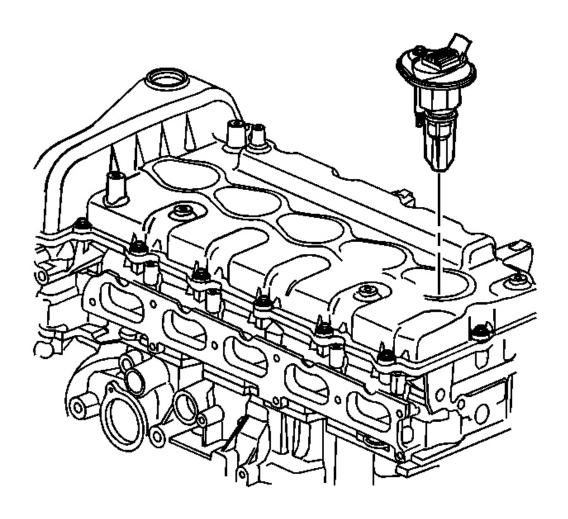


Fig. 91: View Of Ignition Control Module Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 32. Remove the bolts to all ignition coil assemblies and remove all ignition coil assemblies from the cam cover.
- 33. Remove all the spark plugs from the cylinder head.
- 34. Remove the cam cover from the cylinder head. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.
- 35. Remove the inlet radiator hose and clamp from the cylinder head. Refer to **Radiator Inlet Hose Replacement (LLR)**.

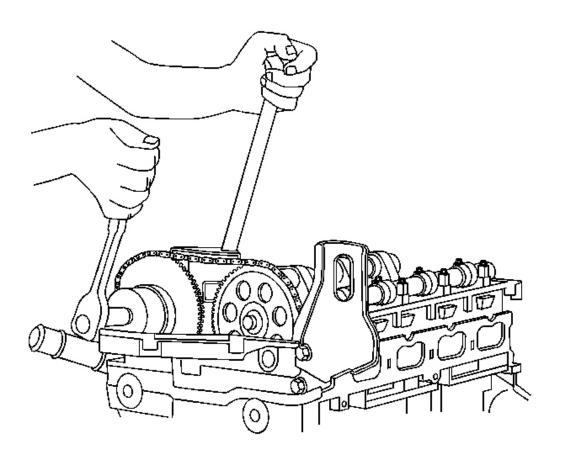


Fig. 92: Loosening Camshaft Sprocket Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 36. Before performing one of the top dead center (TDC) procedures, break loose both the exhaust and intake camshaft sprocket bolts. Use a 25 mm (1 in) open end wrench on the camshaft hexes to hold the camshaft from turning. DO NOT remove the bolts.
- 37. Perform one of the following methods for the service timing procedure.

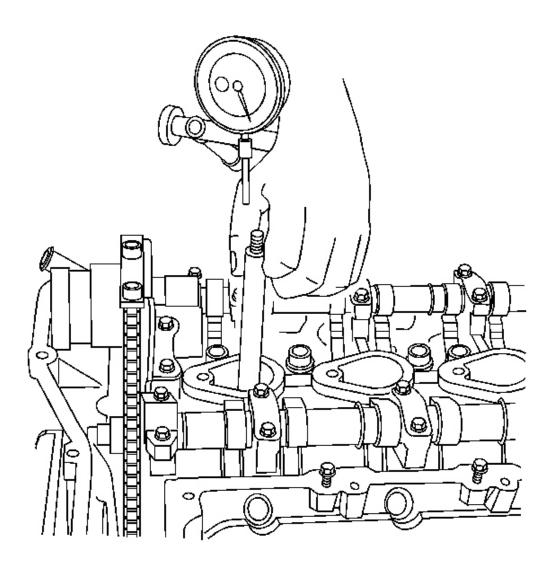


Fig. 93: Rotating Engine To TDC Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

38. First Method-Rotate the engine clockwise by hand to TDC on the compression stroke by using a piston TDC indicator tool and/or dial indicator in the number 1 cylinder.

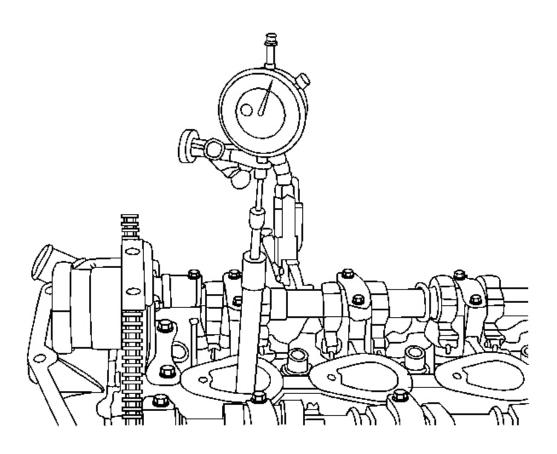


Fig. 94: View Of TDC Indicator Tool Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

39. First Method (continued) - The TDC indicator tool graduation marks on the shaft should note top of the piston stroke.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

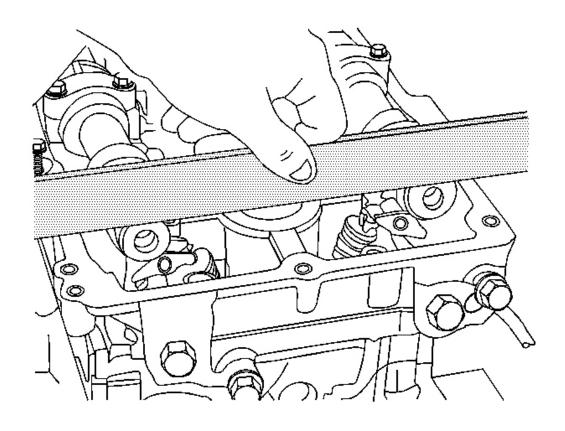


Fig. 95: Checking For TDC Position Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

40. First Method (continued) - When the piston is at TDC, the flats at the rear of the camshafts will be facing up and level when using a straight edge across the camshaft flats.

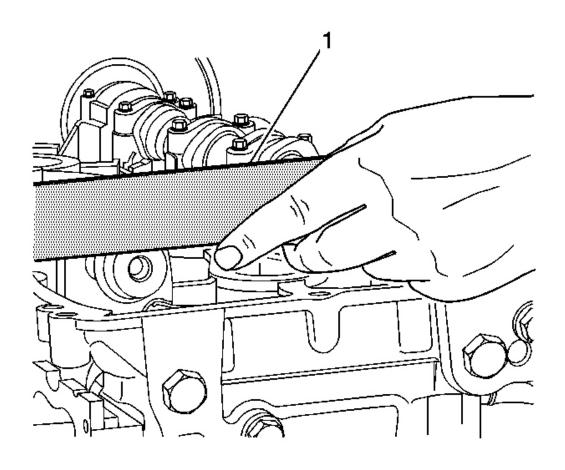


Fig. 96: Checking For TDC Position (Method 2) Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

41. Second Method-Rotate the crankshaft in the engine rotational direction clockwise until the number 1 piston is at TDC on the compression stroke. The word Delphi on the exhaust camshaft position actuator will be parallel with the cylinder head to cam cover mating surface. When the piston is at TDC, the flats at the rear of the camshafts will be facing up and level when using a straight edge across the camshaft flats. A 0.005 inch feeler gage should not slide under the straight edge (1).

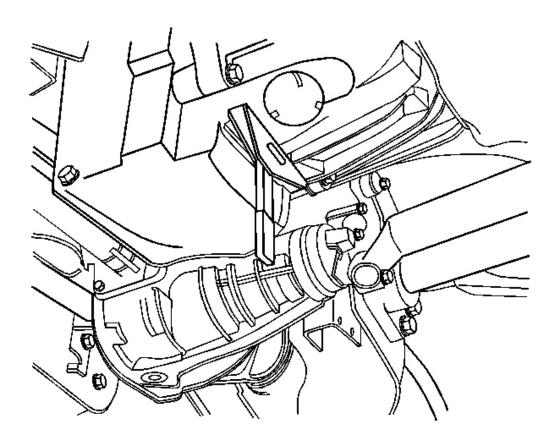


Fig. 97: Locking Flywheel With Special Tools Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

42. Once TDC is located for the number 1 cylinder using above methods, raise the vehicle and lock the flywheel with the **EN 46547**. See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

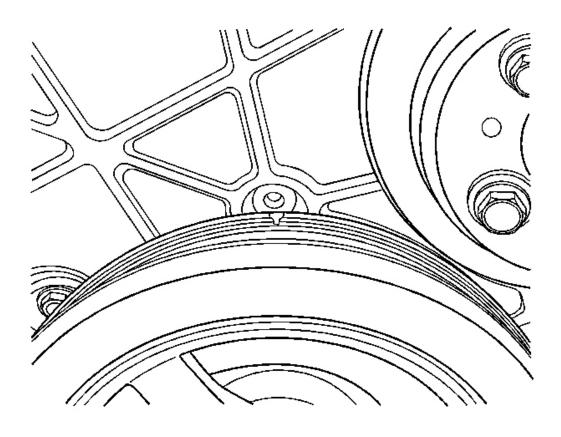


Fig. 98: View Of Reference Mark On Harmonic Balancer Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 43. Use a white paint pen or equivalent to place a reference mark on the harmonic balancer to the front cover for alignment purposes.
- 44. Lower the vehicle.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

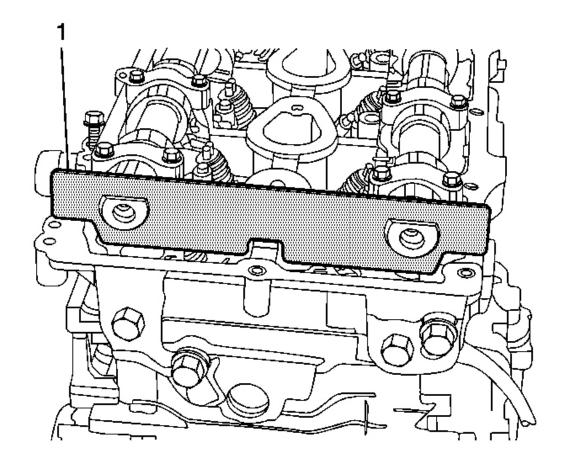


Fig. 99: Securing Camshafts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

CAUTION: The camshaft holding tools must be installed on the camshafts to prevent camshaft rotation. When performing service to the valve train and/or timing components, valve spring pressure can cause the camshafts to rotate unexpectedly and can cause personal injury.

IMPORTANT: If the timing is correct (TDC compression stroke number 1 cylinder), the camshaft flats will be in the up position.

45. Install **J 44221** to the back of the camshafts. See **Special Tools**.

46. Remove the upper timing chain guide to the cylinder head.

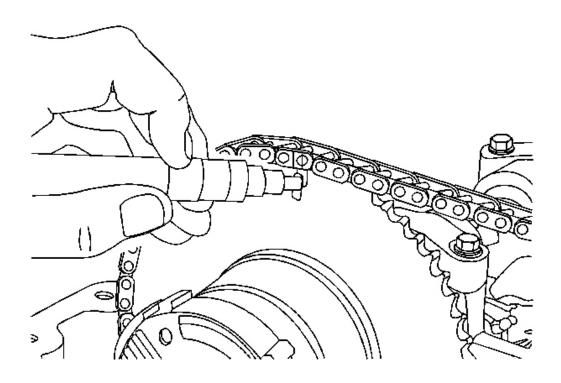


Fig. 100: Cleaning Timing Chain Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

47. Clean the timing chain and gears with brake cleaner or suitable solvent. Use a white paint pen or equivalent to place a reference mark on both timing gear sprockets and the timing chain to mark location prior to disassembly. It is recommended that the paint marks be in the 12 o'clock position.

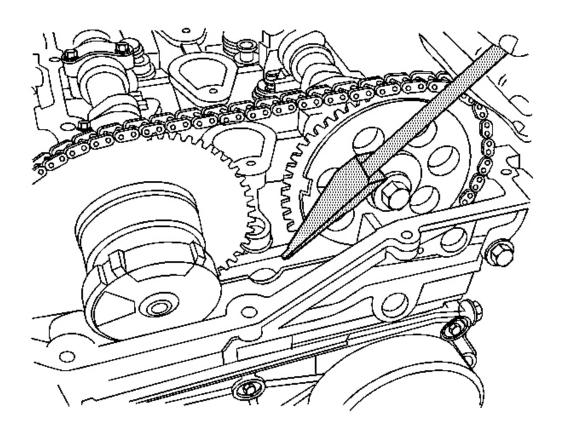


Fig. 101: Installing Wedge Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: DO NOT use excessive force to seat the wedge tool. If excessive force is used, you may damage the timing chain tensioner or break the front cover bolt requiring complete

disassembly of the front engine.

48. Install **EN-48464**. See <u>Special Tools</u>. It is important to install the tool with the proper orientation and to ensure that it is seated square against the timing chain and against the timing cover center bolt.

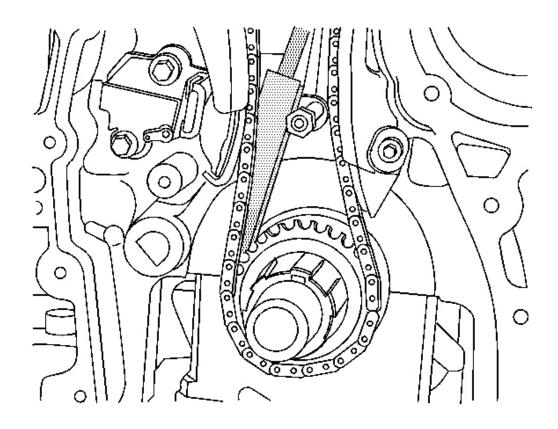


Fig. 102: Ensuring Proper Placement Of Wedge Tool Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

49. The narrow ramp of the wedge tool needs to be placed so that it faces the timing chain. Front cover removed for illustration purposes.

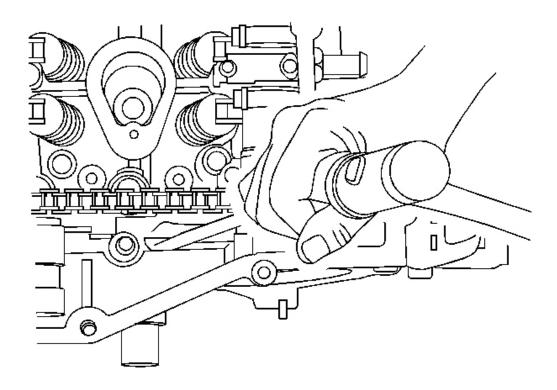


Fig. 103: Securing Wedge Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 50. The wedge tool should be lightly seated using a couple of very light taps with a small plastic or brass hammer.
- 51. Once the tool is correctly installed, unscrew the handle and remove the handle.

IMPORTANT:

- Use a 25 mm (1 in) open end wrench on the camshaft hexes to hold the camshaft from turning. It is critical that the crankshaft does not move and is held at TDC when the intake and exhaust camshaft sprocket bolts are removed.
- If the crankshaft is not held in place, the wedge tool could be dislodged. If the crankshaft moves or if the tool is not seated properly allowing the timing chain tensioner to extend, the repair will have to be completed

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

by removing the front cover to release the timing chain tensioner.

- 52. Remove both upper cylinder head access hole plugs from the front of the cylinder head.
- 53. Remove the 1 long and 2 short cylinder head bolts next to the exhaust and intake timing chain tensioner shoes and discard the bolts.
- 54. Remove both upper timing chain tensioner shoe bolts.
- 55. Remove the exhaust and the intake camshaft sprocket bolts. Discard the bolts.

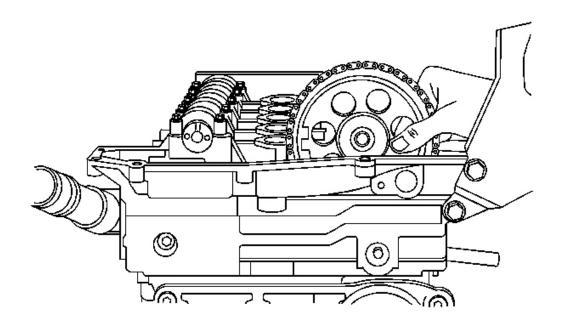


Fig. 104: View Of Camshaft Sprockets
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

56. Carefully remove the exhaust and intake camshaft sprockets with the timing chain from the exhaust and intake camshafts. The illustration shows the exhaust camshaft sprocket already removed.

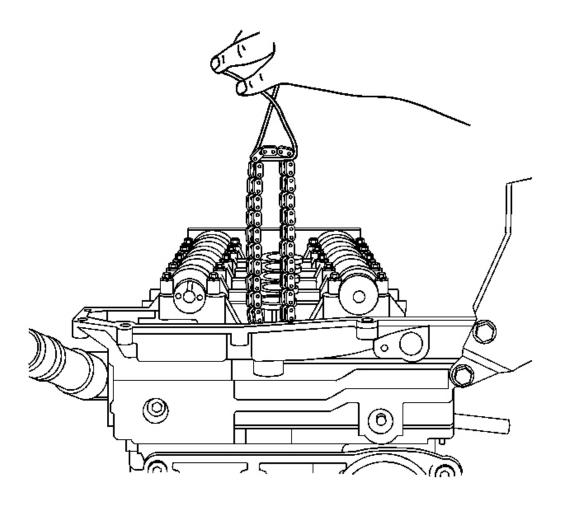


Fig. 105: Attaching Wire To Timing Chain Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

57. Remove the sprockets from the chain, tie a piece of mechanic's wire on the timing chain and let it drop.

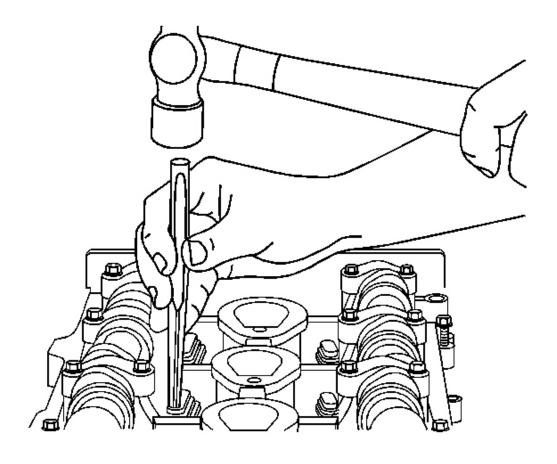


Fig. 106: Striking Head Bolts With Hammer Prior To Removal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

58. Before removing the cylinder head bolts, use a drift punch and hammer to shock the bolts. This will ensure that the cylinder head bolts will not strip out the threads in the engine block or break. If a bolt breaks during engine disassembly, **EN-47702** is available to assist in the removal of the remaining bolt segment. See **Special Tools**.

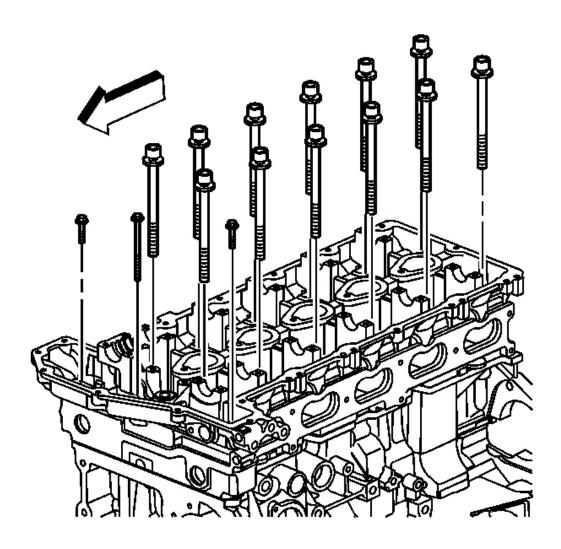


Fig. 107: View Of Cylinder Head Bolts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

59. Remove the cylinder head bolts. Discard the bolts.

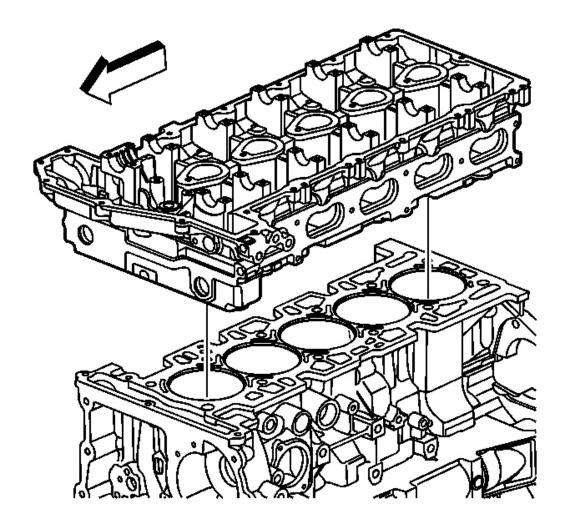


Fig. 108: View Of Cylinder Head Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 60. Remove the cylinder head.
- 61. Place the cylinder head on a flat, clean surface with the combustion chambers face up, in order to prevent damage to the deck face.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

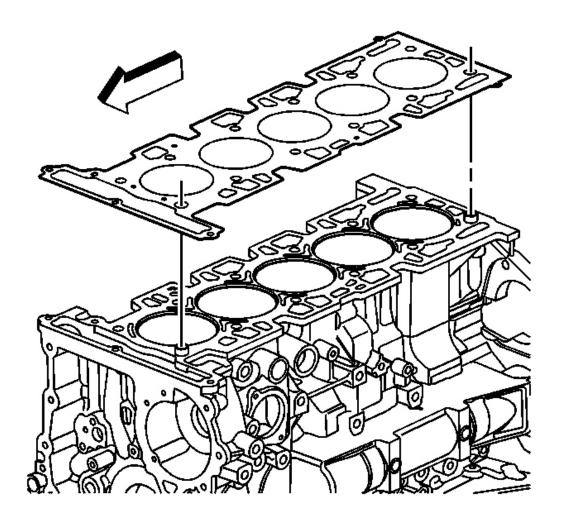


Fig. 109: View Of Cylinder Head Gasket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

62. Remove the cylinder head gasket.

Discard the gasket.

- 63. Remove all remaining gasket material from the engine block.
- 64. Inspect the cylinder head gasket mating surface on the engine block.
- 65. Clean and inspect the cylinder head. Refer to **Cylinder Head Cleaning and Inspection**.
- 66. Disassemble the cylinder head if necessary. Refer to **Cylinder Head Disassemble**.

Installation Procedure

1. Assemble the cylinder head if necessary. Refer to **Cylinder Head Assemble**.

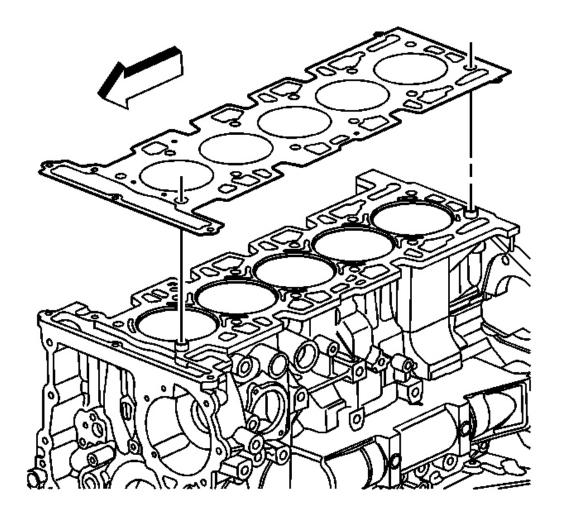


Fig. 110: View Of Cylinder Head Gasket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Install the dowel pins, cylinder head locator, if necessary.
- 3. Position a NEW cylinder head gasket to the engine block.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

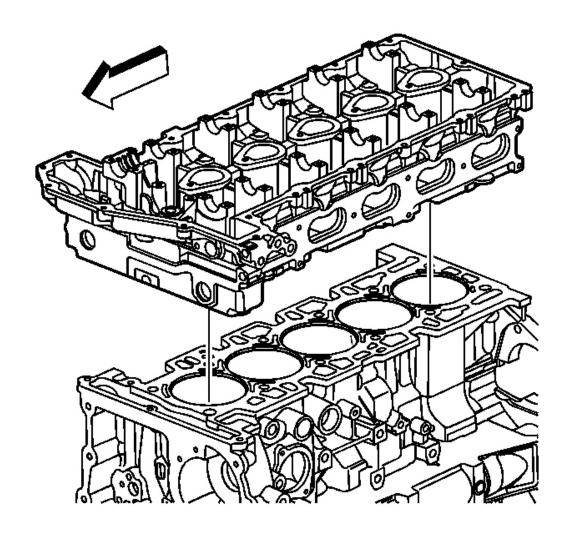


Fig. 111: View Of Cylinder Head Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Ensure all wires, components, etc. are out of the way when installing the cylinder head.

4. Install the cylinder head.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

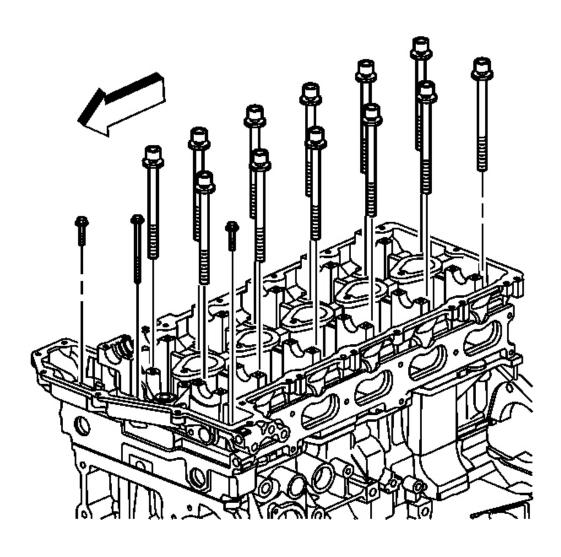


Fig. 112: View Of Cylinder Head Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE:

This component uses torque-to-yield bolts. When servicing this component do not reuse the bolts, New torque-to-yield bolts must be installed. Reusing used torque-to-yield bolts will not provide proper bolt torque and clamp load. Failure to install NEW torque-to-yield bolts may lead to engine damage.

5. Install NEW cylinder head bolts.

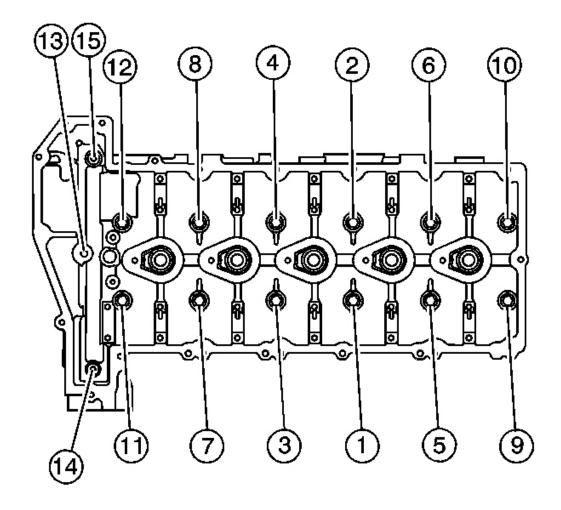


Fig. 113: Installing Cylinder Head Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

6. Tighten the NEW cylinder head bolts in the following sequence:

Tighten:

1. Tighten the cylinder head bolts (1-12) in sequence to 30 N.m (22 lb ft).

Use the **J 45059** to rotate the cylinder head bolts (1-12) in sequence an additional 155 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

2. Tighten the (2 Short) end bolts (14-15) to 7 N.m (62 lb in).

Use the **J 45059** to rotate the short cylinder head end bolts (14-15) an additional 60 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

3. Tighten the (1 Long) end bolt (13) to 7 N.m (62 lb in).

Use the **J 45059** to rotate the long cylinder head end bolt (13) an additional 120 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

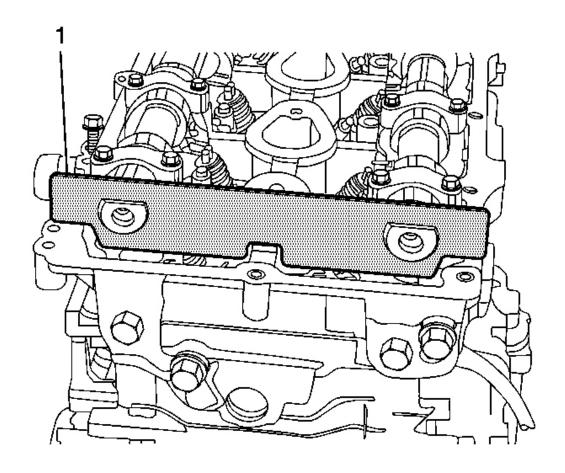


Fig. 114: Installing Camshafts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

CAUTION: The camshaft holding tools must be installed on the

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

camshafts to prevent camshaft rotation. When performing service to the valve train and/or timing components, valve spring pressure can cause the camshafts to rotate unexpectedly and can cause personal injury.

IMPORTANT: Before installing the camshafts, refer to <u>Camshafts Cleaning</u> and <u>Inspection</u>.

7. Install the camshafts with the flats up using **J 44221**. See **Special Tools**. Refer to **Camshaft Installation**.

NOTE: Tension must be always kept on the intake side of the timing

chain to properly keep the engine in time. If the chain is loose the timing will be off, which may cause internal engine damage

or set DTC P0017.

NOTE: The exhaust camshaft actuator must be fully advanced during

installation. Engine damage may occur if the camshaft actuator

is not fully advanced.

8. Ensure that the camshaft position actuator is in the fully advanced position. Refer to **Camshaft Position Actuator Diagnosis**.

IMPORTANT: To aid in aligning the actuator to the camshaft, use a 25 mm (1 in) open end wrench on the hex of the camshaft to rotate. This will ensure the alignment pin is properly engaged with the camshaft and hand tighten the new exhaust camshaft sprocket bolt.

9. Install the exhaust camshaft actuator/sprocket and chain onto the exhaust camshaft. Use the paint marks as an alignment guide.

IMPORTANT: To aid in aligning the intake sprocket to the camshaft, use a 25 mm (1 in) open end wrench on the hex of the camshaft to rotate. This will ensure the alignment pin is properly engaged with the camshaft and hand tighten the new intake camshaft sprocket bolt.

10. Install the intake camshaft sprocket and chain onto the intake camshaft. Use paint marks as

alignment guide.

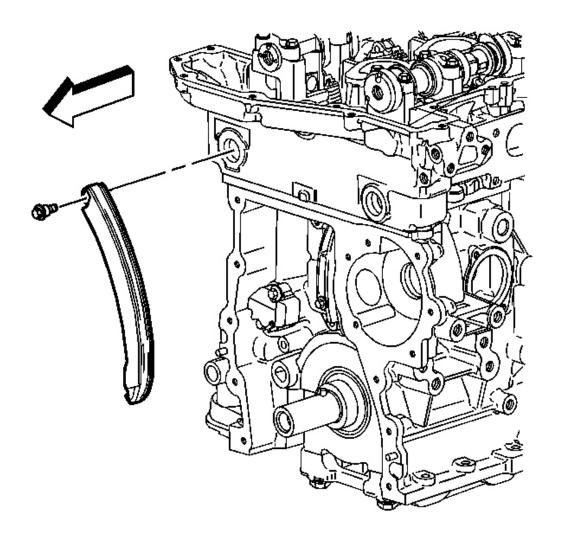


Fig. 115: View Of Timing Chain Tensioner Shoe & Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 11. Position the timing chain tensioner shoe to the engine.
- 12. Install the timing chain tensioner shoe bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the timing chain tensioner shoe bolt to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

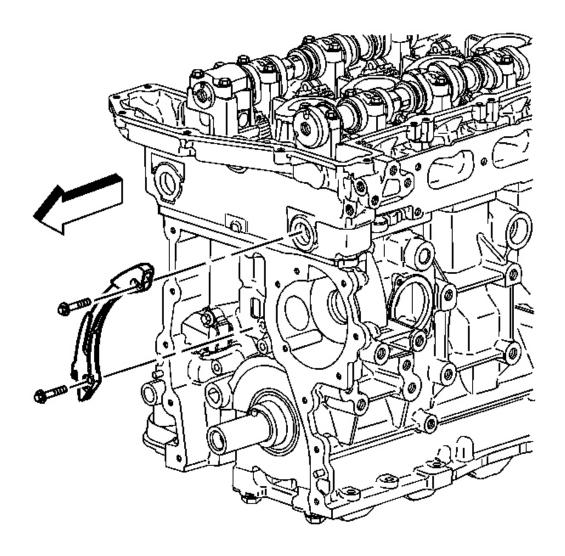


Fig. 116: View Of Timing Chain Guide & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 13. Position the lower timing chain guide to the engine.
- 14. Install the lower timing chain guide bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the lower timing chain guide bolts to 12 N.m (107 lb in).

15. Install both upper cylinder head access hole plugs to the front of the cylinder head.

Tighten: Tighten the plugs to 5 N.m (44 lb in).

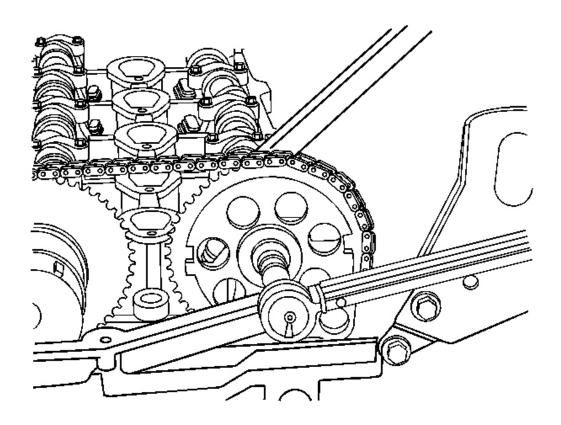


Fig. 117: Tightening Intake Camshaft Sprocket Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

16. Tighten the new intake camshaft sprocket bolt.

Tighten: Using **J 45059**, tighten the intake camshaft sprocket bolt to 20 N. See $\underline{\text{Special}}$ $\underline{\text{Tools}}$.m (15 lb ft) plus 100 degrees.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

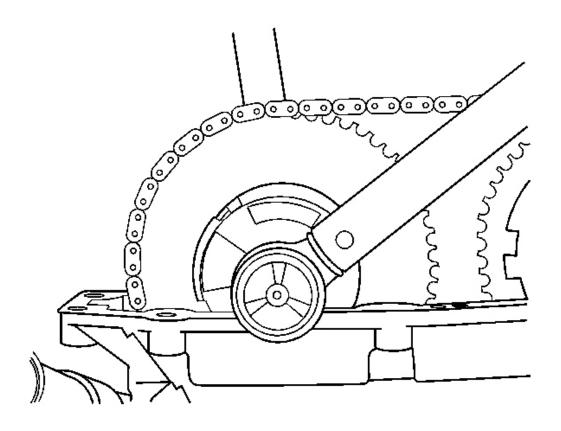


Fig. 118: Tightening Exhaust Camshaft Sprocket Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

17. Tighten the new exhaust camshaft actuator sprocket bolt.

Tighten: Using **J 45059**, tighten the exhaust camshaft actuator sprocket bolt to 25 N. See **Special Tools**.m (18 lb ft) plus 135 degrees.

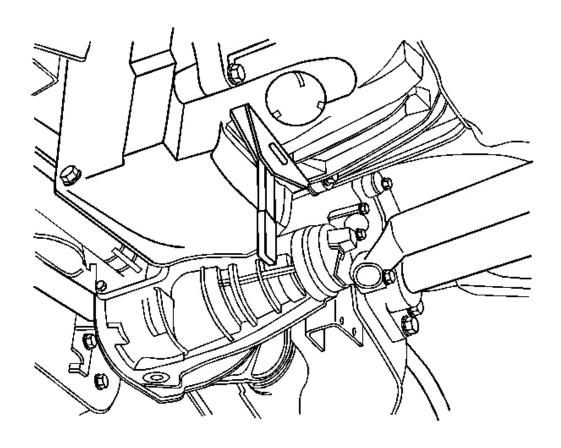


Fig. 119: Removing Special Tool
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 18. Lift the vehicle and remove the **EN 46547** . See **Special Tools**.
- 19. Lower the vehicle.
- 20. Remove the **J 44221** from the back of the camshafts. See **Special Tools**.

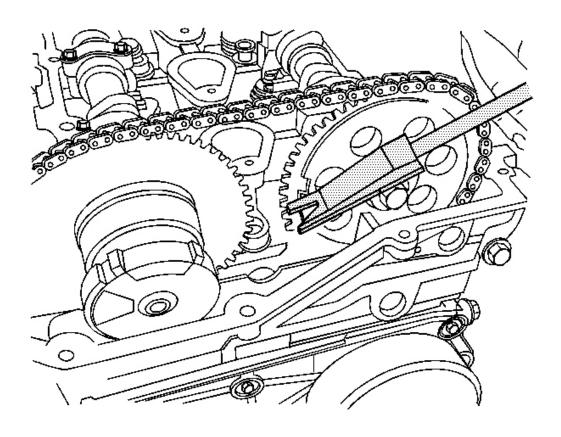


Fig. 120: Installing Wedge Tool Handle Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Ensure that the wedge tool is removed from engine prior to rotation. If the wedge tool is not removed, engine damage will result.

21. Install the handle of **EN-48464** and remove the wedge portion of the tool from the engine. See **Special Tools**.

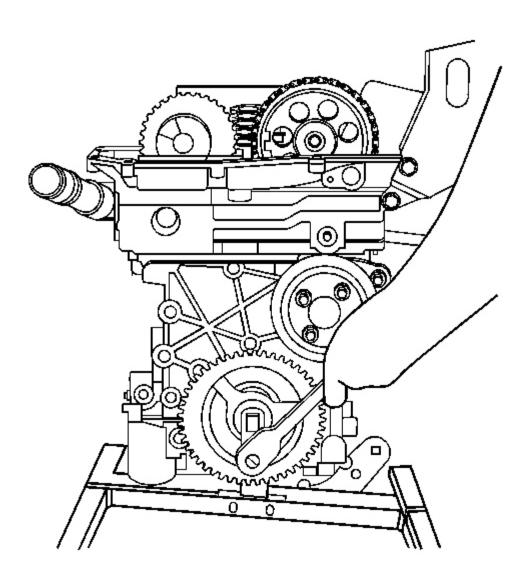


Fig. 121: Rotating Engine Clockwise Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: It is critical that the engine is at TDC and not a couple of degrees off. If in doubt, repeat this step.

22. Rotate the engine clockwise by hand two complete revolutions to TDC number 1 on the compression stroke. Use the First Method or Second Method for TDC. If you go past TDC,

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

rotate the engine back approximately 45 degrees before TDC and then rotate clockwise up to TDC to ensure that the timing chain is tight (no slack) between the crank sprocket and the timing gears.

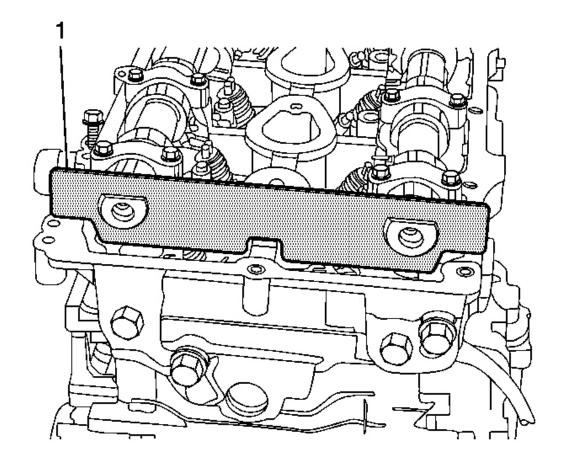


Fig. 122: Installing Camshafts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: DO NOT use the J 44221, installed to the back of the camshafts, as a method to verify timing. See <u>Special Tools</u>.

23. Both intake and exhaust camshaft flats should be facing up and flat and level with the cylinder head. If **J 44221** is used to verify cam timing, you could be off approximately one tooth and cause DTC P0017 to set. See **Special Tools**. If a worn or new **J 44221** is used to verify timing, the timing will be off. See **Special Tools**.

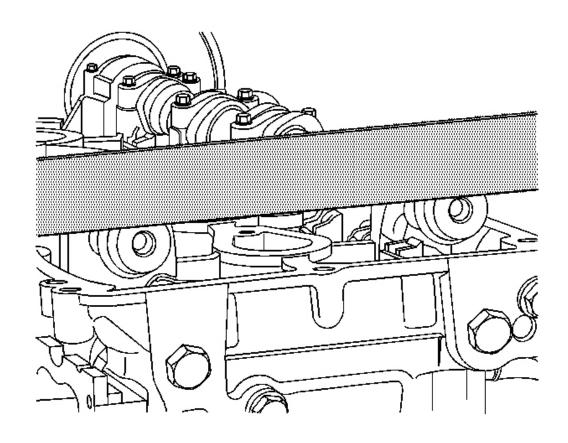


Fig. 123: Verifying Camshaft Placement With Straightedge Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

24. To verify timing, set a straight edge across the flats of the camshafts.

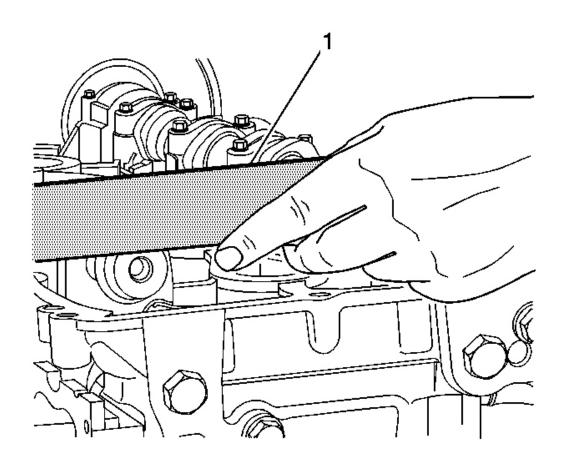


Fig. 124: Measuring Clearance Under Camshaft Flats Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 25. A 0.005 inch feeler gage should not be able to slip under the straight edge (1). If the feeler gage slips under one or both camshaft flats, then the timing is off. Repeat step 20 and recheck. If the camshaft flats are still not flat, the camshaft timing will have to be reset. This may require removal and reinstallation of one or both camshaft sprockets.
- 26. Install the 1 long and 2 short cylinder head bolts next to the exhaust and intake timing chain tensioner shoes and tighten the bolts.
- 27. Position the upper timing chain guide to the cylinder head. Apply threadlocker GM P/N 89021297 (Canadian P/N 10953488) to the upper timing chain guide bolt threads.
- 28. Install the upper timing chain guide bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 29. Install the radiator inlet hose and clamp to the cylinder head. Refer to **Radiator Inlet Hose Replacement (LLR)**.
- 30. Clean and inspect the camshaft cover. Refer to <u>Camshaft Cover Cleaning and</u> <u>Inspection</u>.

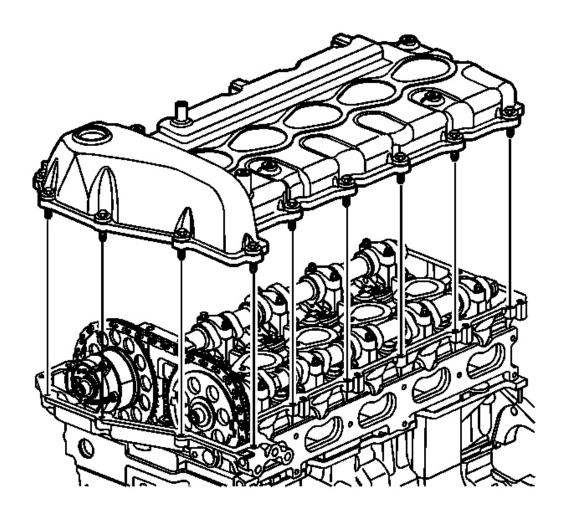


Fig. 125: View Of Camshaft Cover (Valve Cover) Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 31. Install a NEW camshaft cover seal and NEW ignition control module seals to the cam cover. Position the camshaft cover to the cylinder head.
- 32. Install the camshaft cover bolts.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

33. Check the gap on all of the spark plugs. The gap should be 1.08 mm (0.042 in). Tighten all of the spark plugs.

Tighten: Tighten the spark plug to 18 N.m (13 lb ft).

34. Install the ignition coils into the camshaft cover.

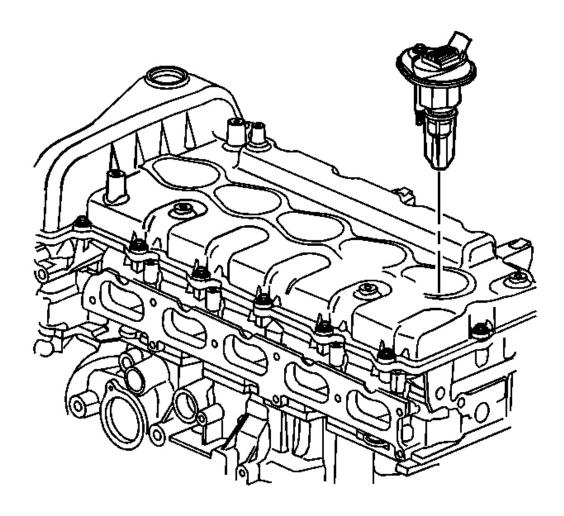


Fig. 126: View Of Ignition Control Module Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

35. Install the ignition coil bolts.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

- 36. Reposition the exhaust manifold to cylinder head and install the exhaust manifold bolts to the cylinder head. Refer to **Exhaust Manifold Replacement**.
- 37. If equipped, install a NEW AIR injection gasket, then the cover and pipe studs to the cylinder head.

Tighten: Tighten the pipe studs to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

- 38. Install the exhaust manifold heat shield to the exhaust manifold.
- 39. Apply anti-seize GM P/N 12371386 (Canadian P/N 89021945) to the exhaust manifold heat shield nuts.
- 40. Install the exhaust manifold heat shield nuts.

Tighten: Tighten the nuts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

- 41. Install the intake manifold to the cylinder head. Refer to **Intake Manifold Replacement**.
- 42. Reposition the engine wiring harness bracket to the engine and harnesses. Install the engine wiring harness bracket bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bracket bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

- 43. Install the left front wheelhouse panel and the left wheel and tire. Refer to **Wheelhouse**Panel Replacement (Front) or Wheelhouse Panel Replacement (Rear).
- 44. Drain the engine oil again.
- 45. If removed, install the radiator outlet hose. Refer to **Radiator Outlet Hose Replacement** (LLR).
- 46. Install the oil pan skid plate and the engine shield. Refer to Oil Pan Skid Plate Replacement.
- 47. Install the engine shield.
- 48. Lower the vehicle.
- 49. Install the cross-vehicle wiring harness connectors to the following components:
 - PCM
 - Map sensor
 - Ignition coils
 - Harness clamps at power steering pump
 - Wiring harness fastener at right front inner fender

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- Throttle body
- Camshaft sensors
- Exhaust camshaft actuator
- Fuel injectors
- HO2S 1
- 50. Install the windshield washer solvent container and coolant recovery reservoir bolts to the right inner fender.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

- 51. Install the PCV pipes to the intake manifold. Refer to <u>Crankcase Ventilation Hoses/Pipes</u> Replacement.
- 52. Reposition the oil indicator (dipstick) tube and tighten the bolt to the intake manifold. Refer to **Oil Level Indicator and Tube Replacement**.
- 53. Reposition the Fuel/EVAP lines to the intake manifold retainer. Refer to **Evaporative Emission Hoses/Pipes Replacement Engine**.
- 54. Install the following components:
 - Generator-Refer to **Generator Replacement** .
 - A/C compressor hose/pipe bracket clamp for the engine lift bracket-Refer to **Engine Lift Bracket Replacement**.
 - Drive belt-Refer to <u>Drive Belt Replacement (Without A/C)</u> or <u>Drive Belt Replacement (With A/C)</u>.
- 55. Install the battery. Refer to **Battery Replacement**.
- 56. Install the air induction assembly. Refer to <u>Air Cleaner Resonator and Outlet Duct</u> Replacement and Air Cleaner Assembly Replacement.
- 57. Install NEW engine oil. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications**.
- 58. Install NEW coolant. Refer to <u>Cooling System Draining and Filling (Static Fill)</u> or <u>Cooling System Draining and Filling (Vac-N-Fill)</u>.
- 59. Install a scan tool and start the engine.
 - Check for DTCs.
 - Road test the vehicle. DTC P0017 is a Type B diagnostic code. Three consecutive ignition key cycles must be performed during the road test with a minimum of a one minute run time between key cycles to verify that a DTC P0017 did not set. For further information on DTC P0017, refer to **DTC P0017**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

CRANKSHAFT BALANCER REPLACEMENT

Tools Required

- J 41816-2 Crankshaft Balancer Puller. See **Special Tools**.
- EN 46547 Flywheel Holding Tool. See **Special Tools**.
- J 41478 Crankshaft Balancer Installer. See Special Tools.
- J 41816-2 Crankshaft End Protector. See **Special Tools**.
- J 45059 Angle Meter. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

- 1. Remove the drive belt. Refer to **Drive Belt Replacement (Without A/C)** or **Drive Belt Replacement (With A/C)**.
- 2. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle.

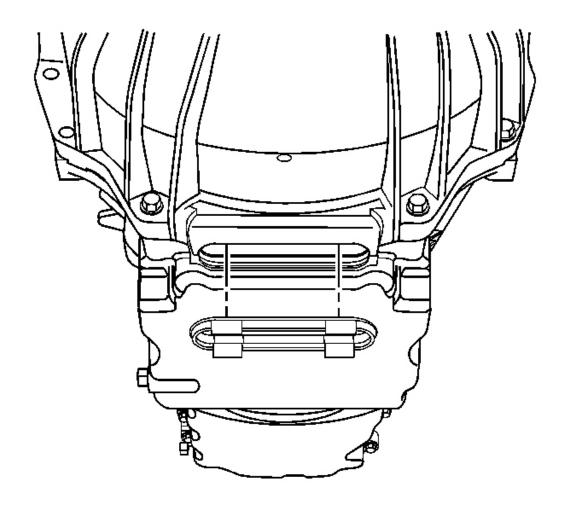


Fig. 127: View Of Service Slot Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Remove the service slot plug.

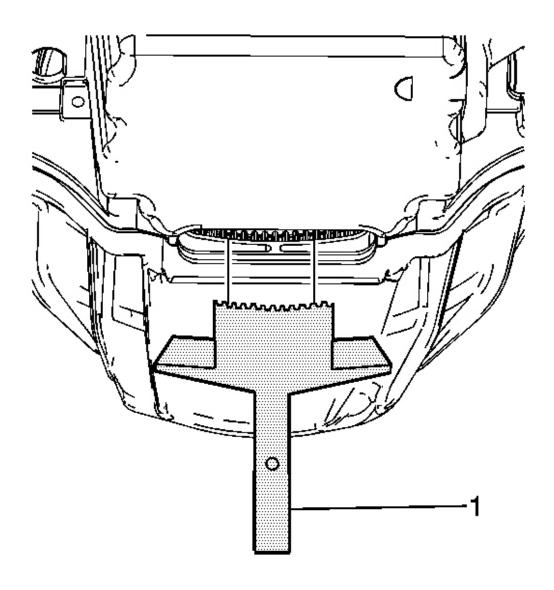


Fig. 128: View Of EN 46547 Flywheel Holding Tool Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: The crankshaft balancer does not have a key-way; so the crankshaft could turn when tightening, causing an improper torque.

4. Install the **EN 46547** (1) into the flywheel teeth. See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 5. Lower the vehicle.
- 6. Remove the fan. Refer to **Fan Replacement**.
- 7. Remove the fan shroud. Refer to Fan Shroud Replacement (LLR).
- 8. Drain the engine cooling system. Refer to <u>Cooling System Draining and Filling (Static Fill)</u> or <u>Cooling System Draining and Filling (Vac-N-Fill)</u>.
- 9. Remove the radiator. Refer to **Radiator Replacement**.

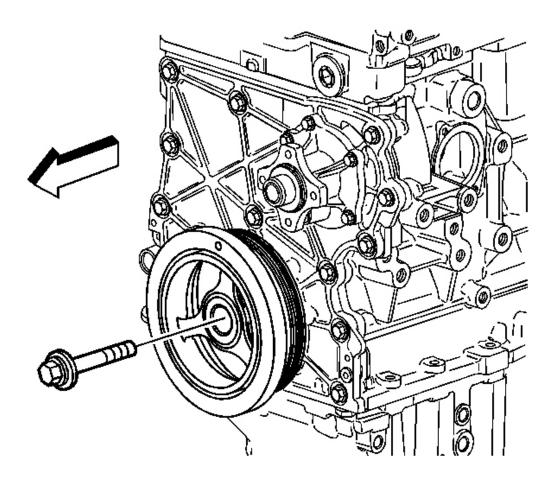


Fig. 129: View Of Crankshaft Balancer Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

10. Remove and discard the crankshaft balancer bolt.

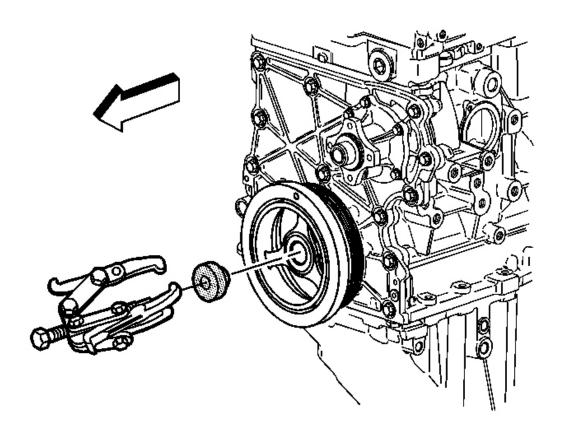


Fig. 130: View Of Crankshaft Balancer Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

11. Install the **J 41816-2** into the end of the crankshaft. See **Special Tools**.

IMPORTANT: Do not pull on outer edge of the crankshaft balancer.

- 12. Using a J 41816-2, remove the crankshaft balancer. See **Special Tools**.
- 13. Remove the J 41816-2. See Special Tools.
- 14. Remove the crankshaft balancer friction washer.

This will be located at the end of the crankshaft balancer or on the crankshaft.

15. Clean and inspect the crankshaft balancer. Refer to <u>Crankshaft Balancer Cleaning and Inspection</u>.

Installation Procedure

1. Install the crankshaft balancer friction washer to the end of the crankshaft balancer.

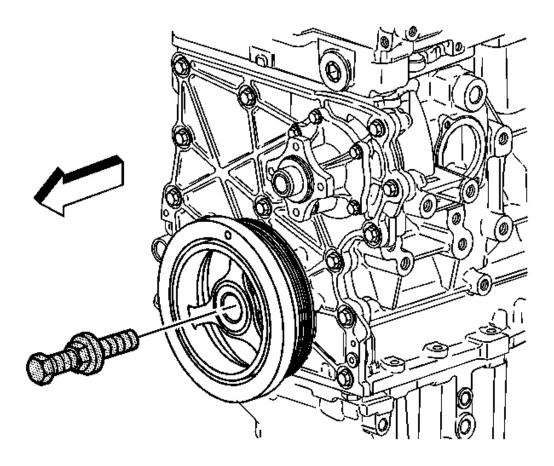


Fig. 131: Installing Crankshaft Balancer Using The J 41478 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Install the crankshaft balancer using the J 41478 . See **Special Tools**.
- 3. Remove the J 41478 . See Special Tools.

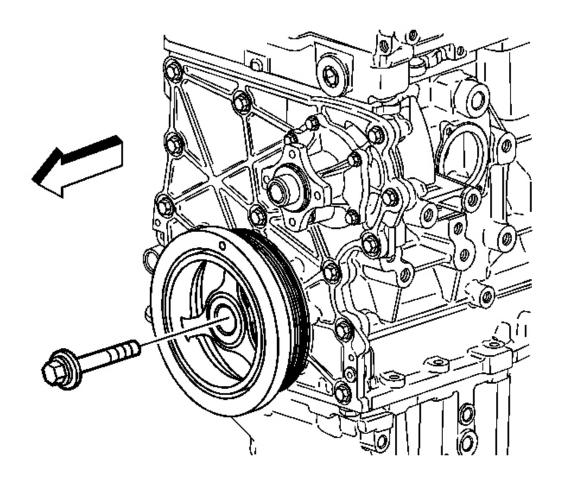


Fig. 132: View Of Crankshaft Balancer Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

4. Install the crankshaft balancer washer and a NEW bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the bolt a first pass to 150 N.m (111 lb ft). Using the **J 45059** rotate the bolt a final pass an additional 180 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

5. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to **Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle**.

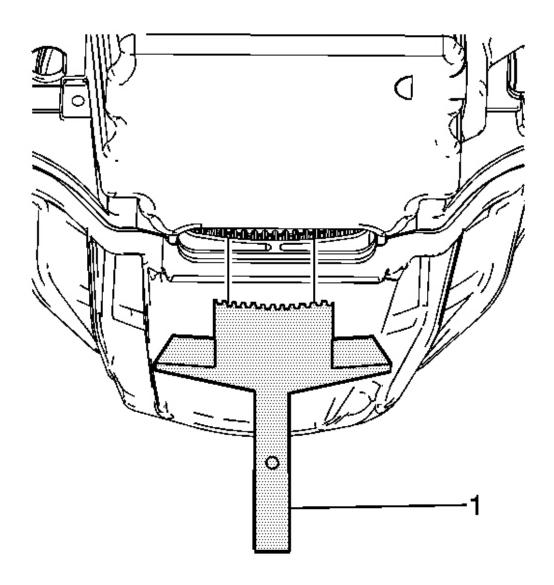


Fig. 133: View Of EN 46547 Flywheel Holding Tool Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

6. Remove the **EN 46547** (1) from the flywheel teeth. See **Special Tools**.

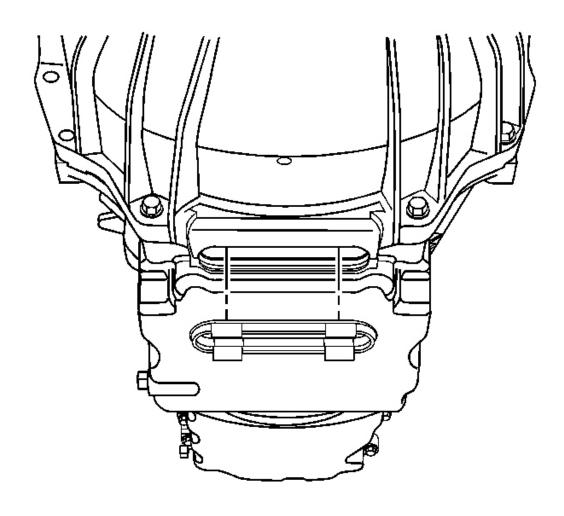


Fig. 134: View Of Service Slot Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 7. Install the service slot plug.
- 8. Lower the vehicle.
- 9. Install the radiator. Refer to **Radiator Replacement**.
- 10. Install the fan. Refer to **Fan Replacement**.
- 11. Install the fan shroud. Refer to Fan Shroud Replacement (LLR).
- 12. Install the drive belt. Refer to **Drive Belt Replacement (Without A/C)** or **Drive Belt Replacement (With A/C)**.
- 13. Fill the engine cooling system. Refer to **Cooling System Draining and Filling (Static**

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fill) or Cooling System Draining and Filling (Vac-N-Fill) .

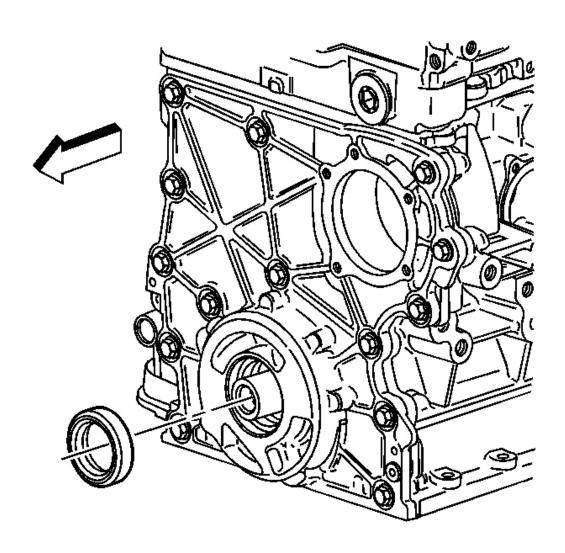
CRANKSHAFT FRONT OIL SEAL REPLACEMENT

Tools Required

J 45951 Front Seal Installer. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the crankshaft balancer. Refer to **Crankshaft Balancer Replacement**.



2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fig. 135: View Of Crankshaft Front Oil Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Do not damage the engine front cover or the crankshaft.

2. Pry out the crankshaft front oil seal using a suitable tool.

Discard the seal.

Installation Procedure

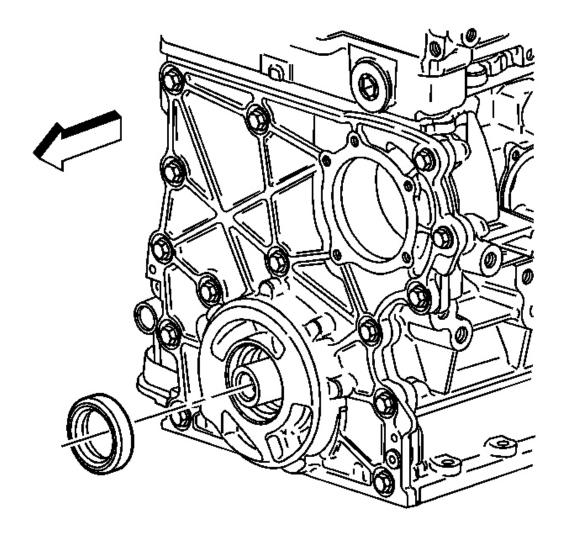


Fig. 136: View Of Crankshaft Front Oil Seal

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Apply the engine oil to the outside diameter of the crankshaft front oil seal.

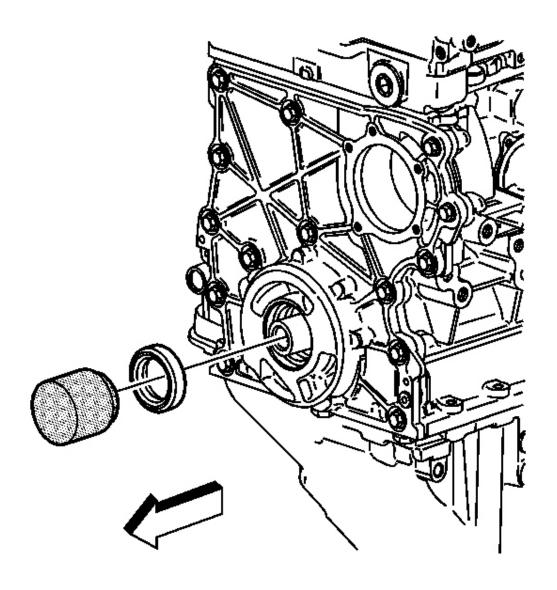


Fig. 137: Installing Crankshaft Front Oil Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Use the **J 45951** to install the NEW crankshaft front oil seal. See **Special Tools**.
- 3. Remove the **J 45951** . See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

4. Install the crankshaft balancer. Refer to **Crankshaft Balancer Replacement**.

ENGINE FRONT COVER REPLACEMENT

Tools Required

J 44219 Cover Alignment Pins. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

- 1. Remove the water pump. Refer to **Water Pump Replacement**.
- 2. Remove the crankshaft balancer. Refer to **Crankshaft Balancer Replacement**.
- 3. Remove the drive belt tensioner. Refer to **Drive Belt Tensioner Replacement**.
- 4. Remove the power steering pump. Refer to **Power Steering Pump Replacement (LLR)**.
- 5. Remove the oil pump pipe and screen assembly. Refer to Oil Pump Suction Pipe and Screen Assembly Replacement.
- 6. Lower the vehicle.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

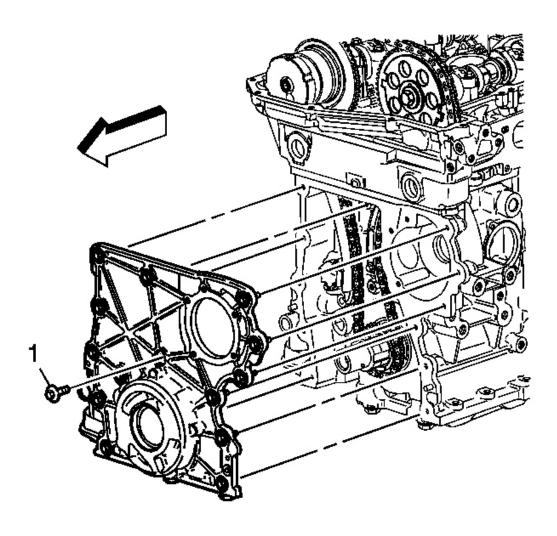


Fig. 138: View Of 7 mm Center Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 7. Remove the 7 mm center bolt (1).
- 8. Remove the remaining engine front cover bolts.
- 9. Install 2 bolts into any of the threaded holes to act as jack screws and tighten evenly in order to separate the engine front cover from the engine block.
- 10. Remove the engine front cover.
- 11. Remove the 2 bolts from the jack screw holes.
- 12. Remove the oil pump if necessary. Refer to **Oil Pump Replacement**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 13. Clean and inspect the engine front cover. Refer to **Engine Front Cover Cleaning and Inspection**.
- 14. Clean and inspect the engine block sealing surface.

Installation Procedure

1. Install the oil pump, if previously removed. Refer to **Oil Pump Replacement**.

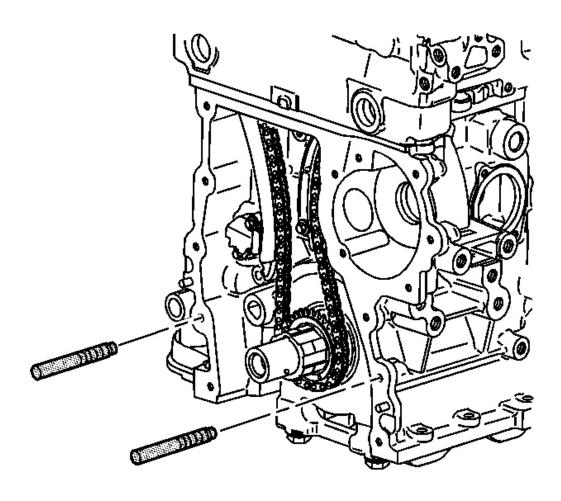


Fig. 139: Installing J 44219 Into Engine Block Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2. To aid in alignment of the front cover, thread the **J 44219** into the engine block. See **Special Tools**.

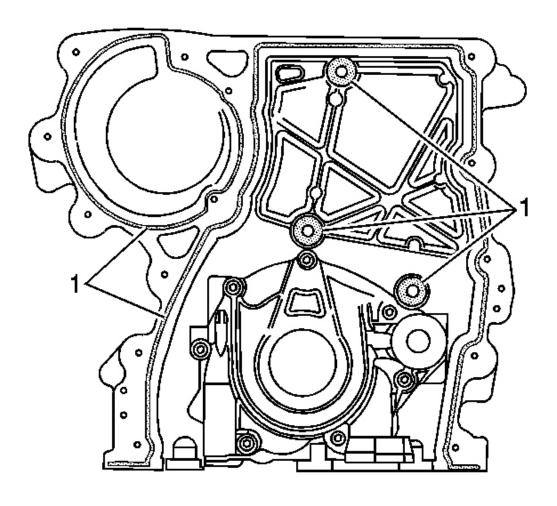


Fig. 140: Applying Sealant To Engine Front Cover Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: The engine front cover must be installed within 10 minutes from when the sealer was applied.

3. Apply a 3 mm (0.12 in) bead of sealer to the engine front cover (1). Refer to **Sealers**, **Adhesives and Lubricants**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

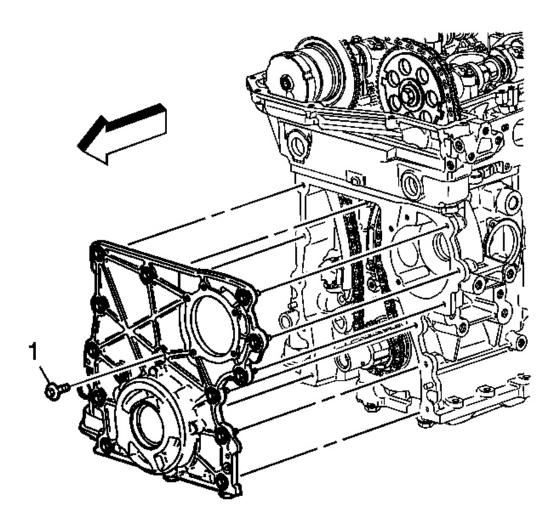


Fig. 141: View Of 7 mm Center Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 4. Align the oil pump to the crankshaft sprocket splines.
- 5. Install the engine front cover over the **J 44219** and to the engine block. See **Special Tools**.
- 6. Install the engine front cover bolts.
- 7. Remove the **J 44219** from the engine block. See **Special Tools**.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

8. Install the 2 remaining engine front cover bolts.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tighten:

- 1. Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
- 2. Tighten the small center bolt (1) last to 8 N.m (71 lb in).
- 9. Install the oil pump pipe and screen assembly. Refer to <u>Oil Pump Suction Pipe and Screen Assembly Replacement</u>.
- 10. Install the power steering pump. Refer to **Power Steering Pump Replacement (LLR)**.
- 11. Install the drive belt tensioner. Refer to **Drive Belt Tensioner Replacement**.
- 12. Install the crankshaft balancer. Refer to **Crankshaft Balancer Replacement**.
- 13. Install the water pump. Refer to Water Pump Replacement.

CAMSHAFT POSITION EXHAUST ACTUATOR REPLACEMENT

Tools Required

- J-44217-45 Chain Holding Tool. See **Special Tools**.
- J 44221 Camshaft Holding Tool. See **Special Tools**.
- J 45059 Angle Meter. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

- 1. Remove the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.
- 2. Ensure the exhaust camshaft position (CMP) actuator is functioning properly. Refer to **Camshaft Position Actuator Diagnosis**.
- 3. Remove the exhaust CMP sensor. Refer to <u>Camshaft Position Sensor Replacement -</u> Exhaust .
- 4. Remove the intake CMP sensor. Refer to <u>Camshaft Position Sensor Replacement -</u> Intake .
- 5. Rotate the crankshaft in the engine rotational direction clockwise, until the #1 piston is at top dead center (TDC) on the compression stroke.
- 6. Using the timing mark on the exhaust camshaft position actuator sprocket as a reference, make a mark on the timing chain link adjacent to it.

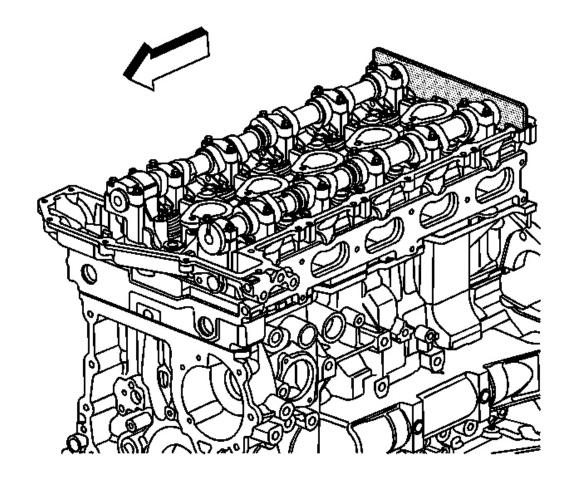


Fig. 142: View Of J 44221 Camshaft Holding Tool Installed On Camshafts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

CAUTION: Refer to Camshaft Holding Tool Caution.

7. Install the **J 44221** to the rear of the camshafts. See **Special Tools**.

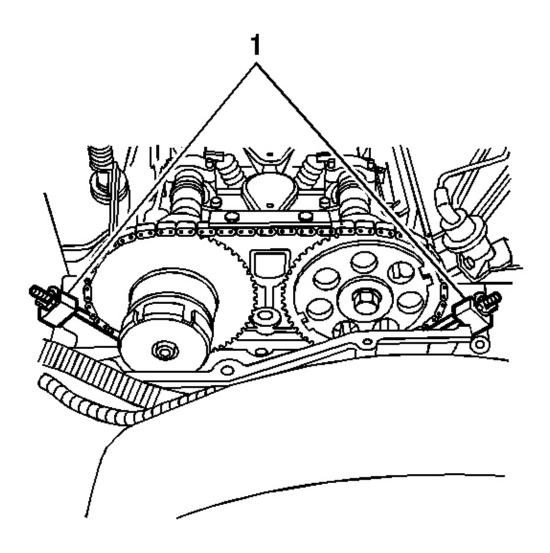


Fig. 143: View Of J 44217 & EN-44217-45 At Timing Chains Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 8. Complete the following in order to install the **J-44217-45** (1). See **Special Tools**.
 - 1. Install the hook portion of the timing chain retention tools into one of the timing chain links near the timing chain shoe on both sides of the engine.
 - 2. Tighten the wingnuts.
 - 3. Ensure the hooks are still in one of the links and the gage blocks of the tool are firmly in place on the edge of the head.

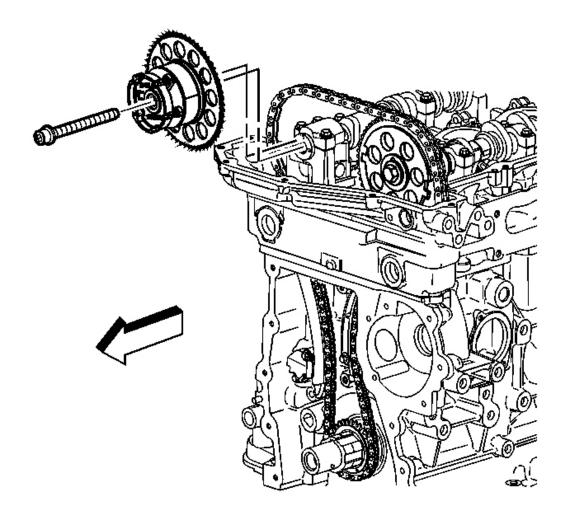


Fig. 144: Identifying Exhaust Camshaft Position Actuator Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 9. Remove and discard the exhaust camshaft position actuator bolt.
- 10. Remove the exhaust camshaft position actuator.
- 11. Clean and inspect the sprocket. Refer to <u>Timing Chain and Sprockets Cleaning and Inspection</u>.

Installation Procedure

1. Ensure the camshaft actuator is fully advanced prior to installation.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

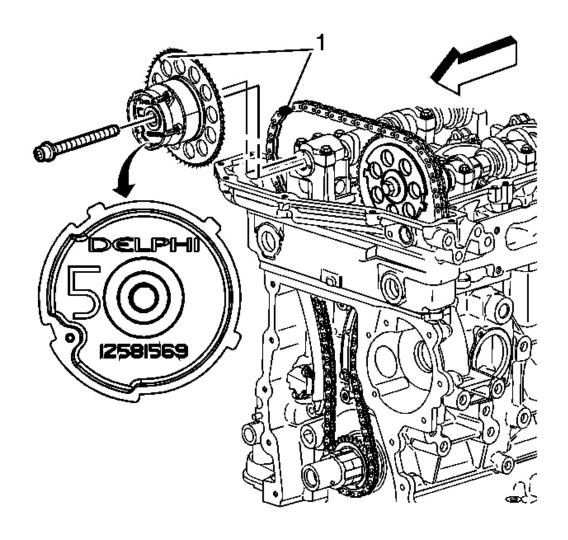


Fig. 145: View Of Exhaust Camshaft Actuator Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2. Install the exhaust camshaft actuator into the timing chain.

Aligning the marked link (1) on the timing chain with the timing mark (1) on the exhaust camshaft position actuator sprocket.

IMPORTANT:

- To aid in aligning the actuator to the camshaft, use a 25 mm (1 in) wrench on the hex of the camshaft to rotate
- Ensure the alignment pin is properly engaged with the

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

camshaft

3. Install the exhaust camshaft actuator onto the exhaust camshaft.

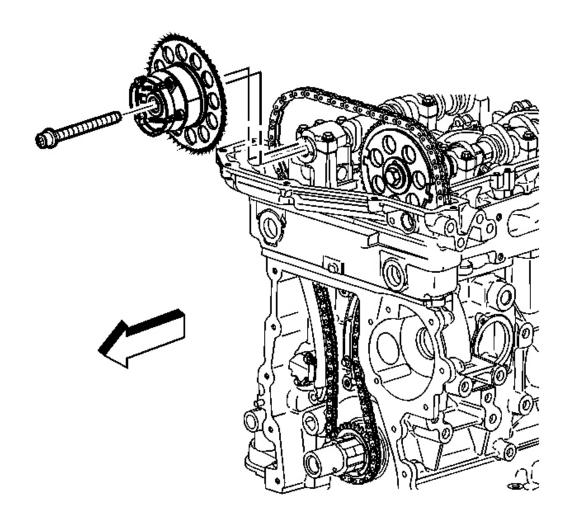


Fig. 146: Identifying Exhaust Camshaft Position Actuator Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Refer to Fastener Notice.

4. Install a NEW exhaust camshaft actuator bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the bolt a first pass to 25 N.m (18 lb ft). Using the **J 45059** rotate the bolt

a final pass an additional 135 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

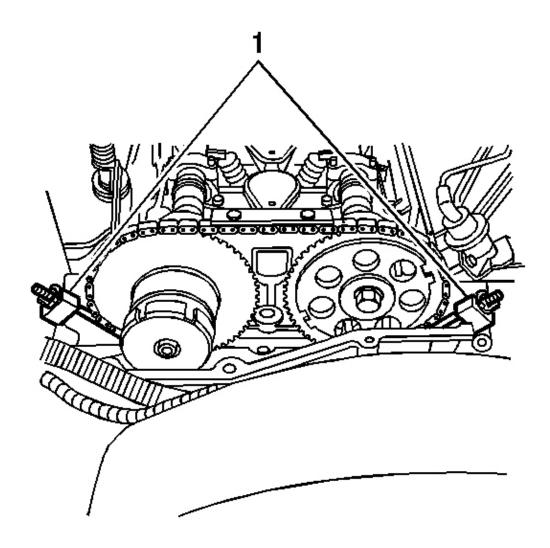


Fig. 147: View Of J 44217 & EN-44217-45 At Timing Chains Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

5. Remove the **J-44217-45** (1). See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

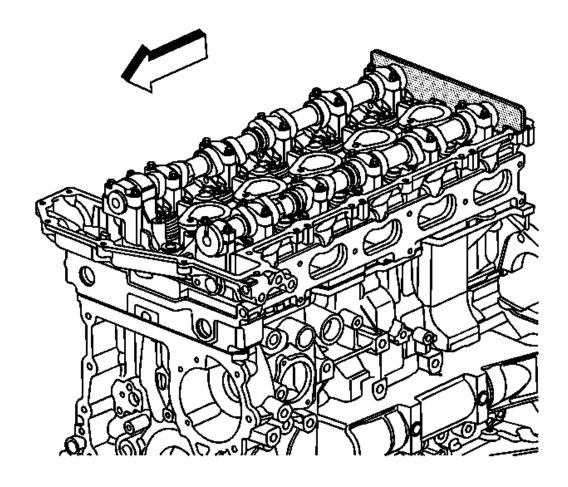


Fig. 148: View Of J 44221 Installed On Camshafts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 6. Remove the **J 44221** from the camshafts. See **Special Tools**.
- 7. Install the CMP sensor. Refer to **Camshaft Position Sensor Replacement Intake**.
- 8. Install the exhaust CMP sensor. Refer to <u>Camshaft Position Sensor Replacement Exhaust</u>.
- 9. Install the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.

CAMSHAFT INTAKE SPROCKET REPLACEMENT

Tools Required

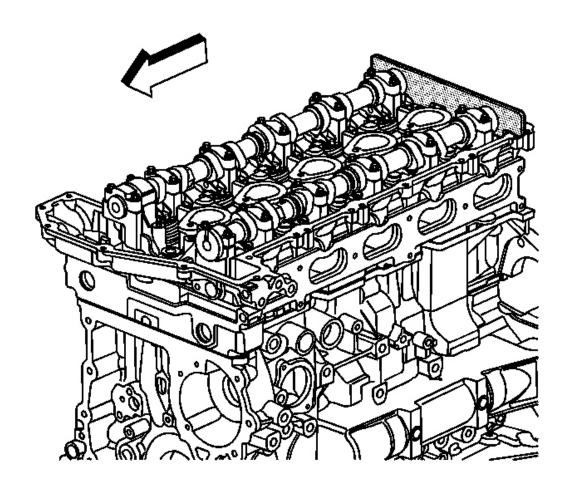
• J-44217-45 Chain Holding Tool. See Special Tools.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- J 44221 Camshaft Holding Tool. See **Special Tools**.
- J 45059 Angle Meter. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

- 1. Remove the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.
- 2. Remove the intake camshaft position (CMP) sensor. Refer to <u>Camshaft Position Sensor</u> <u>Replacement Intake</u>.
- 3. Rotate the crankshaft in the engine rotational direction clockwise, until the #1 piston is at top dead center (TDC) on the compression stroke.
- 4. Using the timing mark on the intake camshaft sprocket as a reference, make a mark on the timing chain link adjacent to it.



2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fig. 149: View Of J 44221 Installed On Camshafts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

CAUTION: Refer to Camshaft Holding Tool Caution.

5. Install the **J 44221** to the rear of the camshafts. See **Special Tools**.

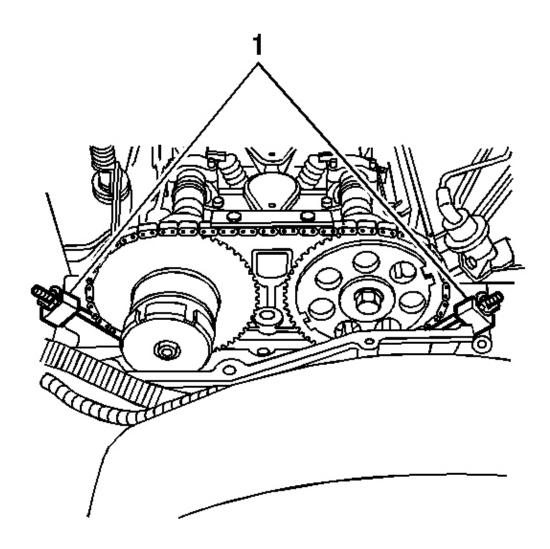


Fig. 150: View Of J 44217 & EN-44217-45 At Timing Chains Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 6. Complete the following in order to install the **J-44217-45** (1). See **Special Tools**.
 - 1. Install the hook portion of the timing chain retention tools into one of the timing chain links near the timing chain shoe on both sides of the engine.
 - 2. Tighten the wingnuts.
 - 3. Ensure the hooks are still in one of the links and the gage blocks of the tool are firmly in place on the edge of the head.

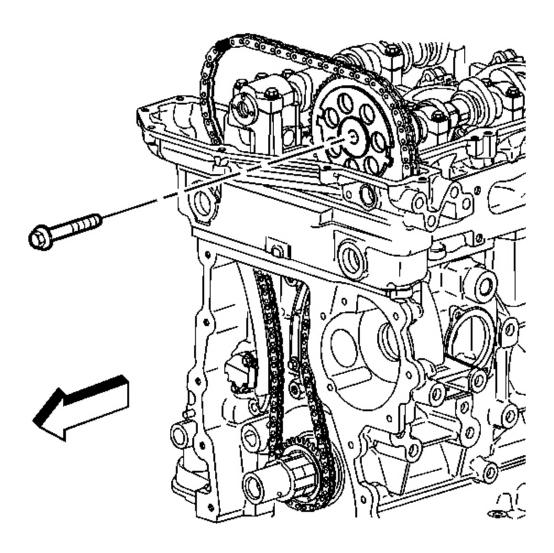


Fig. 151: View Of Intake Camshaft Sprocket Washer & Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 7. Remove and discard the intake camshaft sprocket bolt.
- 8. Remove the intake camshaft sprocket.
- 9. Clean and inspect the sprocket. Refer to <u>Timing Chain and Sprockets Cleaning and Inspection</u>.

Installation Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

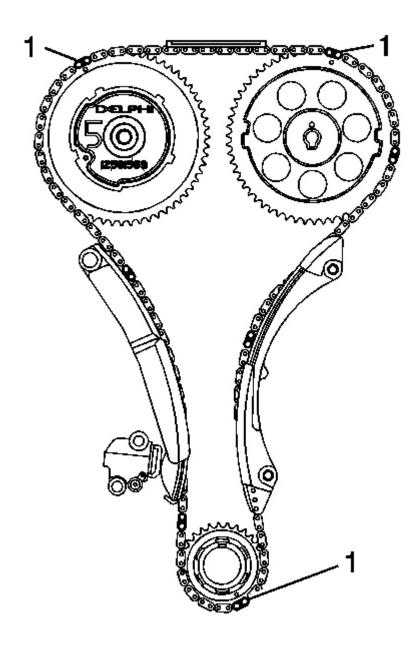


Fig. 152: Identifying Chain Alignment Links Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install the intake camshaft sprocket into the timing chain.

Aligning the dark link (1) on the timing chain with the timing mark on the intake camshaft

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

sprocket.

IMPORTANT:

- To aid in aligning the sprocket to the camshaft, use a 25 mm (1 in) wrench on the hex of the camshaft to rotate
- Ensure the alignment pin is properly engaged with the camshaft
- 2. Install the intake camshaft sprocket onto the intake camshaft.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

3. Install a NEW intake camshaft sprocket bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the bolt a first pass to 20 N.m (15 lb ft). Using the **J 45059** rotate the bolt a final pass an additional 100 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

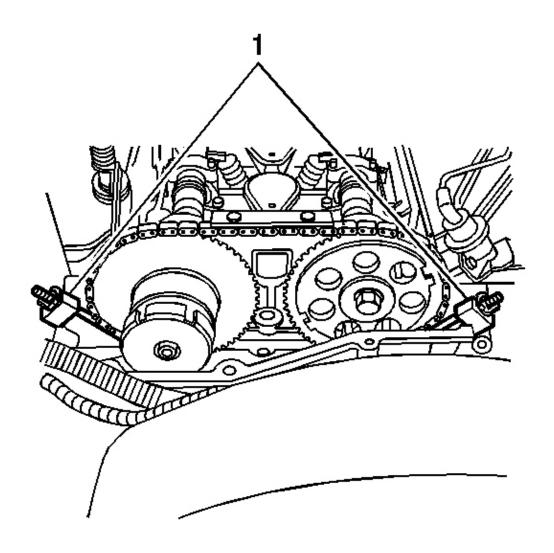


Fig. 153: View Of J 44217 & EN-44217-45 At Timing Chains Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

4. Remove the **J-44217-45** (1). See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

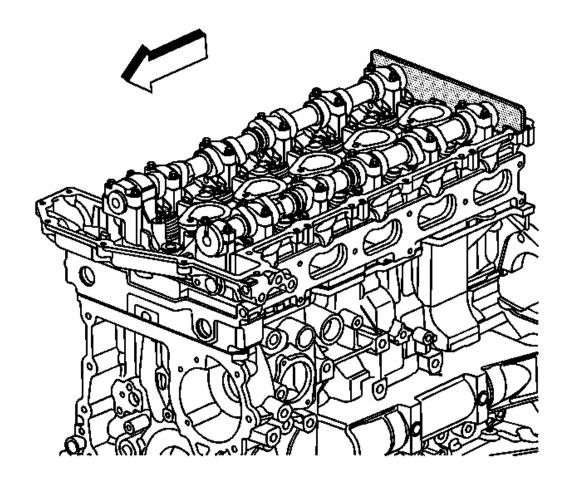


Fig. 154: View Of J 44221 Installed On Camshafts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 5. Remove the **J 44221** from the camshafts. See **Special Tools**.
- 6. Install the intake CMP sensor. Refer to <u>Camshaft Position Sensor Replacement Intake</u>.
- 7. Install the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.

TIMING CHAIN AND SPROCKET REPLACEMENT

Tools Required

- J 44221 Camshaft Holding Tool. See **Special Tools**.
- J 45059 Angle Meter. See Special Tools.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Removal Procedure

- 1. Remove the #1 cylinder spark plug. Refer to **Spark Plug Replacement**.
- 2. Remove the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.
- 3. Remove the exhaust camshaft position (CMP) sensor. Refer to <u>Camshaft Position Sensor</u> <u>Replacement Exhaust</u>.
- 4. Remove the intake CMP sensor. Refer to <u>Camshaft Position Sensor Replacement Intake</u>.
- 5. Remove the engine front cover. Refer to **Engine Front Cover Replacement**.
- 6. Rotate the crankshaft in the engine rotational direction clockwise, until the #1 piston is at top dead center (TDC) on the compression stroke.

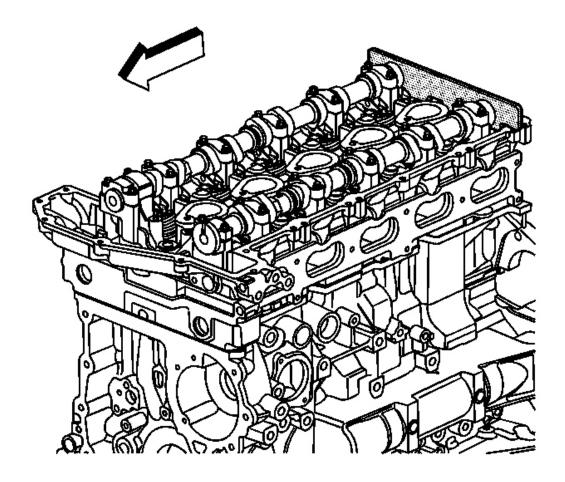


Fig. 155: View Of J 44221 Installed On Camshafts

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

CAUTION: Refer to Camshaft Holding Tool Caution.

7. Install the **J 44221** to the rear of the camshafts. See **Special Tools**.

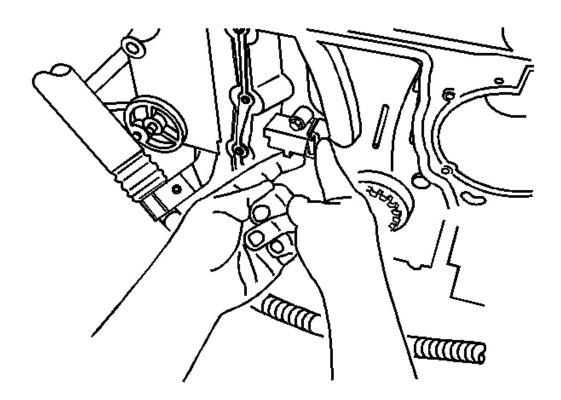


Fig. 156: Releasing Timing Chain Tension Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

8. Release the tension on the timing chain by moving the tensioner shoe in.

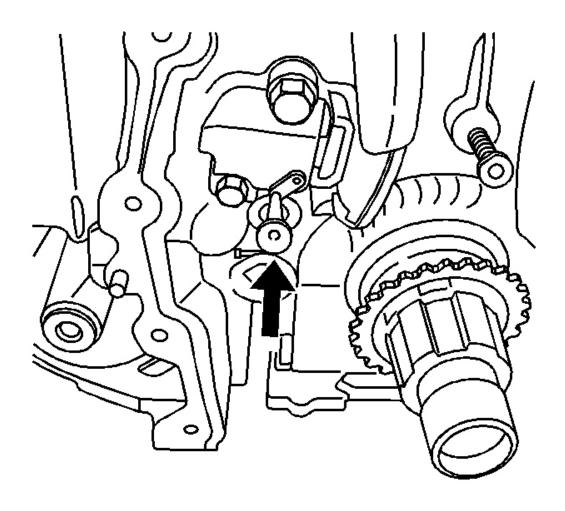


Fig. 157: View Of Tee At Timing Chain Tensioner Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

9. Place the tee into the tensioner to hold the shoe in place.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

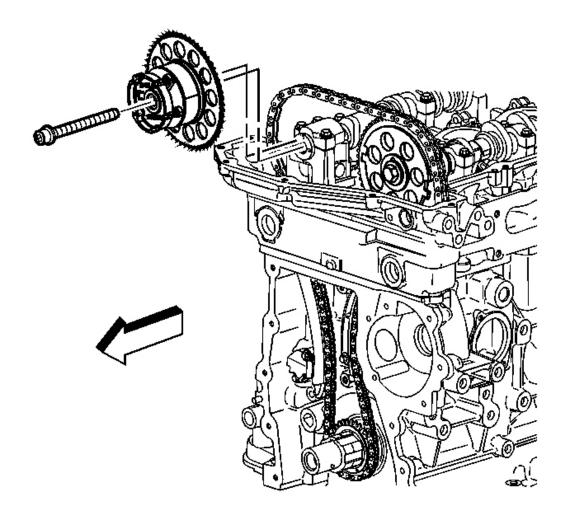


Fig. 158: Identifying Exhaust Camshaft Position Actuator Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 10. Remove and discard the exhaust camshaft position actuator bolt.
- 11. Remove the exhaust camshaft position actuator.

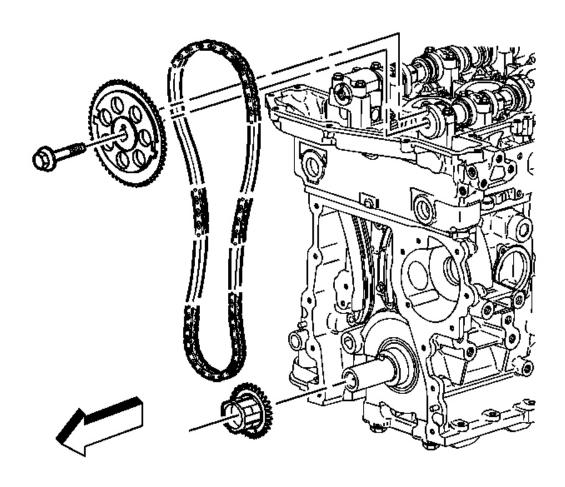


Fig. 159: View Of Timing Chain & Sprockets Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 12. Remove and discard the intake camshaft sprocket bolt.
- 13. Remove the intake camshaft sprocket.
- 14. Remove the timing chain.
- 15. Remove the crankshaft sprocket.
- 16. Clean and inspect the timing chain and sprockets. Refer to <u>Timing Chain and Sprockets</u> <u>Cleaning and Inspection</u>.

Installation Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

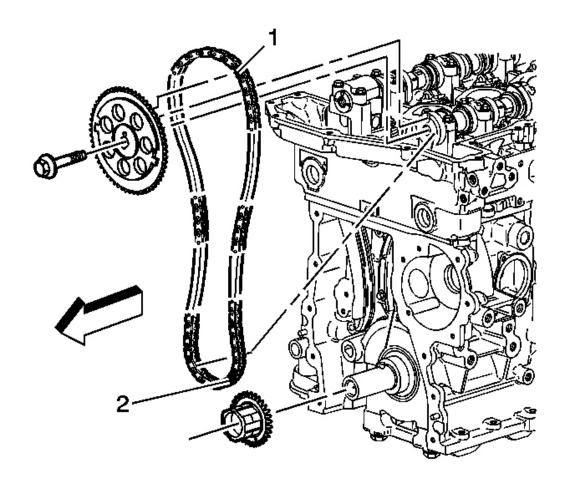


Fig. 160: Installing Timing Chain & Sprockets Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Ensure the #1 piston is at TDC. The pin on the crankshaft for the timing chain sprocket should be straight up.

1. Install the crankshaft sprocket to the crankshaft snout.

IMPORTANT: Every 7th link of the timing chain is darkened to aid in aligning the timing marks.

2. Install the intake camshaft sprocket into the timing chain.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Aligning the dark link (1) of the timing chain with the timing mark on the intake camshaft sprocket.

- 3. Feed the timing chain down through the opening in the cylinder head.
- 4. Install the timing chain on the crankshaft sprocket.

Aligning the dark link (2) of the timing chain with the timing mark on to the crankshaft sprocket.

IMPORTANT: Ensure the alignment pin is properly engaged with the camshaft

5. Install the intake camshaft sprocket onto the intake camshaft.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

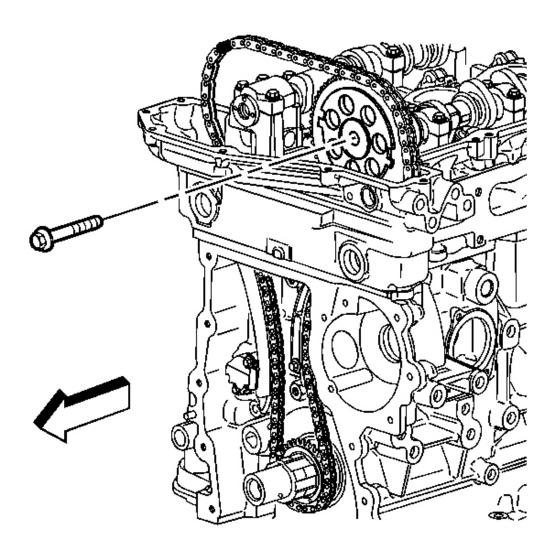


Fig. 161: View Of Intake Camshaft Sprocket Washer & Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Refer to Fastener Notice.

6. Install a NEW intake camshaft sprocket bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the bolt a first pass to 20 N.m (15 lb ft). Using the **J 45059** rotate the bolt a final pass an additional 100 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

7. Ensure the camshaft actuator is fully advanced prior to installation. Refer to <u>Camshaft</u> Position Actuator Diagnosis.

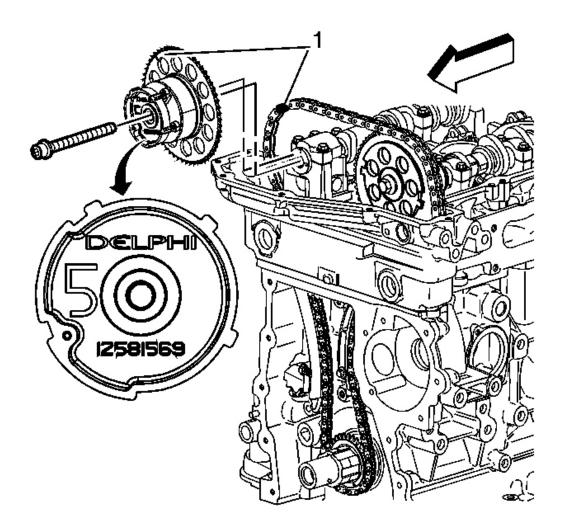


Fig. 162: View Of Exhaust Camshaft Actuator Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

8. Install the exhaust camshaft actuator into the timing chain.

Aligning the dark link (1) of the timing chain with the timing mark (1) on the exhaust camshaft position actuator sprocket.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

IMPORTANT:

- To aid in aligning the actuator to the camshaft, use a 25 mm (1 in) wrench on the hex of the camshaft to rotate
- Ensure the alignment pin is properly engaged with the camshaft
- 9. Install the exhaust camshaft actuator onto the exhaust camshaft.

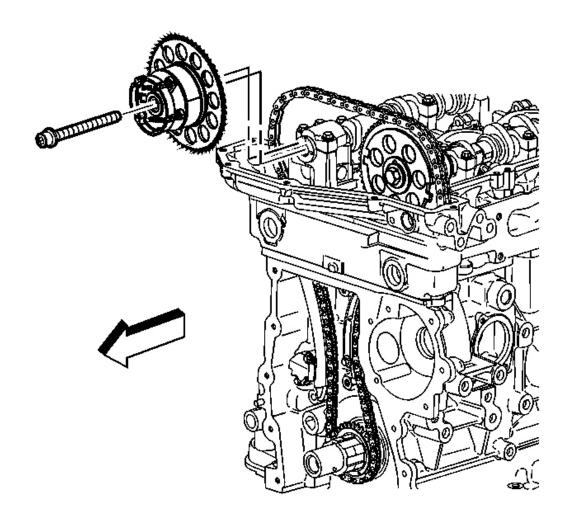


Fig. 163: Identifying Exhaust Camshaft Position Actuator Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

10. Install a NEW exhaust camshaft actuator bolt.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tighten: Tighten the bolt a first pass to 25 N.m (18 lb ft). Using the **J 45059** rotate the bolt a final pass an additional 135 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

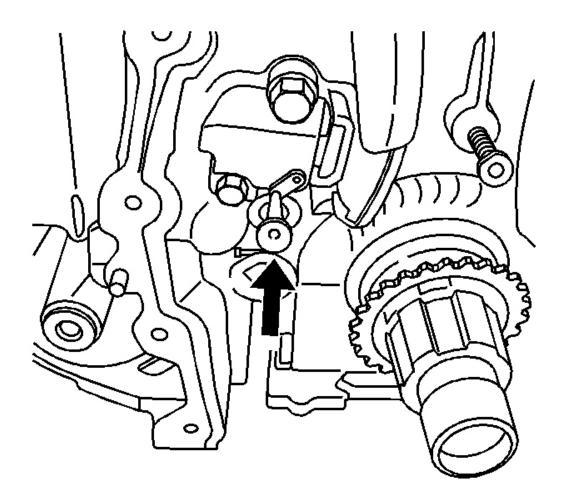


Fig. 164: View Of Tee At Timing Chain Tensioner Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

11. Remove the tee in the timing chain tensioner in order to regain tension on the timing chain.

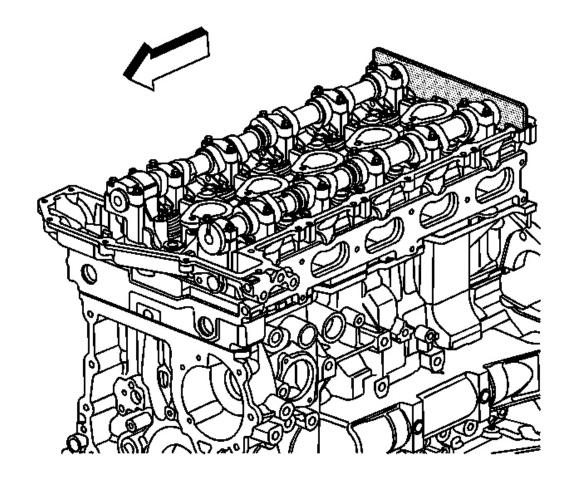


Fig. 165: View Of J 44221 Installed On Camshafts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

12. Remove the **J 44221** from the camshafts. See **Special Tools**.

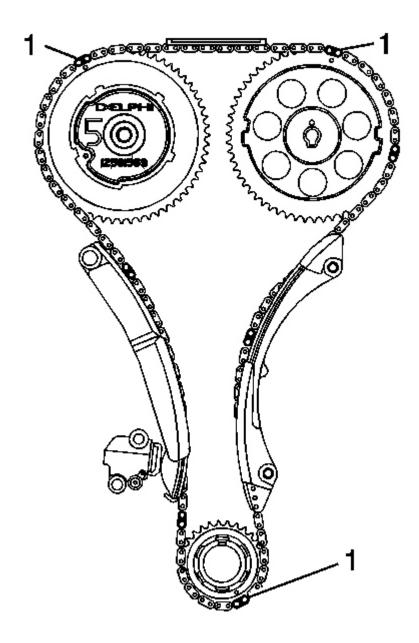


Fig. 166: Identifying Chain Alignment Links Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

13. The dark links (1) on the timing chain should be aligned with the marks on the sprockets as shown.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 14. Install the engine front cover. Refer to **Engine Front Cover Replacement**.
- 15. Install the intake CMP sensor. Refer to <u>Camshaft Position Sensor Replacement Intake</u>.
- 16. Install the exhaust CMP sensor. Refer to <u>Camshaft Position Sensor Replacement -</u> Exhaust .
- 17. Install the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.
- 18. Install #1 cylinder spark plug. Refer to **Spark Plug Replacement**.

TIMING CHAIN TENSIONER REPLACEMENT

Tools Required

J 44221 Camshaft Holding Tool. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

- 1. Remove the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.
- 2. Remove the engine front cover. Refer to **Engine Front Cover Replacement**.
- 3. Rotate the crankshaft in the engine rotational direction clockwise, until the #1 piston is at top dead center (TDC) on the compression stroke.

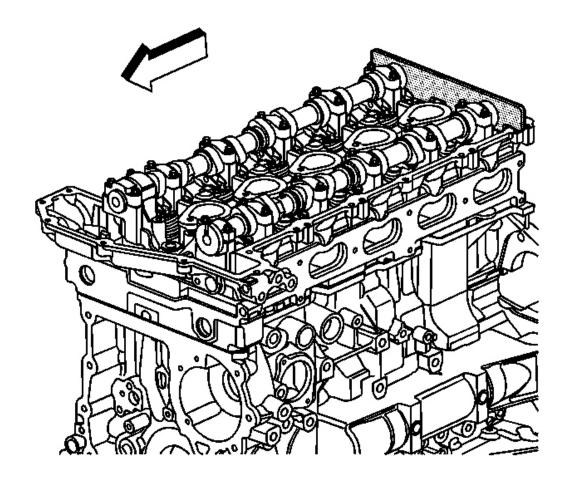


Fig. 167: View Of J 44221 Installed On Camshafts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

CAUTION: Refer to Camshaft Holding Tool Caution.

4. Install the **J 44221** to the rear of the camshafts. See **Special Tools**.

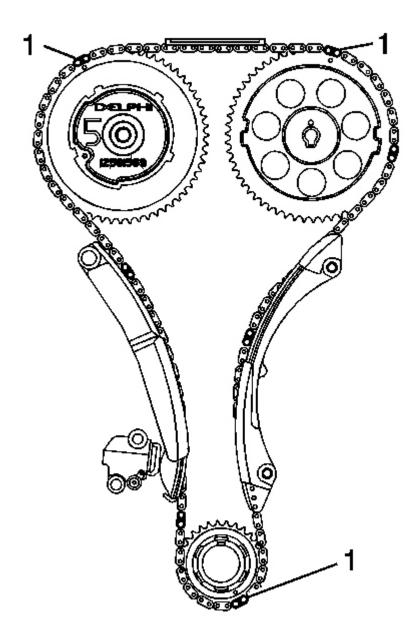


Fig. 168: Identifying Chain Alignment Links Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

5. Using the timing marks on the following as a reference, make a mark on the timing chain links (1) adjacent to them:

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- The exhaust camshaft position actuator sprocket
- The Intake camshaft sprocket
- The crankshaft sprocket

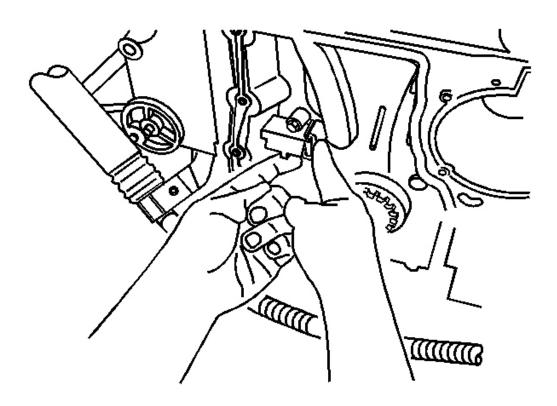


Fig. 169: Releasing Timing Chain Tension Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

6. Release the tension on the timing chain by moving the tensioner shoe in.

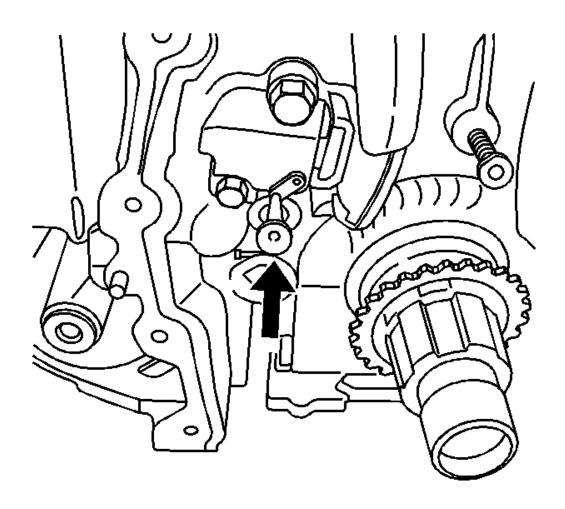


Fig. 170: View Of Tee At Timing Chain Tensioner Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

7. Place the tee into the tensioner to hold the shoe in place.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

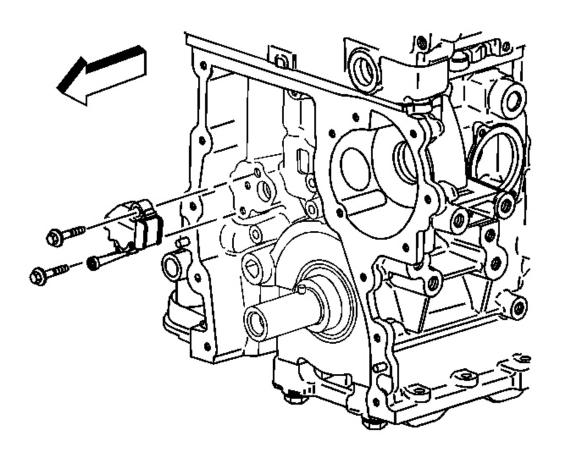


Fig. 171: View Of Timing Chain Tensioner & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 8. Remove the timing chain tensioner bolts.
- 9. Remove the timing chain tensioner from the engine.

Installation Procedure

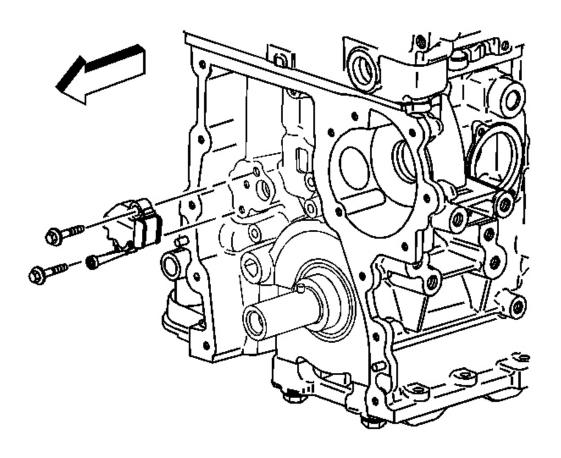


Fig. 172: View Of Timing Chain Tensioner & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Position the timing chain tensioner to the engine.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

2. Install the timing chain tensioner bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

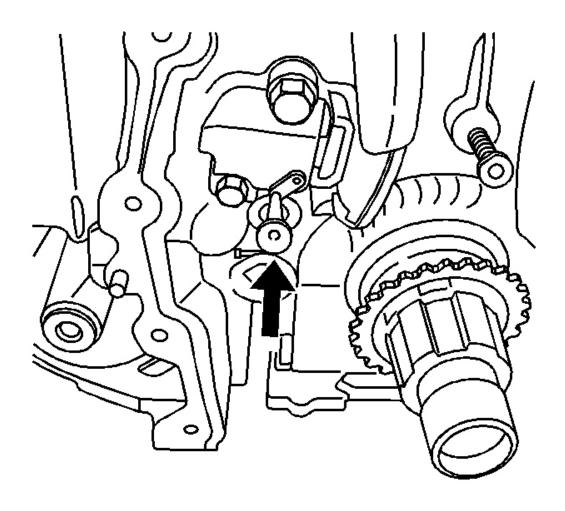


Fig. 173: View Of Tee At Timing Chain Tensioner Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Remove the tee in the timing chain tensioner in order to regain tension on the timing chain.

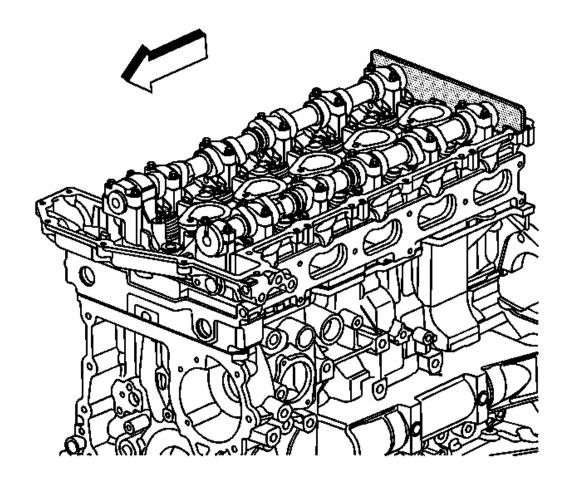


Fig. 174: View Of J 44221 Installed On Camshafts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

4. Remove the J 44221 from the camshafts. See <u>Special Tools</u>.

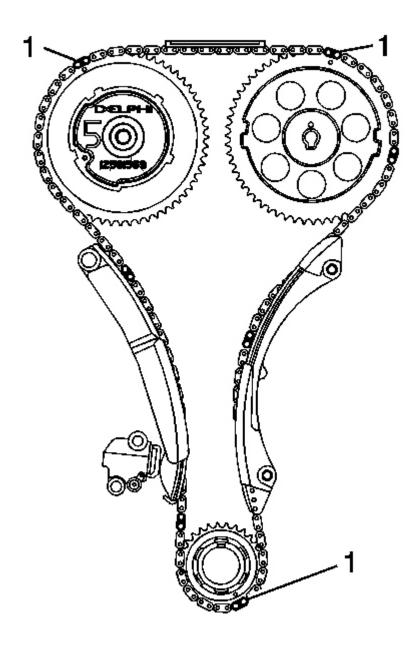


Fig. 175: Identifying Chain Alignment Links Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Every 7th link of the timing chain is darkened to aid in aligning the timing marks.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 5. Align the marked links (1) on the timing chain with the timing marks on the following:
 - The exhaust camshaft position actuator sprocket
 - The Intake camshaft sprocket
 - The crankshaft sprocket
- 6. Install the engine front cover. Refer to **Engine Front Cover Replacement**.
- 7. Install the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.

TIMING CHAIN TENSIONER SHOE REPLACEMENT

Tools Required

J 44221 Camshaft Holding Tool. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

- 1. Remove the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.
- 2. Remove the engine front cover. Refer to **Engine Front Cover Replacement**.
- 3. Rotate the crankshaft in the engine rotational direction clockwise, until the #1 piston is at top dead center (TDC) on the compression stroke.

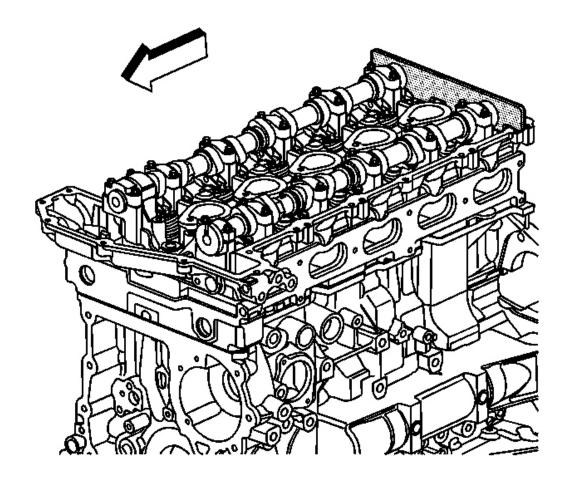


Fig. 176: View Of J 44221 Installed On Camshafts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

CAUTION: Refer to Camshaft Holding Tool Caution.

4. Install the **J 44221** to the rear of the camshafts. See **Special Tools**.

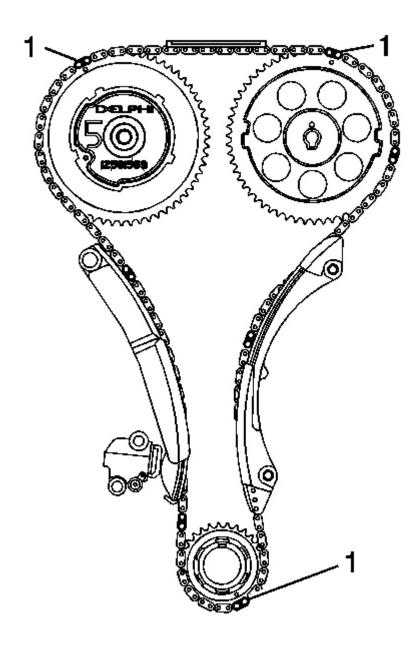


Fig. 177: Identifying Chain Alignment Links Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

5. Using the timing marks on the following as a reference, make a mark on the timing chain links (1) adjacent to them:

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- The exhaust camshaft position actuator sprocket
- The Intake camshaft sprocket
- The crankshaft sprocket

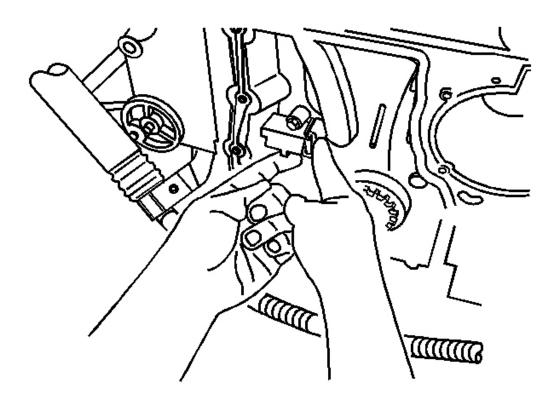


Fig. 178: Releasing Timing Chain Tension Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

6. Release the tension on the timing chain by moving the tensioner shoe in.

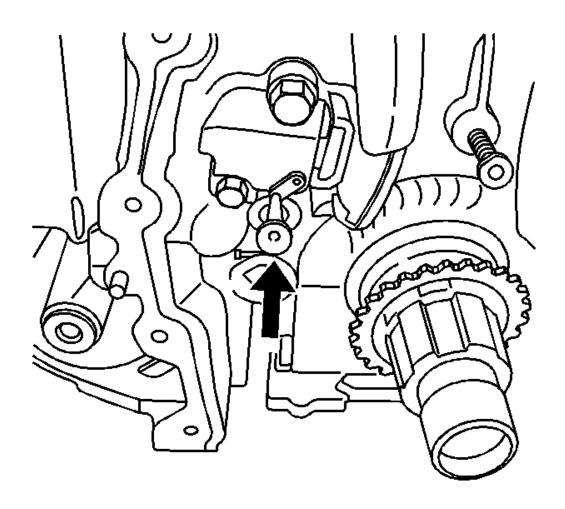


Fig. 179: View Of Tee At Timing Chain Tensioner Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

7. Place the tee into the tensioner to hold the shoe in place.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

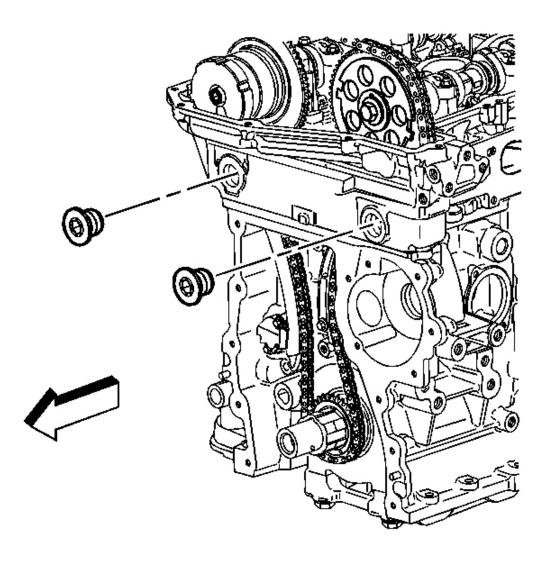


Fig. 180: View Of Cylinder Head Access Hole Plugs Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

8. Remove the cylinder head access hole plug.

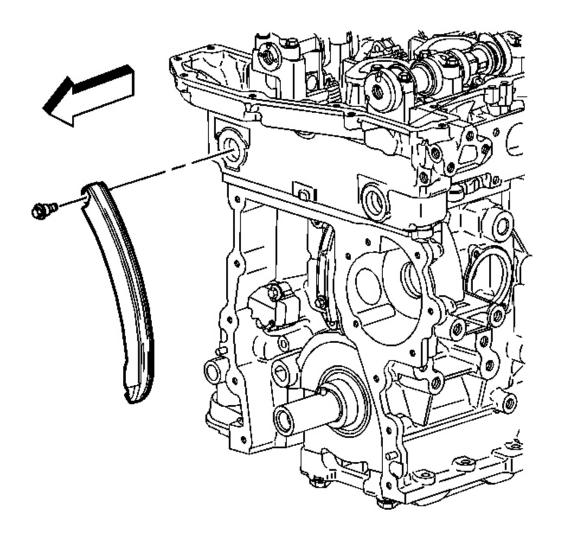


Fig. 181: View Of Timing Chain Tensioner Shoe & Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 9. Remove the timing chain tensioner shoe bolt.
- 10. Remove the timing chain tensioner shoe from the engine.

Installation Procedure

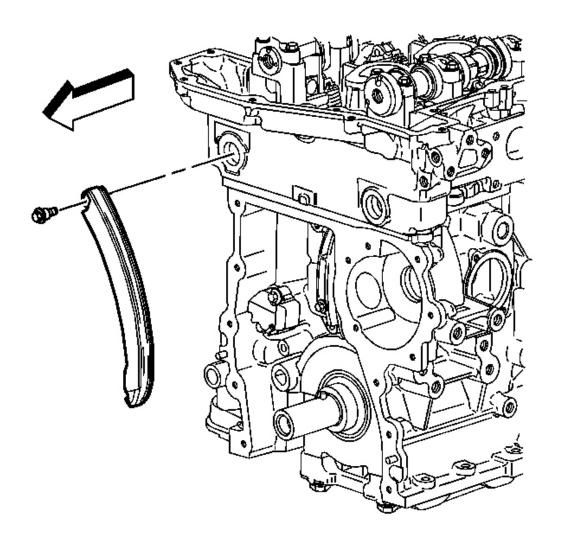


Fig. 182: View Of Timing Chain Tensioner Shoe & Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Position the timing chain tensioner shoe to the engine.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

2. Install the timing chain tensioner shoe bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the bolt to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

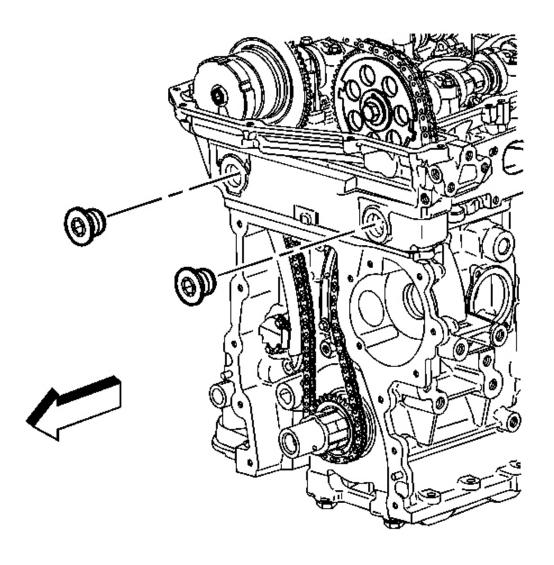


Fig. 183: View Of Cylinder Head Access Hole Plugs Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Install the cylinder head access hole plug.

Tighten: Tighten the plug to 5 N.m (44 lb in).

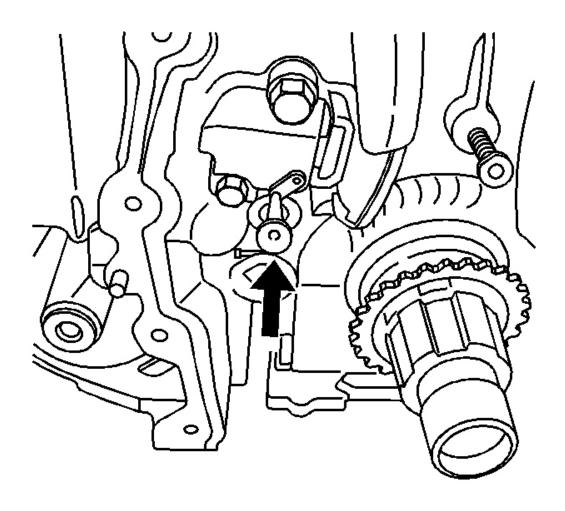


Fig. 184: View Of Tee At Timing Chain Tensioner Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

4. Remove the tee in the timing chain tensioner in order to regain tension on the timing chain.

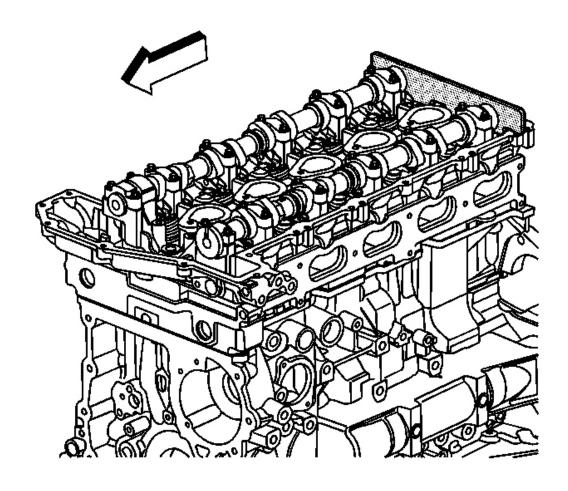


Fig. 185: View Of J 44221 Installed On Camshafts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

5. Remove the **J 44221** from the camshafts. See **Special Tools**.

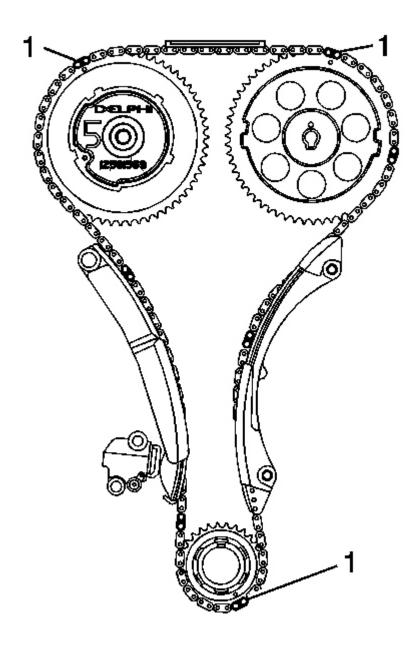


Fig. 186: Identifying Chain Alignment Links Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

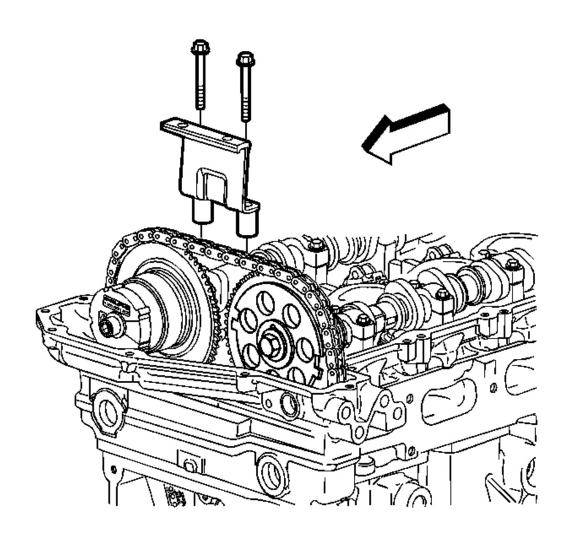
IMPORTANT: Every 7th link of the timing chain is darkened to aid in aligning the timing marks.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 6. Align the marked links (1) of the timing chain with the timing marks on the following:
 - The exhaust camshaft position actuator sprocket
 - The Intake camshaft sprocket
 - The crankshaft sprocket
- 7. Install the engine front cover. Refer to **Engine Front Cover Replacement**.
- 8. Install the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.

TIMING CHAIN GUIDE REPLACEMENT - UPPER

Removal Procedure



2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fig. 187: View Of Upper Timing Chain Guide Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.
- 2. Remove the upper timing chain guide bolts.
- 3. Remove the upper timing chain guide from the cylinder head.

Installation Procedure

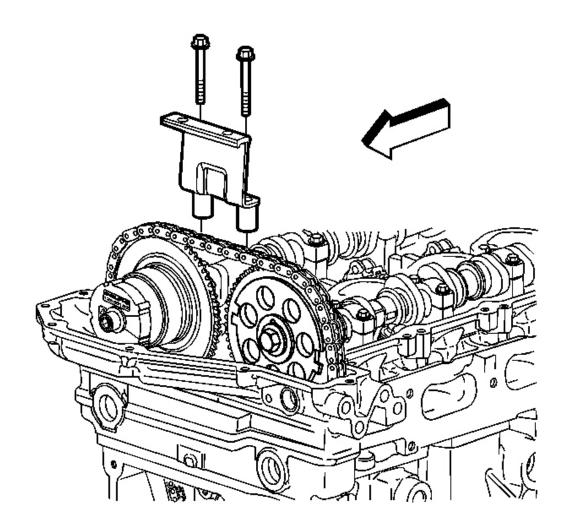


Fig. 188: View Of Upper Timing Chain Guide Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 1. Position the upper timing chain guide to the cylinder head.
- 2. Apply threadlock to the upper timing chain guide bolt threads. Refer to **Sealers, Adhesives** and **Lubricants**.

NOTE: Refer to Fastener Notice.

3. Install the upper timing chain guide bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

4. Install the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.

TIMING CHAIN GUIDE REPLACEMENT - LOWER

- 1. Remove the timing chain tensioner shoe. Refer to <u>Timing Chain Tensioner Shoe</u> <u>Replacement</u>.
- 2. Slide the crankshaft sprocket from the crankshaft sprocket snout, in order to gain slack in the timing chain to remove the lower timing chain guide.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

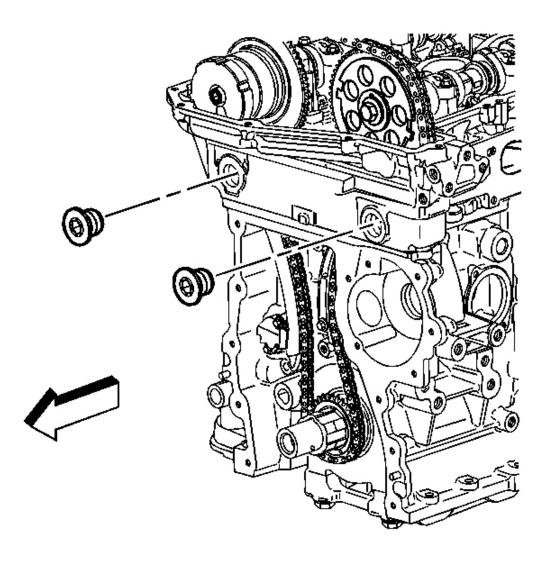


Fig. 189: View Of Cylinder Head Access Hole Plugs Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Remove the cylinder head access hole plug.

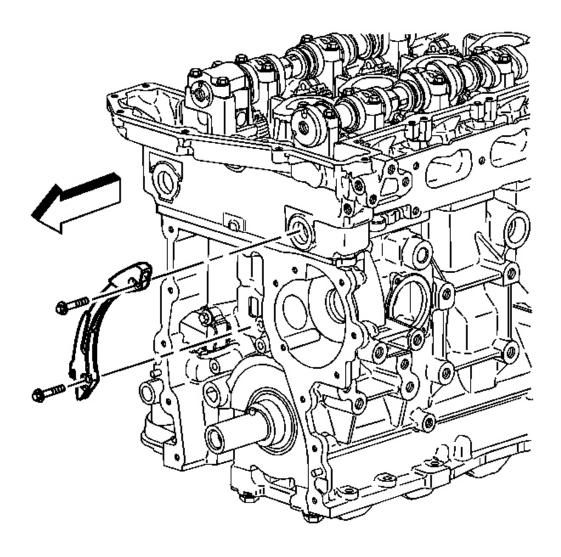


Fig. 190: View Of Timing Chain Guide & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 4. Remove the lower timing chain guide bolts.
- 5. Remove the lower timing chain guide from the engine.

Installation Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

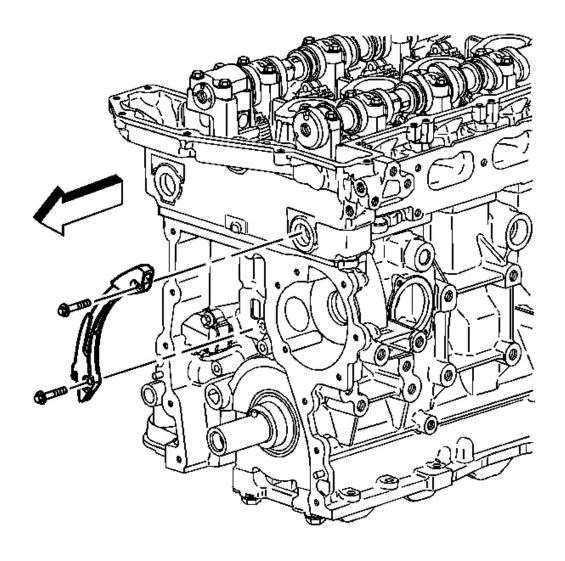


Fig. 191: View Of Timing Chain Guide & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Position the lower timing chain guide to the engine.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

2. Install the lower timing chain guide bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 18 N.m (13 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

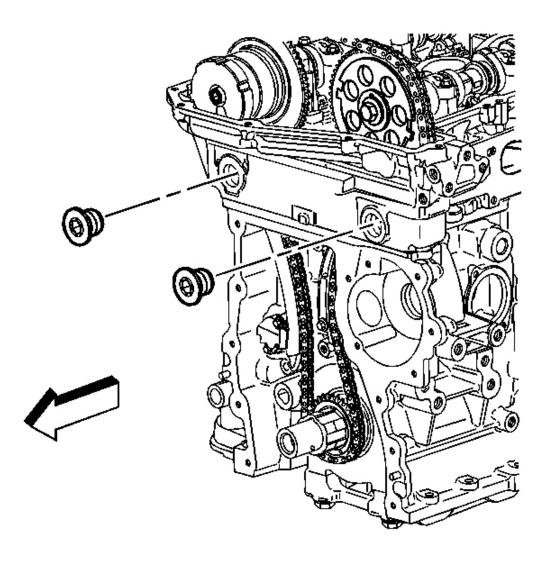


Fig. 192: View Of Cylinder Head Access Hole Plugs Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Install the cylinder head access hole plug.

Tighten: Tighten the plug to 5 N.m (44 lb in).

4. Install the crankshaft sprocket to the crankshaft sprocket snout.

Aligning the marked link on the timing chain with the timing mark on the crankshaft

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

sprocket.

5. Install the timing chain tensioner shoe. Refer to <u>Timing Chain Tensioner Shoe</u> <u>Replacement</u>.

CAMSHAFT REPLACEMENT

Tools Required

- J 44221 Camshaft Holding Tool. See **Special Tools**.
- J 44222 Camshaft Sprocket Holding Tool. See **Special Tools**.
- J 45059 Angle Meter. See **Special Tools**.

- 1. Remove the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.
- 2. Remove the exhaust camshaft position (CMP) sensor. Refer to <u>Camshaft Position Sensor</u> <u>Replacement Exhaust</u>.
- 3. Remove the intake CMP sensor. Refer to <u>Camshaft Position Sensor Replacement -</u> Intake.
- 4. Rotate the crankshaft in the engine rotational direction clockwise, until the #1 piston is at top dead center (TDC) on the compression stroke.

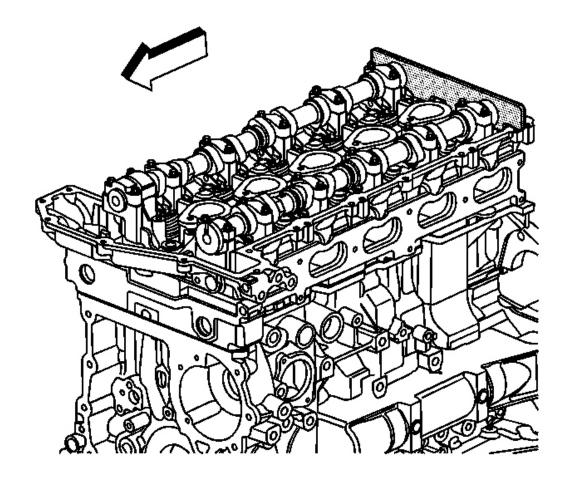


Fig. 193: View Of J 44221 Installed On Camshafts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

CAUTION: Refer to Camshaft Holding Tool Caution.

- 5. Install the **J 44221** to the rear of the camshafts. See **Special Tools**.
- 6. Remove and discard the intake and the exhaust camshaft sprocket bolts.

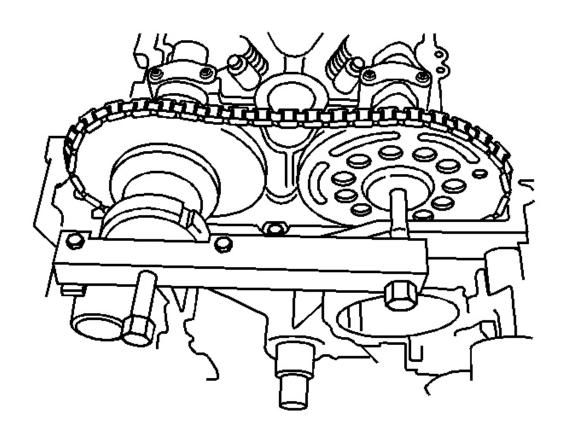


Fig. 194: View Of J 44222 Installed Onto Cylinder Head Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 7. Install the **J 44222** onto the cylinder head and adjust the horizontal bolts into the camshaft sprockets in order to maintain chain tension and keep from disturbing the timing chain components. See **Special Tools**.
- 8. Carefully slide the sprockets with the timing chain from the camshafts to the **J 44222** . See **Special Tools**.

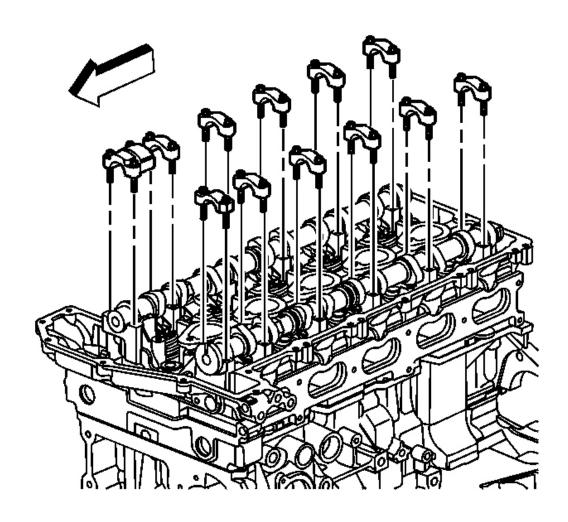


Fig. 195: View Of Camshaft Caps Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

9. Alternately loosen the camshaft cap bolts a few turns at a time until all valve spring pressure has been released.

IMPORTANT: Place the camshaft caps in a rack to ensure the caps are installed in the same location from which they were removed.

- 10. Remove the camshaft caps.
- 11. Remove the **J 44221** from the camshafts. See **Special Tools**.

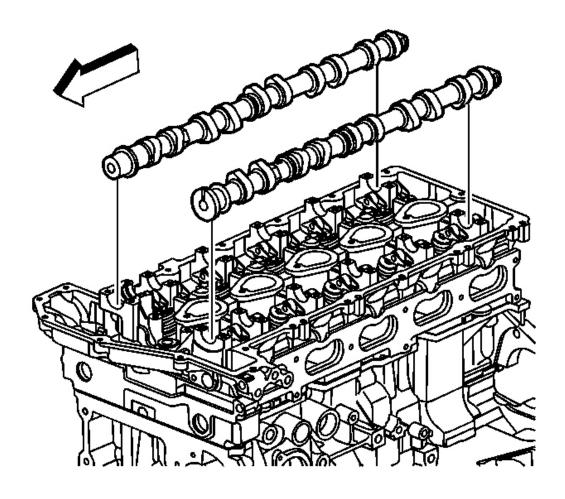


Fig. 196: View Of Camshafts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 12. Remove the camshafts from the cylinder head.
- 13. Clean and inspect the camshafts. Refer to **Camshafts Cleaning and Inspection**.

Installation Procedure

1. Coat the camshaft journals, camshaft journal thrust face and camshaft lobes with clean engine oil.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

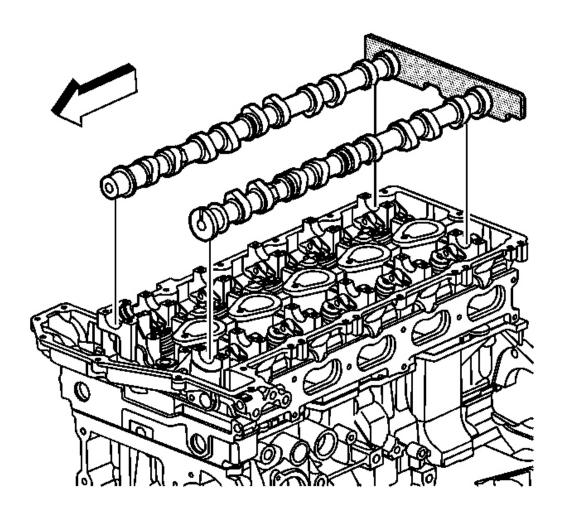


Fig. 197: Installing J 44221 To Camshafts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Install the **J 44221** with the camshaft flats up and the #1 piston at TDC. See **Special Tools**.
- 3. Install the intake and exhaust camshafts to their original positions.

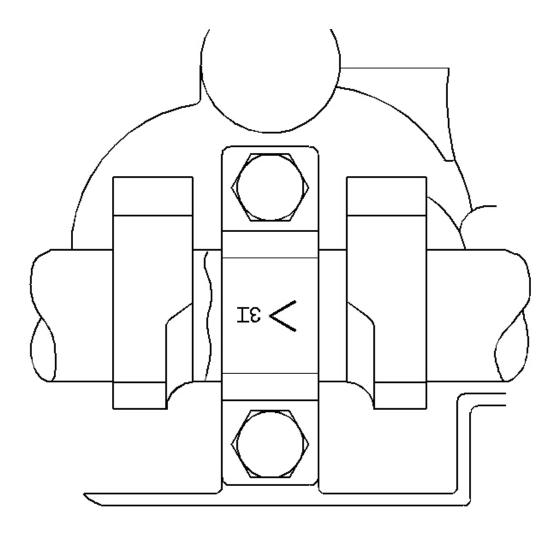


Fig. 198: Identifying Camshaft Bearing Cap Markings Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 4. Observe the markings on the camshaft caps. Each camshaft cap is marked in order to identify its location. The markings have the following meanings:
 - The arrow should point to the front of the engine
 - The number indicates the position from the front of the engine
 - The "E" indicates the exhaust camshaft.
 - The "I" indicates the intake camshaft.

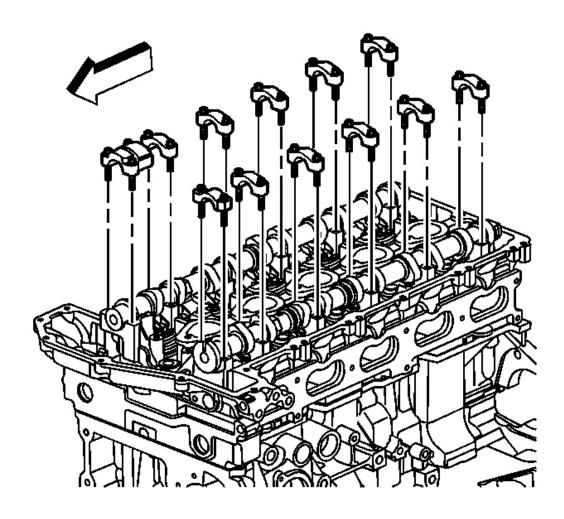


Fig. 199: View Of Camshaft Caps Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

5. Install the camshaft caps according to the identification marks.

NOTE: Refer to Fastener Notice.

6. Install the camshaft cap bolts. Tighten the bolts evenly in order to compress the valve springs before final torque.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 12 N.m (106 lb in).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

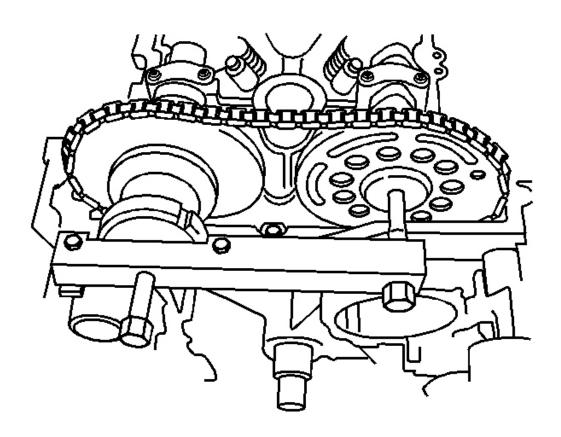


Fig. 200: View Of J 44222 Installed Onto Cylinder Head Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT:

- To aid in aligning the sprockets to the camshafts, use a 25 mm (1 in) wrench on the hex of the camshafts to rotate
- Ensure the alignment pins are properly engaged with the camshafts
- 7. Carefully slide the sprockets with the timing chain from the **J 44222** to the camshafts. See **Special Tools**.
- 8. Remove the **J 44222** from the cylinder head. See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 9. Install the new intake camshaft sprocket bolt.
- 10. Install the new exhaust camshaft actuator bolt.

Tighten:

- 1. Tighten the intake camshaft sprocket bolt a first pass to 20 N.m (15 lb ft). Using the **J 45059** rotate the bolt a final pass an additional 100 degrees. See **Special Tools**.
- 2. Tighten the exhaust camshaft sprocket bolt a first pass to 25 N.m (18 lb ft). Using the **J 45059** rotate the bolt a final pass an additional 135 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

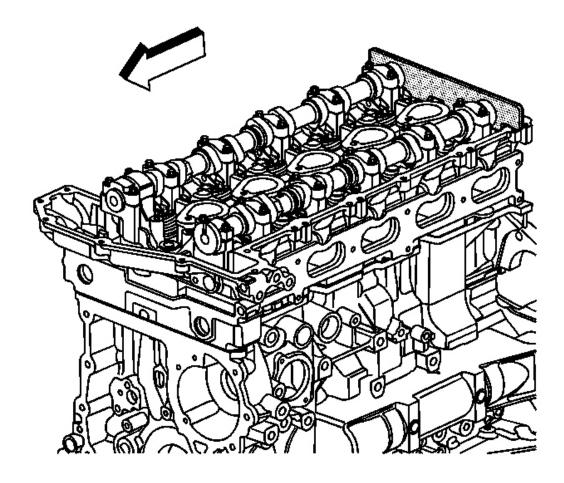


Fig. 201: View Of J 44221 Installed On Camshafts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

11. Remove the **J 44221** from the camshafts. See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 12. Install the intake CMP sensor. Refer to <u>Camshaft Position Sensor Replacement -</u> Intake .
- 13. Install the exhaust CMP sensor. Refer to <u>Camshaft Position Sensor Replacement -</u> Exhaust .
- 14. Install the camshaft cover. Refer to **Camshaft Cover Replacement**.

OIL FILTER ADAPTER REPLACEMENT

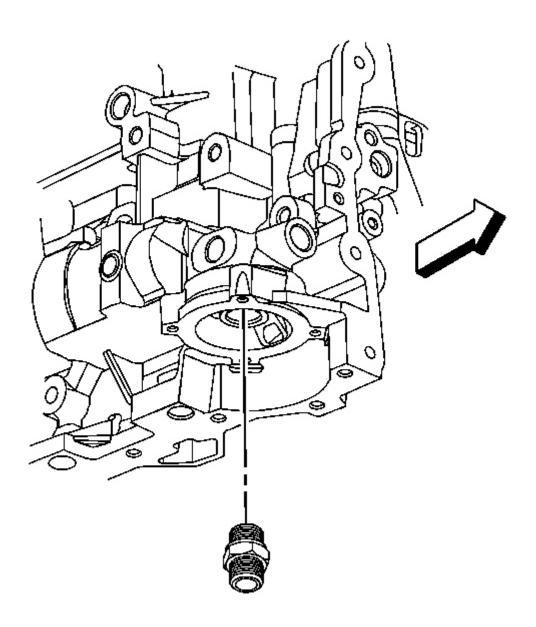


Fig. 202: Identifying Oil Filter Adapter Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the oil filter. Refer to **Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement**.
- 2. Remove the oil filter adapter from the engine block.

Installation Procedure

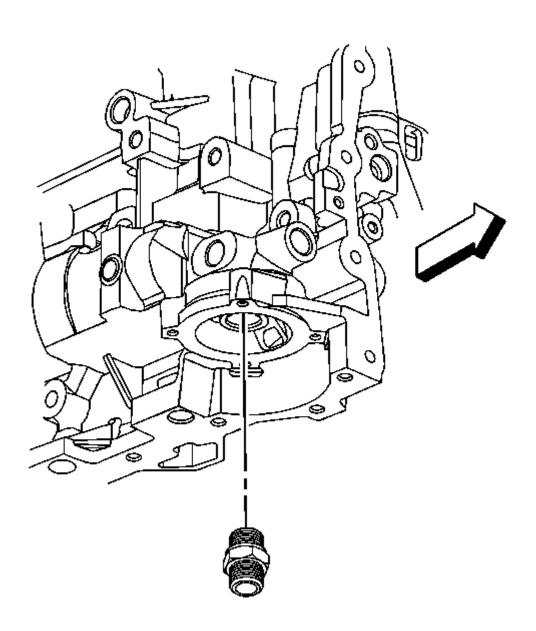


Fig. 203: Identifying Oil Filter Adapter Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Refer to Component Fastener Tightening Notice.

1. Install the oil filter adapter into the engine block.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tighten: Tighten the adapter to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

2. Install the oil filter. Refer to **Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement**.

OIL FILTER BYPASS VALVE REPLACEMENT

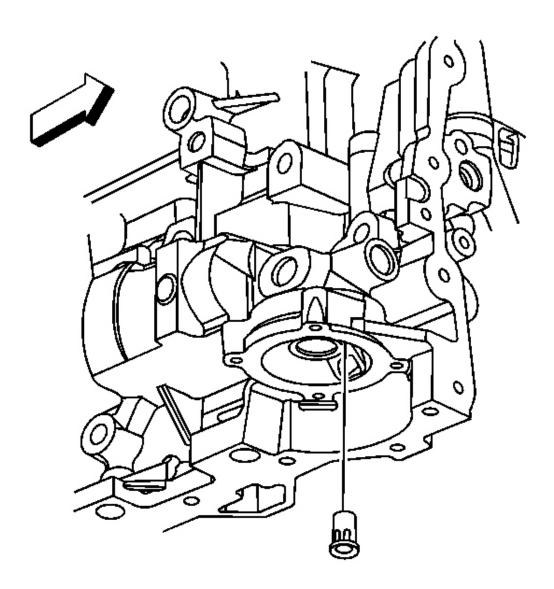


Fig. 204: Identifying Oil Filter Bypass Valve

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the oil filter. Refer to **Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement**.
- 2. Using a suitable tool, pry the oil filter bypass valve from the engine block. Discard the oil filter bypass valve.

Installation Procedure

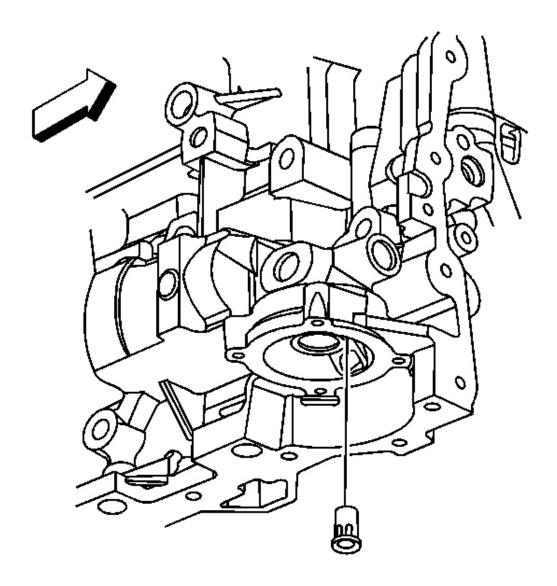


Fig. 205: Identifying Oil Filter Bypass Valve

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Press the NEW oil filter bypass valve into the engine block.
- 2. Install the oil filter. Refer to **Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement**.

OIL PAN REPLACEMENT

- 1. Remove the oil level indicator and tube. Refer to Oil Level Indicator and Tube Replacement.
- 2. Remove the oil pan skid plate. Refer to Oil Pan Skid Plate Replacement.
- 3. Drain the engine oil. Refer to **Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement**.
- 4. Remove the crossmember. Refer to **Crossmember Replacement**.

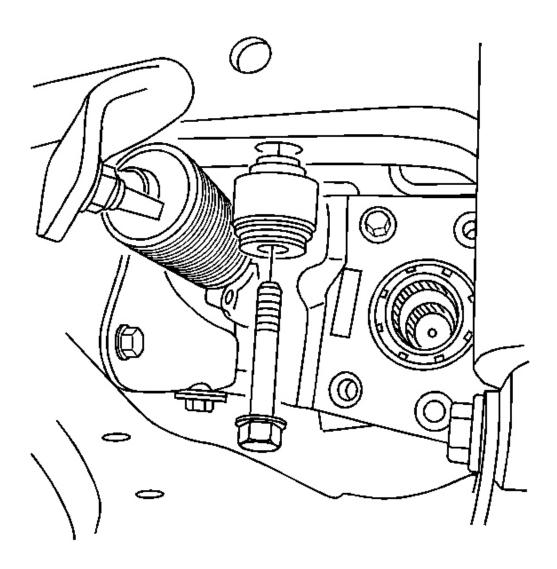


Fig. 206: View Of Mounting Bracket To Frame Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 5. Remove the differential carrier assembly bushing to frame bolts ONLY.
- 6. Pull the differential carrier assembly downward.
- 7. Secure the pinion yoke, in order to prevent the differential carrier from rotating.

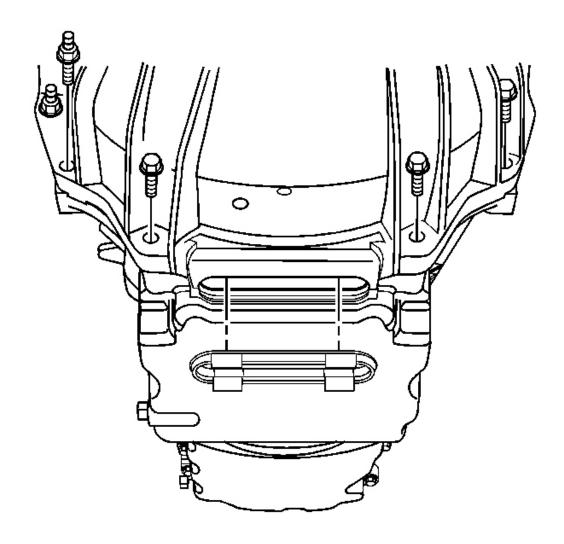


Fig. 207: View Of Transmission Mounting Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 8. Remove the service slot plug.
- 9. Remove the nuts securing the fuel hose/pipe bracket to the transmission and position aside.
- 10. Remove 4 lower transmission mounting bolts that are attached to the oil pan.
- 11. Remove the power steering gear. Refer to **Steering Gear Replacement**.
- 12. Pull the power steering gear downward in order to gain access to the oil pan.
- 13. Disconnect the engine wiring harness retainers from the oil pan.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

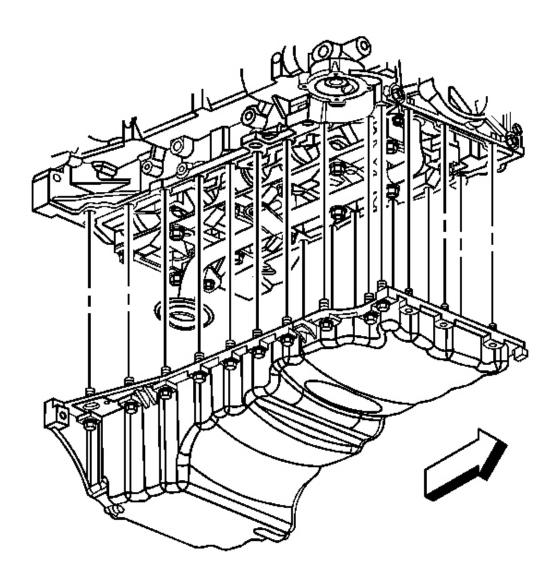


Fig. 208: View Oil Pan & Mounting Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 14. Remove the oil pan bolts.
- 15. Install 2 bolts in the threaded holes at the rear of the oil pan to act as jack screws and tighten evenly to release the oil pan from the engine block.
- 16. Remove the oil pan.
- 17. Remove the 2 bolts from the jack screw holes.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 18. Clean and inspect the oil pan. Refer to **Oil Pan Cleaning and Inspection**.
- 19. Clean and inspect the engine block sealing surface.

Installation Procedure

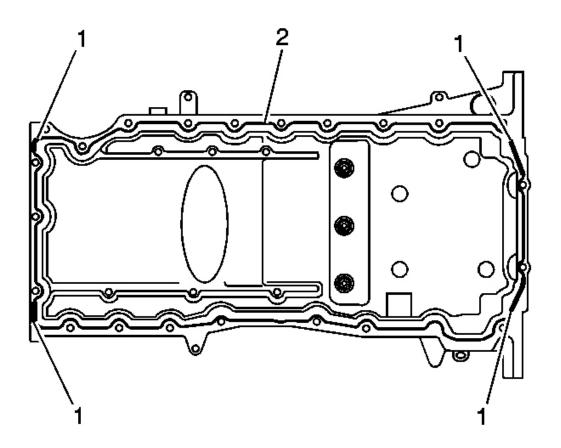


Fig. 209: View Of Oil Pan Sealant Application Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: The oil pan must be installed within 10 minutes from when the sealer was applied.

- 1. Apply a 5.5 mm (0.22 in) bead of sealer to the oil pan in the areas marked (1). Refer to **Sealers, Adhesives and Lubricants**.
- 2. Apply a 3 mm (0.12 in) bead of sealer to the oil pan in the area marked (2). Refer to **Sealers. Adhesives and Lubricants**.

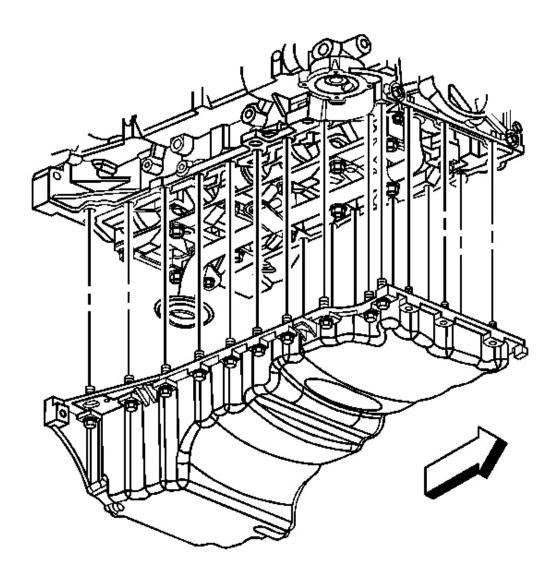


Fig. 210: View Oil Pan & Mounting Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Use care not to allow the sealer to contact the oil pump pipe and screen assembly.

- 3. Position the oil pan to the engine block.
- 4. Ensure the oil pan is positioned fully rearward against the transmission mounting surface.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

5. Install the oil pan bolts.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

6. Tighten the oil pan bolts.

Tighten:

- Tighten the (side) bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
- Tighten the (end) bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
- 7. Connect the engine wiring harness retainers to the oil pan.
- 8. Position the power steering gear upward to the frame assembly.
- 9. Install the power steering gear. Refer to **Steering Gear Replacement** .

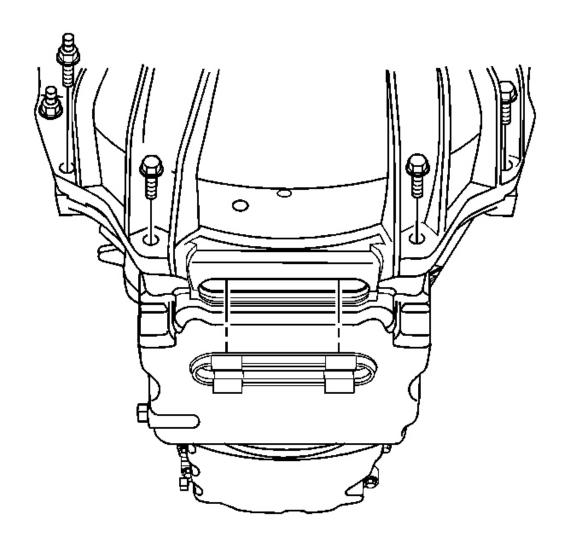


Fig. 211: View Of Transmission Mounting Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

10. Install the 4 lower transmission mounting bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

11. Install the nuts securing the fuel hose/pipe bracket to the transmission.

Tighten: Tighten the nuts to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).

12. Install the service slot plug.

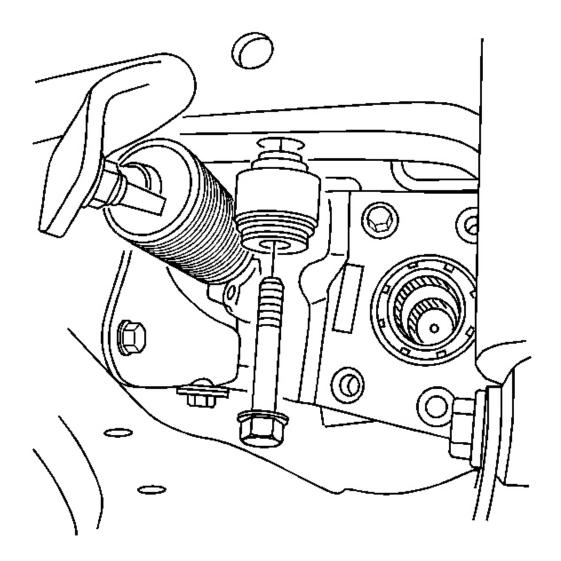


Fig. 212: View Of Mounting Bracket To Frame Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 13. Position the differential carrier assembly to the frame.
- 14. Install the differential carrier assembly bushing to frame bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 152 N.m (112 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 15. Install the crossmember. Refer to **Crossmember Replacement**.
- 16. Install the oil pan skid plate. Refer to Oil Pan Skid Plate Replacement.
- 17. Install the oil level indicator and tube. Refer to Oil Level Indicator and Tube Replacement.
- 18. Fill the engine oil. Refer to **Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement**.

ENGINE OIL PRESSURE SENSOR AND/OR SWITCH REPLACEMENT

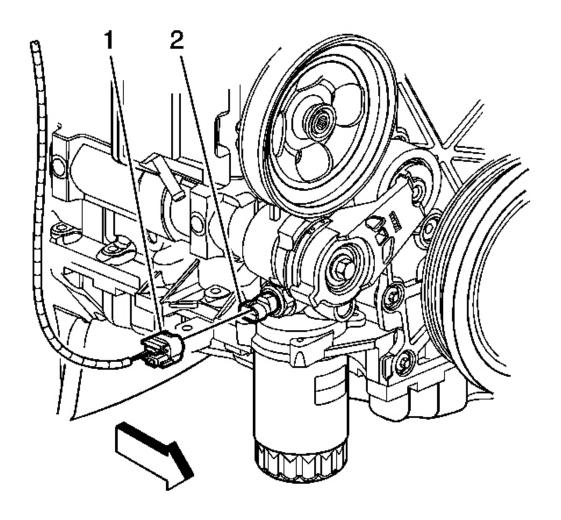


Fig. 213: View Of Oil Pressure Switch Engine Wiring Harness Electrical Connector

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the engine shield. Refer to $\underline{\textbf{Engine Shield Replacement}}$.
- 2. Disconnect the oil pressure switch electrical connector (1).

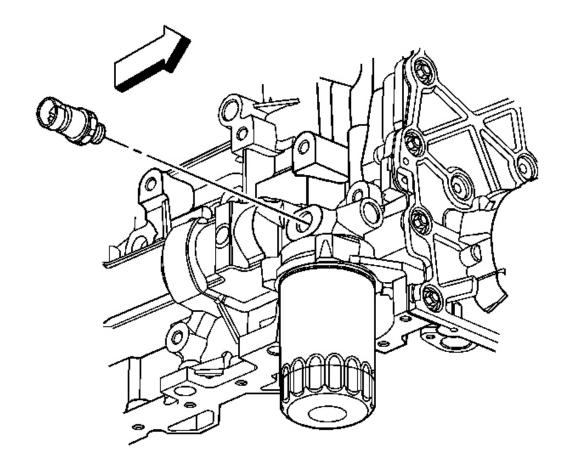


Fig. 214: View Of Engine Oil Pressure Switch Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Remove the engine oil pressure switch.

Installation Procedure

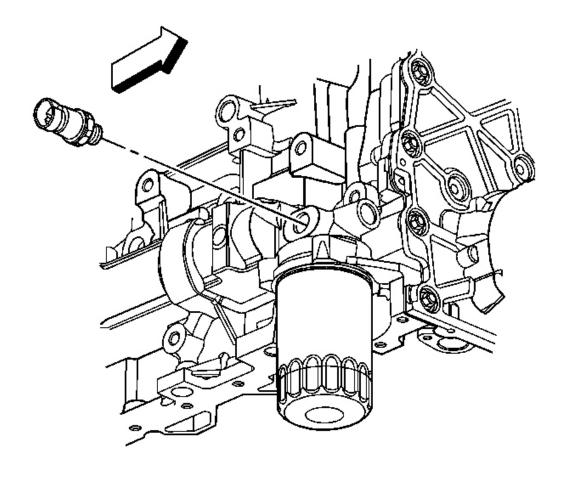


Fig. 215: View Of Engine Oil Pressure Switch Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Refer to Component Fastener Tightening Notice.

1. Install the engine oil pressure switch.

Tighten: Tighten the switch to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).

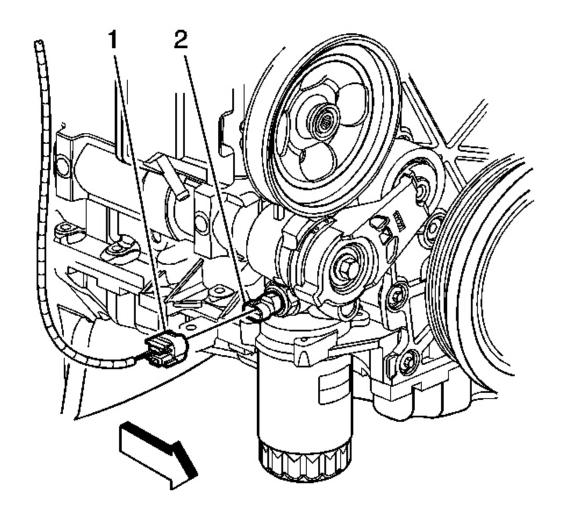


Fig. 216: View Of Oil Pressure Switch Engine Wiring Harness Electrical Connector Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Connect the oil pressure switch electrical connector (1).
- 3. Install the engine shield. Refer to **Engine Shield Replacement**.

OIL PUMP SUCTION PIPE AND SCREEN ASSEMBLY REPLACEMENT

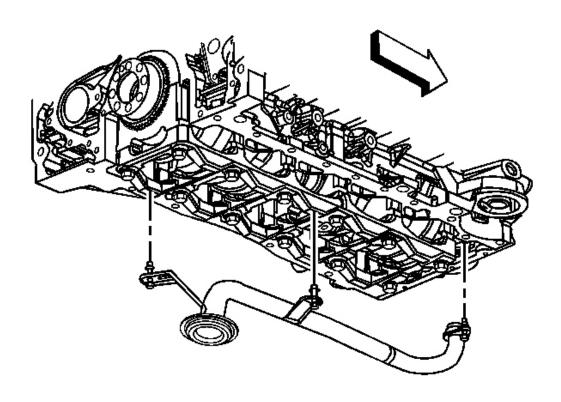


Fig. 217: Identifying Oil Pump Pipe and Screen Assembly Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the oil pan. Refer to Oil Pan Replacement.
- 2. Remove the oil pump pipe screen brace bolts.
- 3. Remove the oil pump pipe screen bolt.
- 4. Remove the oil pump pipe screen from the engine.
- 5. Remove and discard the oil pump pipe seal.
- 6. Clean and inspect the oil pump pipe screen.

Installation Procedure

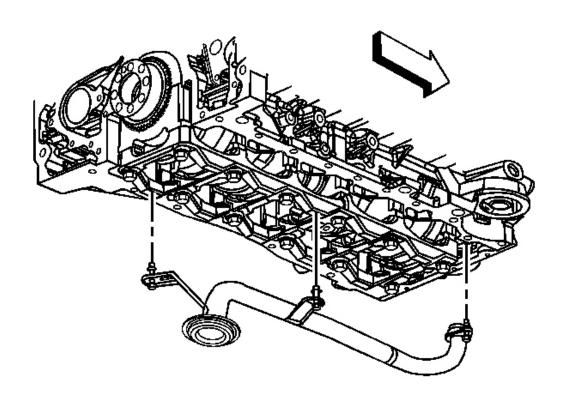


Fig. 218: Identifying Oil Pump Pipe and Screen Assembly Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install a NEW oil pump pipe seal onto the oil pump pipe screen assembly.
- 2. Install the oil pump pipe screen to the engine.
- 3. Apply sealant to the oil pump pipe bolt threads. Refer to **Sealers, Adhesives and Lubricants**.

NOTE: Refer to Fastener Notice.

4. Install the oil pump pipe screen assembly bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

5. Install the oil pan. Refer to **Oil Pan Replacement**.

OIL PUMP REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the engine front cover. Refer to **Engine Front Cover Replacement**.

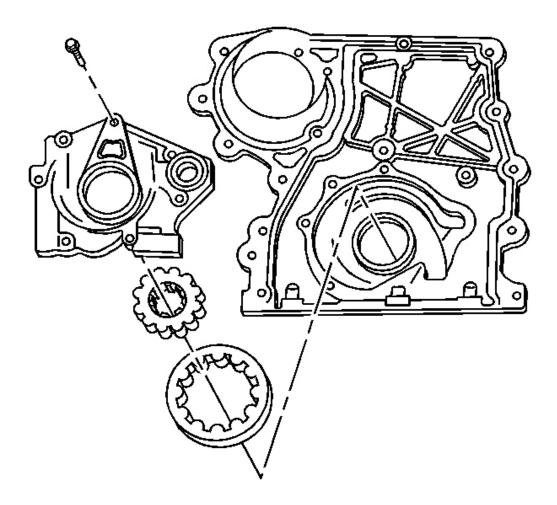


Fig. 219: Exploded View Of Oil Pump Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Remove the oil pump cover bolts.
- 3. Remove the oil pump cover.
- 4. Mark the inner and the outer gears in relation to the oil pump housing.
- 5. Remove the inner and the outer oil pump gears.
- 6. Remove the oil pump pressure relief valve plug.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 7. Remove the oil pump pressure relief valve and the spring.
- 8. Clean and inspect the oil pump. Refer to **Oil Pump Cleaning and Inspection**.

Installation Procedure

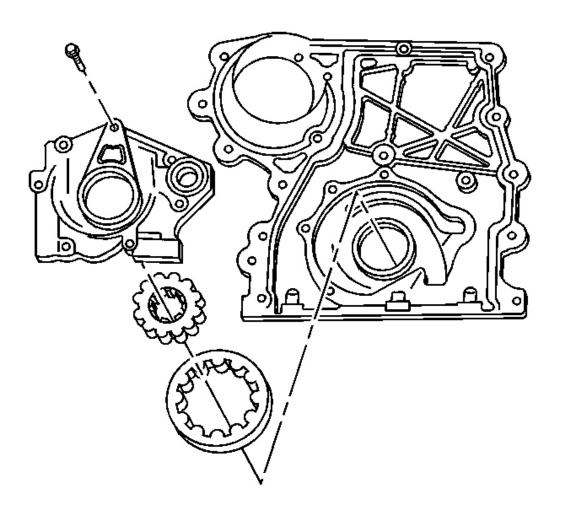


Fig. 220: Exploded View Of Oil Pump Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install the oil pump pressure relief valve and the spring.

NOTE: Refer to Component Fastener Tightening Notice.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

2. Install the oil pump pressure relief valve plug.

Tighten: Tighten the plug to 14 N.m (124 lb in).

- 3. Install the oil pump outer and inner gears as removed.
- 4. Install the oil pump cover.

NOTE: Refer to Fastener Notice.

5. Install the oil pump cover bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

6. Install the engine front cover. Refer to **Engine Front Cover Replacement**.

CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL AND HOUSING REPLACEMENT

Tools Required

- J 8092 Driver Handle
- J 44215 Rear Seal Installer. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

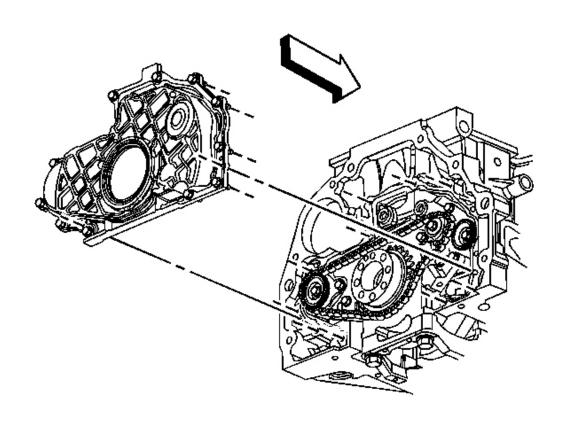


Fig. 221: View Of Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the flywheel. Refer to **Engine Flywheel Replacement (w/Automatic Transmission)**.
- 2. Remove the 2 bolts securing the oil pan to the crankshaft rear oil seal housing.
- 3. Remove the crankshaft rear oil seal housing bolts.
- 4. Install 2 bolts into the threaded holes to act as jack screws and tighten evenly to separate the crankshaft rear oil seal housing from the engine block and oil pan.
- 5. Remove the crankshaft rear oil seal housing.
- 6. Remove the 2 bolts from the jack screw holes.

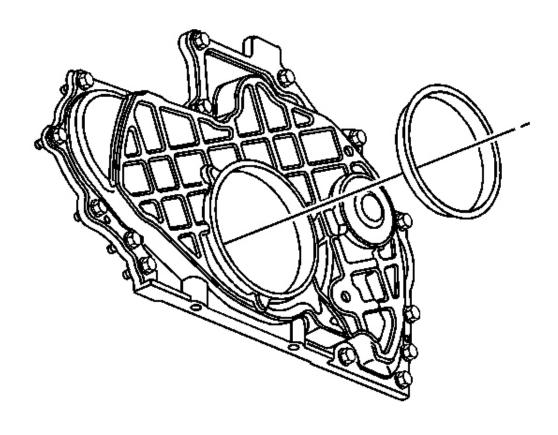


Fig. 222: Identifying Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Do not damage the seal bore.

- 7. Using a hammer and a punch, remove and discard the crankshaft rear oil seal.
- 8. Clean and inspect the crankshaft rear oil seal housing.
- 9. Clean and inspect the engine block and oil pan sealing surface.

Installation Procedure

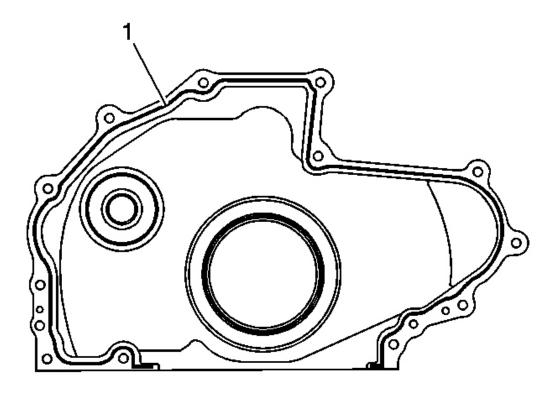


Fig. 223: View Of Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing Sealant Application Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: The crankshaft rear oil seal housing must be installed within 10 minutes from when the sealer was applied.

- 1. Apply a 3 mm (0.12 in) bead of sealer to the following:
 - The crankshaft rear oil seal housing, were the housing meets the engine block
 - The surface of the crankshaft rear oil seal housing, were the housing meets the oil pan
 - The surface of the oil pan, were the oil pan meets the housing

Refer to **Sealers, Adhesives and Lubricants**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

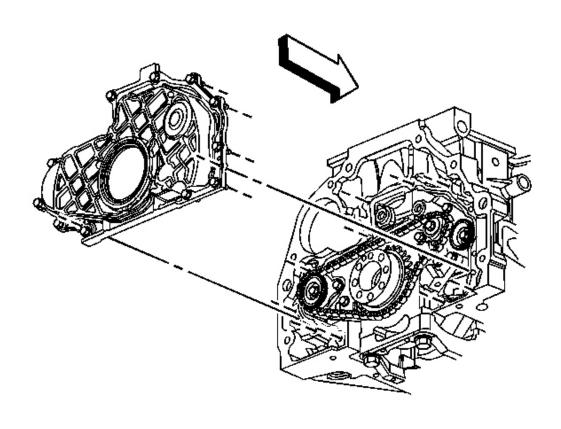


Fig. 224: View Of Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Tilting the crankshaft rear oil seal housing will allow sealer between the housing and the oil pan.

- 2. Complete the following to install the crankshaft rear oil seal housing:
 - 1. Align the housing with the right alignment dowel, tilting the left side up slightly.
 - 2. Align the housing with the left alignment dowel.
 - 3. Press the housing against the engine block into place.
- 3. Install the crankshaft rear oil seal housing bolts.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

4. Install the 2 oil pan bolts.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tighten:

- Tighten the crankshaft rear oil seal housing bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
- Tighten the (end) oil pan bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
- 5. Lightly lubricate the crankshaft rear oil seal lip with clean engine oil.
- 6. Position the plastic installation sleeve supplied with the new seal to the crankshaft.

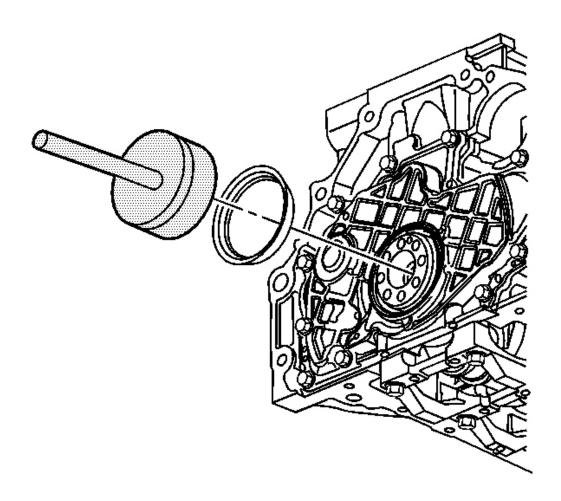


Fig. 225: Installing Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

7. Using the **J 44215** with the **J 8092** and a hammer, install the crankshaft rear oil seal into the crankshaft rear oil seal housing. See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- The spring side of the seal goes toward the engine.
- Ensure the seal is installed square.
- The seal will bottom out in the housing when fully installed.
- 8. Install the flywheel. Refer to **Engine Flywheel Replacement (w/Automatic Transmission)**.

BALANCE SHAFT CHAIN TENSIONER REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

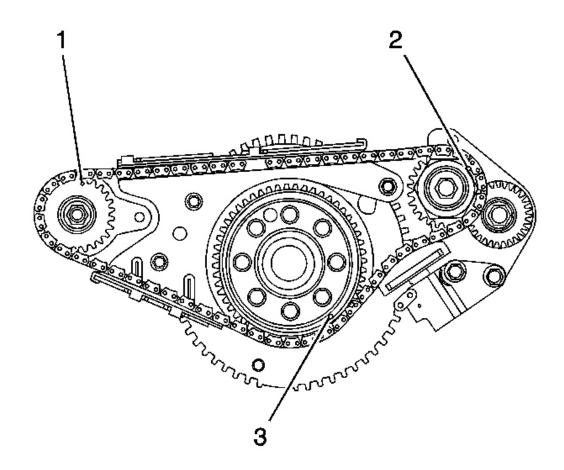


Fig. 226: View Of Sprocket Timing Marks Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Remove the crankshaft rear oil seal housing. Refer to Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal and

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Housing Replacement.

IMPORTANT: Every 11 crankshaft rotations, 3 of the 5 dark links on the timing chain will line up with the timing marks.

2. Rotate the crankshaft until the left hand balance shaft sprocket timing mark (1) is at the 12 o'clock position. The right hand balance shaft sprocket timing mark (2) should be at the 2:30 position. The crankshaft sprocket timing mark (3) should be at the 4:30 position. Make sure the 3 timing marks on the sprockets line up with a dark link on the chain.

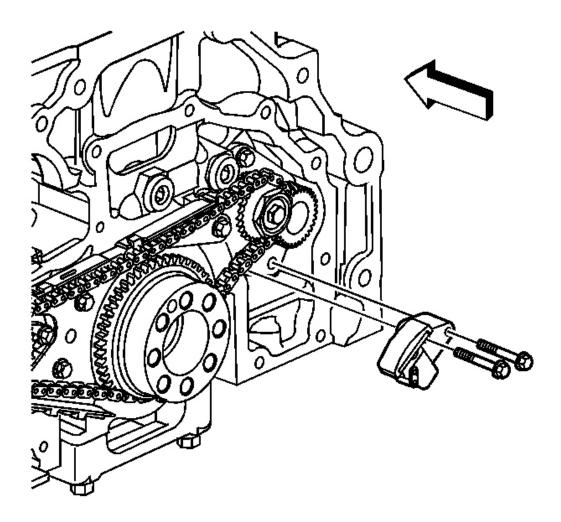


Fig. 227: View Of Balance Shaft Chain Tensioner Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

IMPORTANT: It may be necessary to retract the tensioner plunger by rotating the link plate clockwise. Insert a small tool into the link plate hole in order the prevent the tensioner from ratcheting to full extension.

- 3. Remove the balance shaft chain tensioner bolts.
- 4. Remove the balance shaft chain tensioner.

Installation Procedure

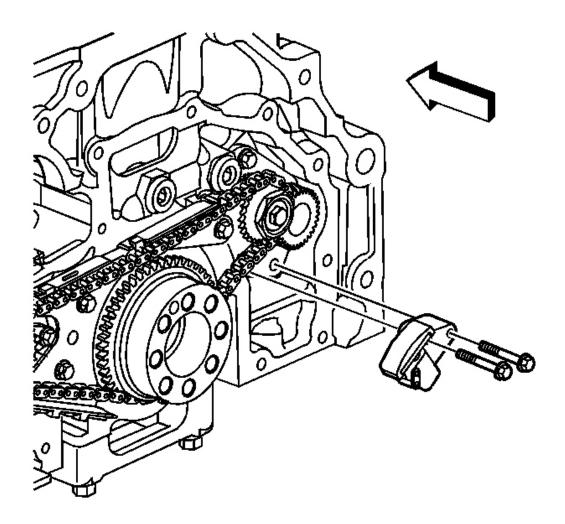


Fig. 228: View Of Balance Shaft Chain Tensioner Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

1. Install a NEW balance shaft chain tensioner and bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

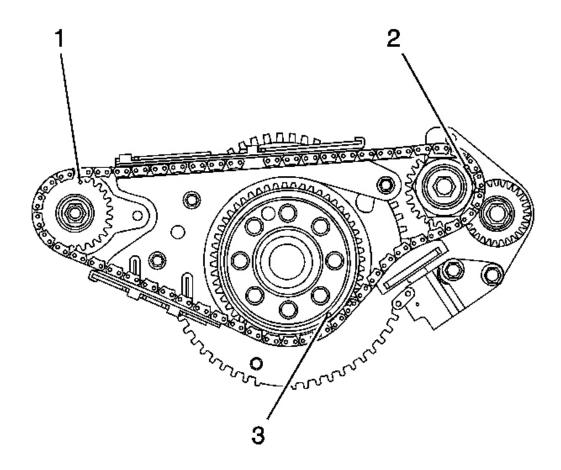


Fig. 229: View Of Sprocket Timing Marks Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2. Verify the correct timing chain timing mark alignments. The left hand balance shaft sprocket timing mark (1) is at the 12 o'clock position. The right hand balance shaft sprocket timing mark (2) should be at the 2:30 position. The crankshaft sprocket timing mark (3) should be at the 4:30 position. The 3 timing marks on the sprockets line up with a dark link on the chain.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

3. Install the crankshaft rear oil seal housing. Refer to <u>Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal and Housing Replacement</u>.

BALANCE SHAFT DRIVE CHAIN REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the balance shaft chain tensioner. Refer to **Balance Shaft Chain Tensioner Replacement**.

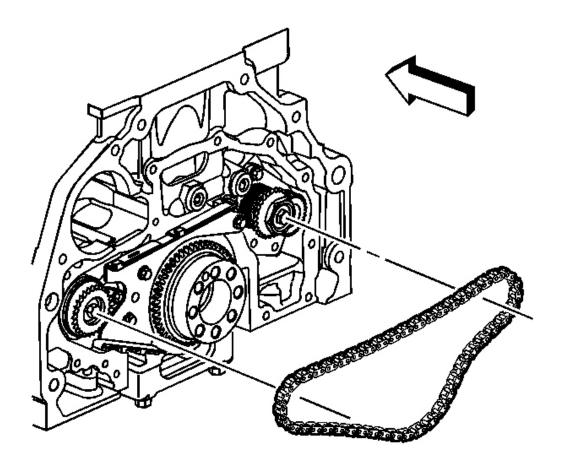


Fig. 230: View Of Balance Shaft Drive Chain Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2. Remove the balance shaft drive chain from the following:

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 1. The crankshaft sprocket
- 2. The left balance sprocket
- 3. The right balance sprocket

Installation Procedure

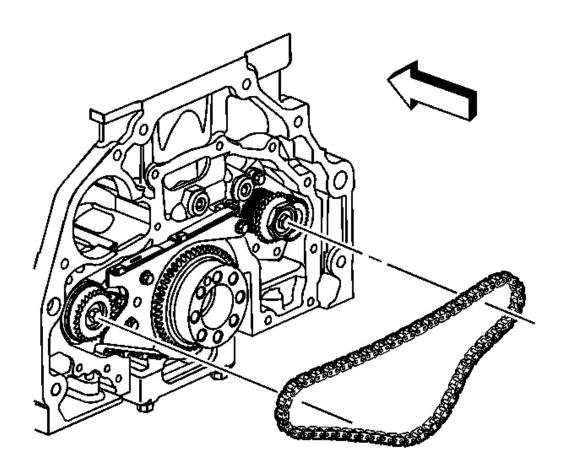


Fig. 231: View Of Balance Shaft Drive Chain Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Ensure the darkened links are facing outward.

- 1. Install the balance shaft drive chain to the following:
 - 1. The left balance sprocket

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 2. The right balance sprocket
- 3. The crankshaft sprocket

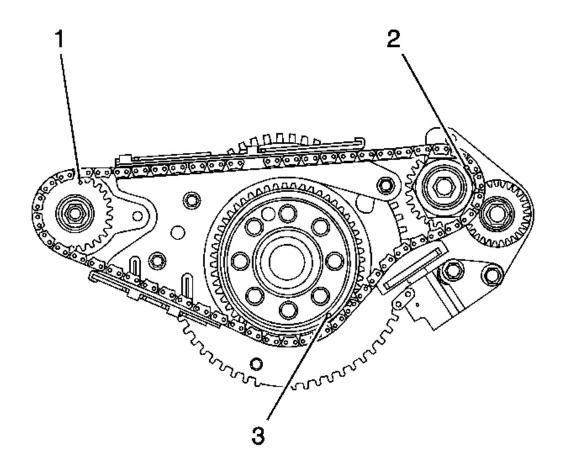


Fig. 232: View Of Sprocket Timing Marks Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Verify the correct timing chain and timing mark alignments:
 - The left hand balance shaft sprocket timing mark (1) is at the 12:00 position.
 - The right hand balance shaft sprocket timing mark (2) is at the 2:30 position.
 - The crankshaft sprocket timing mark (3) is at the 4:30 position.
 - The 3 timing marks (1-3) on the sprockets line up with a dark link on the chain.
- 3. Install the balance shaft chain tensioner. Refer to **Balance Shaft Chain Tensioner Replacement**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

BALANCE SHAFT REPLACEMENT - LEFT SIDE

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the balance shaft drive chain. Refer to **Balance Shaft Drive Chain Replacement**.

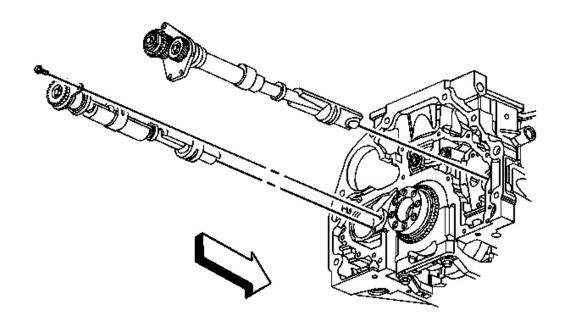


Fig. 233: View Of Balance Shafts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT:

- Do not disassemble the balance shaft. Remove and install the balance shaft as a complete assembly.
- Rotate the balance shaft to check for free rotation. If the balance shaft does not turn free, inspect the balance shaft bearings and bearing surface for damage.
- 2. Remove and discard the left balance shaft bolt.
- 3. Remove the left balance shaft.

Installation Procedure

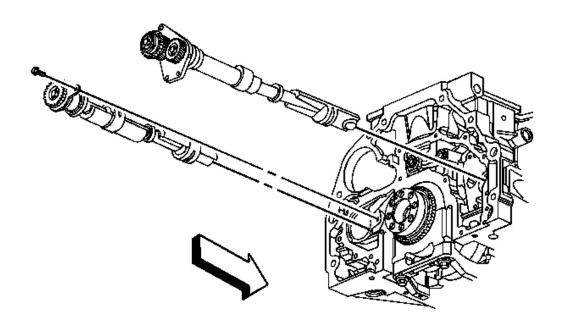


Fig. 234: View Of Balance Shafts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Lubricate the balance shaft bearing journals with clean engine oil.
- 2. Install the left balance shaft with the counterweight down to prevent damage to the balance shaft bearings.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

3. Install a NEW balance shaft bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the bolt to 12 N.m (106 lb in).

4. Install the balance shaft drive chain. Refer to **Balance Shaft Drive Chain Replacement**.

BALANCE SHAFT REPLACEMENT - RIGHT SIDE

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the balance shaft drive chain. Refer to **Balance Shaft Drive Chain Replacement**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

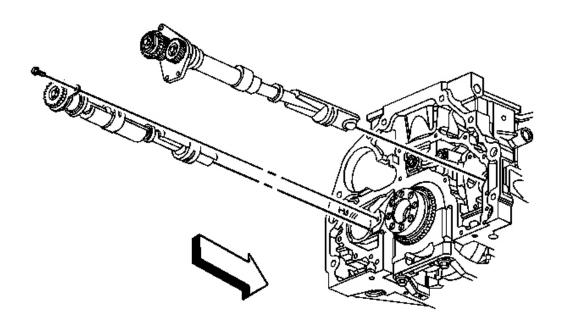


Fig. 235: View Of Balance Shafts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT:

- Do not disassemble the balance shaft. Remove and install the balance shaft as a complete assembly.
- Rotate the balance shaft to check for free rotation. If the balance shaft does not turn free, inspect the balance shaft bearings and bearing surface for damage.
- 2. Remove the right balance shaft.

Installation Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

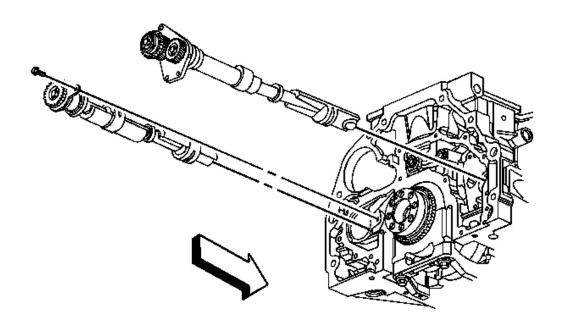


Fig. 236: View Of Balance Shafts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Lubricate the balance shaft bearing journals with clean engine oil.
- 2. Install the right balance shaft assembly with the counterweight down to prevent damage to the balance shaft bearings.
- 3. Install the balance shaft drive chain. Refer to **Balance Shaft Drive Chain Replacement**.

BALANCE SHAFT CHAIN GUIDE REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the balance shaft drive chain. Refer to **Balance Shaft Drive Chain Replacement**.

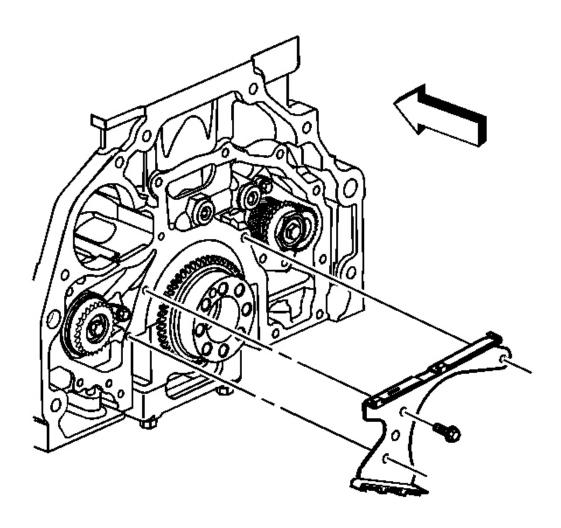


Fig. 237: View Of Balance Shaft Chain Guide Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Remove the balance shaft chain guide bolts.
- 3. Remove the balance shaft chain guide.

Installation Procedure

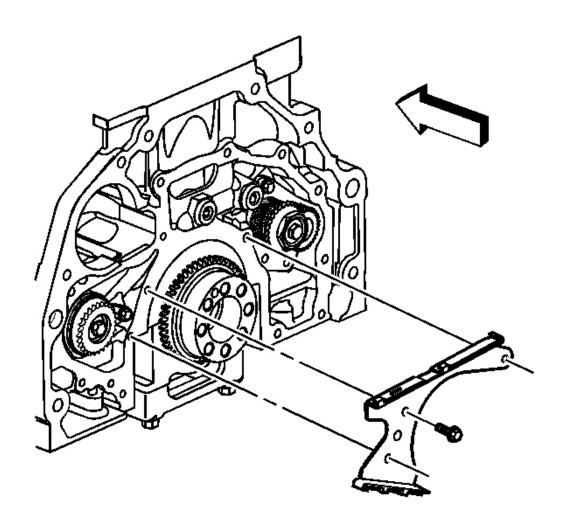


Fig. 238: View Of Balance Shaft Chain Guide Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install the balance shaft chain guide.

NOTE: Refer to Fastener Notice.

2. Install the balance shaft chain guide bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

3. Install the balance shaft drive chain. Refer to **Balance Shaft Drive Chain Replacement**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL REPLACEMENT

Tools Required

- J 8092 Driver Handle
- J 44215 Rear Seal Installer. See Special Tools.

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the flywheel. Refer to **Engine Flywheel Replacement (w/Automatic Transmission)**.

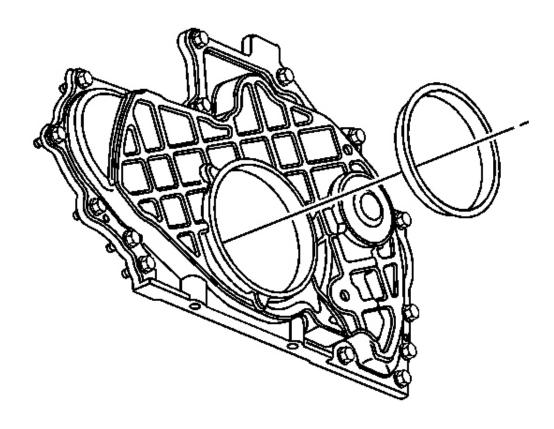


Fig. 239: Identifying Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Do not damage the crankshaft or seal bore.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

2. Using a suitable tool, pry the crankshaft rear oil seal out from the crankshaft rear oil seal housing. Discard the seal.

Installation Procedure

- 1. Lightly lubricate the crankshaft rear oil seal lip with clean engine oil.
- 2. Position the plastic installation sleeve supplied with the NEW seal to the crankshaft.

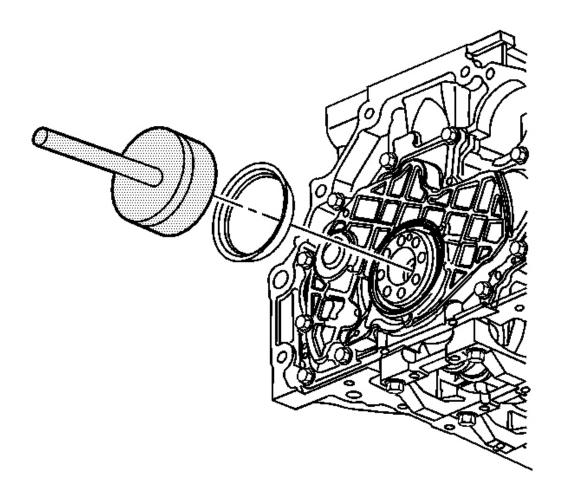


Fig. 240: Installing Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Using the **J 44215** with the **J 8092** and a hammer, install the crankshaft rear oil seal into the crankshaft rear oil seal housing. See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- The spring side of the seal goes toward the engine.
- Ensure the seal is installed square.
- The seal will bottom out in the housing when fully installed.
- 4. Install the flywheel. Refer to **Engine Flywheel Replacement (w/Automatic Transmission)**.

ENGINE FLYWHEEL REPLACEMENT (W/AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION)

Tools Required

J 45059 Angle Meter. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

1. Remove the transmission. Refer to **Transmission Replacement**.

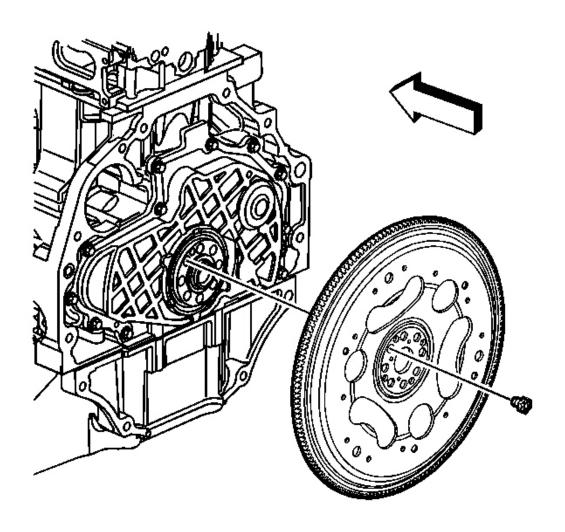


Fig. 241: View Of Engine Flywheel
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Remove and discard the flywheel bolts.
- 3. Remove the flywheel.
- 4. Clean and inspect the flywheel. Refer to <u>Engine Flywheel Cleaning and Inspection</u> (<u>Automatic Transmission</u>) or <u>Engine Flywheel Cleaning and Inspection (Manual Transmission</u>).

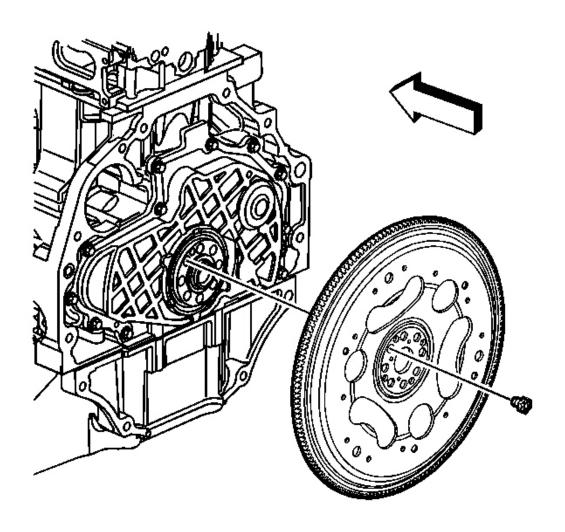


Fig. 242: View Of Engine Flywheel
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Position the flywheel to the crankshaft.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

2. Install the NEW flywheel bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts a first pass to 25 N.m (18 lb ft). Using the **J 45059** rotate the bolts a final pass an additional 50 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

3. Install the transmission. Refer to **Transmission Replacement**.

ENGINE REPLACEMENT

Tools Required

- J 38185 Hose Clamp Pliers
- J 44220 Engine Lift Bracket

Removal Procedure

- 1. Remove the hood. Refer to **Hood Replacement**.
- 2. Recover the A/C system. Refer to **Refrigerant Recovery and Recharging**.
- 3. Remove the drive belt. Refer to <u>Drive Belt Replacement (Without A/C)</u> or <u>Drive Belt Replacement (With A/C)</u>.
- 4. Remove the battery box. Refer to **Battery Box Replacement**.
- 5. Drain the engine coolant. Refer to <u>Cooling System Draining and Filling (Static Fill)</u> or Cooling System Draining and Filling (Vac-N-Fill).
- 6. Remove the outlet radiator hose. Radiator Outlet Hose Replacement (LLR) .
- 7. Remove the radiator. Refer to **Radiator Replacement**.
- 8. Remove the cooling fan. Refer to **Fan Replacement**.
- 9. Remove the air cleaner assembly. Refer to **Air Cleaner Assembly Replacement**.
- 10. Remove the air cleaner resonator and outlet duct. Refer to <u>Air Cleaner Resonator and</u> <u>Outlet Duct Replacement</u>.

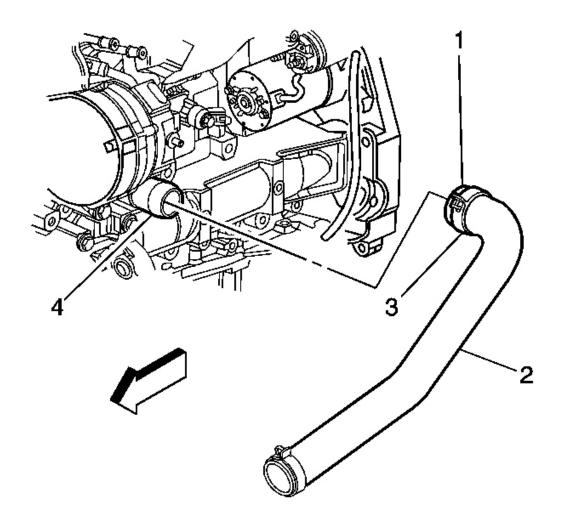


Fig. 243: View Of Radiator Inlet Hose Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 11. Position the **J 38185** to the clamp (3) in order to remove the radiator inlet hose (2) from the water outlet housing (4).
- 12. Remove the washer solvent container/coolant recovery reservoir mounting bolts ONLY, in order to gain clearance to remove the engine wiring harness. Refer to Washer Solvent Container Replacement (Prior to VIN 78135604) or Washer Solvent Container Replacement (Base) or Washer Solvent Container Replacement (Post VIN 78135604).

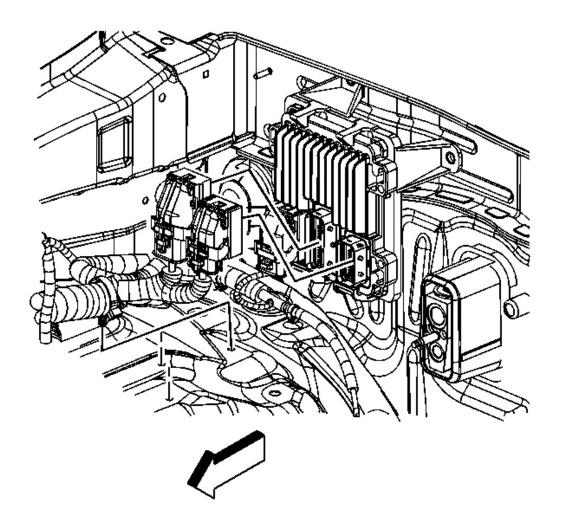


Fig. 244: Locating PCM & Engine Wiring Harness PCM Connectors Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 13. Disconnect the 2 engine wiring harness connectors from the powertrain control module (PCM).
- 14. Remove the engine wiring harness clips from the wheelhouse.

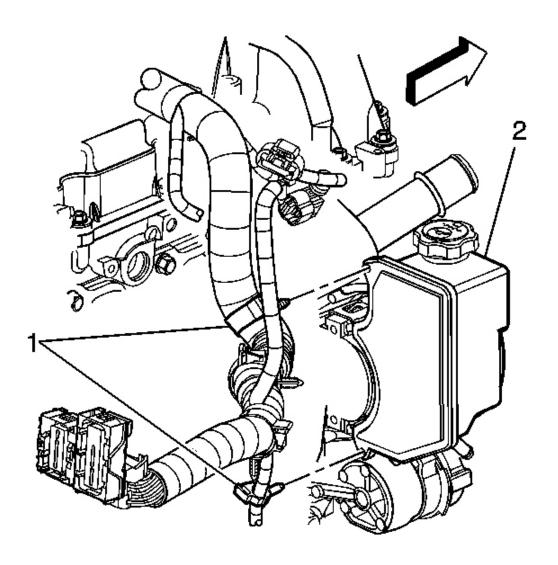


Fig. 245: View Of Power Steering Pump & Engine Wiring Harness Retainers Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 15. Disconnect the engine wiring harness retainers (1) from the power steering pump (2).
- 16. Disconnect the engine wiring harness connectors from the following components:
 - The electric motor actuator connector
 - The oil pressure switch

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

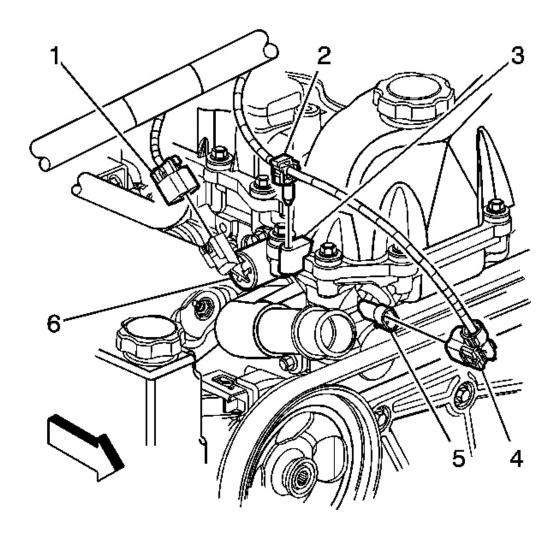


Fig. 246: View Of CMP Sensor Connector, Exhaust Camshaft Actuator Connector & Engine Wiring Harness Retainer Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 17. Disconnect the engine wiring harness retainer (2) from the camshaft cover (3).
- 18. Disconnect the engine wiring harness connectors from the following components:
 - The exhaust camshaft position (CMP) sensor (5)
 - The exhaust camshaft actuator (6)

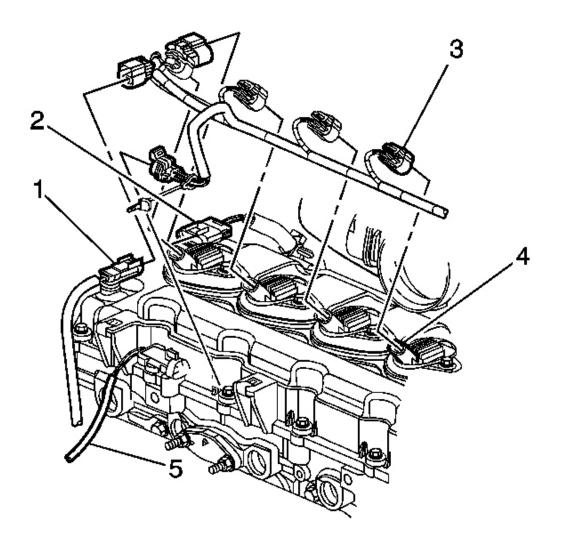


Fig. 247: View Of ECT Sensor, Fuel Injector, Ignition Coil & HO2S Engine Wiring Harness Electrical Connectors
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 19. Disconnect the engine wiring harness connectors from the following components:
 - The engine coolant temperature (ECT) sensor (1)
 - The fuel injector harness (2)
 - The ignition coils (4)
 - The heated oxygen sensor (HO2S) (5)

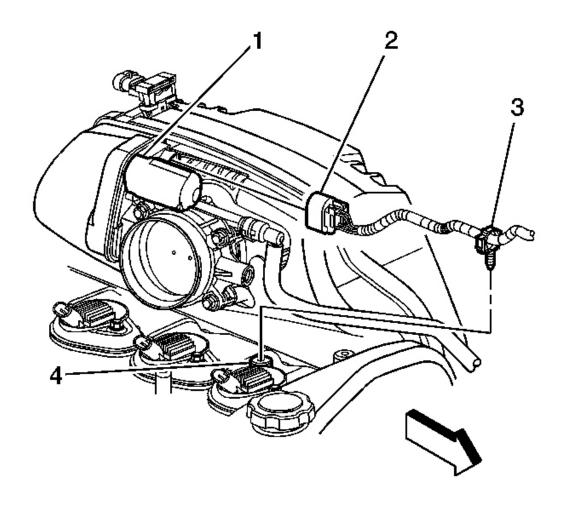


Fig. 248: View Of Engine Wiring Harness Connections To Camshaft Cover & **Throttle Body**

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 20. Disconnect the engine wiring harness retainer (3) from the camshaft cover (4).
- 21. Disconnect the engine wiring harness connector (2) from the throttle body (1).

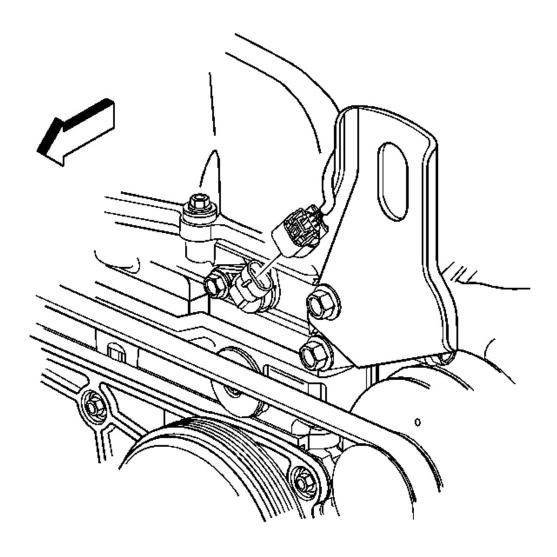


Fig. 249: View Of Intake CMP Sensor Engine Wiring Harness Connector Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

22. Disconnect the engine wiring harness connector from the intake CMP sensor.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

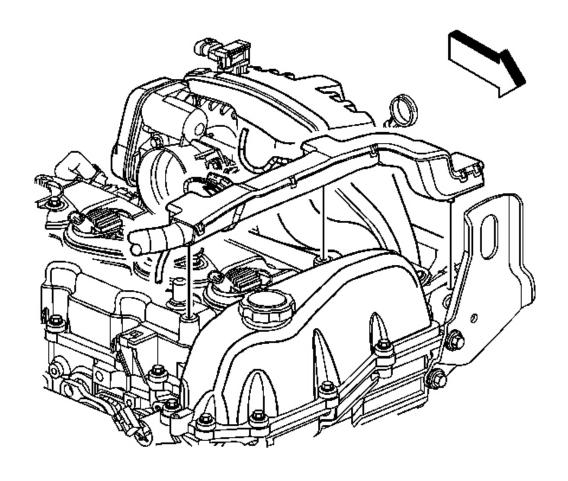
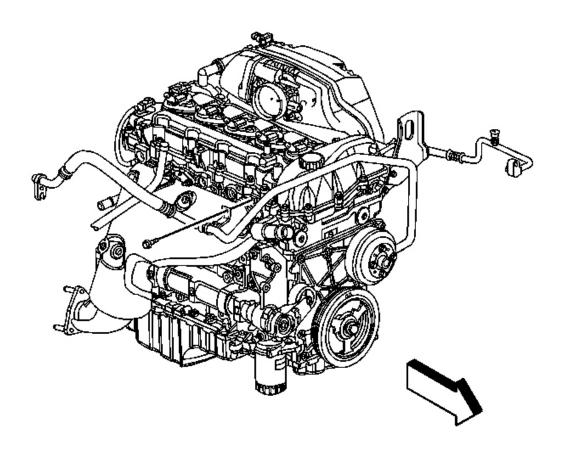


Fig. 250: View Of Engine Wiring Harness Conduit Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 23. Carefully disengage the engine wiring harness conduit from the camshaft cover.
- 24. Remove the transmission filler tube, if equipped. Refer to <u>Transmission Fluid Filler Tube</u> <u>and Seal Replacement</u>.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3



<u>Fig. 251: Identifying Air Conditioning (A/C) Compressor Evaporator Hose Bracket Bolts</u>

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 25. Remove the air conditioning (A/C) compressor evaporator hose bracket bolt from the cylinder head.
- 26. Drain the engine oil, if necessary. Refer to **Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement**.

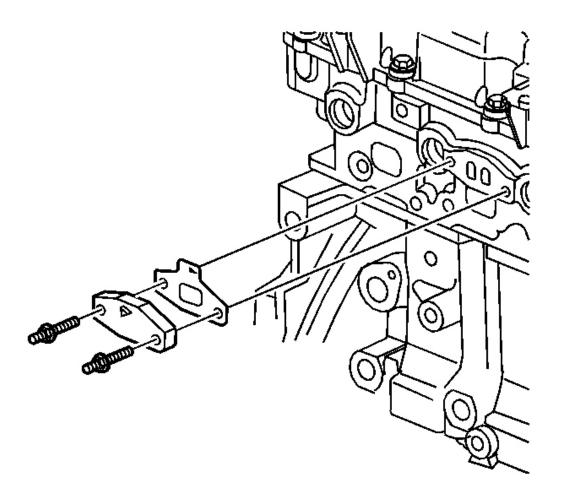


Fig. 252: View Of A.I.R. Injection Pipe Cover Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

27. Remove the studs securing the secondary air injection (AIR) pipe cover to the cylinder head.

Remove the AIR pipe cover and gasket.

Discard the gasket.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

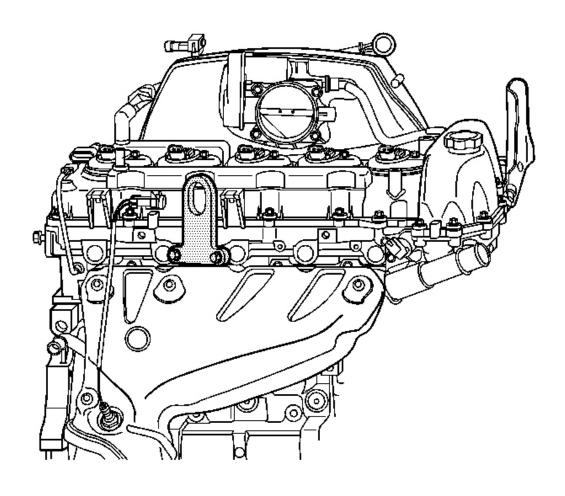


Fig. 253: Identifying J 44220 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

28. Install the \mathbf{J} 44220 in place of the AIR adapter.

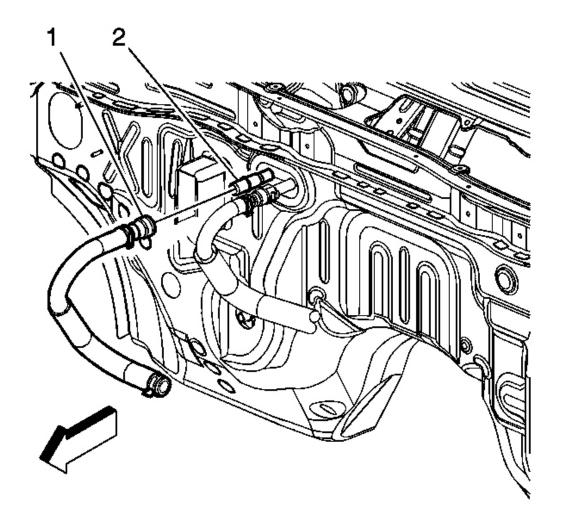


Fig. 254: View Of Inlet Heater Hose Quick Connect Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

29. Disconnect the inlet heater hose quick connect (1) from the heater core (2) and secure to the engine.

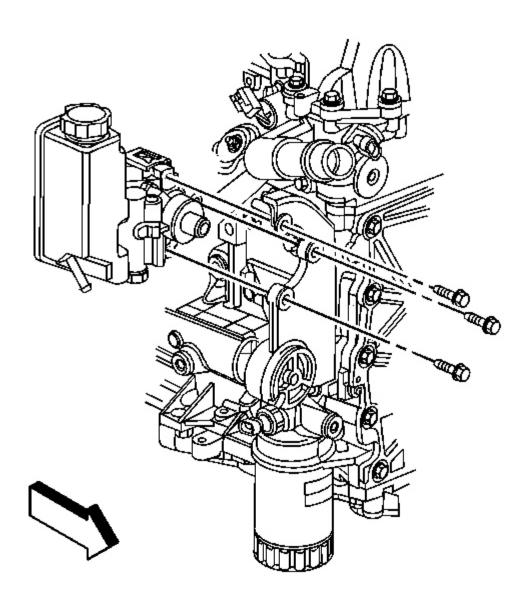


Fig. 255: View Of Power Steering Pump & Mounting Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

30. Remove the power steering pump mounting bolts ONLY and position aside.

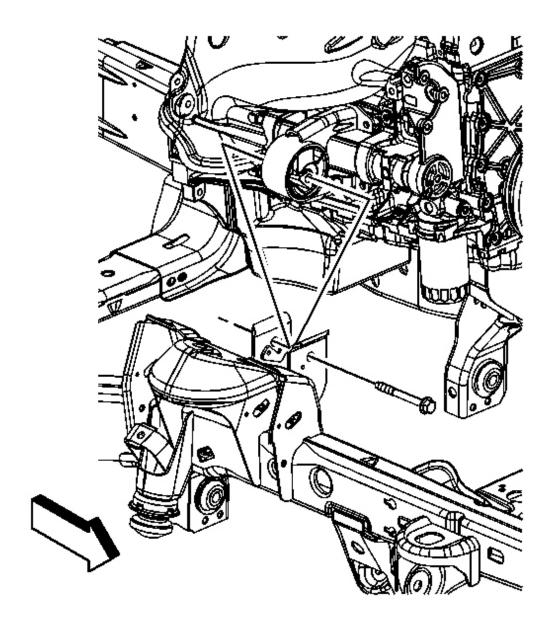
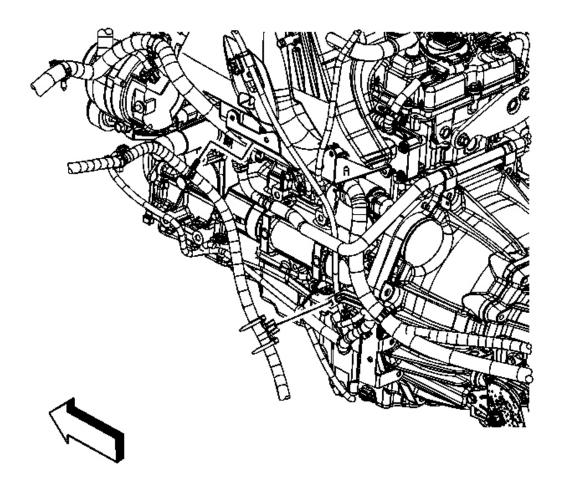


Fig. 256: Identifying Right Engine Mount-To-Frame Bracket Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

31. Remove the right engine mount-to-frame bracket bolt.



<u>Fig. 257: Identifying Engine Wiring Harness Retainer At Engine Wiring Harness Bracket</u>

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 32. Disconnect the engine wiring harness retainer from the engine wiring harness bracket.
- 33. Position the engine wiring harness aside.
- 34. Disconnect the fuel feed pipe from the fuel rail. Refer to **Metal Collar Quick Connect Fitting Service**.
- 35. Disconnect the evaporative emission (EVAP) pipe at the purge solenoid. Refer to <u>Plastic</u> <u>Collar Quick Connect Fitting Service</u>.
- 36. Remove the oil level indicator and tube. Refer to Oil Level Indicator and Tube Replacement.

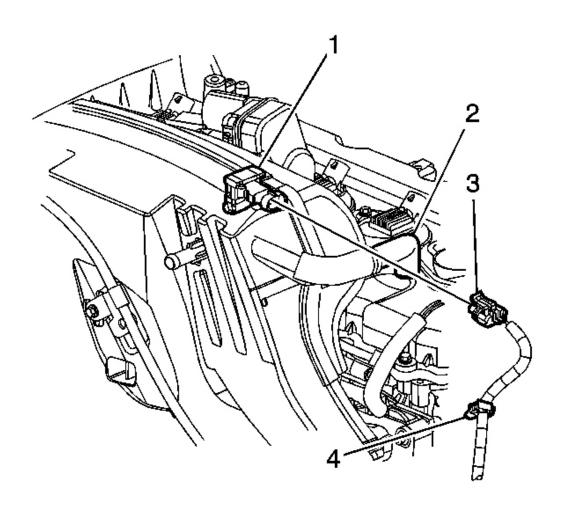


Fig. 258: Identifying Intake Manifold & Attachments Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 37. Remove the manifold absolute pressure (MAP) sensor. Refer to <u>Manifold Absolute</u> <u>Pressure Sensor Replacement</u>.
- 38. Disconnect the MAP sensor wiring harness retainer (4) from the intake manifold.
- 39. Raise and support the vehicle only high enough to access the wiring harnesses through the wheelhouse. Refer to <u>Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle</u>.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

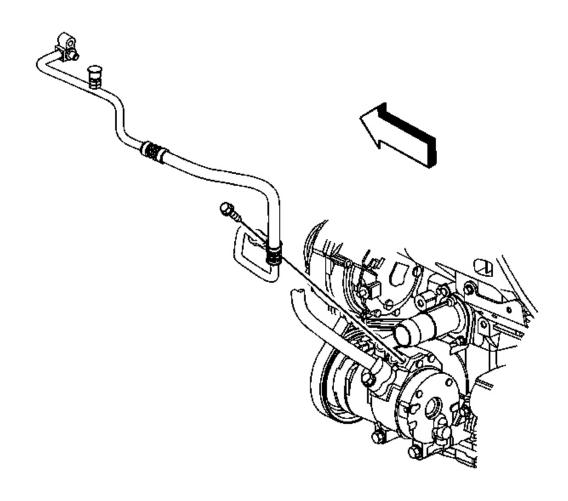


Fig. 259: View Of A/C Condenser Line Bolt & A/C Compressor Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

40. Remove the A/C condenser line bolt at the A/C compressor, remove the line from the compressor, if equipped.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

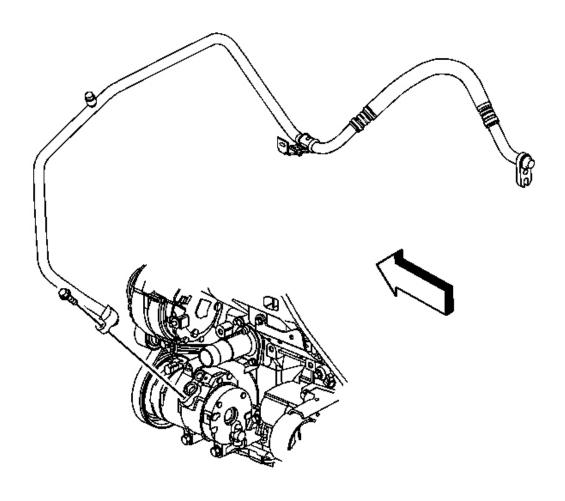


Fig. 260: Identifying A/C Evaporator Line Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

41. Remove the A/C evaporator line bolt at the A/C compressor, remove the line from the compressor, if equipped.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

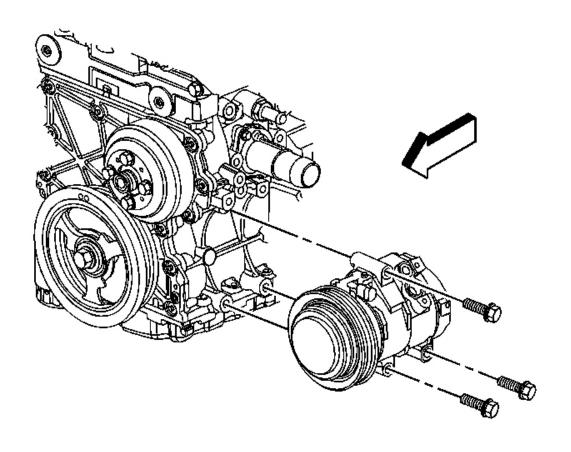


Fig. 261: Identifying A/C Compressor & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

42. Remove the A/C compressor bolts and compressor, if equipped.

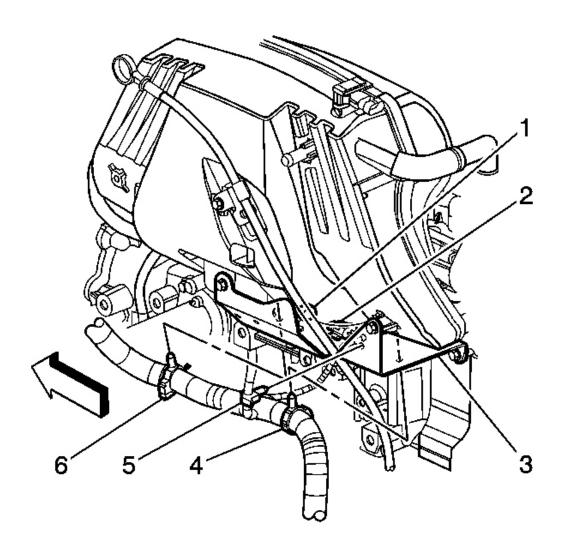


Fig. 262: View Of Wiring Harness Retainers Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 43. Disconnect the following wiring harness retainers from the engine wiring harness bracket:
 - The battery cable
 - The engine (4, 6)
 - The MAP sensor (5)

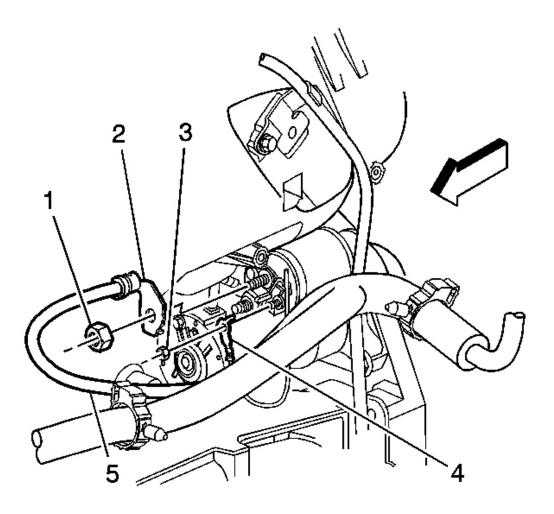


Fig. 263: Locating Positive Battery Cable Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 44. Remove the starter solenoid "S" terminal nut (3) and disconnect the lead (4) from the starter.
- 45. Remove the starter terminal nut (1) and disconnect the battery positive cable (2) from the starter.

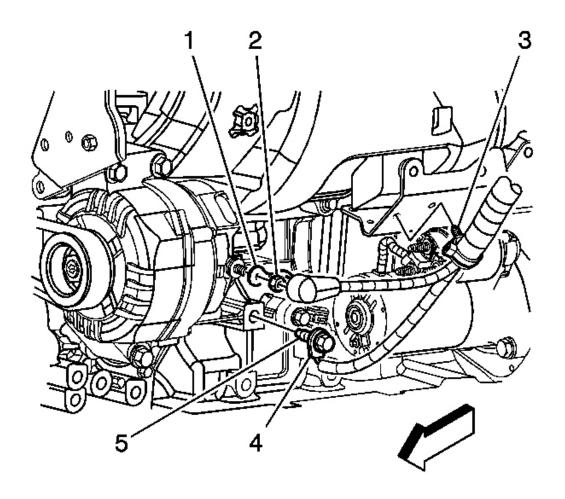
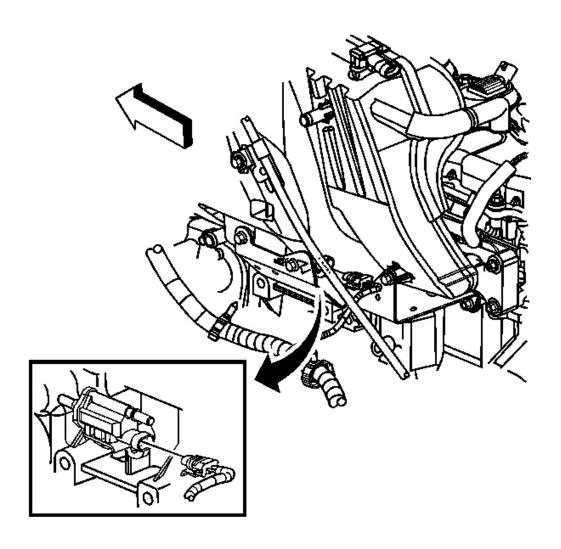


Fig. 264: Locating Battery Negative Cable Ground Terminal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

46. Remove the bolt (5) securing the battery negative cable ground terminal (4) to the engine block.



<u>Fig. 265: View Of EVAP Canister Purge Solenoid Valve Engine Wiring Harness Connector</u>

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

47. Disconnect the engine wiring harness connector from the EVAP canister purge solenoid valve.

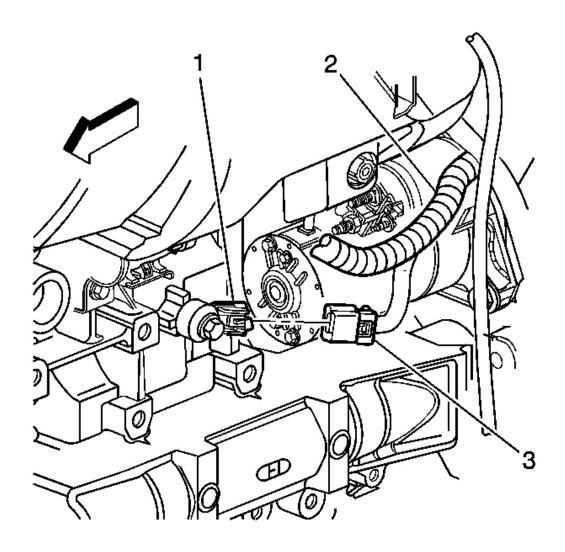


Fig. 266: View Of KS Engine Wiring Harness Connector Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 48. Disconnect the engine wiring harness connector (3) from the # 2 knock sensor (KS) (1).
- 49. Disconnect the coolant heater cord from the coolant heater, if equipped.

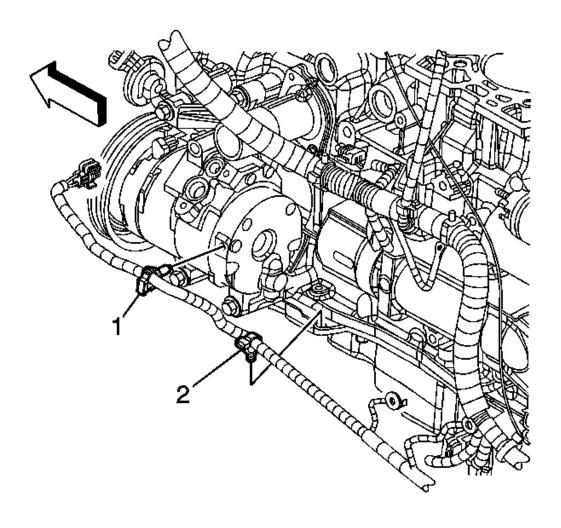


Fig. 267: Identifying Engine Wiring Harness Retainers Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

50. Disconnect the engine wiring harness retainers (1, 2) from the A/C compressor and the engine oil pan rail.

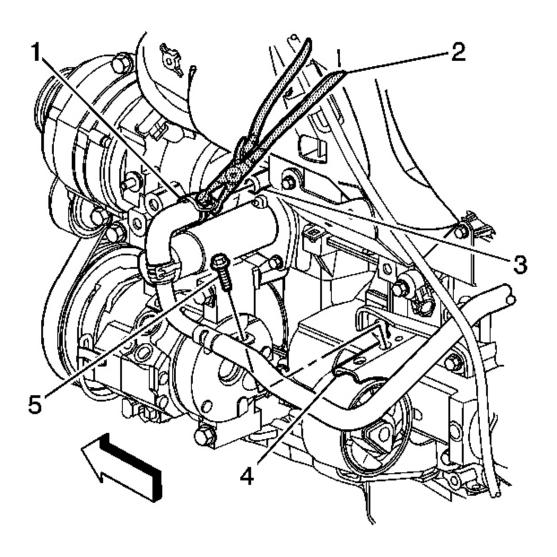


Fig. 268: View Of J 38185 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

51. Position the **J 38185** (2) to the clamp (1) in order to remove the heater outlet hose from the heater outlet hose fitting (3).

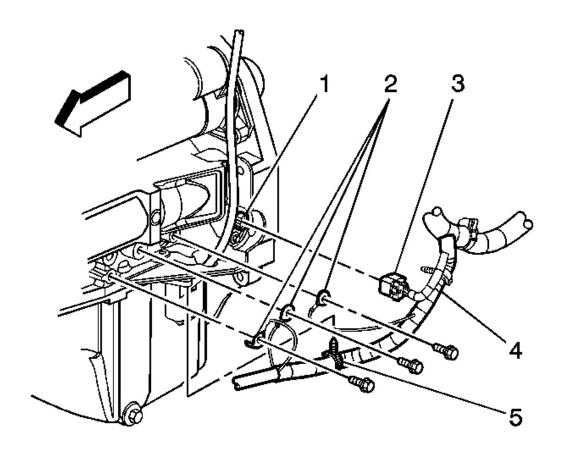


Fig. 269: View Of Engine Wiring Harness Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 52. Disconnect the engine wiring harness connector (3) from the crankshaft position (CKP) sensor (1).
- 53. Raise the vehicle completely. Refer to **Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle**.
- 54. Remove the 3 bolts securing the engine wiring ground leads (2) to the engine block.
- 55. Disconnect the engine wiring harness retainer (5) from the engine oil pan rail.
- 56. Position the engine wiring harness aside.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

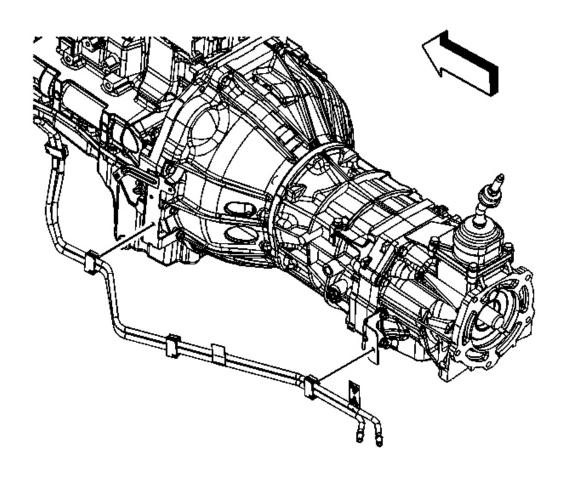


Fig. 270: Identifying Clips Attaching Fuel Feed Lines To Transmission Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

57. Disconnect the fuel line clips from the brackets on the transmission.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

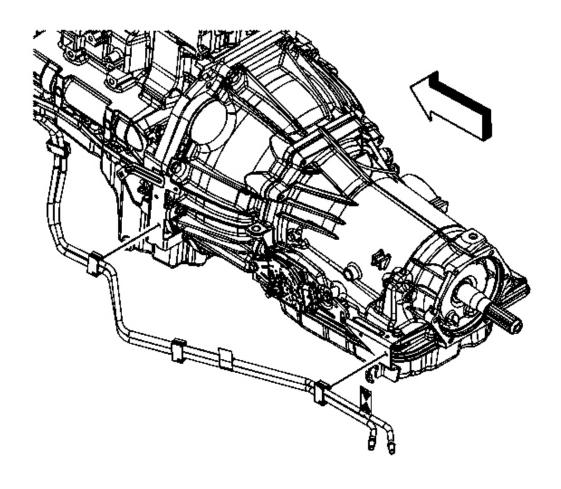
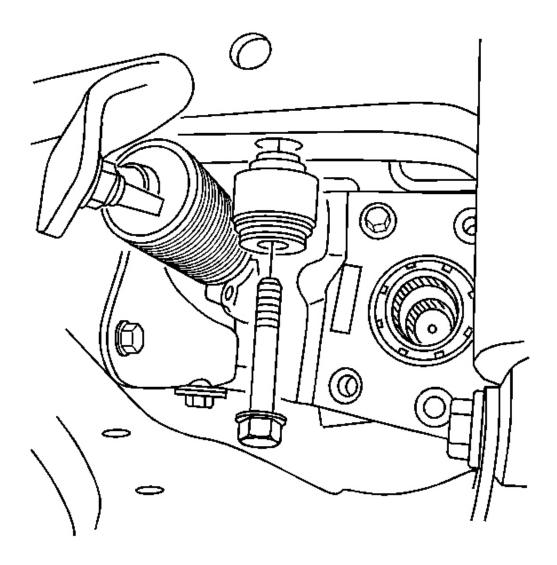


Fig. 271: View Of Clips Attaching Fuel Feed Lines To Transmission Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 58. Remove the crossmember. Refer to $\underline{\textbf{Crossmember Replacement}}$.
- 59. Remove the front propeller shaft. Refer to **Front Propeller Shaft Replacement** .



<u>Fig. 272: View Of Mounting Bracket To Frame Bolts</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 60. Remove the differential carrier assembly bushing to frame bolts ONLY.
- 61. Position the differential carrier assembly forward.
- 62. Secure the pinion yoke, in order to prevent the differential carrier from rotating.
- 63. Remove the exhaust seal. Refer to **Exhaust Seal Replacement**.

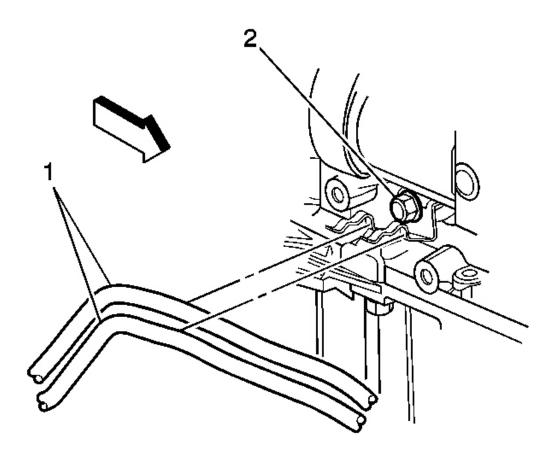


Fig. 273: View Of Transmission Oil Cooler Pipe Bracket Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

64. Remove the bolt (2) securing the transmission oil cooler pipe bracket to the right side of the engine oil pan rail (automatic only).

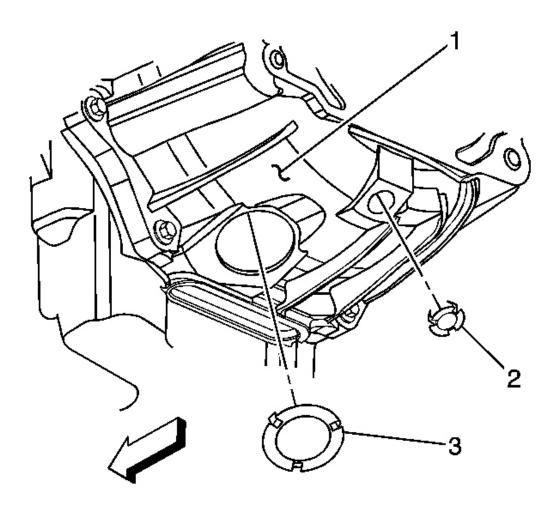


Fig. 274: View Of Inspection Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 65. Remove the inspection plug (3) from the transmission (1) (M30 only).
- 66. Mark the torque converter to flexplate/flywheel orientation to ensure proper realignment (M30 only).

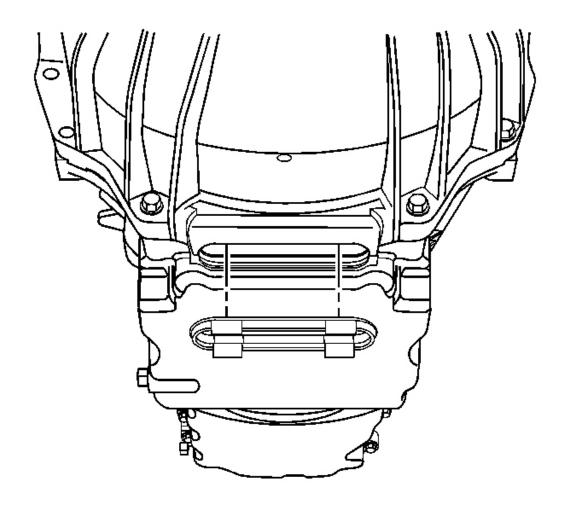


Fig. 275: View Of Service Slot Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 67. Remove the service slot plug.
- 68. Repeat the following steps for all 3 torque converter bolts (automatic only):
 - 1. Rotate the harmonic balancer center bolt clockwise ONLY, in order to access the torque converter bolt through the service slot.
 - 2. Remove the torque converter bolts.

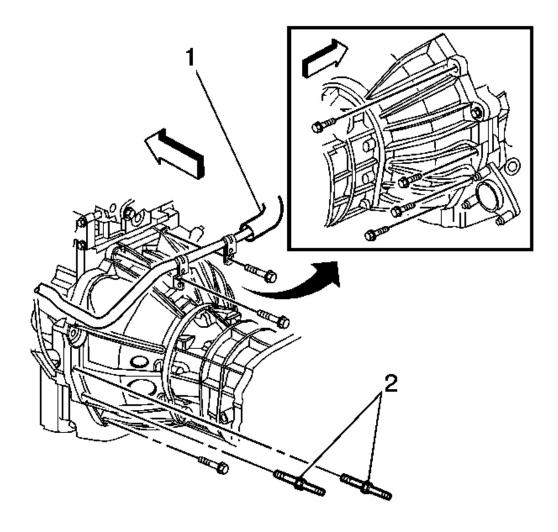


Fig. 276: View Of Transmission Mounting Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 69. Lower the transmission slightly.
- 70. Remove the 9 transmission bolts.

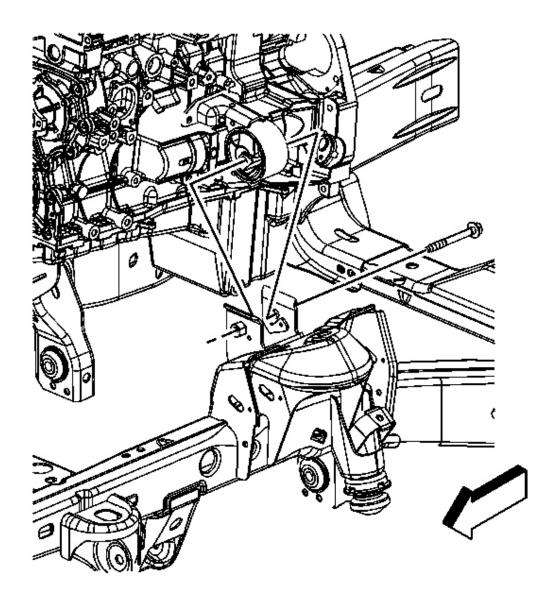


Fig. 277: Locating Left Engine Mount-To-Frame Bracket Through Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 71. Lower the vehicle.
- 72. Remove the left engine mount-to-frame bracket bolt.

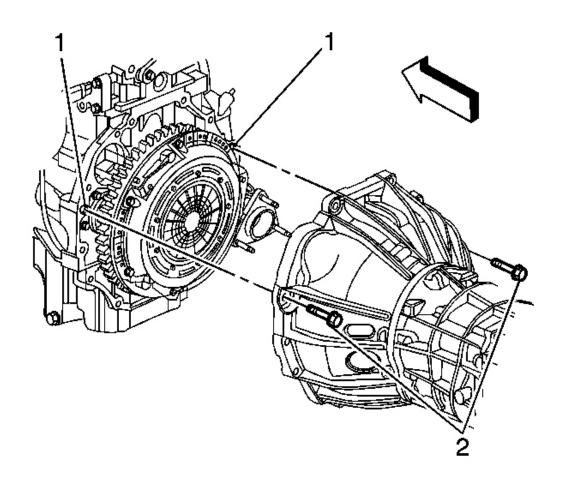


Fig. 278: View Of Transmission Mounting Bolts & Engine Dowels Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 73. Place a jack under the transmission for support.
- 74. Remove the remaining transmission mounting bolts (2).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

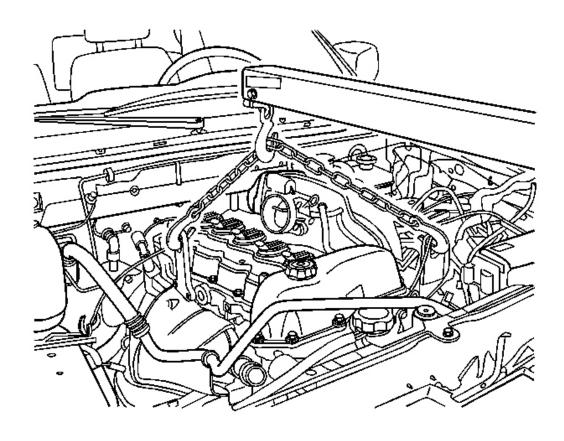


Fig. 279: View Of Engine Lift Chain Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 75. Install an engine lift chain to the engine lift brackets and attach to an engine lift device.
- 76. Using the engine lift device, raise the engine only enough to remove the engine mounts.
- 77. Remove the bolts securing the following to the engine block:
 - The left engine mount
 - The right engine mount
- 78. Remove the engine mounts.

IMPORTANT: Ensure clearance is maintained between the engine and the following:

• The A/C compressor

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- The A/C hoses
- The engine mounts
- The engine wiring harness
- The fuel hose/pipes
- The heater outlet hose/pipe
- The power steering pump
- The transmission input shaft (manual only)
- The transmission oil cooler pipes (automatic only)
- 79. Carefully raise the engine from the engine compartment, ensuring the transmission stays supported.
- 80. Install the engine to an engine stand.
- 81. Remove the engine lift chain from the engine lift brackets.

Installation Procedure

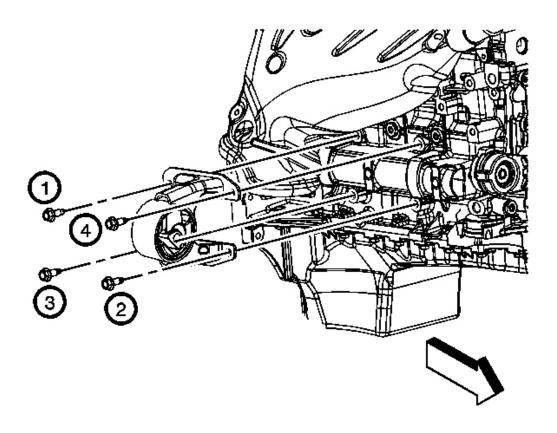


Fig. 280: Identifying Engine Mount Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install an engine lift chain to the engine lift brackets and attach to an engine lift device.
- 2. Remove the engine from the engine stand.
- 3. Ensure the torque converter is fully engaged with the transmission oil pump (M30 only).
- 4. Position the engine mounts to the engine.
- 5. Install the engine mount bolts until snug, following the installation sequence.

The engine lift device may have to be raised or lowered slightly to install these bolts.

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

6. Tighten the bolts using the installation sequence.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tighten: Tighten the engine mount bolts to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

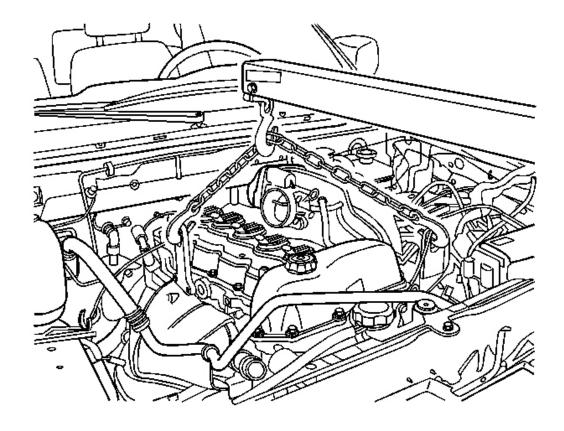


Fig. 281: View Of Engine Lift Chain Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Ensure clearance is maintained between the engine and the following:

- The A/C compressor
- The A/C hoses
- The engine mounts
- The engine wiring harness
- The fuel hose/pipes
- The heater outlet hose/pipe

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- The power steering pump
- The transmission input shaft (manual only)
- The transmission oil cooler pipes (automatic only)
- 7. Carefully lower the engine into the engine compartment, aligning the engine dowels with the transmission.

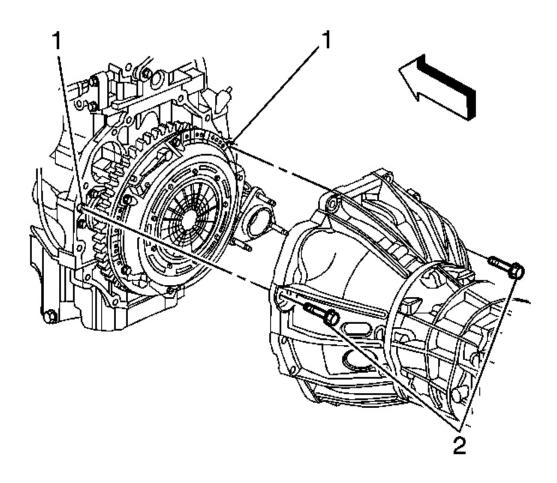


Fig. 282: View Of Transmission Mounting Bolts & Engine Dowels Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Ensure the torque converter turns freely while tightening the transmission mounting bolts (automatic only).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 8. Align the engine dowels (1) with the transmission.
- 9. Loosely install the 2 transmission mounting bolts (2).

Ensure the dowels (1) are fully engaged into the transmission.

- 10. Remove the jack from under the vehicle.
- 11. Lower the engine fully on to the engine mounts.
- 12. Remove the engine lift chain from the engine lift brackets.
- 13. Raise and support the vehicle. Refer to Lifting and Jacking the Vehicle.

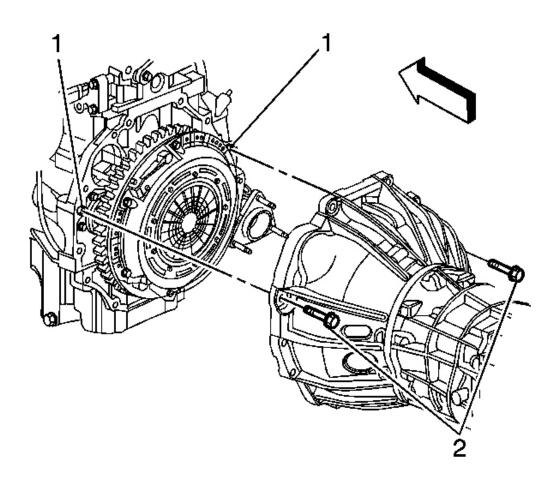


Fig. 283: View Of Transmission Mounting Bolts & Engine Dowels Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

14. Tighten the 2 transmission mounting bolts (2) previously installed.

Tighten: Tighten the transmission mounting bolts to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

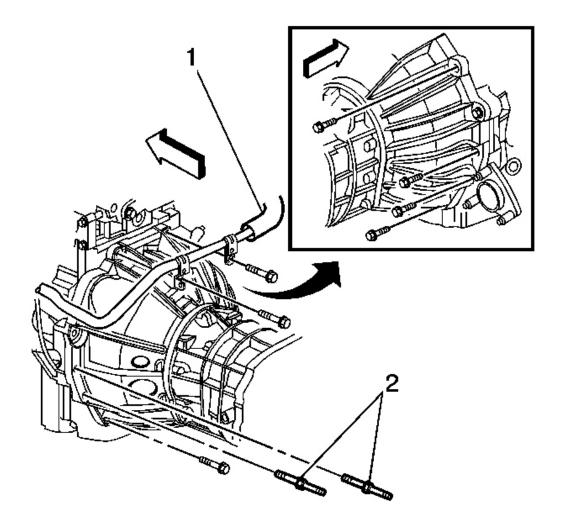


Fig. 284: View Of Transmission Mounting Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT:

- Ensure the studded mounting bolts (2) are located in the correct position.
- The heater pipe (1) must be secured with the 2 upper mounting bolts.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

15. Install the remaining transmission mounting bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the transmission mounting bolts to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

- 16. Align the torque converter to flexplate/flywheel orientation marks made during the removal procedure (automatic only).
- 17. Repeat the following steps for all 3 torque converter bolts (automatic only):
 - 1. Rotate the harmonic balancer center bolt clockwise ONLY, in order to access the torque converter bolt holes in the flexplate/flywheel through the service slot.
 - 2. To aid in alignment of the torque converter to the flexplate/flywheel. Install all 3 torque converter bolts before fully tightening using one of the following:

Tighten: Tighten the torque converter bolts to 60 N.m (44 lb ft).

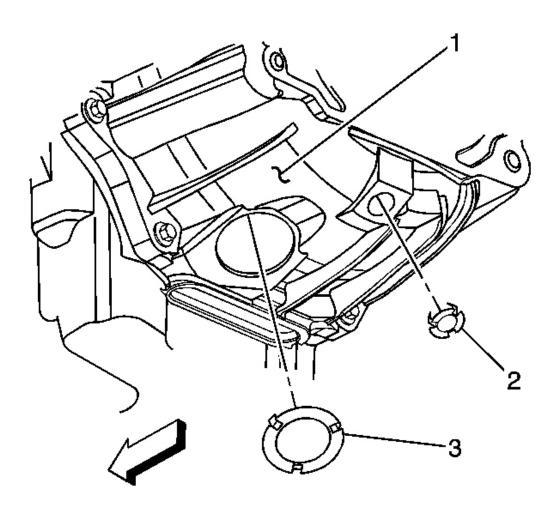


Fig. 285: View Of Inspection Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

18. Install the inspection plug (3) to the transmission (1) (automatic only).

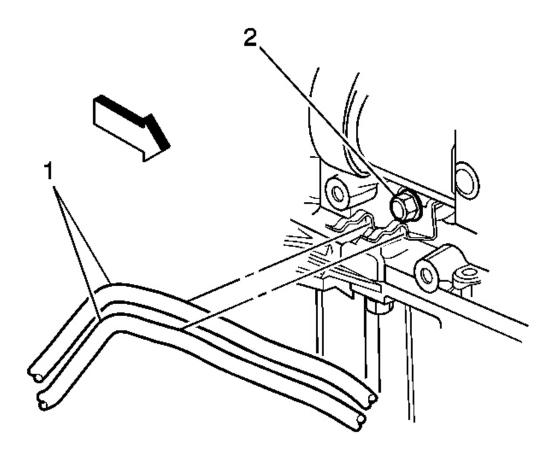


Fig. 286: View Of Transmission Oil Cooler Pipe Bracket Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

19. Install the bolt (2) securing the transmission oil cooler pipe bracket to the right side of the engine oil pan rail (automatic only).

Tighten: Tighten the transmission oil cooler pipe bracket bolt to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).

20. Install the exhaust seal. Refer to **Exhaust Seal Replacement**.

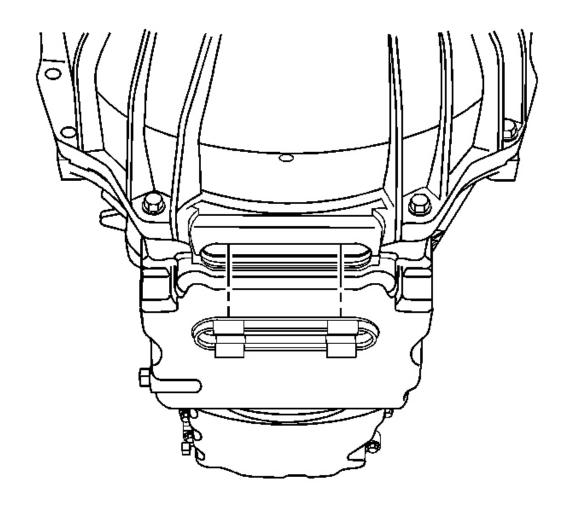


Fig. 287: View Of Service Slot Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 21. Install the service slot plug.
- 22. Install the crossmember. Refer to **Crossmember Replacement**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

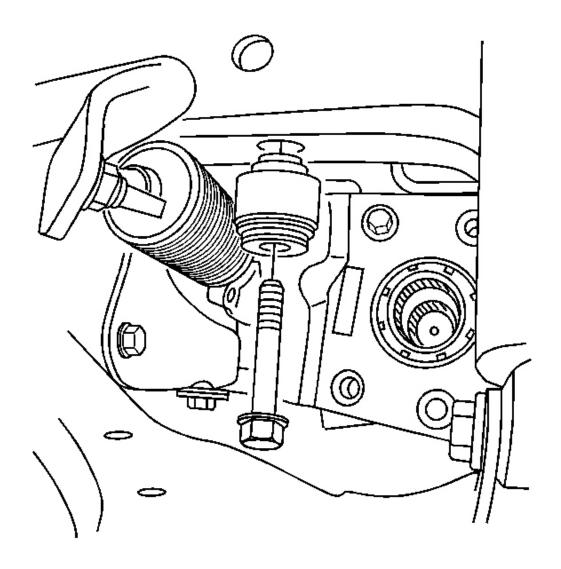


Fig. 288: View Of Mounting Bracket To Frame Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 23. Position the differential carrier assembly to the frame.
- 24. Install the differential carrier assembly bushing to frame bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the differential carrier assembly bushing to frame bolts to 152 N.m (112 lb ft).

25. Install the front propeller shaft. Refer to Front Propeller Shaft Replacement.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

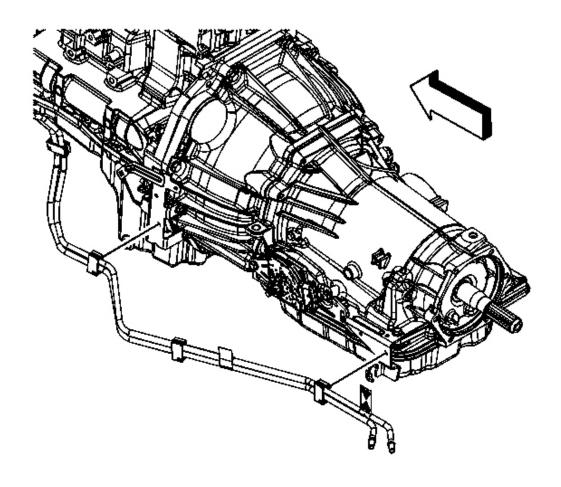


Fig. 289: View Of Clips Attaching Fuel Feed Lines To Transmission Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

26. Install the fuel line clips to the brackets on the transmission (automatic only).

Tighten: Tighten the fuel hose/pipe bracket nuts to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

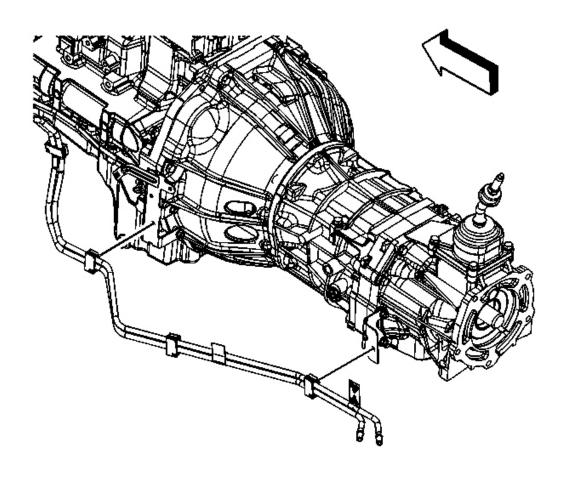


Fig. 290: Identifying Clips Attaching Fuel Feed Lines To Transmission Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

27. Install the fuel line clips to the brackets on the transmission (manual only).

Tighten: Tighten the fuel hose/pipe bracket nuts to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).

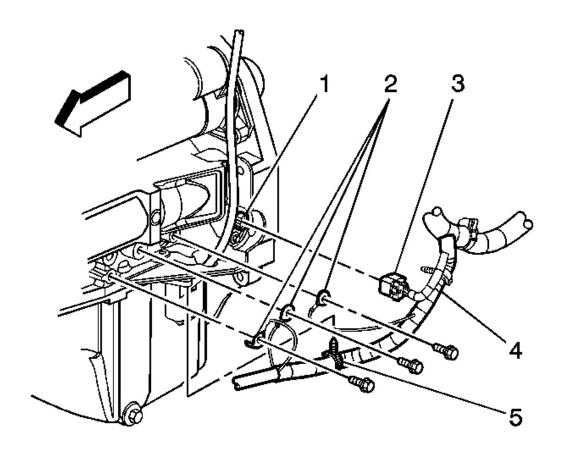


Fig. 291: View Of Engine Wiring Harness Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 28. Connect the engine wiring harness retainer (5) to the engine oil pan rail.
- 29. Install the 3 bolts securing the engine wiring ground leads (2) to the engine block.

Tighten: Tighten the engine wiring ground lead bolts to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).

- 30. Lower the vehicle to chest level in order to access the components through the wheelhouse.
- 31. Connect the engine wiring harness connector (3) to the CKP sensor (1).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

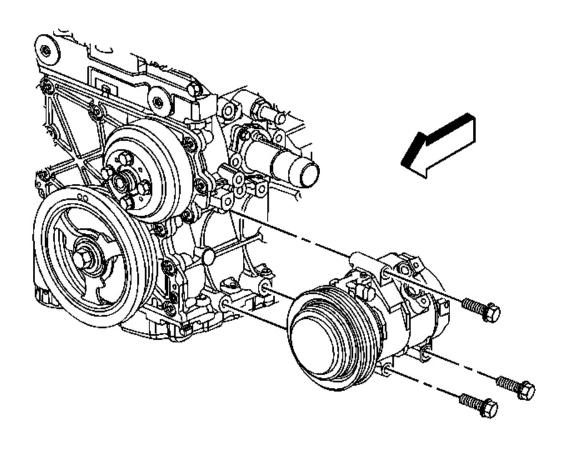


Fig. 292: Identifying A/C Compressor & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

32. Install the A/C compressor and bolts, if equipped.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

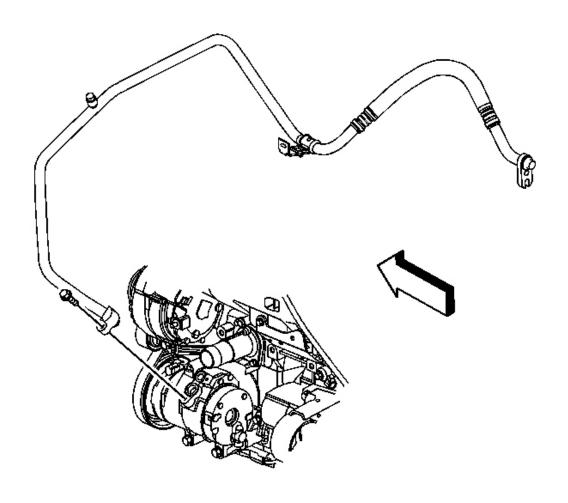


Fig. 293: Identifying A/C Evaporator Line Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

33. Install the A/C evaporator line to the compressor and install the bolt at the A/C compressor, if equipped.

Tighten: Tighten the bolt to 16 N.m (12 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

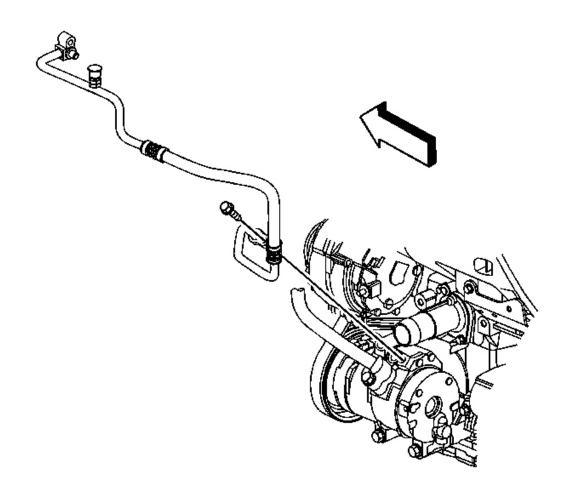


Fig. 294: View Of A/C Condenser Line Bolt & A/C Compressor Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

34. Install the A/C condenser line to the compressor and install the bolt at the A/C compressor, if equipped.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 16 N.m (12 lb ft).

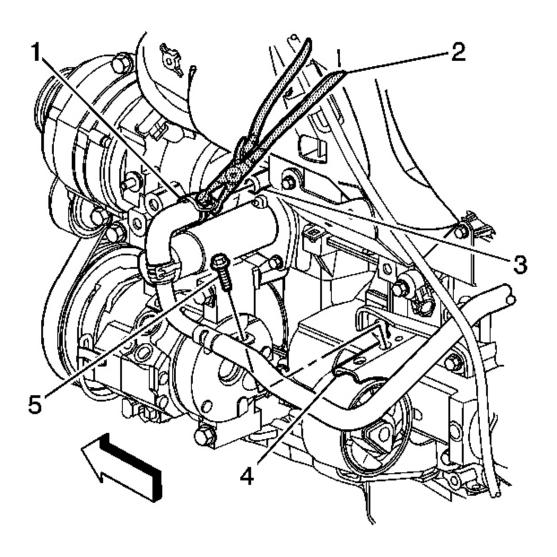


Fig. 295: View Of J 38185 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

35. Position the **J 38185** (2) to the clamp (1) in order to connect the heater outlet hose to the heater outlet hose fitting (3).

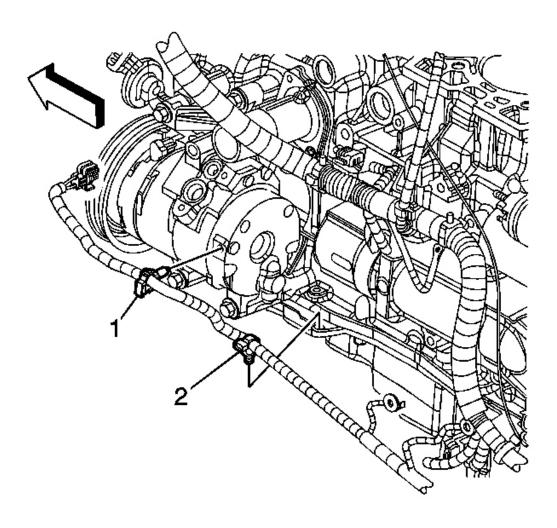


Fig. 296: Identifying Engine Wiring Harness Retainers Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

36. Connect the engine wiring harness retainers (1, 2) to the A/C compressor and the engine oil pan rail.

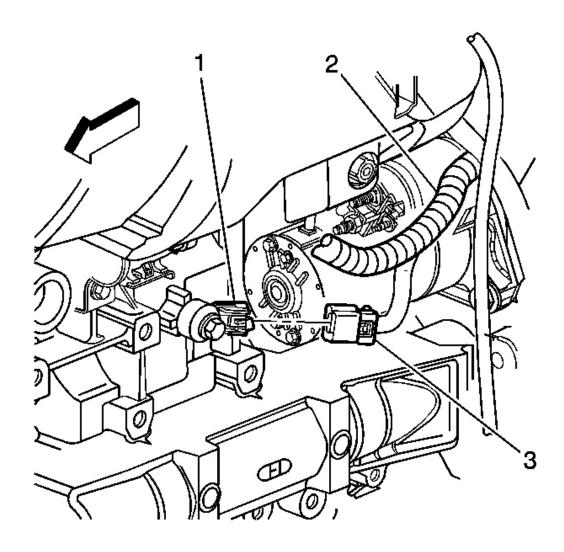


Fig. 297: View Of KS Engine Wiring Harness Connector Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 37. Connect the engine wiring harness connector (3) to the # 2 KS (1).
- 38. Connect the coolant heater cord to the coolant heater, if equipped.

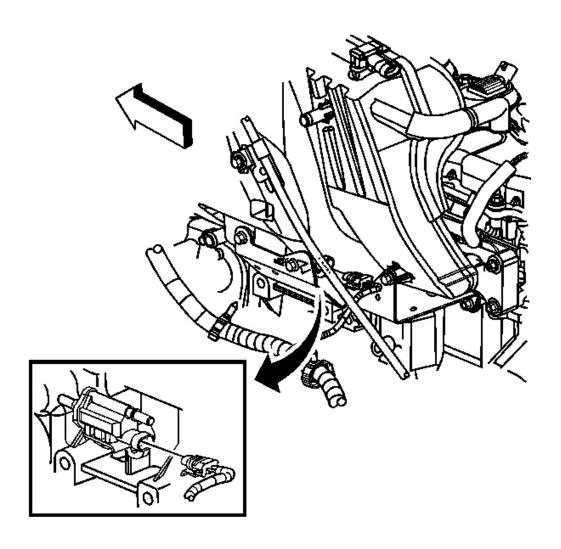


Fig. 298: View Of EVAP Canister Purge Solenoid Valve Engine Wiring Harness

Connector

Grant Grant Morrops Copp

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

39. Connect the engine wiring harness connector to the EVAP canister purge solenoid valve.

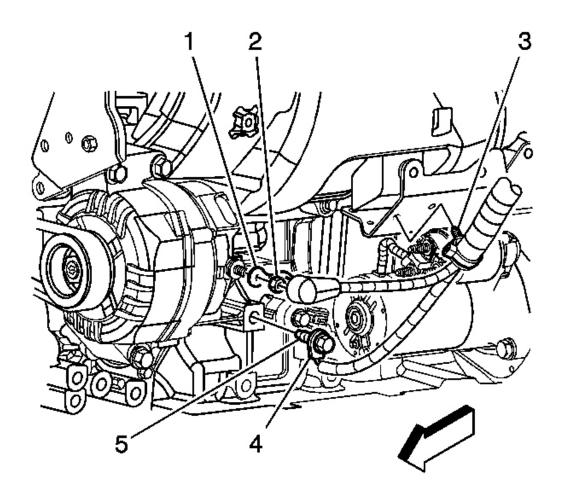


Fig. 299: Locating Battery Negative Cable Ground Terminal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

40. Install the bolt (5) securing the battery negative cable ground terminal (4) to the engine block.

Tighten: Tighten the battery negative cable to engine block bolt to 35 N.m (26 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

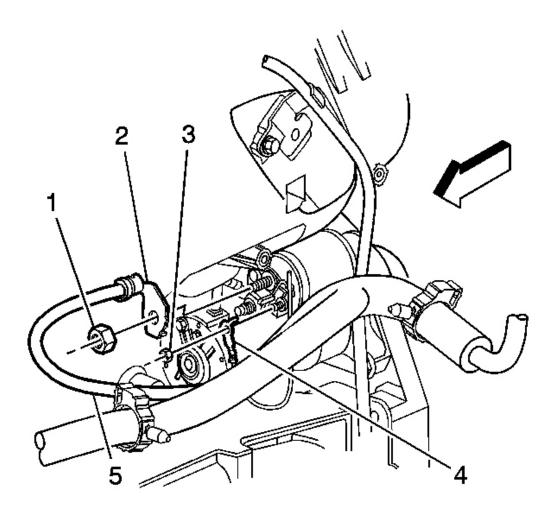


Fig. 300: Locating Positive Battery Cable Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

41. Connect the battery positive cable (2) to the starter and install the starter terminal nut (1).

Tighten: Tighten the battery positive cable to starter terminal nut to 9 N.m (80 lb in).

42. Connect the lead (4) to the starter solenoid and install the starter solenoid "S" terminal nut (3).

Tighten: Tighten the starter solenoid "S" terminal nut to 3.5 N.m (31 lb in).

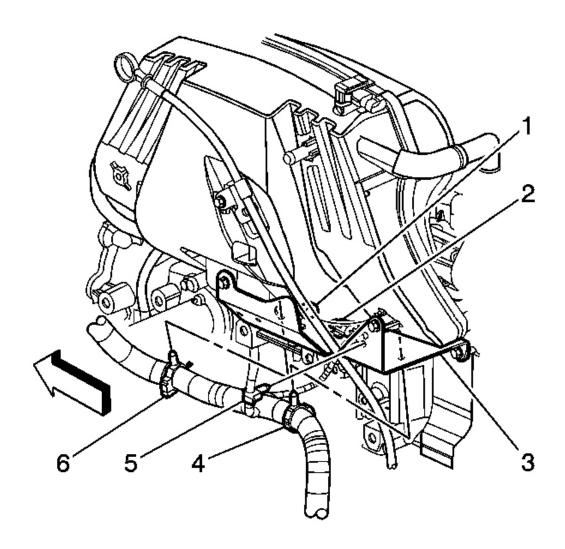


Fig. 301: View Of Wiring Harness Retainers Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 43. Secure the following wiring harness retainers to the engine wiring harness bracket:
 - The battery cable
 - The engine (4, 6)
 - The MAP sensor (5)
- 44. Lower the vehicle.

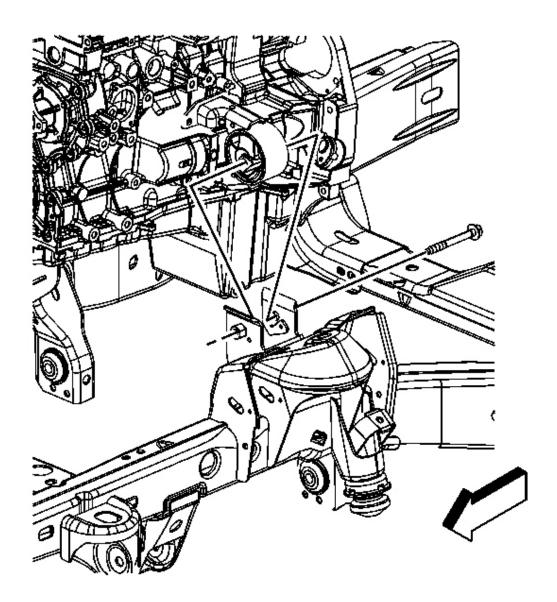


Fig. 302: Locating Left Engine Mount-To-Frame Bracket Through Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

45. Install the left engine mount-to-frame bracket bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the engine mount-to-frame bracket bolt to 85 N.m (63 lb ft).

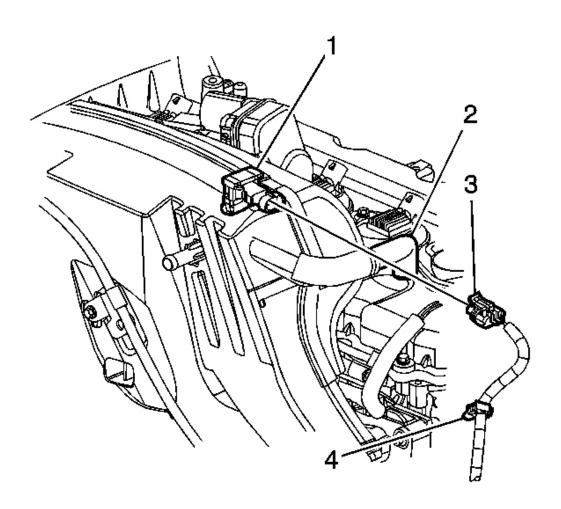
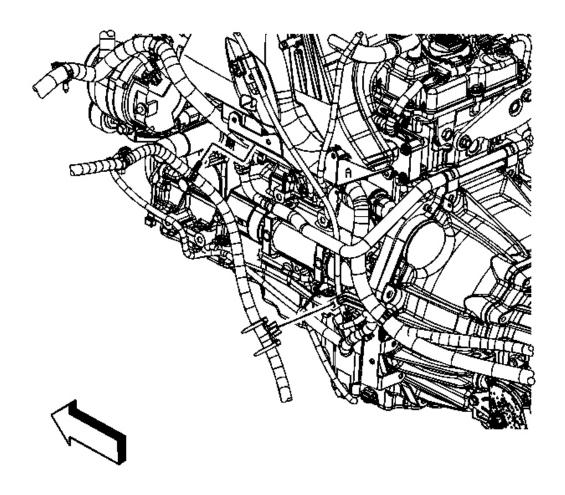


Fig. 303: Identifying Intake Manifold & Attachments Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 46. Connect the MAP sensor wiring harness retainer (4) to the intake manifold.
- 47. Install the MAP sensor. Refer to **Manifold Absolute Pressure Sensor Replacement**.
- 48. Install the oil level indicator and tube. Refer to <u>Oil Level Indicator and Tube</u> <u>Replacement</u>.
- 49. Connect the EVAP pipe at the purge solenoid. Refer to <u>Plastic Collar Quick Connect Fitting Service</u>.
- 50. Connect the fuel feed pipe to the fuel rail. Refer to <u>Metal Collar Quick Connect Fitting</u> Service .

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3



<u>Fig. 304: Identifying Engine Wiring Harness Retainer At Engine Wiring Harness Bracket</u>

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

51. Connect the engine wiring harness retainer to the engine wiring harness bracket.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

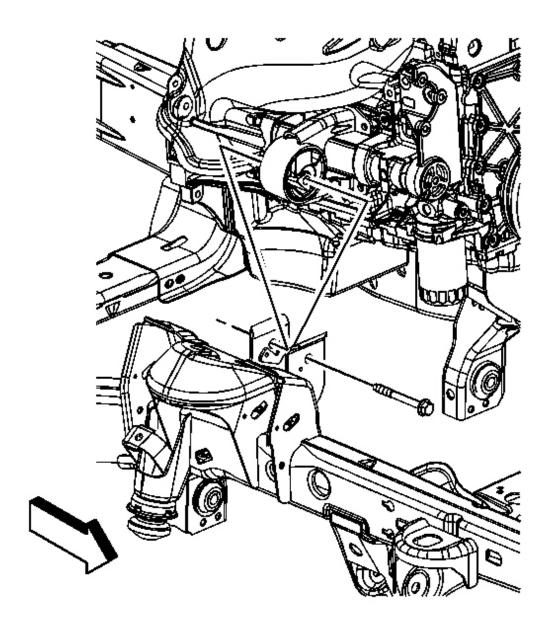


Fig. 305: Identifying Right Engine Mount-To-Frame Bracket Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

52. Install the right engine mount-to-frame bracket bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the engine mount-to-frame bracket bolt to 85 N.m (63 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

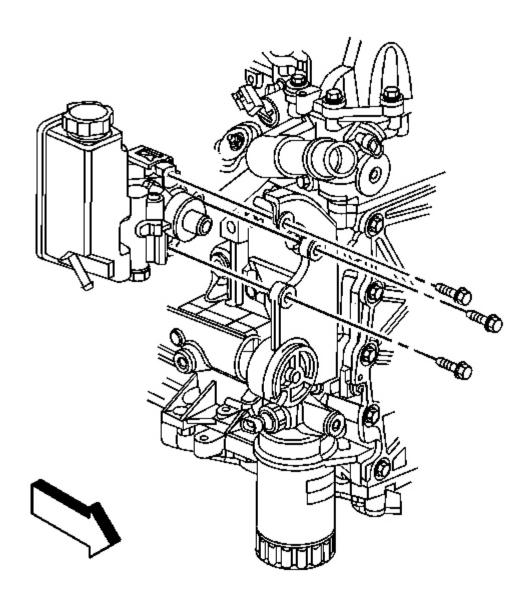


Fig. 306: View Of Power Steering Pump & Mounting Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 53. Position the power steering pump to the power steering pump bracket.
- 54. Install the power steering pump mounting bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the power steering pump mounting bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

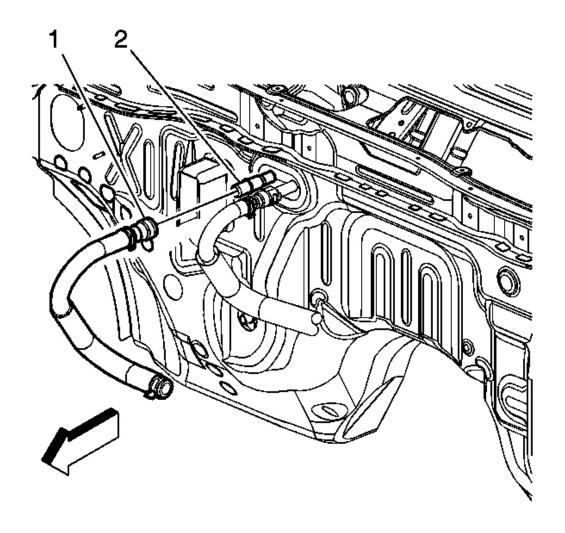


Fig. 307: View Of Inlet Heater Hose Quick Connect Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

55. Connect the inlet heater hose quick connect (1) to the heater core (2).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

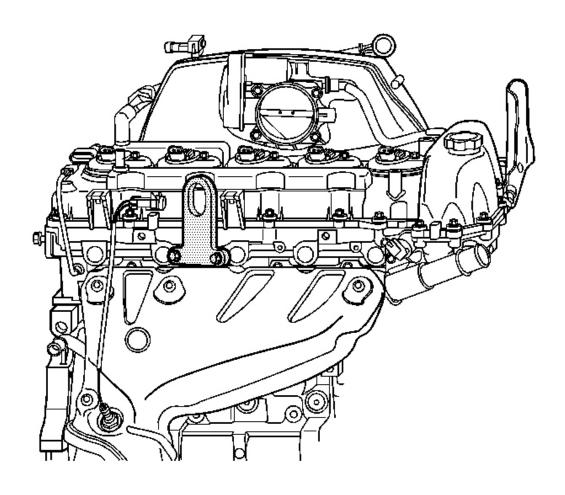


Fig. 308: Identifying J 44220 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

56. Remove the \mathbf{J} 44220 from the cylinder head.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

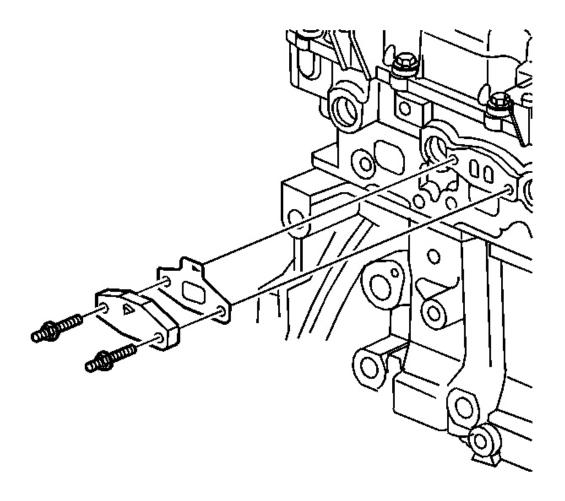


Fig. 309: View Of A.I.R. Injection Pipe Cover Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 57. Position the AIR pipe cover and NEW gasket to the cylinder head.
- 58. Install the AIR pipe cover studs.

Tighten: Tighten the AIR cover studs to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

59. Install the transmission filler tube, if equipped. Refer to <u>Transmission Fluid Filler Tube</u> <u>and Seal Replacement</u>.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

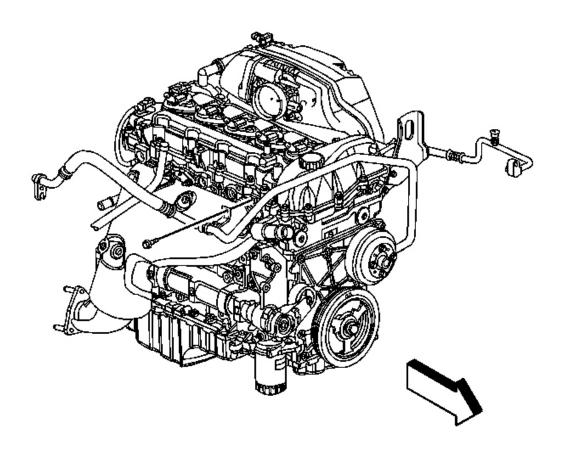


Fig. 310: Identifying Air Conditioning (A/C) Compressor Evaporator Hose Bracket Bolts

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

60. Position the A/C compressor evaporator hose bracket to the cylinder head and install the bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the bolt to 9 N.m (80 lb in).

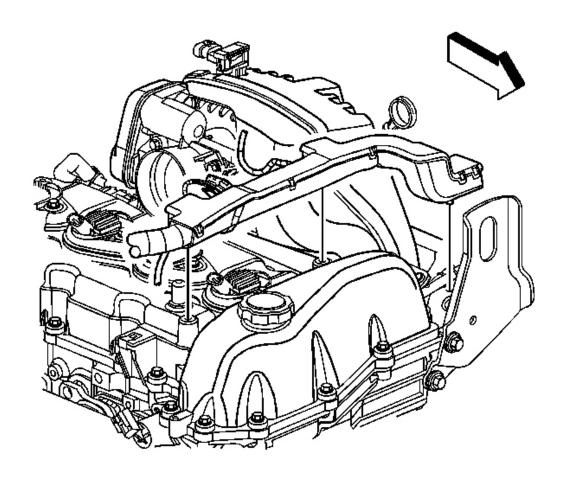


Fig. 311: View Of Engine Wiring Harness Conduit Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

61. Engage the engine wiring harness conduit to the camshaft cover.

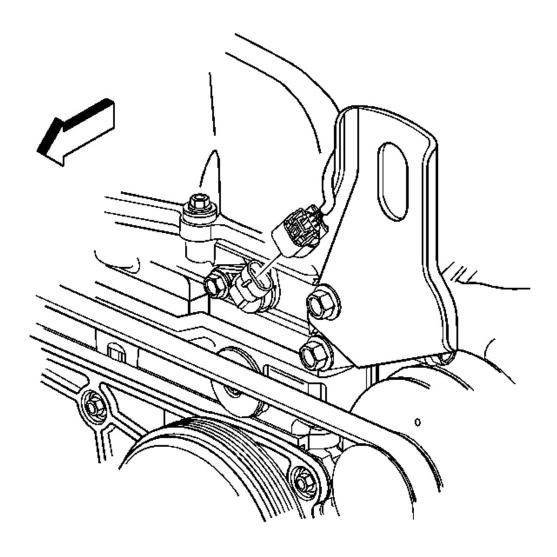


Fig. 312: View Of Intake CMP Sensor Engine Wiring Harness Connector Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

62. Connect the engine wiring harness connector to the Intake CMP sensor.

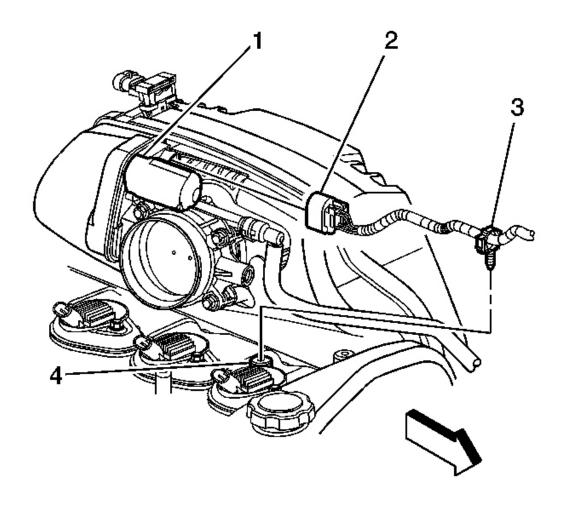


Fig. 313: View Of Engine Wiring Harness Connections To Camshaft Cover & **Throttle Body**

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 63. Connect the engine wiring harness retainer (3) to the camshaft cover (4).
- 64. Connect the engine wiring harness connector (2) to the throttle body (1).

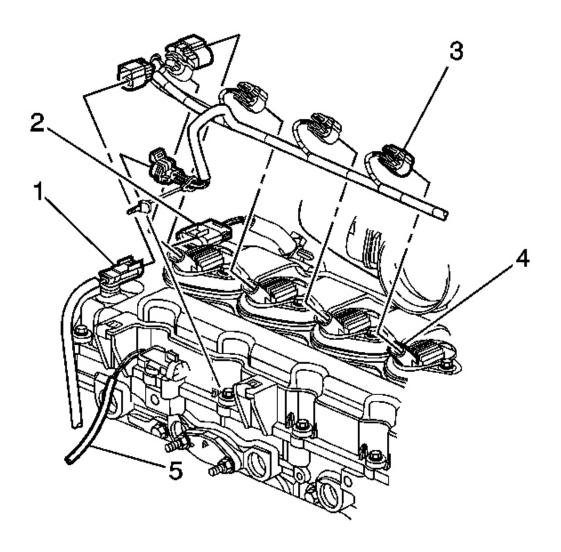


Fig. 314: View Of ECT Sensor, Fuel Injector, Ignition Coil & HO2S Engine Wiring Harness Electrical Connectors
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 65. Connect the engine wiring harness connectors to the following components:
 - The ECT sensor (1)
 - The fuel injector harness (2)
 - The ignition coils (4)
 - The HO2S (5)

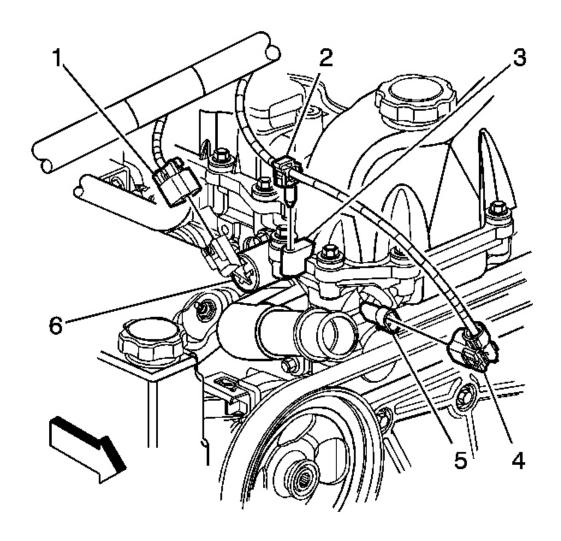


Fig. 315: View Of CMP Sensor Connector, Exhaust Camshaft Actuator Connector & Engine Wiring Harness Retainer
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 66. Connect the engine wiring harness retainer (2) to the camshaft cover (3).
- 67. Connect the engine wiring harness connectors to the following components:
 - The exhaust CMP sensor (5)
 - The exhaust camshaft actuator (6)

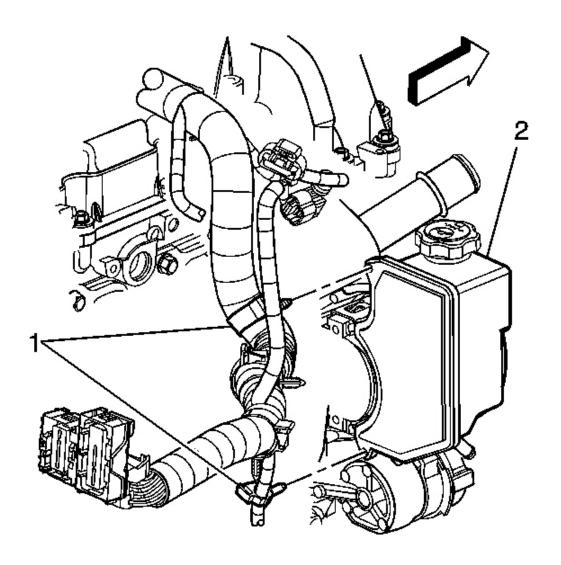


Fig. 316: View Of Power Steering Pump & Engine Wiring Harness Retainers Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 68. Connect the engine wiring harness retainers (1) to the power steering pump (2).
- 69. Connect the engine wiring harness connectors to the following components:
 - The electric motor actuator connector (4WD only)
 - The oil pressure switch

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

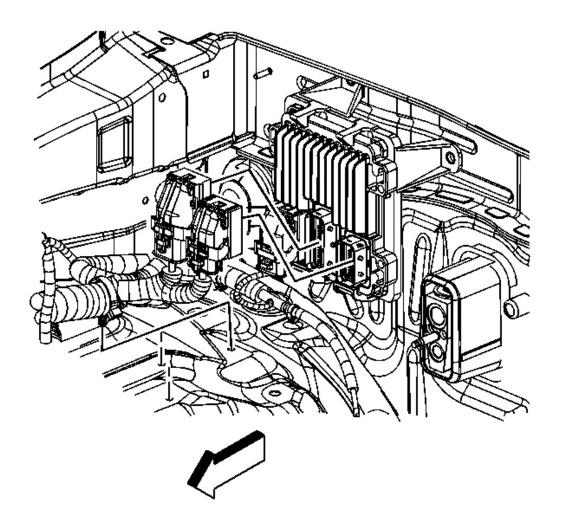


Fig. 317: Locating PCM & Engine Wiring Harness PCM Connectors Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 70. Connect the engine wiring harness retainers to the wheelhouse.
- 71. Connect the 2 engine wiring harness connectors to the PCM.
- 72. Install the washer solvent container/coolant recovery reservoir mounting bolts. Refer to Washer Solvent Container Replacement (Prior to VIN 78135604), Washer Solvent Container Replacement (Base) or Washer Solvent Container Replacement (Post VIN 78135604).
- 73. Install the radiator. Refer to **Radiator Replacement**.

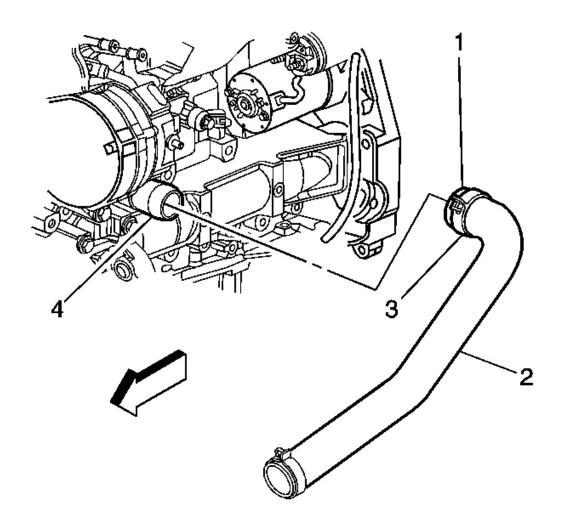


Fig. 318: View Of Radiator Inlet Hose Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 74. Position the **J 38185** to the clamp (3) in order to connect the radiator inlet hose (2) to the water outlet housing (4).
- 75. Install the generator. Refer to **Generator Replacement**.
- 76. Install the air cleaner resonator and outlet duct. Refer to <u>Air Cleaner Resonator and</u> <u>Outlet Duct Replacement</u>.
- 77. Install the air cleaner assembly. Refer to Air Cleaner Assembly Replacement.
- 78. Install the cooling fan. Refer to Fan Replacement.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 79. Install the outlet radiator hose. Refer to **Radiator Outlet Hose Replacement (LLR)**.
- 80. Fill the cooling system. Refer to <u>Cooling System Draining and Filling (Static Fill)</u> or <u>Cooling System Draining and Filling (Vac-N-Fill)</u>.
- 81. Install the battery box. Refer to **Battery Box Replacement**.
- 82. Install the hood. Refer to **Hood Replacement**.
- 83. Fill the engine oil, if previously drained. Refer to **Engine Oil and Oil Filter Replacement**.
- 84. Charge the A/C system. Refer to **Refrigerant Recovery and Recharging**.

Engine Final Test and Inspection

Complete the following procedure after the engine is installed in the vehicle:

- 1. With the ignition OFF or disconnected, crank the engine several times. Listen for any unusual noises or evidence that any parts are binding.
- 2. Start the engine and listen for abnormal conditions.
- 3. Check the vehicle oil pressure gage or light and confirm that the engine has acceptable oil pressure.
- 4. Run the engine at approximately 1,000 RPM until the engine reaches normal operating temperature.
- 5. While the engine continues to idle raise and support the vehicle. Refer to <u>Lifting and</u> **Jacking the Vehicle**.
- 6. Inspect for oil, coolant, transmission fluid and exhaust leaks while the engine is idling.
- 7. Lower the vehicle.
- 8. Perform the CKP variation learn procedure. Refer to <u>Crankshaft Position System</u> Variation Learn .
- 9. Perform a final inspection for the proper engine oil, transmission fluid and coolant levels.
- 10. Road test the vehicle.

ENGINE OIL AND OIL FILTER REPLACEMENT

Removal Procedure

- 1. Remove the oil fill cap.
- 2. Remove the engine shield. Refer to **Engine Shield Replacement**.
- 3. Remove the oil pan skid plate. Refer to Oil Pan Skid Plate Replacement.
- 4. Clean away all dirt and debris from the engine oil pan drain plug area.

5. Position an appropriate container under the engine oil pan.

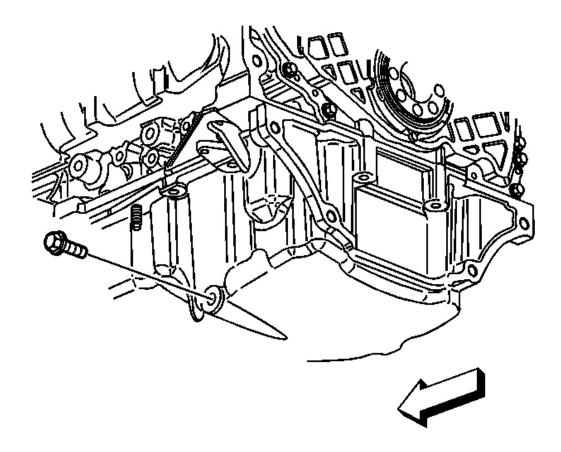


Fig. 319: View Of Oil Pan Drain Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

6. Remove the oil pan drain plug.

Allow the engine oil to drain into the container.

7. Position the container under the engine oil filter drain deflector.

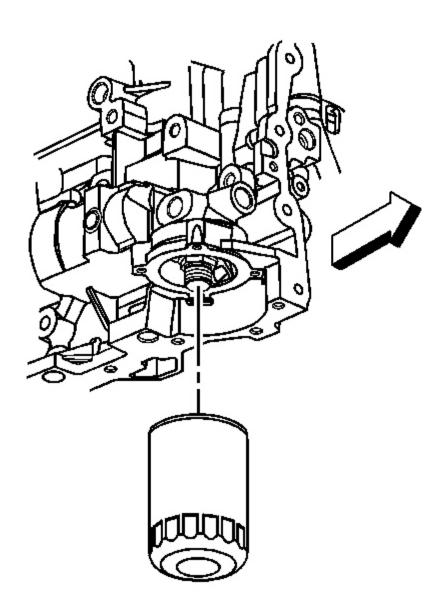


Fig. 320: View Of Oil Filter Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Ensure the old oil filter seal is not left on the engine block.

8. Remove the oil filter using a suitable wrench.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Allow the engine oil to drain to the oil filter drain deflector and into the container.

Installation Procedure

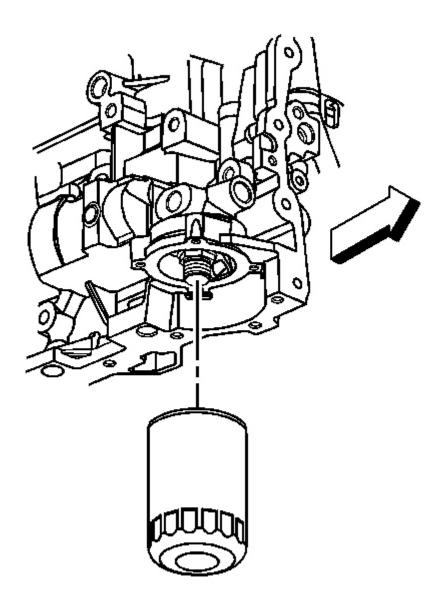


Fig. 321: View Of Oil Filter Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Lubricate the oil filter seal with clean engine oil.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

NOTE: Refer to Component Fastener Tightening Notice.

2. Install a NEW oil filter.

Tighten: Tighten the filter to 30 N.m (22 lb ft).

3. Wipe the excess oil from the oil filter drain deflector.

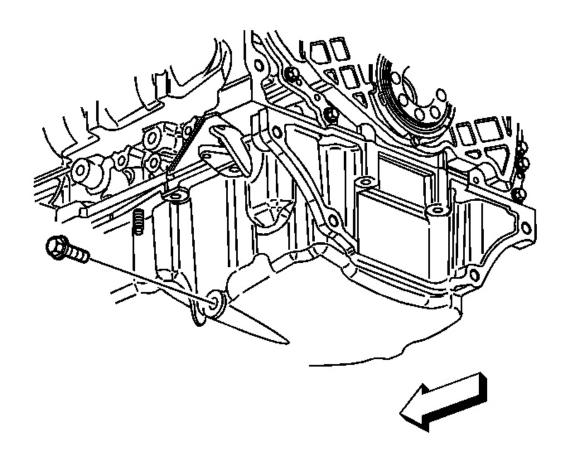


Fig. 322: View Of Oil Pan Drain Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

4. Install the oil pan drain plug.

Tighten: Tighten the oil pan drain plug to 26 N.m (19 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 5. Fill the crankcase with the proper type and amount of engine oil. Refer to **Fluid and Lubricant Recommendations** and **Approximate Fluid Capacities**.
- 6. Install the oil fill cap.
- 7. Start the engine and check the oil pressure gage for the appropriate pressure to build up.
- 8. Shut the engine off.
- 9. Inspect under the vehicle in the oil filter and oil pan drain plug areas for leaks.
- 10. Remove the oil level indicator and check for the correct oil level. Add oil if necessary.
- 11. Install the oil pan skid plate. Refer to Oil Pan Skid Plate Replacement.
- 12. Install the engine shield. Refer to **Engine Shield Replacement**.

REPAIR INSTRUCTIONS - OFF VEHICLE

ENGINE FLYWHEEL REMOVAL (AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION)

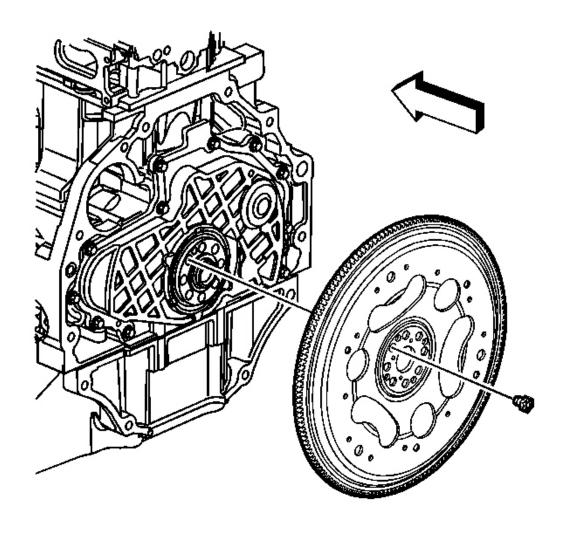


Fig. 323: View Of Engine Flywheel
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove and discard the flywheel bolts.
- 2. Remove the flywheel.

ENGINE FLYWHEEL REMOVAL (MANUAL TRANSMISSION)

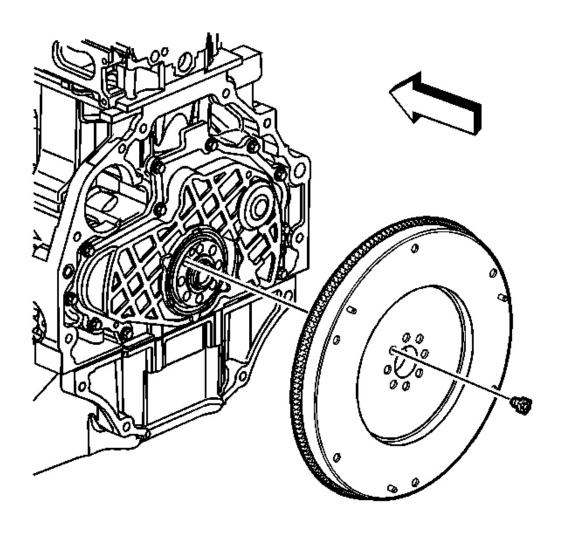


Fig. 324: View Of Engine Flywheel - Manual Transmission Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove and discard the flywheel bolts.
- 2. Remove the flywheel.

DRAINING FLUIDS AND OIL FILTER REMOVAL

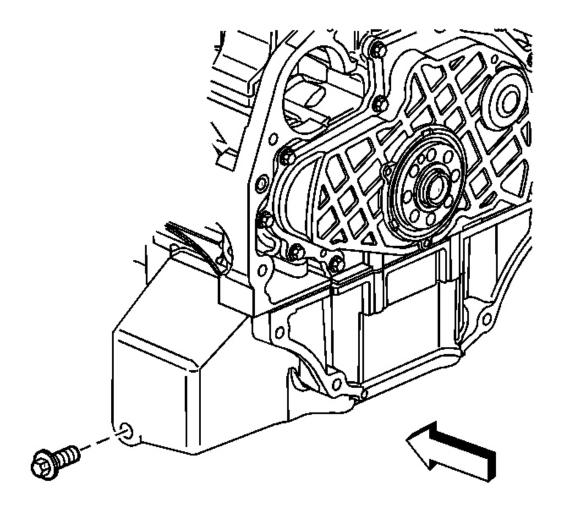


Fig. 325: Removing Oil Pan Drain Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the oil pan drain plug.
- 2. Drain the engine oil.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

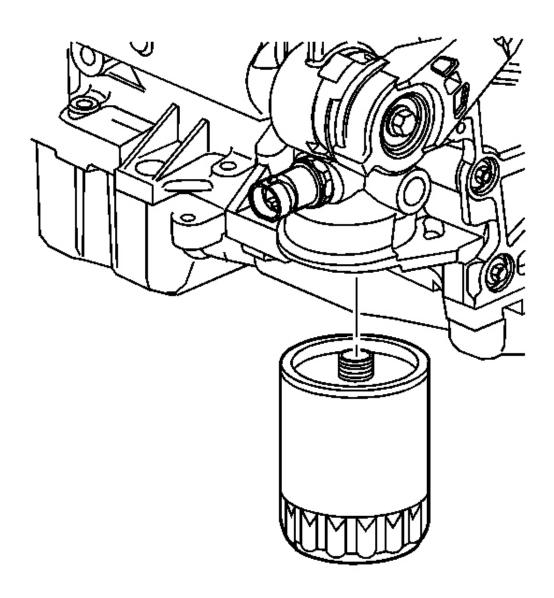


Fig. 326: View Of Oil Filter
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Remove the oil filter.

DRIVE BELT TENSIONER REMOVAL

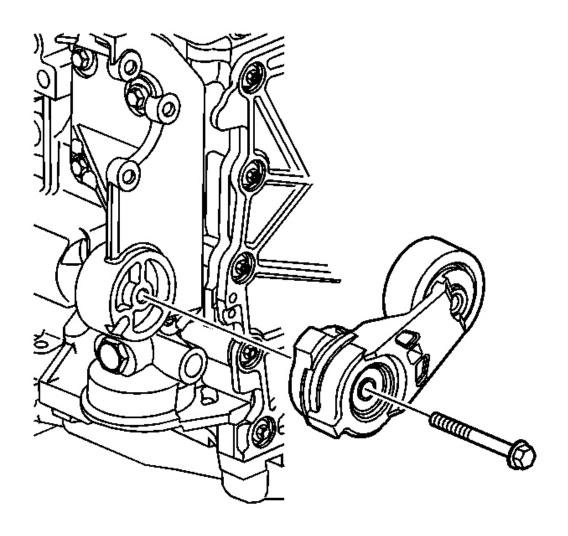


Fig. 327: View Of Drive Belt Tensioner Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the drive belt tensioner bolt.
- 2. Remove the drive belt tensioner.

POWER STEERING PUMP BRACKET REMOVAL

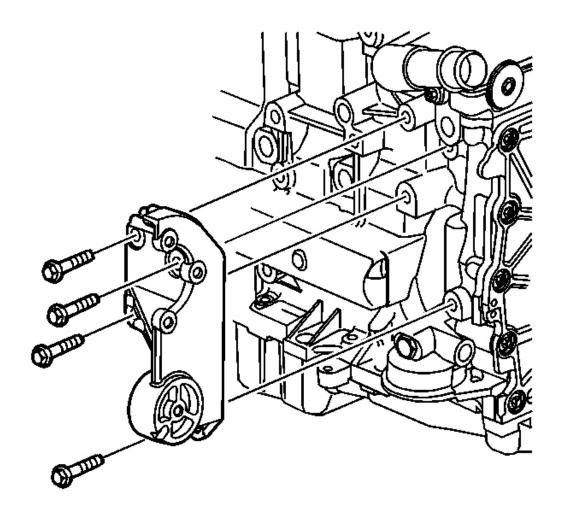


Fig. 328: View Of Power Steering Pump Bracket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the power steering pump bracket bolts.
- 2. Remove the power steering pump bracket.

DRIVE BELT IDLER PULLEY REMOVAL

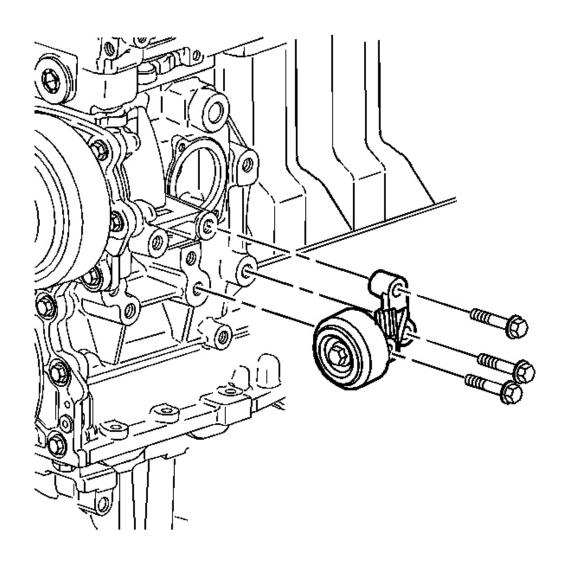


Fig. 329: View Of Drive Belt Idler Pulley Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the drive belt idler pulley bolts.
- 2. Remove the drive belt idler pulley.

OIL LEVEL INDICATOR AND TUBE REMOVAL

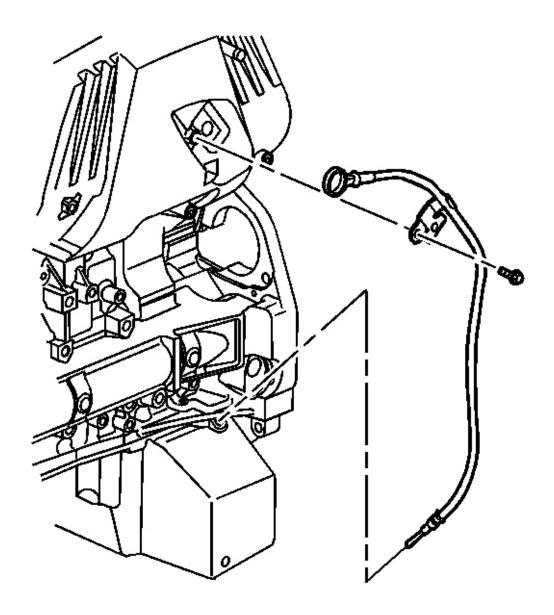


Fig. 330: View Of Oil Level Indicator & Tube Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the oil level indicator.
- 2. Remove the oil level indicator tube bolt.
- 3. Remove the oil level indicator tube.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

EXHAUST MANIFOLD REMOVAL

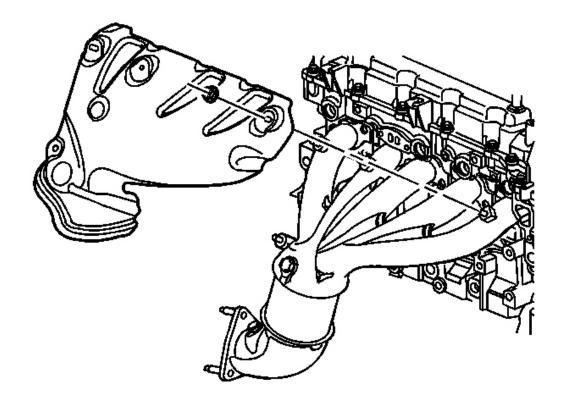


Fig. 331: View Of Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the exhaust manifold heat shield nuts.
- 2. Remove the exhaust manifold heat shield.

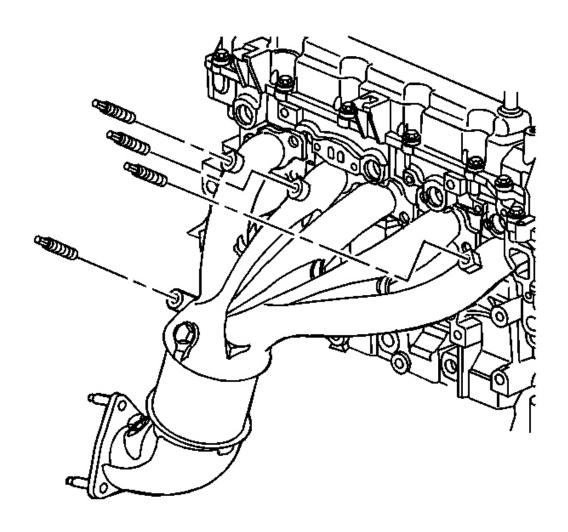


Fig. 332: View Of Exhaust Manifold Studs Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Remove the exhaust manifold studs (if needed)

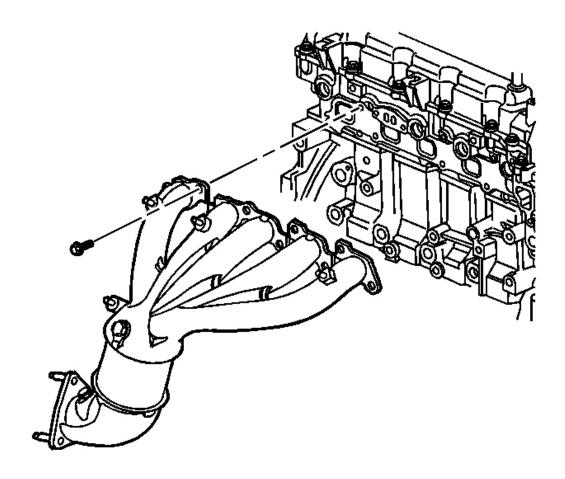


Fig. 333: View Of Exhaust Manifold Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 4. Remove the exhaust manifold bolts.
- 5. Remove the exhaust manifold.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

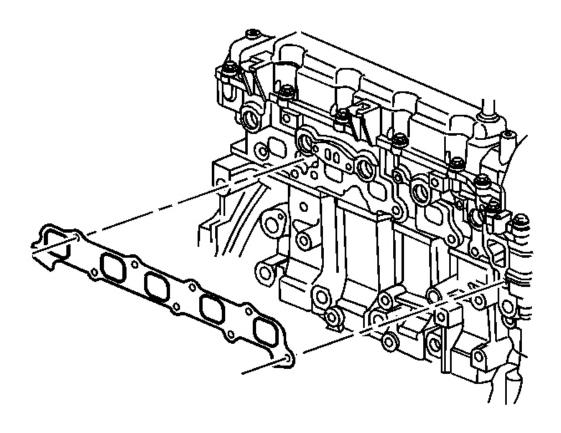


Fig. 334: View Of Exhaust Manifold Gasket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

6. Remove and discard the exhaust manifold gasket.

OIL FILTER ADAPTER REMOVAL

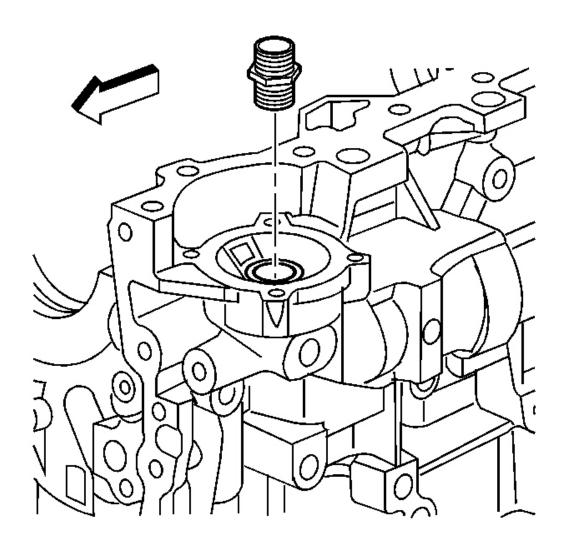


Fig. 335: View Of Oil Filter Adapter Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Remove the oil filter adapter.

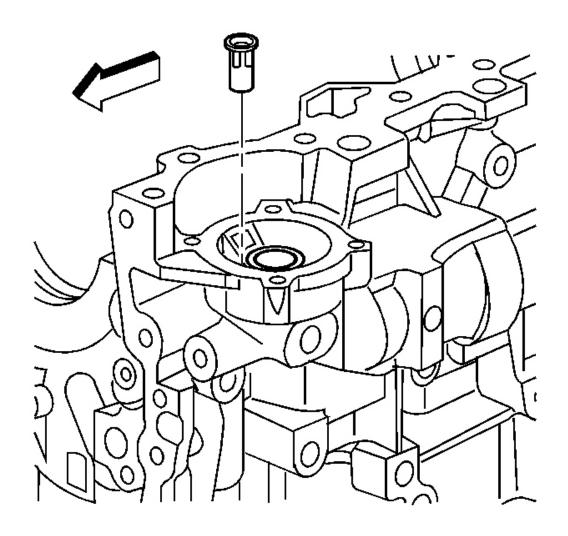


Fig. 336: View Of Oil Filter Bypass Valve Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2. Remove the oil filter bypass valve.

HEATER INLET PIPE REMOVAL

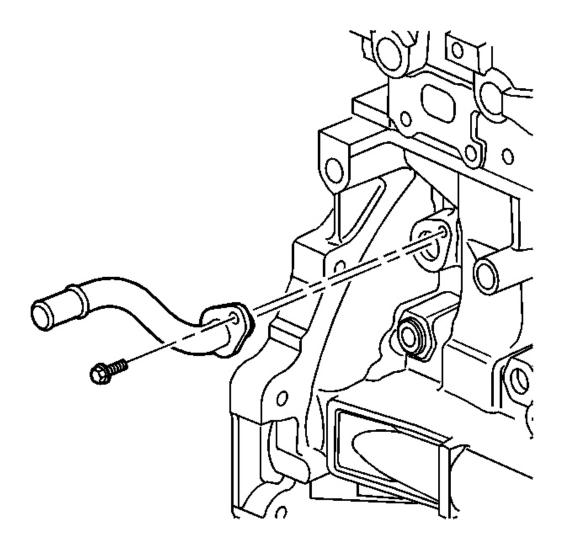


Fig. 337: View Of Heater Inlet Pipe Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the heater inlet pipe bolt.
- 2. Remove the heater inlet pipe.

HEATER OUTLET HOSE FITTING REMOVAL

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

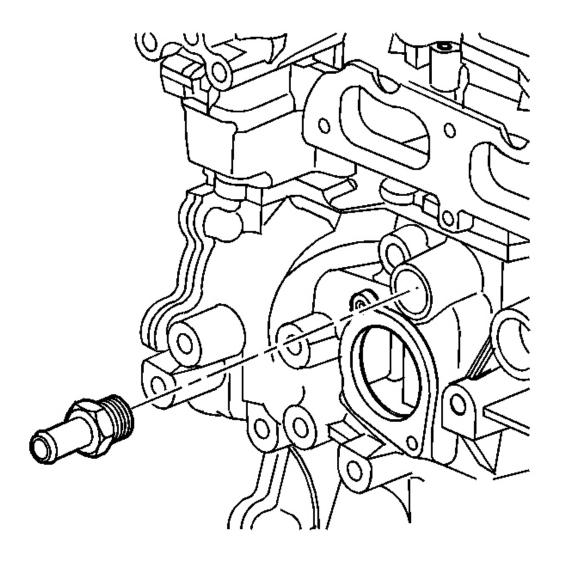


Fig. 338: View Of Heater Outlet Hose Fitting Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Remove the heater outlet hose fitting.

WATER OUTLET REMOVAL

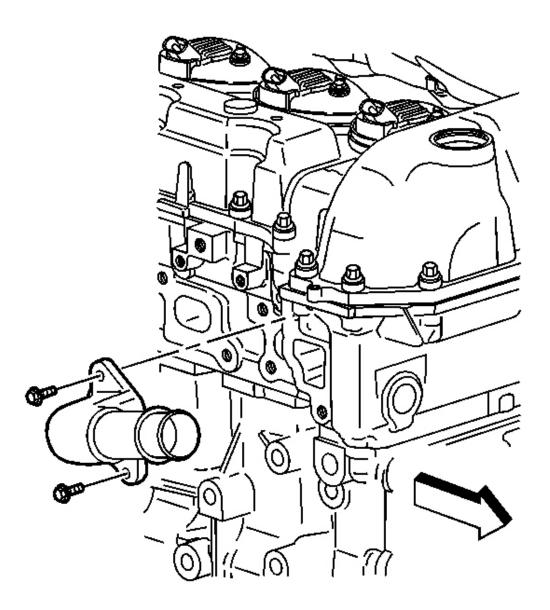


Fig. 339: View Of Water Outlet Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the water outlet bolts.
- 2. Remove the water outlet.

WATER PUMP REMOVAL

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tool Required

J 41240 Pulley Holding Tool

Removal Procedure

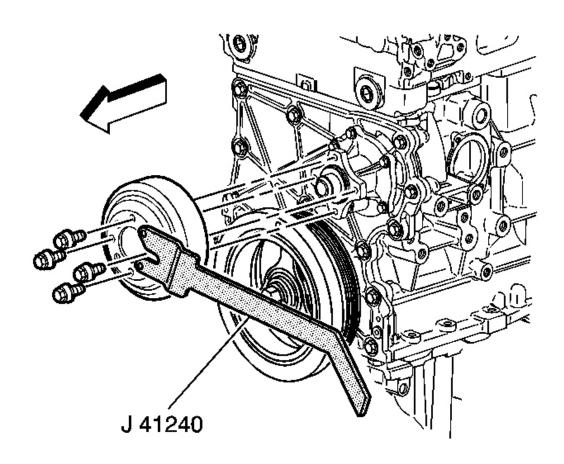


Fig. 340: View Of Water Pump Pulley, Bolts & J 41240 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install **J 41240** to hold the pulley.
- 2. Remove the water pump pulley bolts.
- 3. Remove J 41240.
- 4. Remove the water pump pulley

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

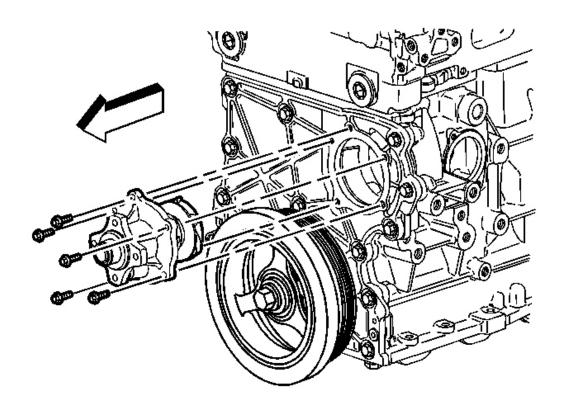


Fig. 341: View Of Water Pump, Gasket & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 5. Remove the water pump bolts.
- 6. Remove the water pump.
- 7. Remove and discard the water pump gasket.

ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT HOUSING REMOVAL

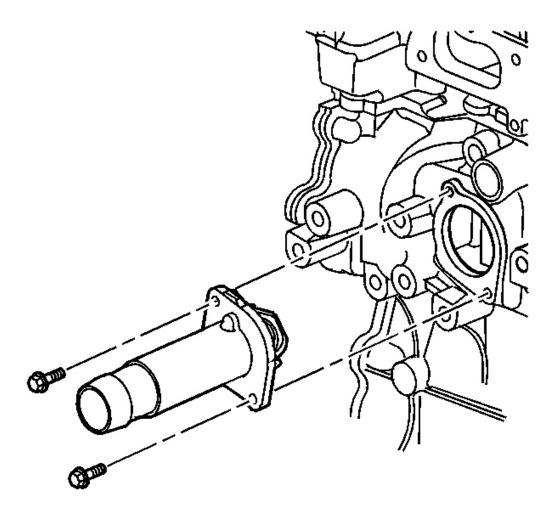


Fig. 342: View Of Thermostat Housing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the thermostat housing bolts.
- 2. Remove the thermostat housing.

INTAKE MANIFOLD REMOVAL

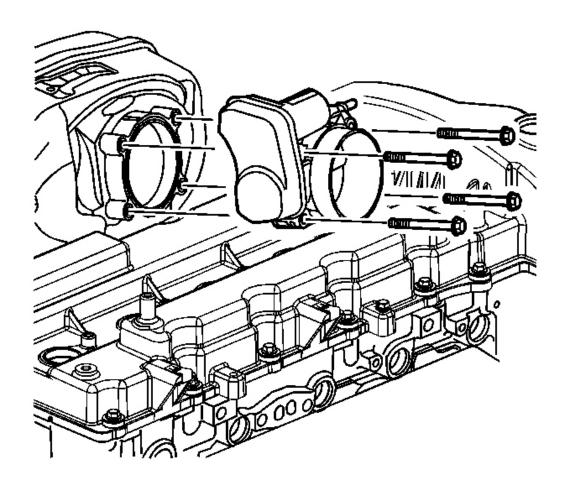


Fig. 343: Identifying Throttle Control Module Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the throttle control module bolts.
- 2. Remove the throttle control module.
- 3. Remove and discard the throttle control module gasket.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

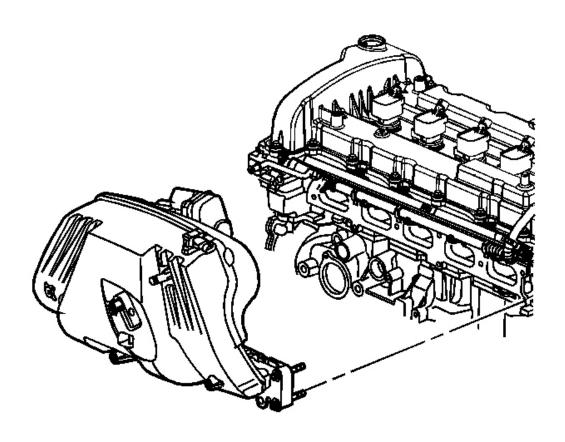


Fig. 344: Identifying Intake Manifold And Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 4. Remove the intake manifold and bolts.
- 5. Remove and discard the intake manifold gasket.

FUEL RAIL AND INJECTORS REMOVAL

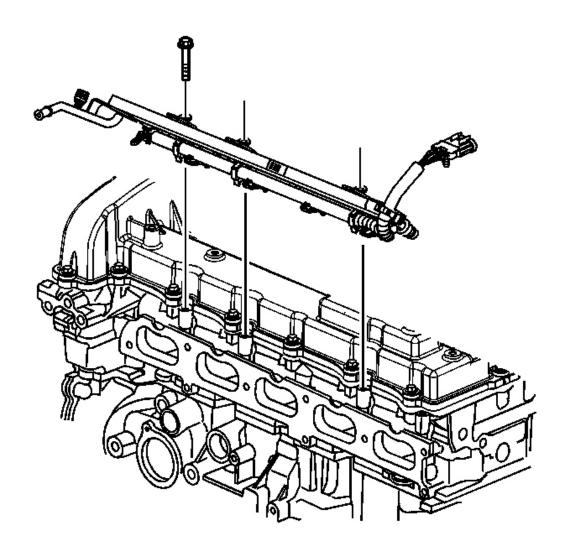


Fig. 345: Identifying Fuel Injector Rail Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the fuel injector rail bolts.
- 2. Remove the fuel injector rail.

CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR SOLENOID VALVE REMOVAL

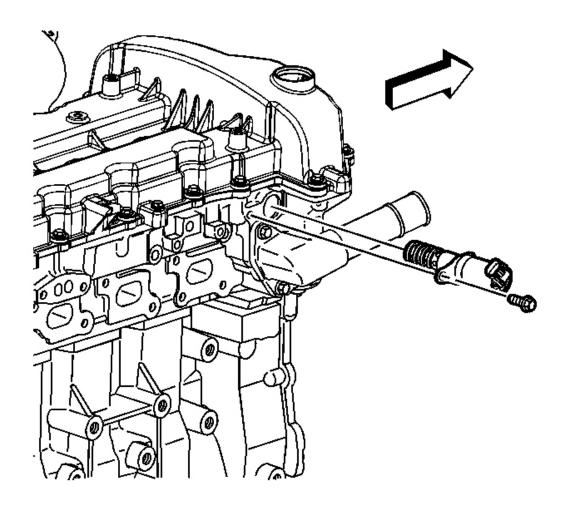


Fig. 346: Identifying Camshaft Position Actuator Valve & Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the camshaft position actuator valve bolt.
- 2. Remove the camshaft position actuator valve.

CAMSHAFT COVER REMOVAL

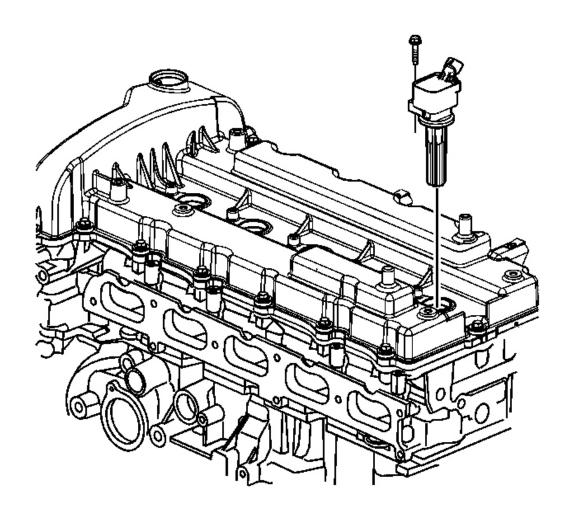


Fig. 347: View Of Ignition Control Modules & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Remove the ignition control modules and bolts.

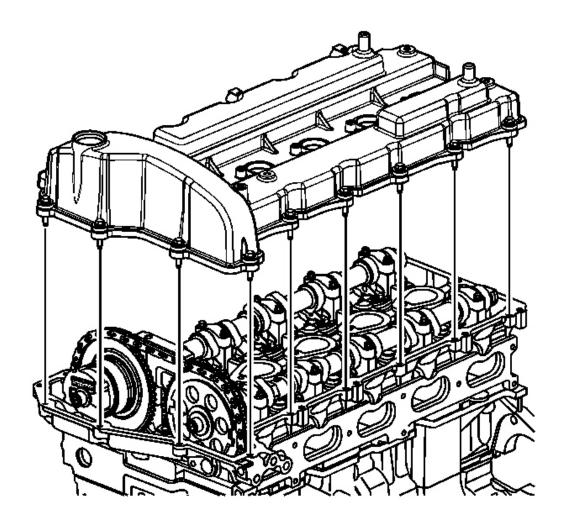


Fig. 348: Identifying Camshaft Cover & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Remove the camshaft cover and bolts.
- 3. Remove the discard the camshaft cover seal.

OIL PAN REMOVAL

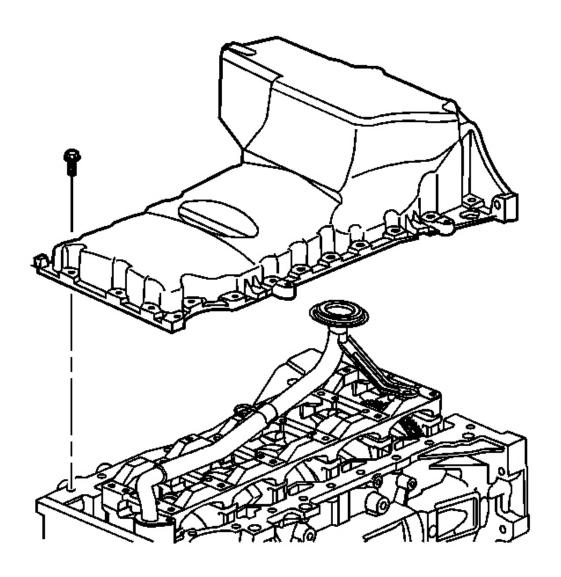


Fig. 349: View Of Oil Pan Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the oil pan bolts.
- 2. Install 2 of the oil pan bolts into the threaded holes (jack bolts) to break the seal of oil pan.
- 3. Remove the oil pan.

OIL PUMP SUCTION PIPE AND SCREEN ASSEMBLY REMOVAL

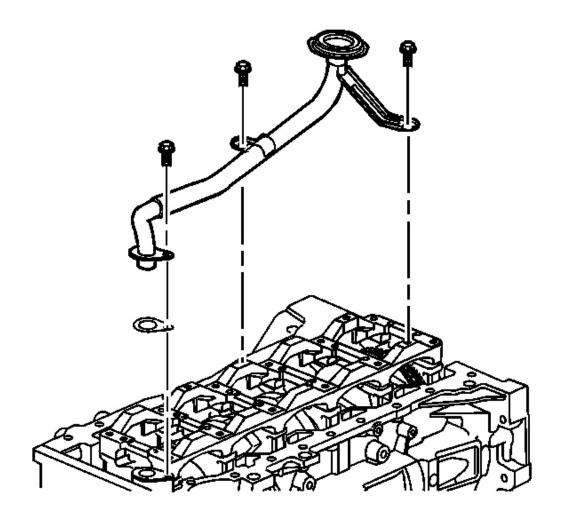


Fig. 350: View Of Oil Pump Pipe & Screen Assembly Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the oil pump pipe bolts.
- 2. Remove the oil pump pipe.
- 3. Remove and discard the oil pump pipe gasket.

CRANKSHAFT BALANCER REMOVAL

Tools Required

• J-41816 Crankshaft Balancer Remover. See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- J 41816-2 Crankshaft End Protector. See **Special Tools**.
- J-41816-3 Crankshaft Balancer Remover Legs. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

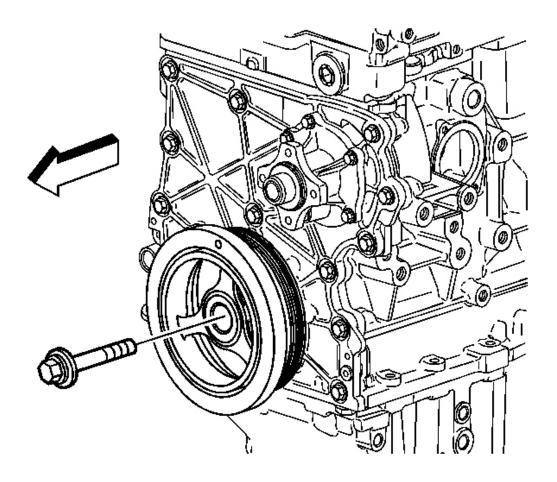


Fig. 351: View Of Crankshaft Balancer Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Remove and discard the crankshaft balancer bolt.

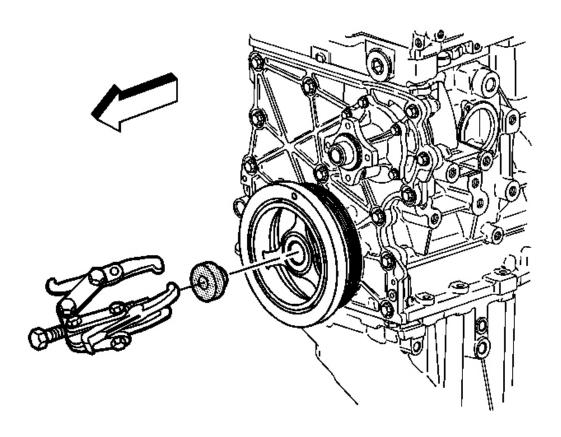


Fig. 352: View Of Crankshaft Balancer Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2. Install J 41816-2 into the end of the crankshaft. See **Special Tools**.

IMPORTANT: Do not pull on outer edge of the crankshaft balancer.

IMPORTANT: The friction washer may come off with the crankshaft balancer.

- 3. Use J-41816 and J-41816-3 to remove the crankshaft balancer. See Special Tools.
- 4. Remove J 41816-2 . See Special Tools.

CRANKSHAFT FRONT OIL SEAL REMOVAL

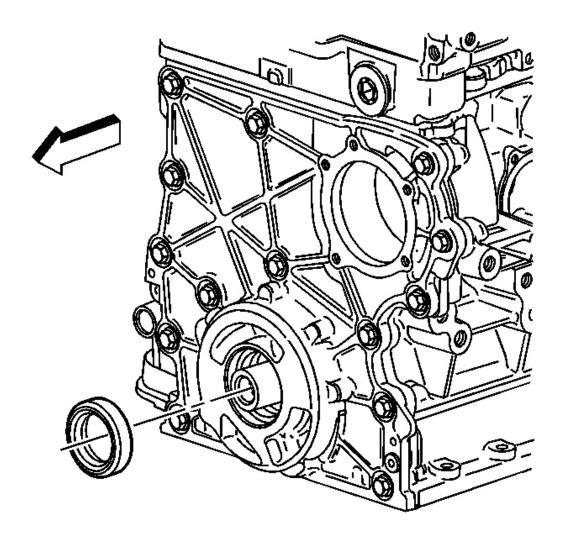


Fig. 353: View Of Crankshaft Front Oil Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Do not damage the engine front cover or the crankshaft.

Pry out and discard the crankshaft front oil seal using a suitable tool.

ENGINE FRONT COVER REMOVAL

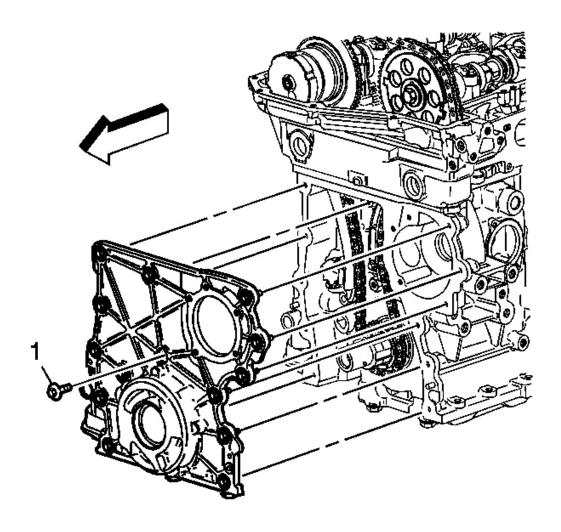


Fig. 354: View Of 7 mm Center Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the 7 mm center bolt (1) first.
- 2. Loosen the engine front cover bolts.
- 3. Remove the engine front cover and bolts.

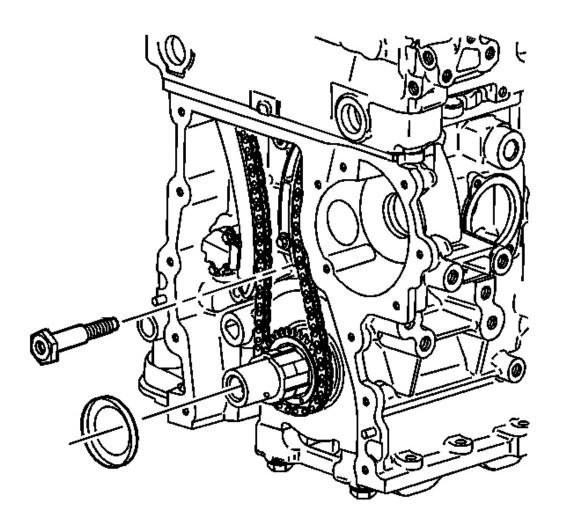


Fig. 355: View Of Spacer Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

4. Remove the spacer bolt.

IMPORTANT: The friction washer may have come off with the crankshaft balancer.

5. Remove the crankshaft balancer friction washer from the crankshaft snout.

OIL PUMP REMOVAL

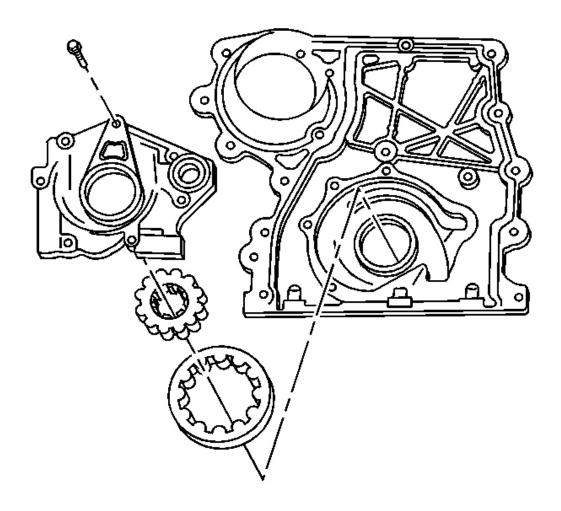


Fig. 356: Exploded View Of Oil Pump Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the oil pump cover bolts.
- 2. Remove the oil pump cover.
- 3. Mark the inner and outer gears in relation to the oil pump housing.
- 4. Remove the inner and outer oil pump gears.
- 5. Remove the oil pump pressure relief valve plug.
- 6. Remove the oil pump pressure relief valve and spring.

TIMING CHAIN AND SPROCKETS REMOVAL

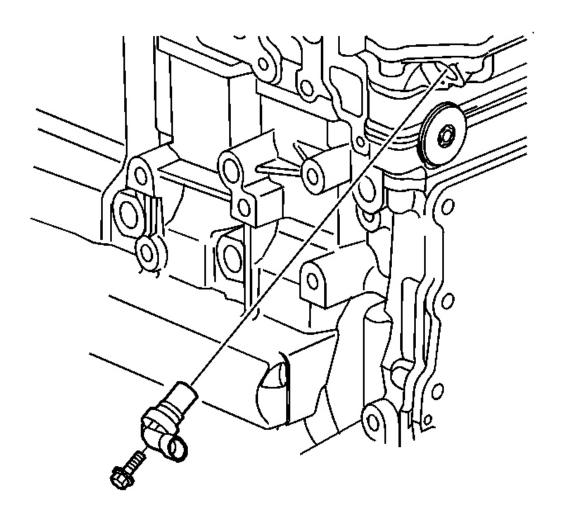


Fig. 357: View Of Exhaust Camshaft Sensor Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the exhaust camshaft sensor bolt.
- 2. Remove the exhaust camshaft sensor.

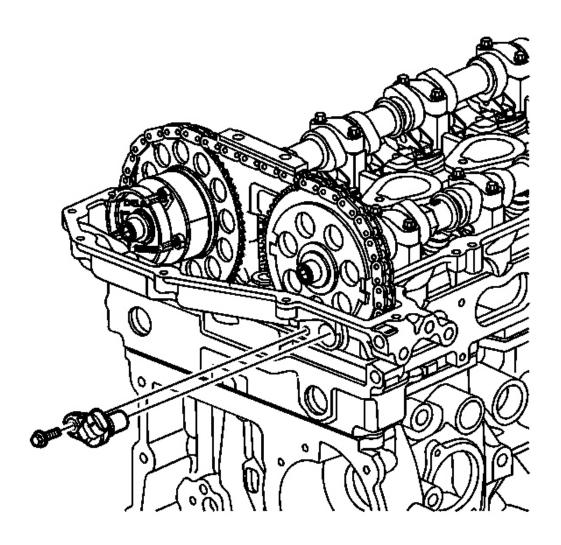


Fig. 358: View Of Intake Camshaft Sensor Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 3. Remove the intake camshaft sensor bolt.
- 4. Remove the intake camshaft sensor.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

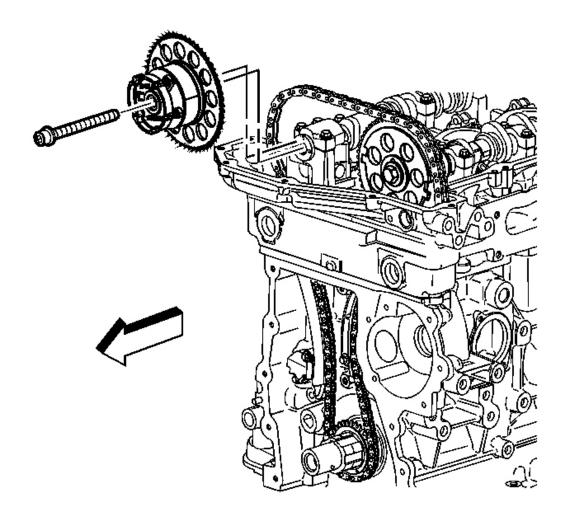


Fig. 359: Identifying Exhaust Camshaft Position Actuator Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 5. Remove and discard the exhaust camshaft position actuator bolt.
- 6. Remove the exhaust camshaft position actuator.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

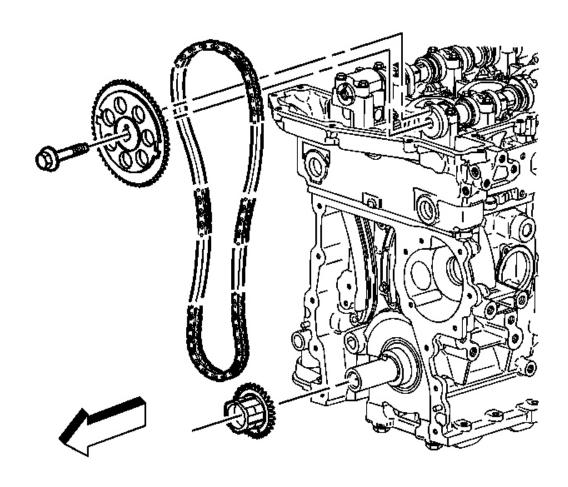


Fig. 360: View Of Timing Chain & Sprockets Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 7. Remove the intake camshaft sprocket bolt.
- 8. Remove the intake camshaft sprocket.
- 9. Remove the timing chain.
- 10. Remove the crankshaft sprocket.

CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL AND HOUSING REMOVAL

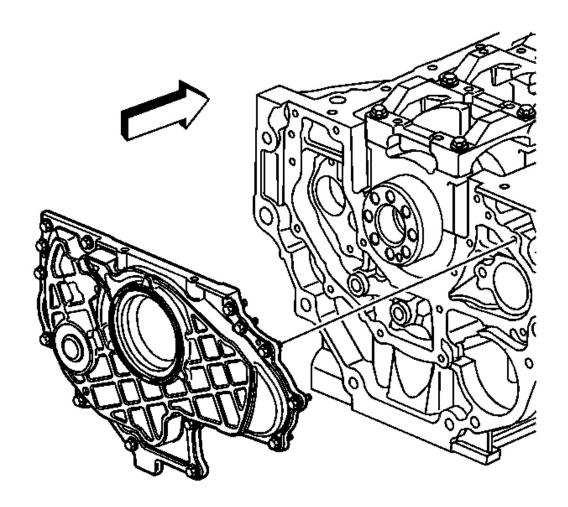


Fig. 361: View Of Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the crankshaft rear oil seal housing and bolts.
- 2. Install 2 bolts (Jack Screws) into the threaded holes to break the seal of the housing.
- 3. Remove the crankshaft rear oil seal housing.

CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL REMOVAL

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

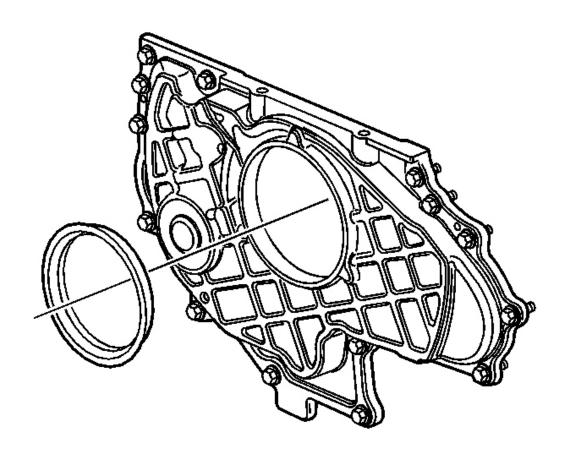


Fig. 362: View Of Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Do not damage the crankshaft or seal bore. Pry out the crankshaft rear oil seal out using a suitable tool.

Remove the crankshaft rear oil seal and discard.

BALANCE SHAFT REMOVAL

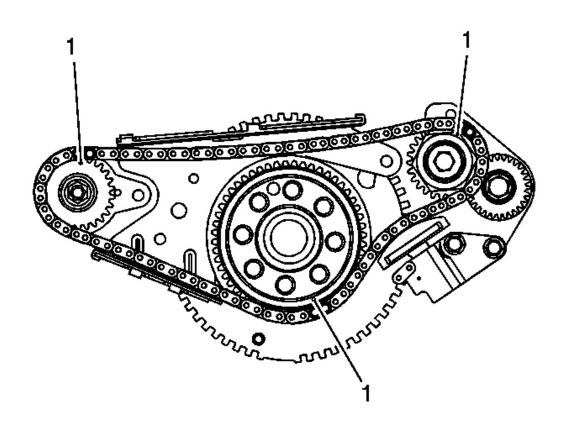


Fig. 363: Sprocket Timing Marks
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Do not disassemble the balance shaft assembles. Remove and install the balance shafts as complete assemblies.

1. Rotate the crankshaft until the left hand balance shaft sprocket timing mark is at 12:00. The right hand balance shaft sprocket timing mark should be at 2:30. The crankshaft sprocket timing mark should be at 4:30. Make sure the 3 timing marks on the sprockets line up with a dark link on the chain (1). Every 11-crankshaft rotations, 3 of the 5 dark links on the timing chain will line up with the timing marks.

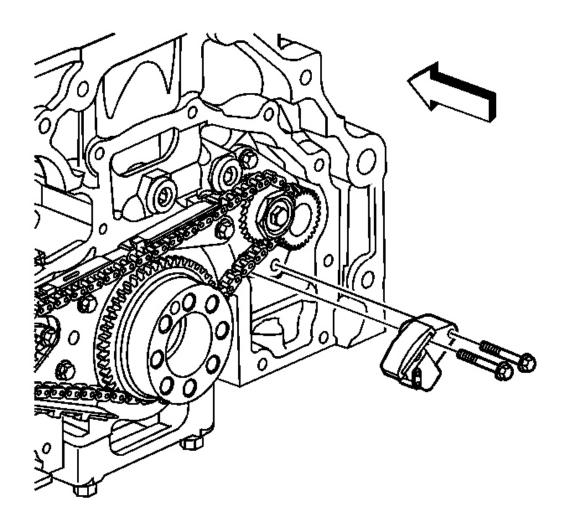


Fig. 364: View Of Balance Shaft Chain Tensioner Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: It may be necessary to retract the tensioner plunger by rotating the link plate clockwise. Insert a small tool into the link plate hole in order to prevent the tensioner from ratcheting to full extension.

2. Remove the balance shaft chain tensioner and bolts.

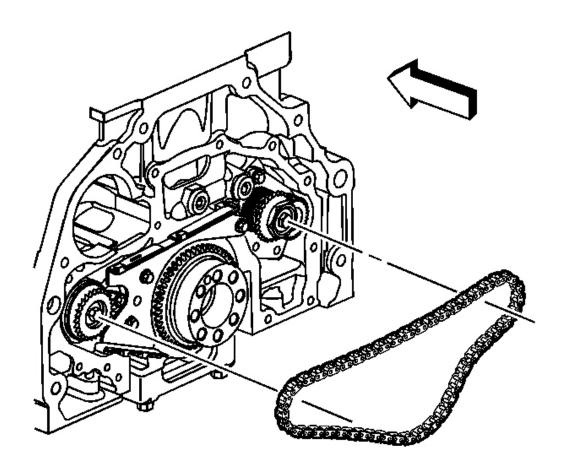


Fig. 365: View Of Balance Shaft Drive Chain Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Remove the chain from the crankshaft sprocket.

IMPORTANT: It may be necessary to remove the right balance shaft bolts and rotate the retainer plate counter-clockwise in order to gain chain slack.

4. Remove the chain from the balancer sprockets.

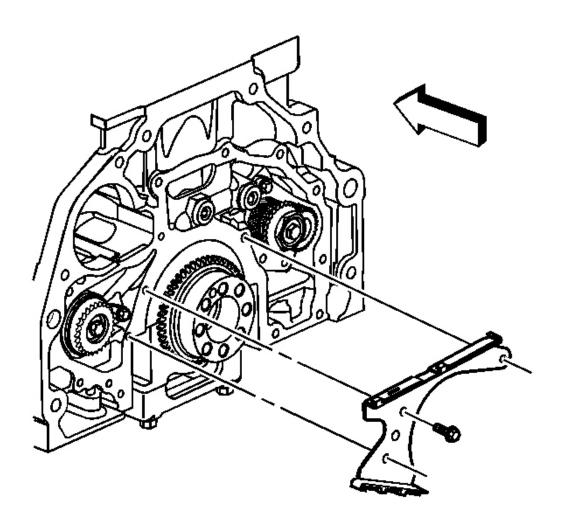


Fig. 366: View Of Balance Shaft Chain Guide Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Rotate the balance shafts to check for free rotation. If the balance shafts do not turn free, inspect the balance shaft bearings and bearing surface for damage.

- 5. Remove the balance shaft chain guide bolts.
- 6. Remove the balance shaft chain guide.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

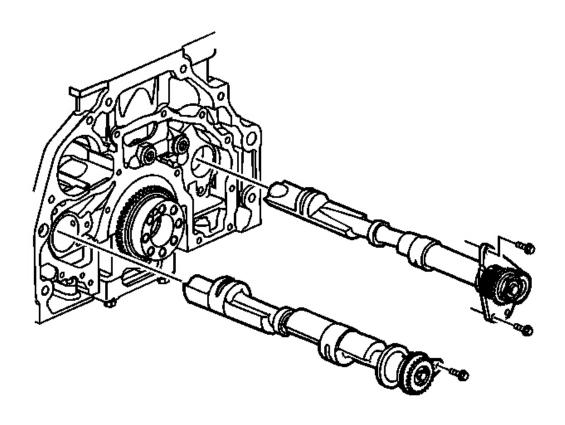


Fig. 367: View Of Balance Shafts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 7. Remove the balance shaft assembly retaining bolts.
- 8. Remove the balance shaft assemblies.

TIMING CHAIN TENSIONER REMOVAL

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

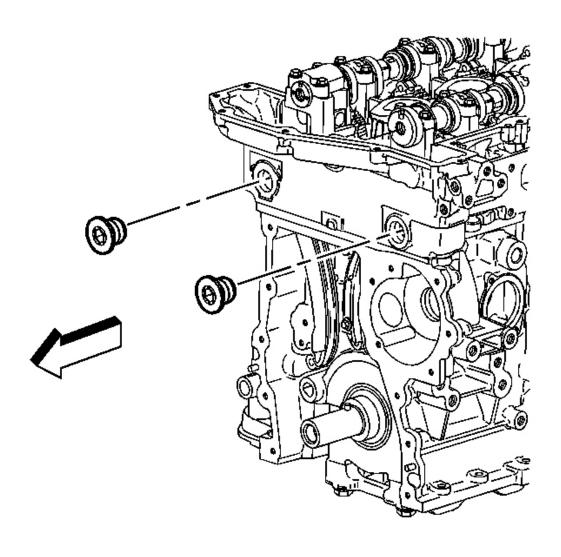


Fig. 368: View Of Cylinder Head Access Hole Plugs Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Remove the cylinder head access hole plugs.

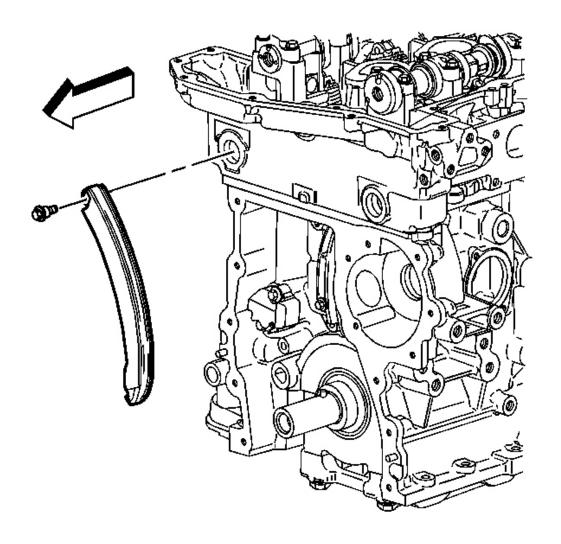


Fig. 369: View Of Timing Chain Tensioner Shoe & Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Remove the timing chain tensioner shoe bolt.
- 3. Remove the timing chain tensioner shoe.

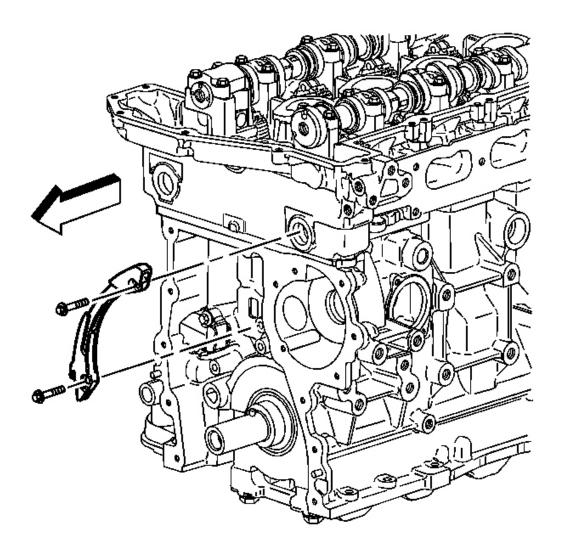


Fig. 370: View Of Timing Chain Guide & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 4. Remove and discard the timing chain tensioner guide bolts.
- 5. Remove the timing chain tensioner guide.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

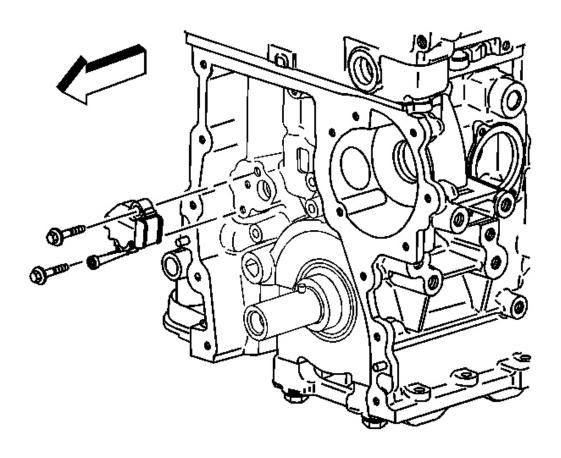


Fig. 371: View Of Timing Chain Tensioner & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 6. Remove the timing chain tensioner bolts.
- 7. Remove the timing chain tensioner.

ENGINE LIFT BRACKET REMOVAL

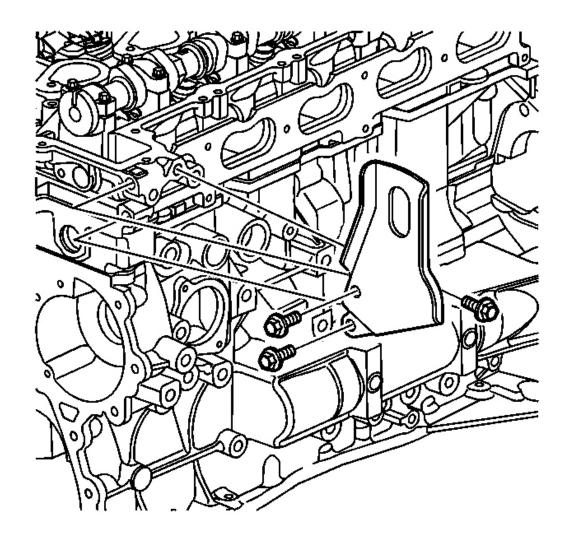


Fig. 372: Removing Engine Lift Bracket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove the engine lift bracket bolts.
- 2. Remove the engine lift bracket.

CAMSHAFT REMOVAL

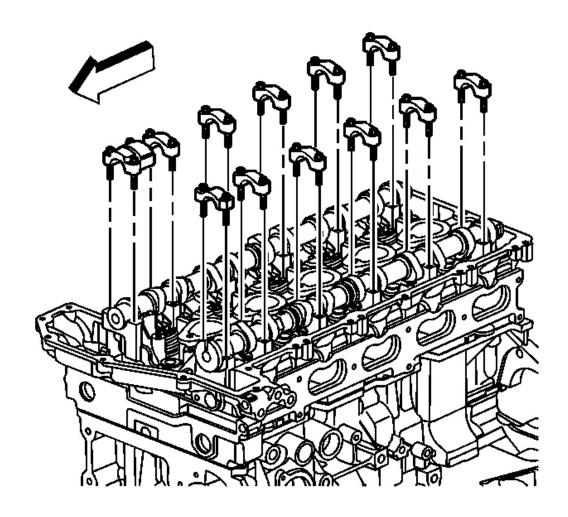


Fig. 373: View Of Camshaft Caps Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Remove the camshaft cap bolts.

IMPORTANT: Place the camshaft caps in a rack to ensure the caps are installed in the same location from which they were removed.

2. Remove the camshaft caps.

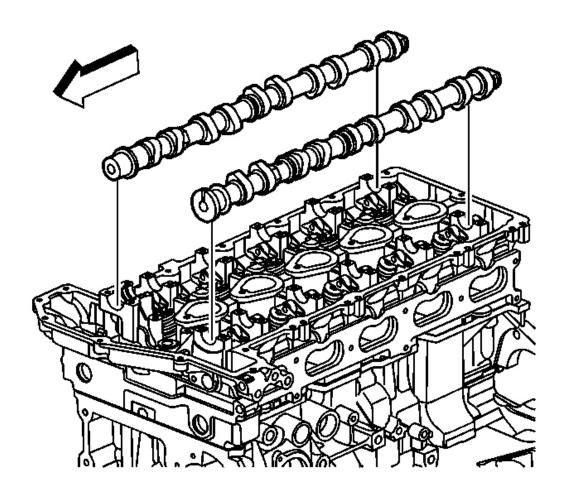


Fig. 374: View Of Camshafts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Remove the camshafts.

VALVE ROCKER ARM AND VALVE LASH ADJUSTER REMOVAL

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

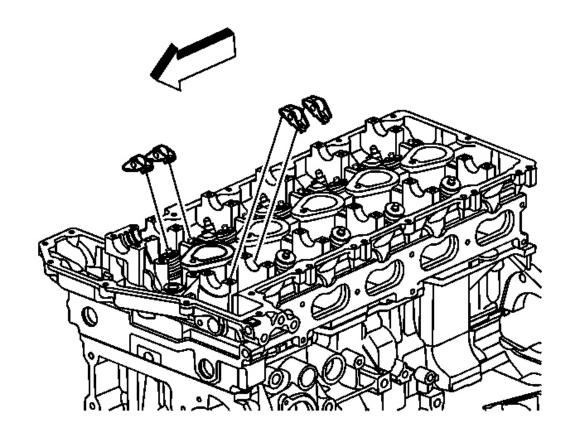


Fig. 375: View Of Valve Rocker Arms
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Once removed, place the valve rocker arms and valve lash adjusters in an organized order so the components can be installed into the original locations.

1. Remove the valve rocker arms.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

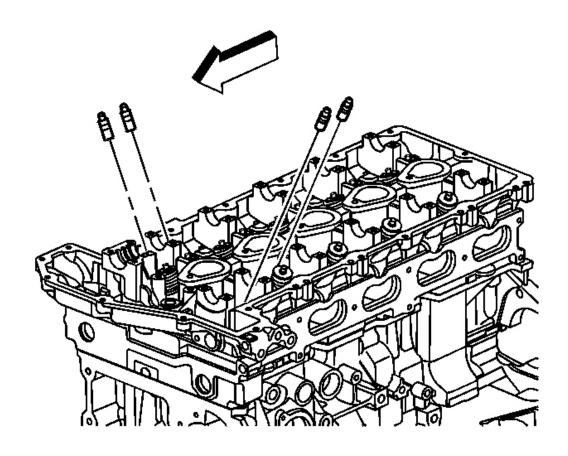


Fig. 376: View Of Valve Lash Adjusters Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2. Remove the valve lash adjusters.

CYLINDER HEAD REMOVAL

Tools Required

EN-47702 Bolt Extractor Kit. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

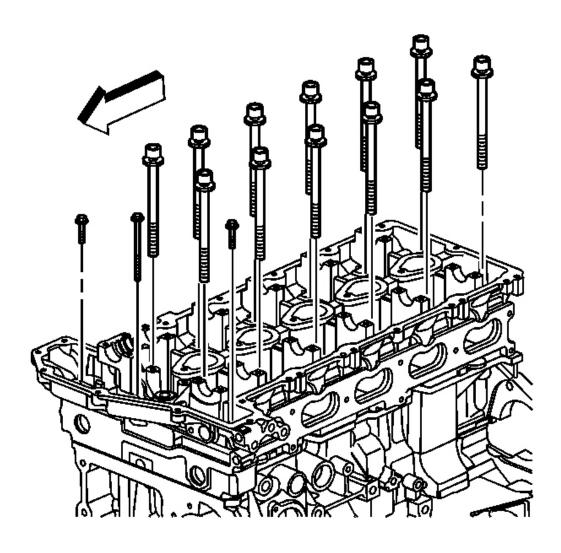


Fig. 377: View Of Cylinder Head Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Rap on the head of each bolt using an appropriate size punch and hammer. The vibration produced by this procedure assists in successful removal. If a bolt breaks during engine disassembly, a broken bolt extractor kit EN-47702 is available to assist in removal of the remaining bolt segment. See Special Tools.

1. Remove and discard the cylinder head bolts.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

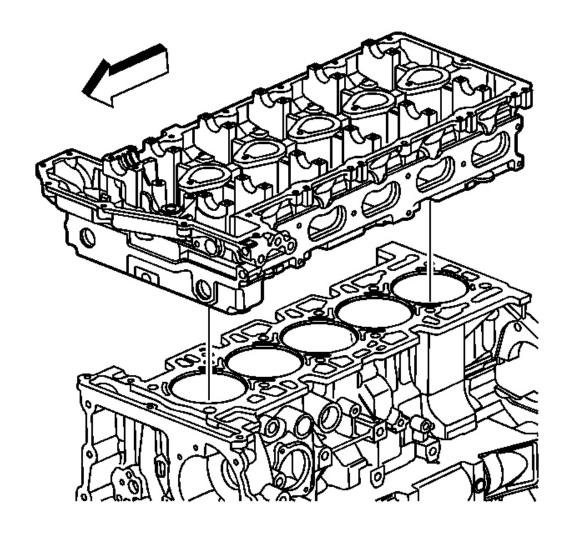


Fig. 378: View Of Cylinder Head Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2. Remove the cylinder head.

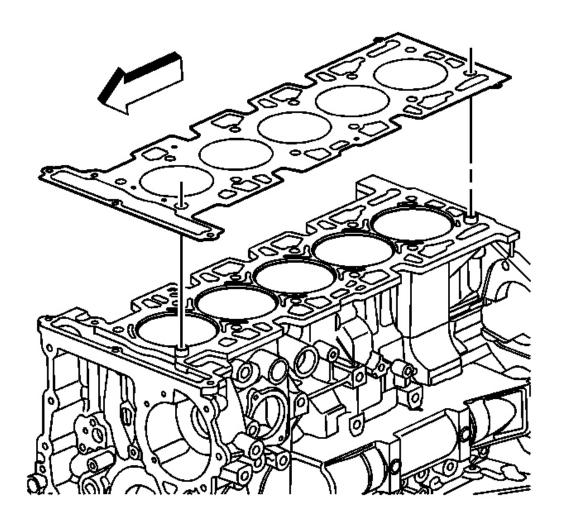


Fig. 379: View Of Cylinder Head Gasket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Remove the cylinder head gasket.

PISTON, CONNECTING ROD AND BEARING REMOVAL

Tools Required

J 41556 Connecting Rod Guides. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

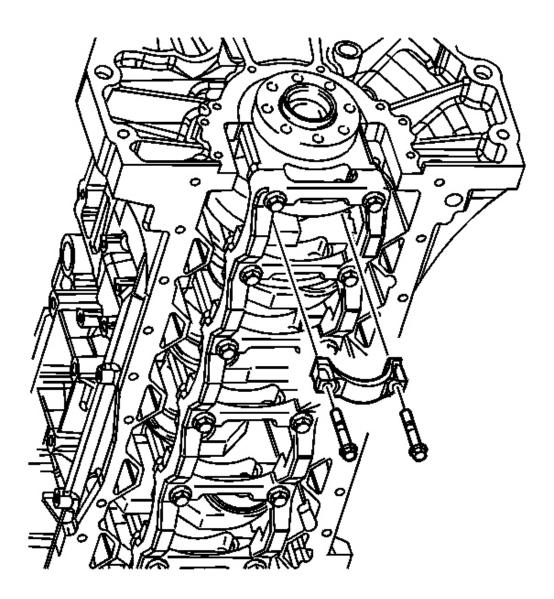


Fig. 380: View Of Connecting Rod, Cap & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Mark the piston with the number of the cylinder from which the piston is being removed. Also mark the orientation.
- 2. Mark the connecting rod and the connecting rod cap with the cylinder position. Also mark the orientation. This will ensure the caps and connecting rods are re-assembled properly.
- 3. Remove the connecting rod bolts.

4. Remove the connecting rod cap and bearing half.

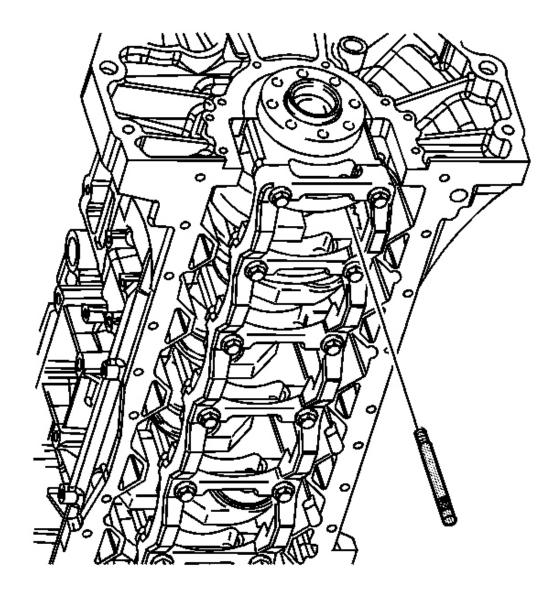


Fig. 381: View Of J 41556 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

5. Install **J 41556** on the connecting rod. See **Special Tools**.

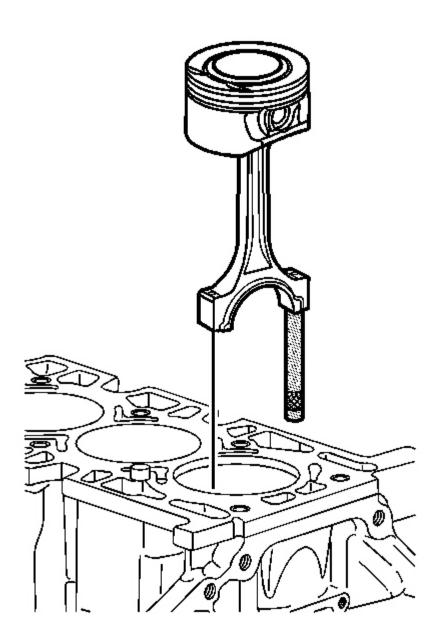


Fig. 382: Connecting Rod & Piston Assembly Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 6. Remove the connecting rod and piston assembly. Push out the assembly.
- 7. Remove J 41556 . See Special Tools.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

CRANKSHAFT AND BEARING REMOVAL

Tools Required

- EN-47702 Bolt Extractor Kit. See **Special Tools**.
- EN-48268 Main Bearing Cap Remover. See **Special Tools**.
- J 6125-1B Slide Hammer with Adapter. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

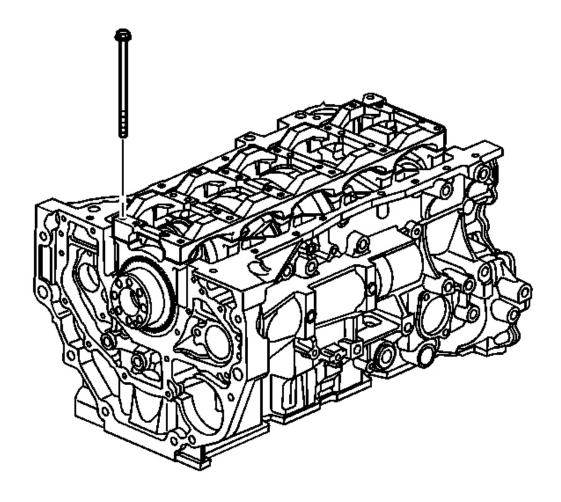
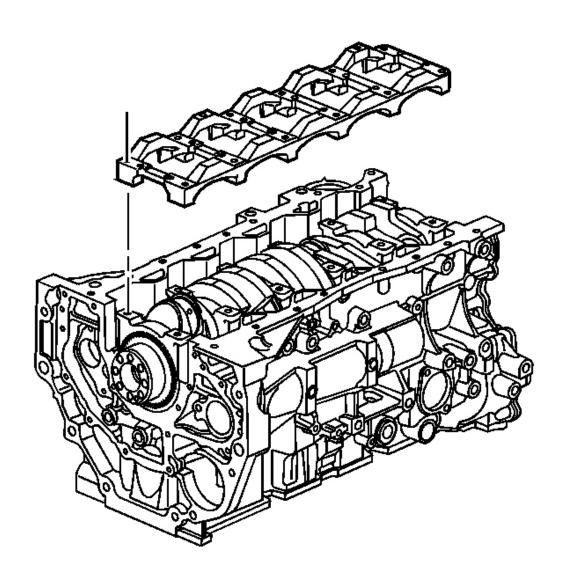


Fig. 383: View Of Crankshaft Main Bearing Cap Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

IMPORTANT: Rap on the head of each bolt using an appropriate size punch and hammer. The vibration produced by this procedure assists in successful removal. If a bolt breaks during engine disassembly, a broken bolt extractor kitEN-47702 is available to assist in removal of the remaining bolt segment. See Special Tools.

1. Remove and discard the crankshaft main bearing cap bolts.



2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fig. 384: View Of Crankshaft Main Bearing Cap Stiffener Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2. Remove the crankshaft main bearing cap stiffener.

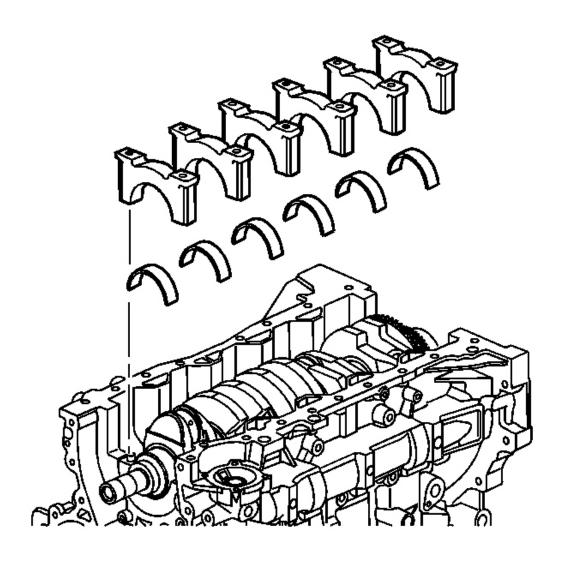


Fig. 385: View Of Crankshaft Main Bearing Caps & Lower Bearings Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Use **EN-48268** and **J 6125-1B** to remove the crankshaft main bearing caps. See **Special Tools**.

4. Remove the lower crankshaft main bearing halves.

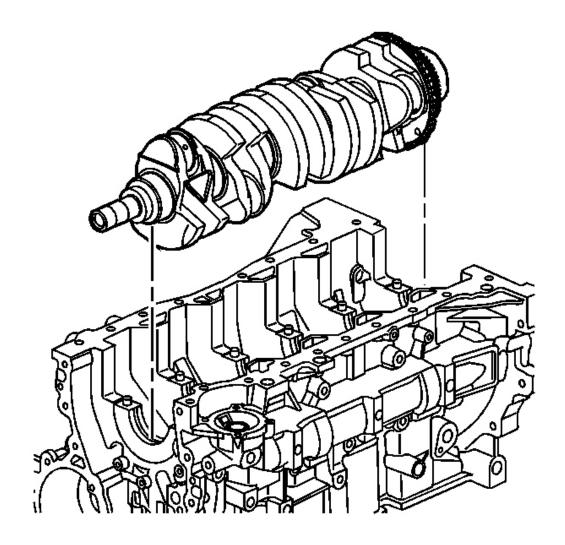


Fig. 386: View Of Crankshaft
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

5. Remove the crankshaft.

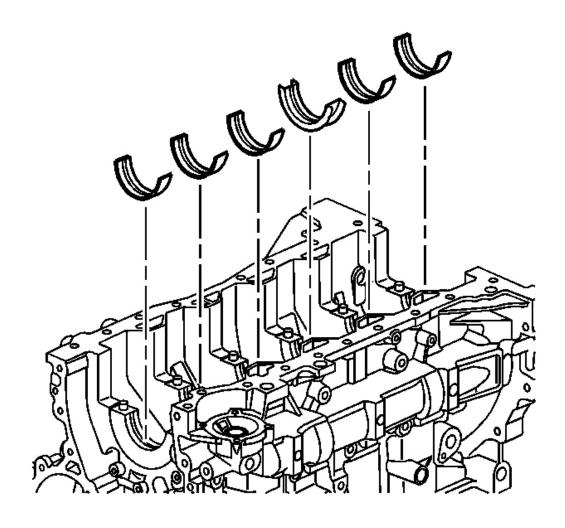


Fig. 387: View Of Upper Crankshaft Main Bearing Halves Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

6. Remove the upper crankshaft main bearing halves.

CLUTCH PILOT BEARING REMOVAL

Tools Required

J 43276 Clutch Pilot Bearing Removal Tool. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

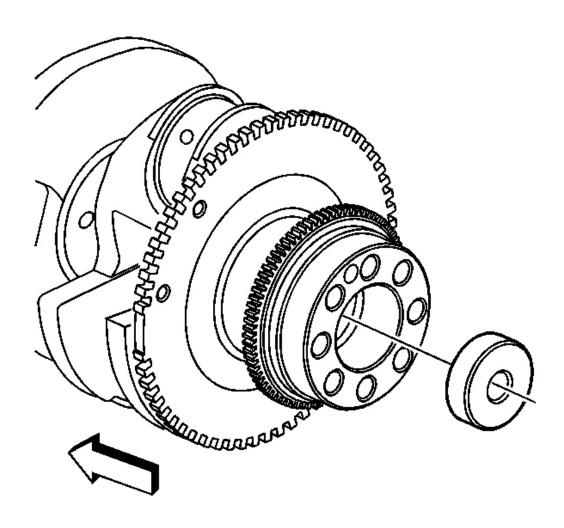


Fig. 388: View Of Clutch Pilot Bearing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install **J 43276** into the pilot bearing. See **Special Tools**.
- 2. Remove the pilot bearing from the crankshaft.
- 3. Remove J 43276 . See Special Tools.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLYWHEEL LOCATOR REMOVAL

Tools Required

J 45849 Bearing Remover. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

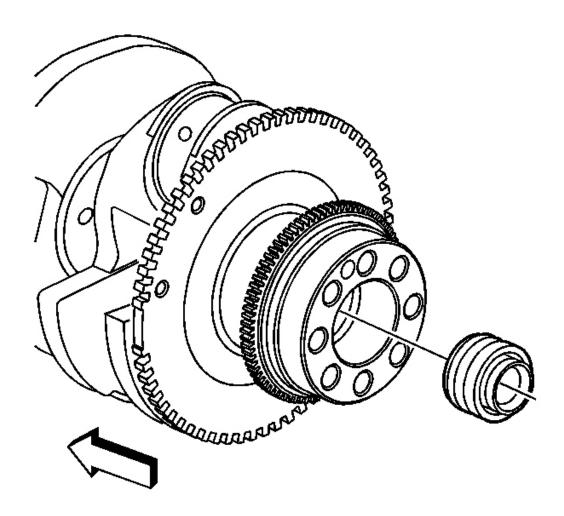


Fig. 389: View Of Flywheel Locator Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install **J 45849** into the flywheel locator. See **Special Tools**.
- 2. Remove the flywheel locator from the crankshaft.
- 3. Remove J 45849 . See Special Tools.

BALANCE SHAFT BEARING REMOVAL

J 44225 Balance Shaft Bearing Remover/Installer

Removal Procedure

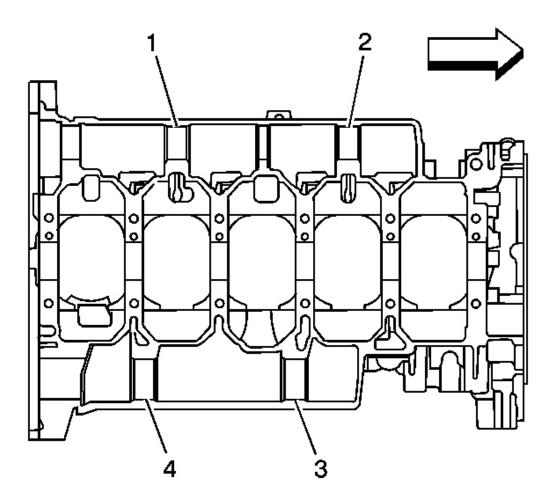


Fig. 390: View Of Balance Shaft Journals Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Position the cylinder block so the cylinder head deck face is down and identify the following:
 - The left balance shaft bearings are in the shorter length balance shaft journal (3) and (4).
 - The right balance shaft outer diameter is grooved, bearings are in the longer length

balance shaft journal (1) and (2).

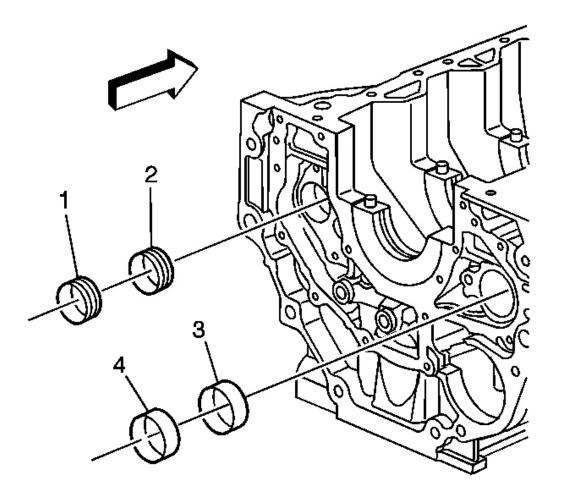


Fig. 391: Identifying Front & Rear Bearings Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2. Identify the following:

- Bearings (2) and (3) are the front bearings and bearings (1) and (4) are the rear bearings.
- The rear bearings (1) and (4) have a slightly larger diameter than the front bearings (2) and (3). This allows for easier removal and installation of the front bearings. The rear bearings also have notches on them.

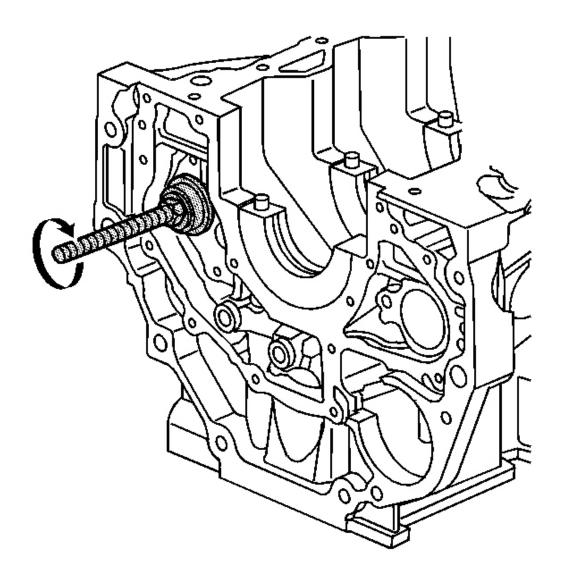


Fig. 392: Installing 44225 Into Right Balance Shaft Bearing Bore Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: It may help to stand the block on end to aid in positioning the swivel end of J 44225.

- 3. Install **J 44225** into the right balance shaft bearing bore.
- 4. Position the swivel end inside lip of J 44225 against the frontside of the rear bearing.
- 5. Turn the nut clockwise to remove the bearing.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

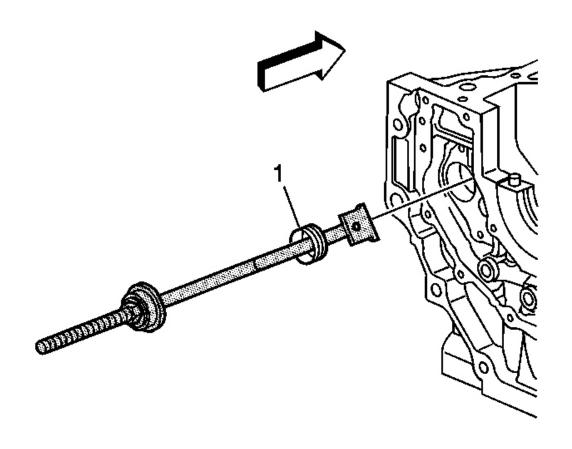


Fig. 393: View Of Right Bearing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

6. Remove and discard the right rear bearing (1).

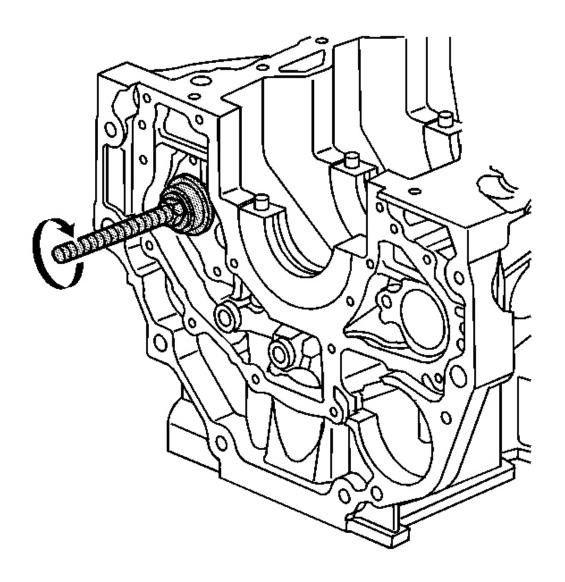


Fig. 394: Installing 44225 Into Right Balance Shaft Bearing Bore Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 7. Install **J 44225** into the right balance shaft bearing bore.
- 8. Position the swivel end inside lip of **J 44225** against the frontside of the front bearing.
- 9. Turn the nut clockwise to remove the bearing.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

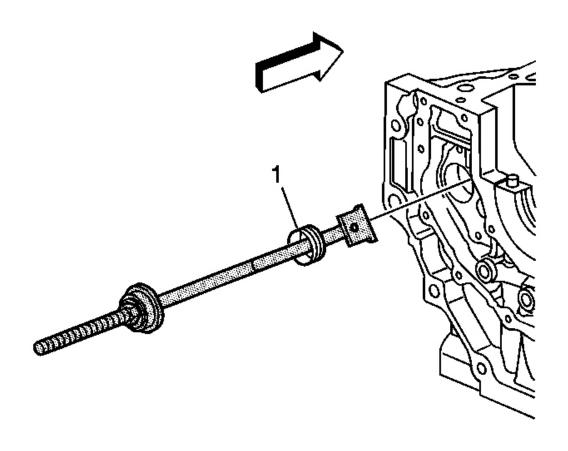


Fig. 395: View Of Right Bearing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

10. Remove and discard the right front bearing (1).

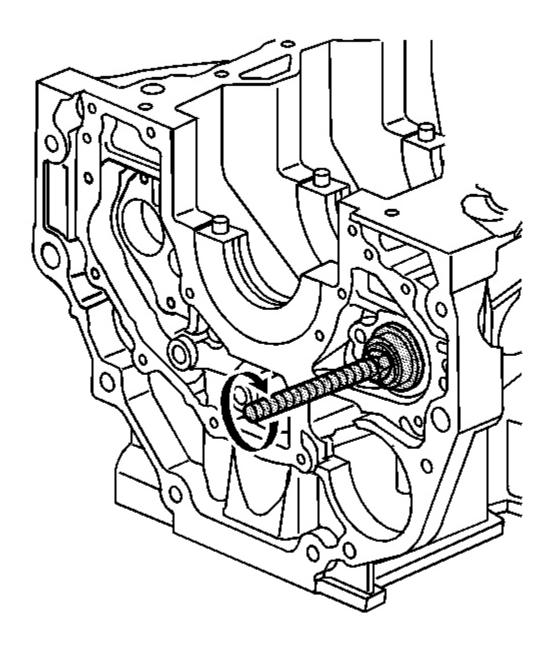


Fig. 396: Installing J 4425 Into Left Balance Shaft Bearing Bore Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 11. Install **J 44225** into the left balance shaft bearing bore.
- 12. Position the swivel end inside lip of **J 44225** against the frontside of the rear bearing.

13. Turn the nut clockwise to remove the bearing.

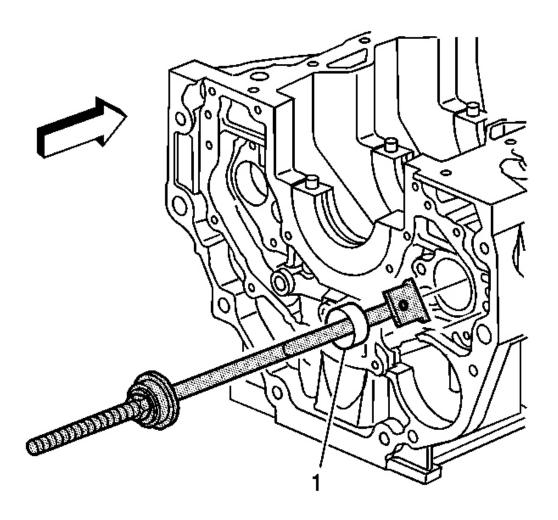


Fig. 397: View Of Left Bearing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

14. Remove and discard the left rear bearing (1).

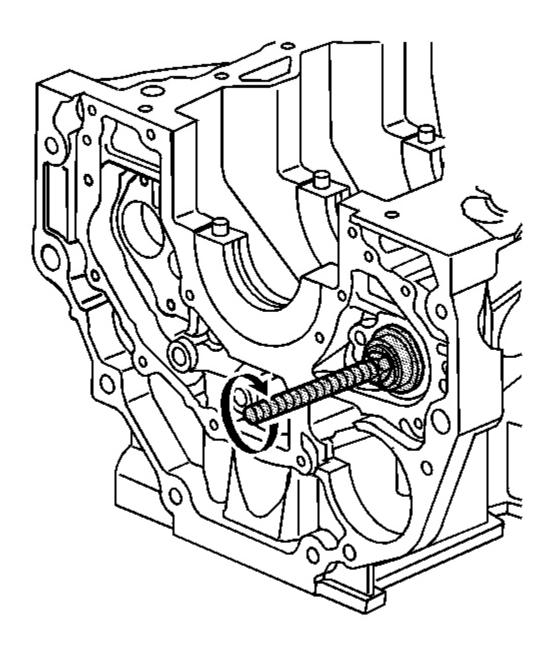


Fig. 398: Installing J 4425 Into Left Balance Shaft Bearing Bore Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 15. Install **J 44225** into the left balance shaft bearing bore.
- 16. Position the swivel end inside lip of **J 44225** against the frontside of the front bearing.

17. Turn the nut clockwise to remove the bearing.

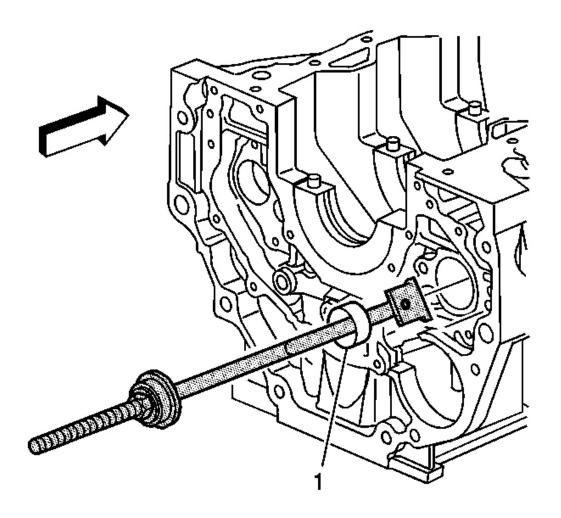


Fig. 399: View Of Left Bearing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

18. Remove and discard the left front bearing (1).

ENGINE BLOCK PLUG REMOVAL

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

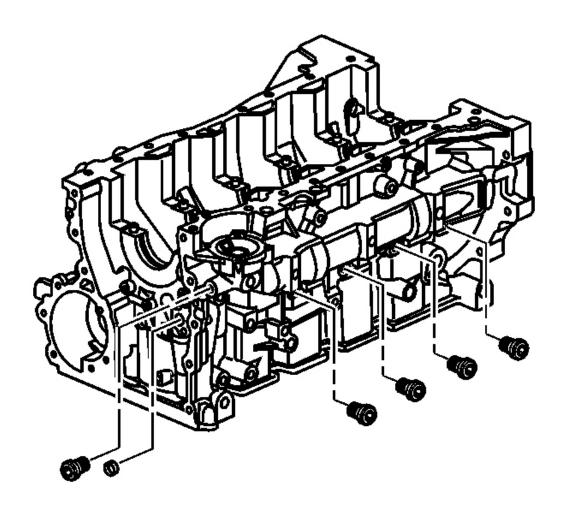


Fig. 400: View Of Engine Block Oil Gallery Plugs Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Remove the engine block oil gallery plugs.

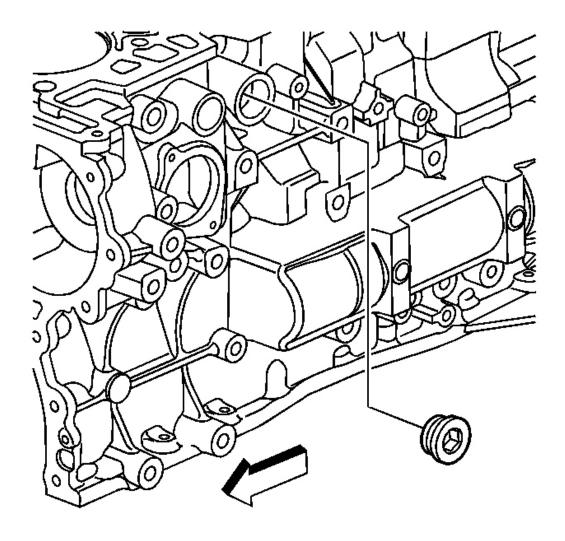


Fig. 401: View Of Engine Block Coolant Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2. Remove the engine block coolant plug.

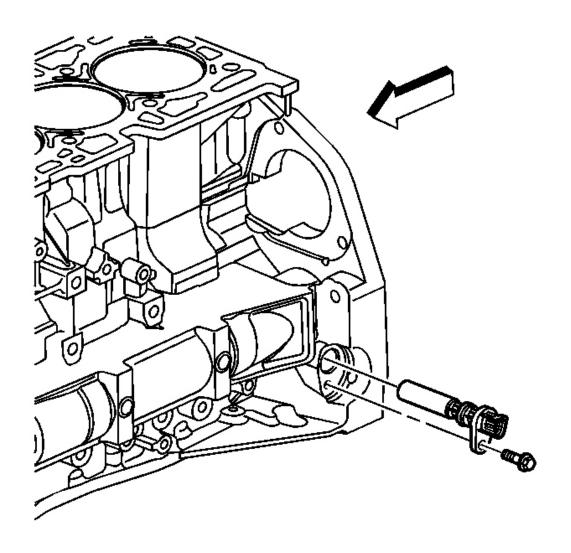


Fig. 402: View Of Crankshaft Position Sensor Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Remove the crankshaft position sensor.

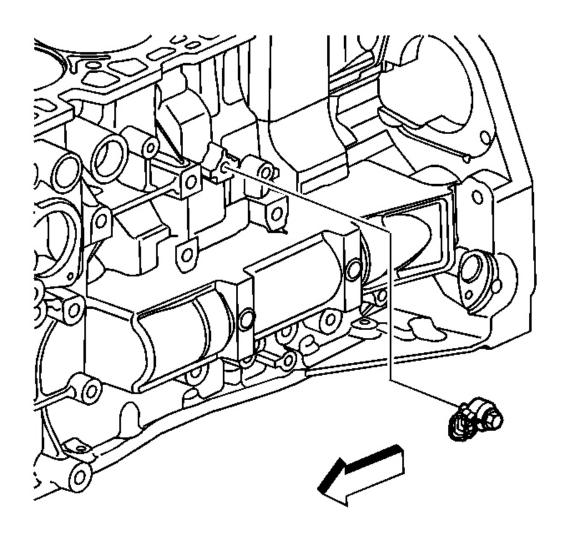


Fig. 403: View Of Knock Sensor Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

4. Remove the knock sensor.

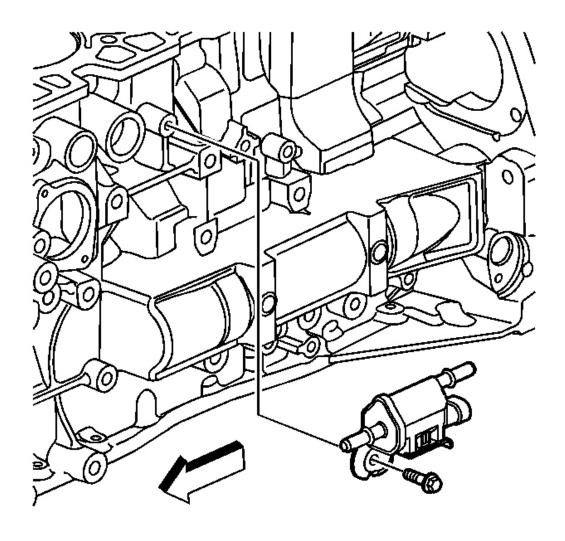


Fig. 404: View Of EVAP Solenoid Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

5. Remove the EVAP solenoid.

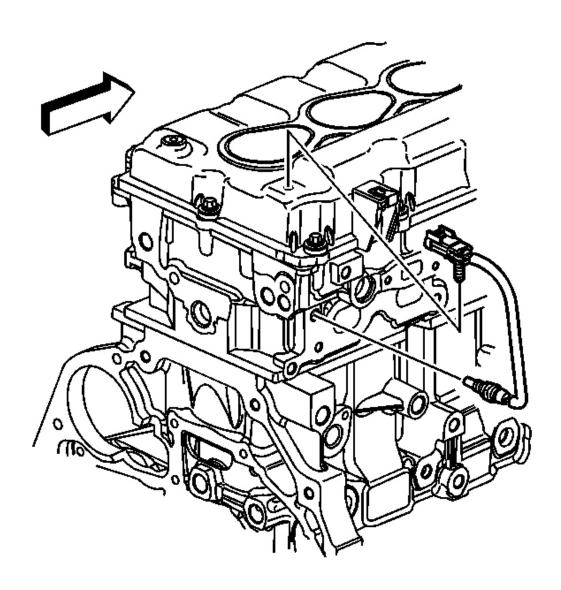


Fig. 405: View Of Coolant Temperature Sensor Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

6. Remove the coolant temperature sensor.

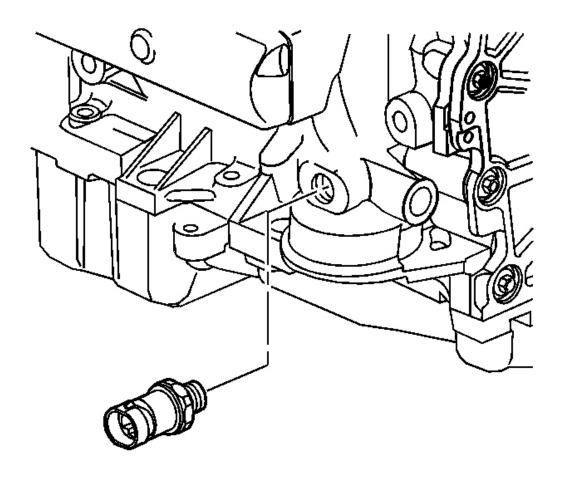


Fig. 406: View Of Oil Pressure Switch Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

7. Remove the oil pressure switch.

ENGINE BLOCK CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Tools Required

- J 8001 Dial Indicator Set
- J 8087 Cylinder Bore Gage. See **Special Tools**.
- J 45059 Angle Meter. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

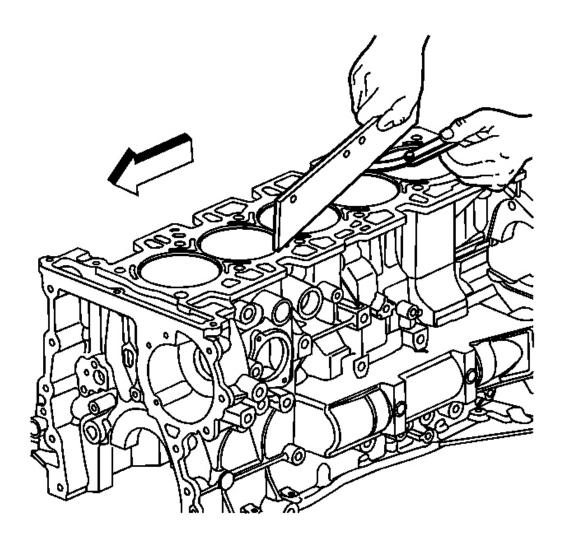


Fig. 407: Checking Deck Surface For Flatness Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Clean the sealing material from all gasket mating surfaces.
- 2. Clean the engine block with a cleaning solution.
- 3. Flush the engine block with clean water.
- 4. Clean the oil passages.
- 5. Coat the cylinder bores and the machined surfaces with engine oil.
- 6. Inspect the threaded holes. Clean the holes with a tap, if needed.
- 7. Use a straight edge and a feeler gage to check the deck surface for flatness. Carefully

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

remove any minor irregularities. Replace the block if there is more than 0.08 mm (0.003 in) gap.

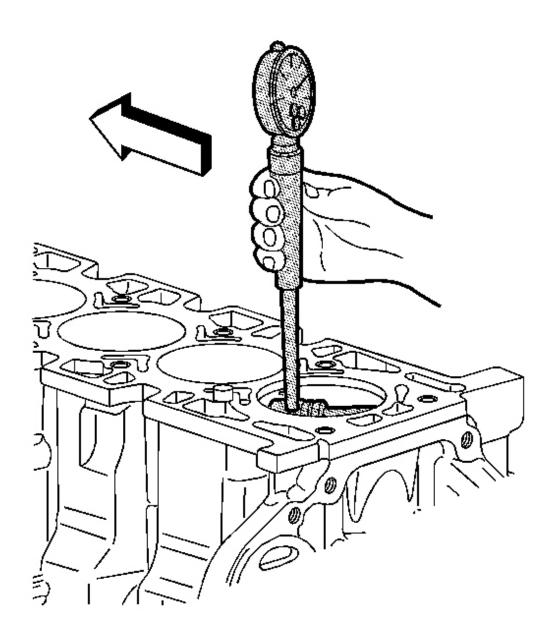


Fig. 408: Measuring Cylinder Bores With J 8087 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 8. Inspect the cylinder bores. Use **J 8087** to measure the cylinder bore. See **Special Tools**. Inspect the bores for the following conditions:
 - Wear
 - Taper
 - Runout
 - Ridging
- 9. Replace the cylinder sleeve if the bore is out of specification.

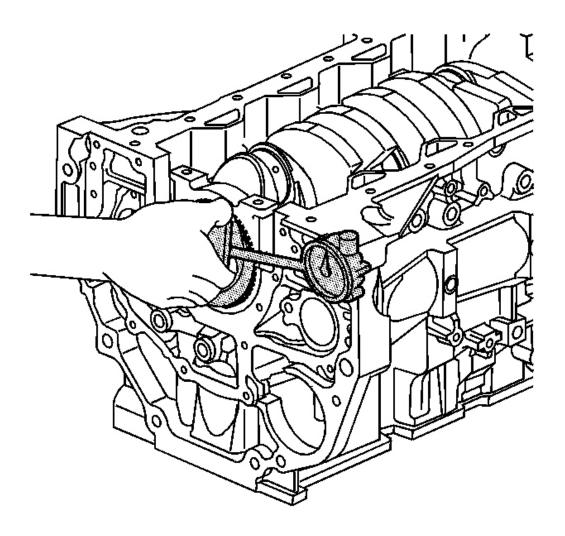


Fig. 409: Measuring Engine Block Flange Runout Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 10. Inspect the oil pan rail for nicks. Use a flat file to remove an nicks.
- 11. Inspect the front cover attaching area for nicks. Use a flat file to remove any nicks.
- 12. Inspect the mating surfaces of the transmission case.
- 13. Use the following procedure to measure the engine block flange runout at the mounting bolt hole bosses:
 - 1. Temporarily install the crankshaft. Measure the crankshaft flange runout.
 - 2. Hold a gage plate flat against the crankshaft flange.
 - 3. Place **J 8001** (dial indicator stem) on the transmission mounting bolt hole boss. Set the indicator to zero.
 - 4. Record the readings obtained from all of the bolt hole bosses. The measurements should not vary more than 0.25 mm (0.010 in).
 - 5. Recheck the crankshaft flange runout if the readings vary more than 0.25 mm (0.010 in). If the crankshaft flange runout is within the specification, replace the engine block.

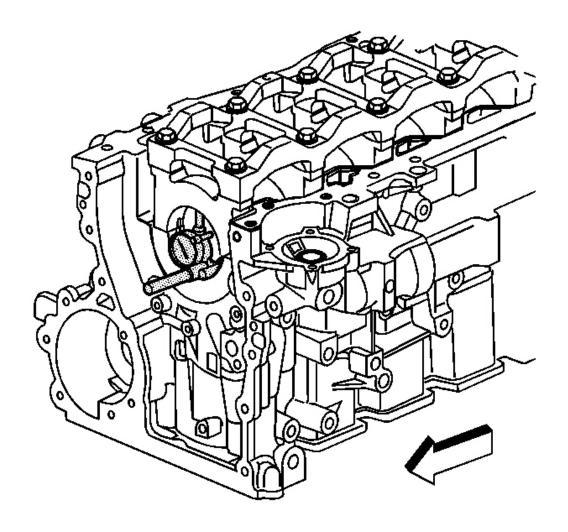


Fig. 410: Measuring Bearing Bore Concentricity & Alignment Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

14. Remove the crankshaft.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

15. Re-install the crankshaft bearing caps, stiffener and bolts.

Tighten:

1. Tighten the crankshaft bearing cap bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

2. Use **J 45059** to tighten the crankshaft bearing cap bolts an additional 180 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

IMPORTANT: Perform the following inspections and reconditioning (if necessary), with the crankshaft main bearing caps installed and tightened to specification.

- 16. Inspect the crankshaft main bearing bores. Use **J 8087** to measure the bearing bore concentricity and alignment. See **Special Tools**.
- 17. Remove the crankshaft main bearing cap stiffener and main bearing caps with bearings.

CYLINDER HONING

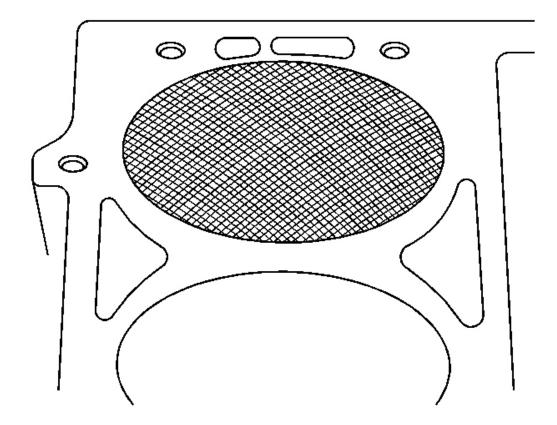


Fig. 411: Identifying Cylinder Bore Cross Hatch Pattern Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

CAUTION: Refer to SAFETY GLASSES CAUTION.

- 1. When honing the cylinder bores, follow the manufacturer's recommendations for equipment use, cleaning and lubrication.
 - Use only clean sharp stones of the proper grade for the amount of material to be removed.
 - Dull, dirty stones cut unevenly and generate excessive heat.
 - DO NOT hone to a final grade with a coarse or medium-grade stone.
 - Leave sufficient metal so that all the stone marks will be removed with the fine grade stones.
 - Perform the final honing with a fine-grade stone and hone the cylinder bore in a cross hatch pattern at 45-65 degrees to obtain the proper clearance.
- 2. During the honing operation, thoroughly check the cylinder bore.
 - Repeatedly check the cylinder bore fit with the selected piston.
 - All measurements of the piston or cylinder bore should be made with the components at normal room temperature.
- 3. When honing to eliminate taper in the cylinder bore, use full strokes the complete length of the cylinder bore.

Repeatedly check the measurement at the top, the middle and the bottom of the cylinder bore.

- The finish marks should be clean but not sharp.
- The finish marks should be free from imbedded particles or torn or folded metal.
- 4. When finished, the reconditioned cylinder bores should have less than or meet the specified out-of-round and taper requirements.
- 5. After the final honing and before the piston is checked for fit, clean the cylinder bore with hot water and detergent.
 - 1. Scrub the cylinder bores with a stiff bristle brush.
 - 2. Rinse the cylinder bores thoroughly with clean hot water.
 - 3. Dry the cylinder bores with a clean rag.
 - 4. Do not allow any abrasive material to remain in the cylinder bores.
 - Abrasive material may cause premature wear of the new piston rings and the cylinder bores.
 - Abrasive material will contaminate the engine oil and may cause premature wear

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

of the bearings.

- 6. Perform final measurements of the piston and the cylinder bore.
- 7. Permanently mark the top of the piston for the specified cylinder to which it has been fitted.
- 8. Apply clean engine oil to each cylinder bore in order to prevent rusting.

CRANKSHAFT AND BEARING CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Tools Required

- J 8087 Cylinder Bore Gauge. See **Special Tools**.
- J 45059 Angle Meter. See **Special Tools**.

Inspection Procedure

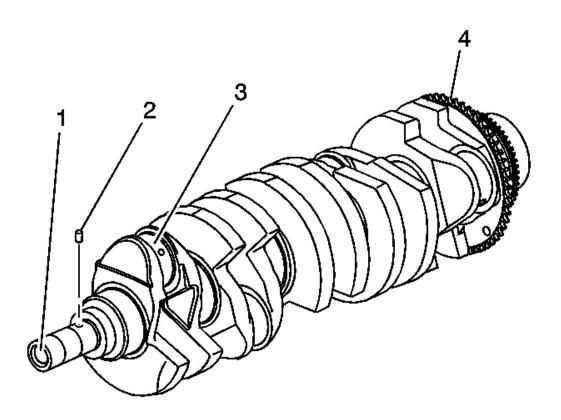


Fig. 412: Inspecting Crankshaft
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

IMPORTANT: Use care when handling the crankshaft. Avoid damage to the reluctor wheel and crankshaft bearing surfaces.

- 1. Clean the crankshaft of all elements.
- 2. Inspect the crankshaft oil passages for obstructions.
- 3. Inspect the crankshaft for the following conditions:
 - Damaged threads (1)
 - Damaged mounting faces
 - Worn crankshaft pin (2)
 - Wear without any grooves or scratches (3)
 - Grooves or scoring (3)
 - Scratches (3)
 - Pitting or embedded bearing material (3)
 - Overheating discoloration (3)
 - Damaged teeth (4)

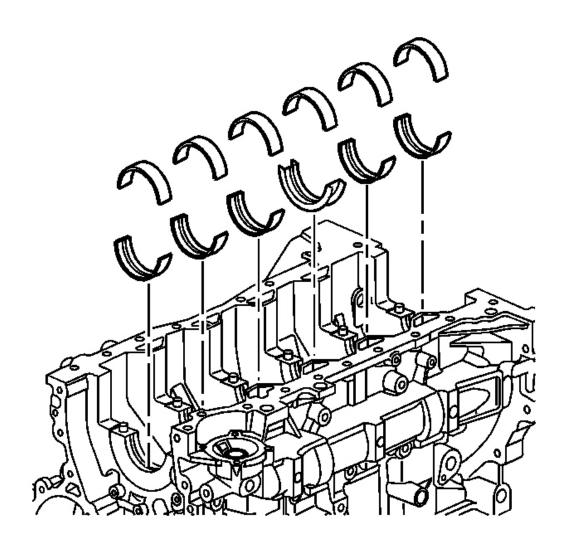


Fig. 413: View Of Crankshaft Bearing Inserts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

4. Inspect the corresponding crankshaft bearing inserts for embedded material and determine the source of the material.

IMPORTANT: If cracks, severe gouges or burned spots are found, replace the crankshaft. Remove slight roughness using a fine polishing cloth soaked in clean engine oil. Remove any burrs using a fine oil stone.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 5. Inspect the outer surfaces of the crankshaft bearings for the following conditions:
 - Wear surface wear indicates either movement of the insert or high spots in the surrounding material (spot wear)
 - Overheating or discoloration
 - Looseness or rotation indicated by flattened tangs and wear grooves

IMPORTANT: Note the location of the crankshaft main bearing high spots.

If the spots are not in line, the crankshaft is bent. Replace the crankshaft.

- 6. Inspect the crankshaft main bearings for craters or pockets. Flattened sections on the crankshaft bearing halves also indicate fatigue.
- 7. Inspect the thrust surfaces of the main thrust bearing for the following conditions:
 - Wear
 - Grooving Grooves are caused by irregularities of the crankshaft thrust surface.
- 8. Inspect the crankshaft bearings for excessive scoring or discoloration.
- 9. Inspect the crankshaft bearings for dirt or imbedded debris.
- 10. Inspect the crankshaft bearings for improper seating indicated by bright, polished sections.
- 11. Inspect the crankshaft bearings for uneven side-to-side wear. This may indicate a bent crankshaft or a tapered bearing journal.

IMPORTANT: If crankshaft bearing failure is due to conditions other than normal wear, investigate the cause of the condition. Inspect the crankshaft or connecting rod bearing bores.

- 12. Inspect the connecting rod bearing bores using the following procedure:
 - 1. Tighten the connecting rod bearing cap to specification.
 - 2. Use **J 8087** to measure the bearing bore for taper and out-of-round. See **Special Tools**. Record the readings.
 - 3. No taper or out-of-round should exist.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

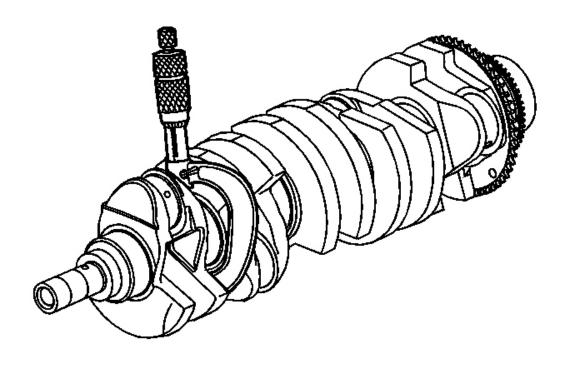


Fig. 414: Measuring Crankshaft Bearing Journal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

13. Measure the crankshaft bearing journal diameter with a micrometer in several places, 90 degrees apart. Average the measurements.

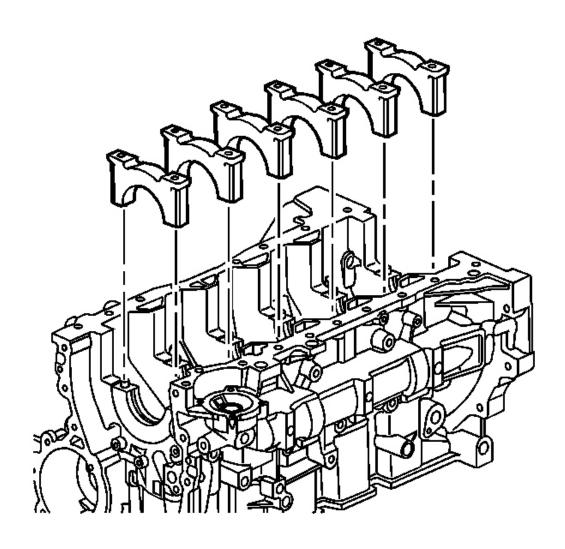


Fig. 415: View Of Crankshaft Bearing Caps Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 14. Measure the crankshaft bearing journal taper and runout.
- 15. Install the crankshaft bearing caps.
- 16. Install the crankshaft main bearing cap stiffener.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

17. Install the crankshaft bearing cap bolts.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tighten:

- 1. Tighten the crankshaft bearing cap bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
- 2. Use **J 45059** to tighten the crankshaft bearing cap bolts an additional 180 degrees. See **Special Tools**.
- 18. Measure the crankshaft main bearing inside diameter with an inside micrometer.
- 19. Measure the connecting rod inside diameter in the same direction as the length of the rod with an inside micrometer.
- 20. If the specified clearances cannot be met, the crankshaft, connecting rods or block may need to be replaced.

CRANKSHAFT BALANCER CLEANING AND INSPECTION

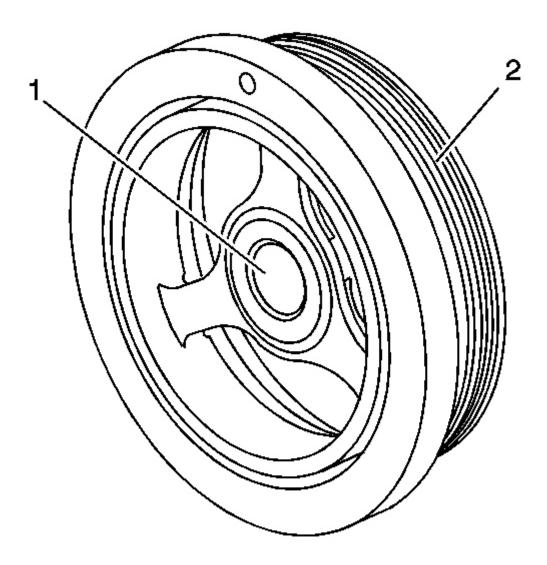


Fig. 416: View Of Crankshaft Balancer Sealing Area & Belt Ribs Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Inspect the crankshaft balancer sealing area for grooves, nicks or burs (1).
- 2. Inspect the crankshaft balancer belt ribs for dents or damage (2).
- 3. Replace the crankshaft balancer if damage is present.

ENGINE FLYWHEEL CLEANING AND INSPECTION (AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION)

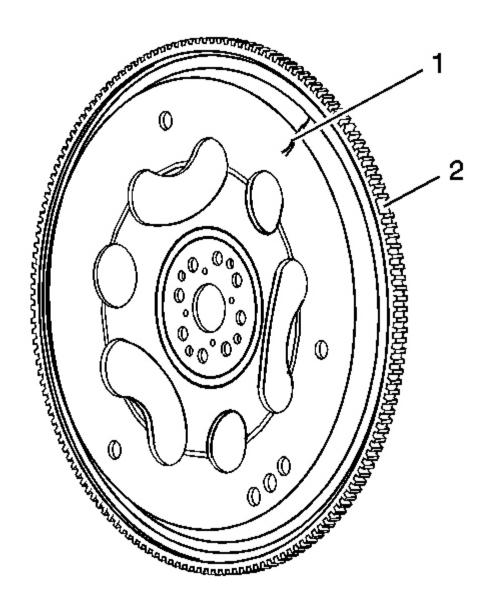


Fig. 417: Inspecting Engine Flywheel For Damage - Automatic Transmission Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Inspect the engine flywheel for cracks (1).
- 2. Inspect the engine flywheel teeth for damage (2).
- 3. Replace the engine flywheel if damage is present.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

ENGINE FLYWHEEL CLEANING AND INSPECTION (MANUAL TRANSMISSION)

IMPORTANT: In order to maintain the proper component balance, contact surface taper and heat transfer, manual transmission flywheels are NOT to be machined.

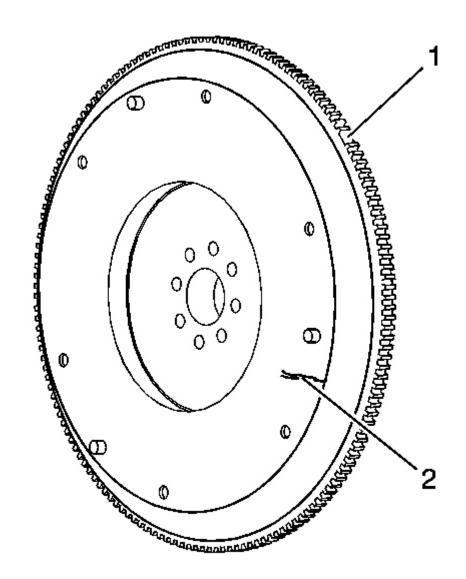


Fig. 418: Inspecting Engine Flywheel For Damage - Manual Transmission Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 1. Inspect the engine flywheel for damaged teeth (1).
- 2. Inspect the engine flywheel for cracks, hot spots or any surface damage (2).
- 3. Replace the engine flywheel if damage is present.

PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD DISASSEMBLE

Tools Required

EN-46745 Piston Pin Retainer Remover and Installer. See **Special Tools**.

Disassembly Procedure

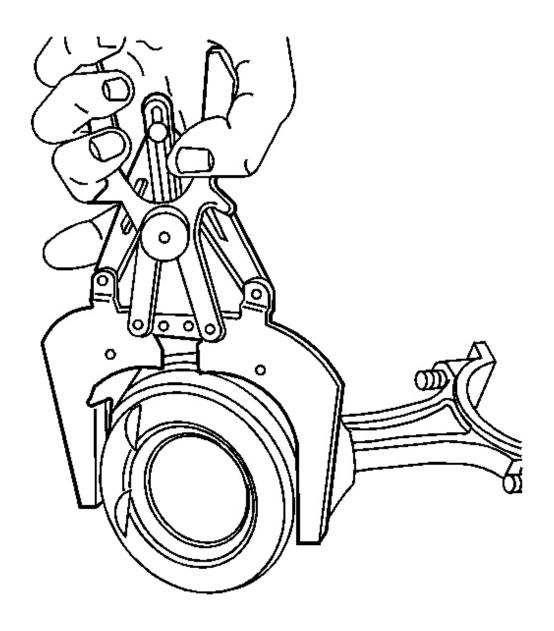


Fig. 419: Piston Ring Expander
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

CAUTION: Handle the piston carefully. Worn piston rings are sharp and may cause bodily injury.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

IMPORTANT: Do not reuse the piston rings.

1. Remove the piston rings using a piston ring expander.

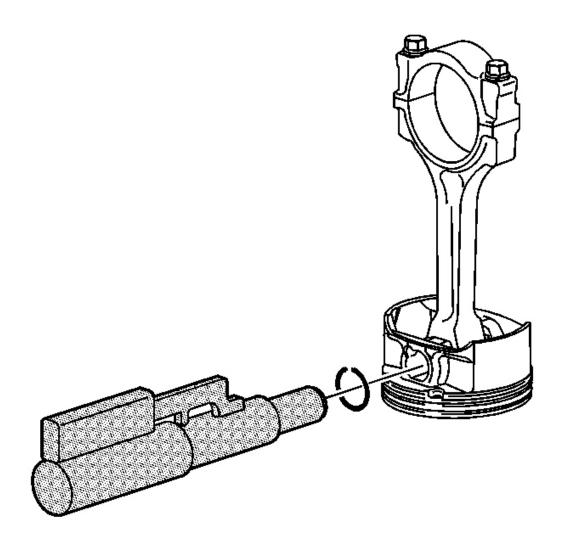


Fig. 420: View Of Piston Pin Retaining Clips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Two retainers hold the piston pins in place. Reuse the retainers if they are not damaged during removal.

2. Remove the piston pin retainers using EN-46745. See Special Tools.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

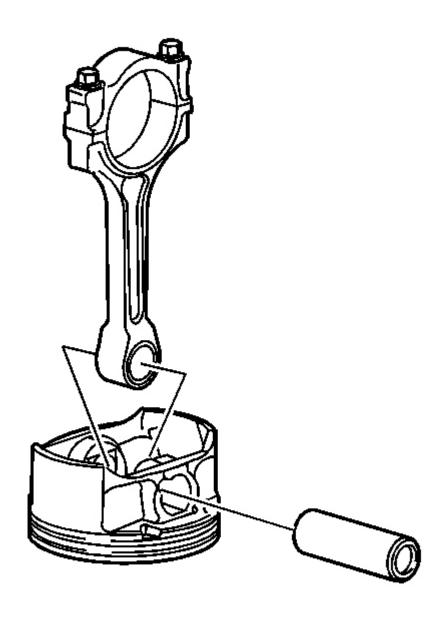


Fig. 421: View Of Piston Pin & Connecting Rod Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Remove the piston pin.

PISTON, CONNECTING ROD AND BEARING CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Tools Required

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

J 8087 Cylinder Bore Gage. See **Special Tools**.

Cleaning and Inspection Procedure

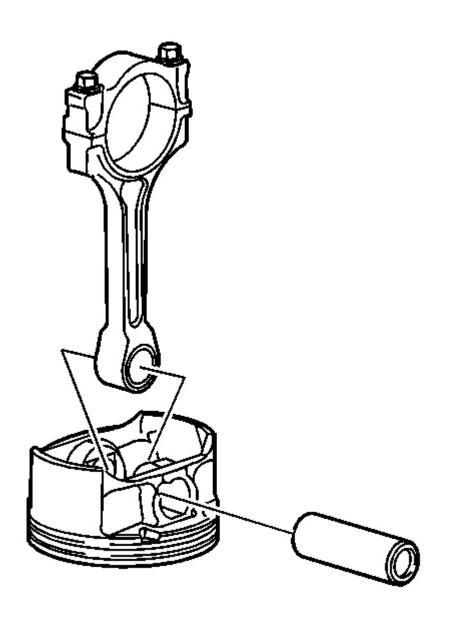
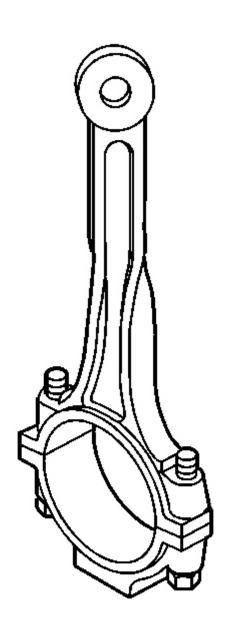


Fig. 422: View Of Piston Pin & Connecting Rod Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 1. Clean and soak the following components in a carburetor cleaning solution to remove carbon, sludge and varnish:
 - Piston
 - Piston pin
 - Connecting rod



2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fig. 423: Identifying Twisted Connecting Rod Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Install the connecting rod cap.
- 3. Place the connecting rod assembly on a checking fixture.
- 4. Inspect the connecting rod assembly for bending or twisting.
- 5. Replace any bent or twisted connecting rods.
- 6. If the connecting rod large bore contains minor scratches or abrasions, clean the bore in a circular direction with light emery paper. DO NOT scrape the connecting rod or cap.
- 7. Measure the piston pin to connecting rod bore using the following procedure:
 - Using an outside micrometer, take two measurements of the piston pin in the area of the connecting rod contact.
 - Using an inside micrometer, measure the connecting rod piston pin bore.
 - Subtract the piston pin diameter from the piston pin bore diameter.
 - The clearance should not be more than 0.018 mm (0.0007 in).
- 8. If there is excessive clearance, replace the piston pin.
- 9. If there is still excessive clearance, replace the connecting rod.
- 10. If there is evidence of pin bore or pin scoring, replace the rod and pin assembly.

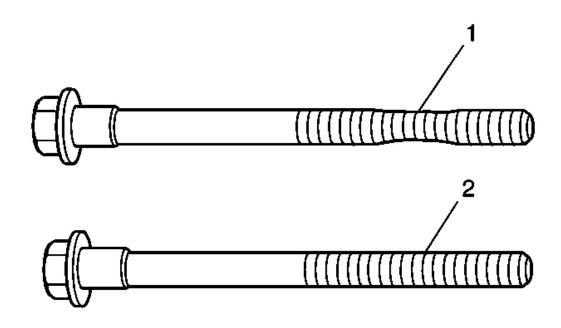


Fig. 424: Inspecting Connecting Rod Cap Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 11. Inspect the connecting rod bearings for the following conditions:
 - Craters or pockets
 - Flattened sections
 - Excessive scoring or discoloration.
 - Imbedded debris
 - Bright, polished sections
- 12. Inspect the inside of the connecting rod bearing and outside diameter of the connecting rod bearing journal for wear. This indicates high spots.
- 13. Inspect the connecting rod bearing bore for taper and out-of-round.
- 14. Inspect the connecting rod bolts for stretching (compare to new or known good bolt). The callout (1) is a stretched bolt, (2) is a new or good bolt.
- 15. Clean the piston skirts and the pins with a cleaning solvent. DO NOT wire brush any part of the piston.
- 16. Clean the piston ring grooves. Ensure that the oil ring holes and slots are clean.
- 17. Inspect the pistons for the following conditions:

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- Cracked ring lands, skirts or pin bosses
- Ring grooves for nicks, burrs that may cause binding
- Warped or worn ring lands
- Eroded areas at the top of the piston
- Scuffed or damaged skirts
- Worn piston pin bores
- 18. Replace pistons that show any signs or damage or excessive wear.

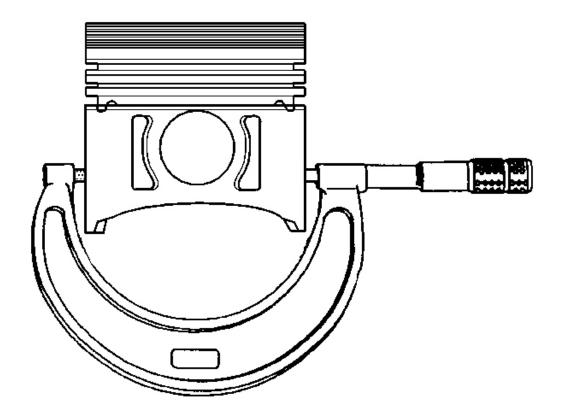


Fig. 425: Measuring Piston Diameter Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: When fitting pistons, consider both the piston and the cylinder bore conditions together. Production and service pistons have the same nominal weight and may be

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

intermixed without affecting engine balance. If necessary, used pistons may be fitted selectively to any cylinder of the engine, providing the pistons are in good condition and the same weight. Do not cut oversize pistons down or the engine balance may be affected. Finish hone when selecting the piston.

19. Measure the piston diameter for size with a micrometer or caliper at a right angle to the pin center line, across the skirts, 38 mm (1.50 in) from the top of the piston.

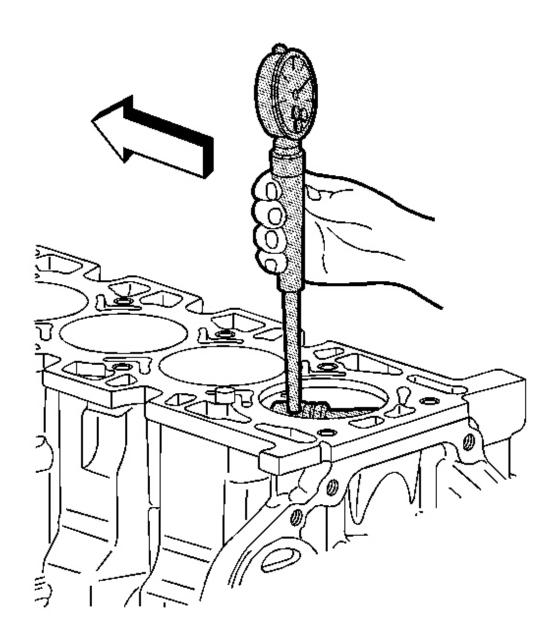


Fig. 426: Measuring Cylinder Bores With J 8087 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 20. Replace the piston if worn beyond specifications or if damaged.
- 21. Use **J 8087** to measure the cylinder bore. See **Special Tools**.

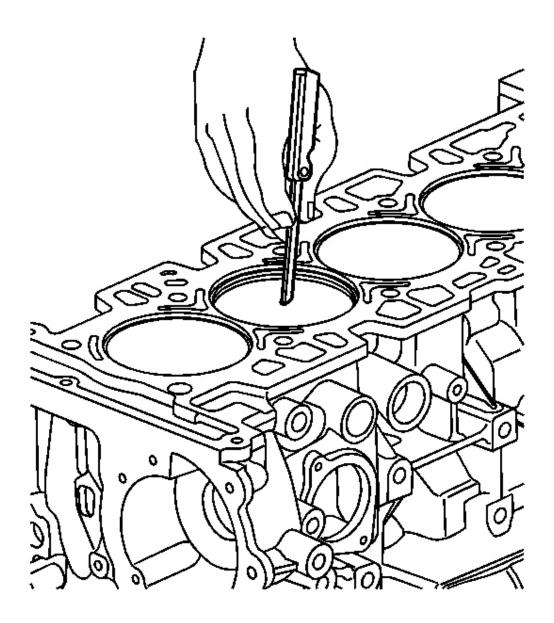


Fig. 427: Honing Cylinder Bore Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 22. Hone to size if necessary. Use the following procedure to hone the cylinder bore to the correct size.
 - 1. Select a piston.
 - 2. Hone the cylinder bore to obtain the recommended clearance.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 3. Clean the piston and cylinder bore with soap and water. Dry the cylinder bore and piston. Lubricate the cylinder bore with clean engine oil.
- 23. Use the following procedure to measure the piston-to-cylinder bore clearance.
 - 1. Subtract the piston diameter from the cylinder bore diameter to determine the piston-to-bore clearance.
 - 2. Compare the piston-to-bore clearance using the specifications to determine if the clearance is in the acceptable range.
 - 3. If the used piston is not acceptable, a new service piston may be selected.
- 24. When a piston has been selected, mark the piston to identify the cylinder for which the piston was fitted.
- 25. Select a set of new piston rings.
- 26. Install each ring, one at a time, into the corresponding cylinder.
- 27. Install the piston for that cylinder, upside down (top of piston pushing on the ring) and push the ring to approximately 25 mm (1 in) down from the deck surface.
- 28. Remove the piston.
- 29. Measure the ring end gap with a feeler gage.

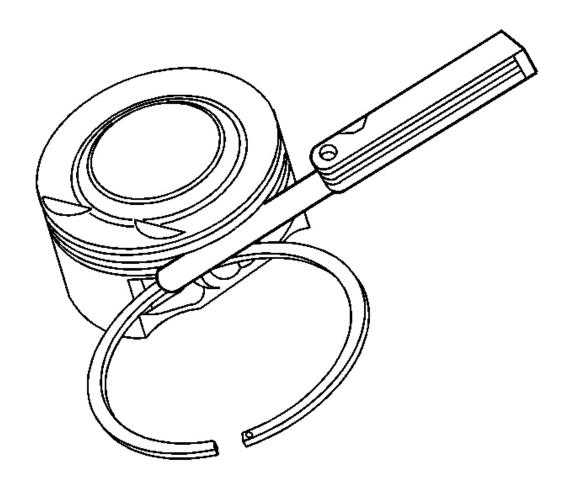


Fig. 428: Measuring Ring End Gap Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 30. If the ring gap is not within the specification range, replace the rings.
- 31. Measure the piston ring side clearance compression rings.

NOTE:

The piston ring groove must only be cleaned with a ring groove cleaning tool. Proper engine performance and durability depends on the straightness and smoothness of the ring groove. Cleaning the piston ring groove with an improper tool can damage the piston ring groove and effect the performance and durability of the engine.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 32. Use the following procedure to measure the compression ring side clearance.
 - 1. Roll the piston ring around the groove.
 - 2. Measure the side clearance with a feeler gage.
 - 3. If the ring is too tight, inspect the piston ring groove for nicks, burrs or damage. Use emery cloth to remove any minor burrs.
 - 4. If the ring side clearance is greater than the specification, replace the piston.

CYLINDER SLEEVE REMOVAL

Tools Required

EN-45680-450 Cylinder Sleeve Removal and Installation Kit. See **Special Tools**.

Removal Procedure

NOTE: Do not chill or heat the cylinder bore sleeve or the cylinder

block when removing or installing a new cylinder bore sleeve. Chilling or heating the cylinder bore sleeve or the cylinder block will cause engine damage and will not aid the removal or

installation of the new cylinder bore sleeve.

NOTE: Do not damage the crankshaft connecting rod journals or

reluctor ring or engine damage will occur.

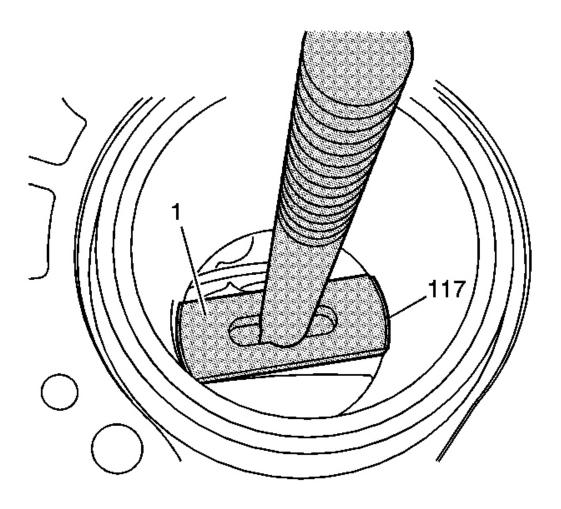


Fig. 429: View Of Cylinder Bore Liner Puller Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. If the crankshaft is still installed, rotate the crankshaft so that the counterweight is to the right side and the connecting rod journal is to the left side and not in alignment with the cylinder bore.
- 2. Install the cylinder bore sleeve puller EN 45680-402 (1) which is part of **EN-45680-450**, through the cylinder bore. See **Special Tools**.

NOTE: Ensure that the shoe is flat against the bottom of the cylinder bore sleeve or damage to the cylinder bore sleeve puller will occur.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

3. Align the shoe (1) of the cylinder bore sleeve puller EN 45680-402 to the bottom of the cylinder bore sleeve (117).

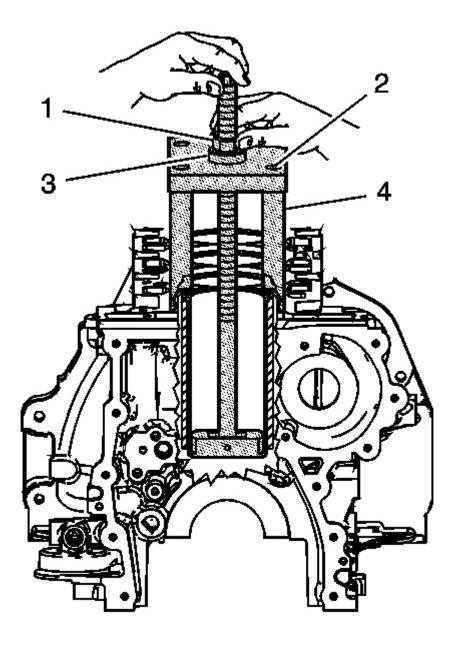


Fig. 430: Threaded Shaft
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 4. Hold the threaded shaft of the cylinder bore sleeve puller EN 45680-402 upward in order to retain the shoe alignment to the bottom of the cylinder bore sleeve.
- 5. Install the fixture EN 456850-401 (4) onto the threaded shaft of the cylinder bore sleeve puller EN 456850-402 and the engine block.
- 6. Install the bearing (3) and the nut (1).
- 7. Tighten the nut (1) to the bearing (3).

NOTE: Refer to Fastener Notice.

IMPORTANT: Use four old cylinder head bolts for the attaching bolts.

8. Install and tighten the 4 attaching bolts (2) into the cylinder head bolt holes of the block.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 15 N.m (11 lb ft).

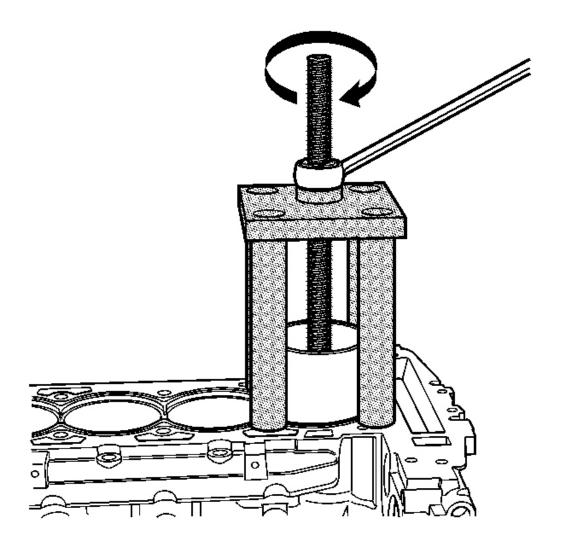


Fig. 431: Removing Cylinder Bore Sleeve By Rotating Nut Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

9. Rotate the nut clockwise in order to remove the cylinder bore sleeve.

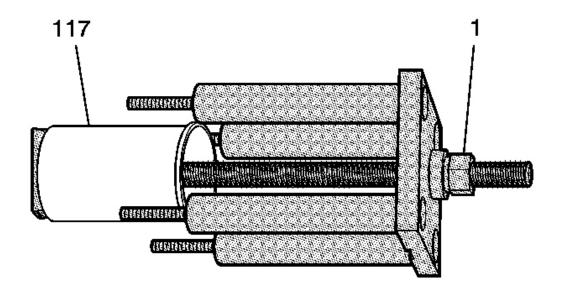


Fig. 432: Removing Cylinder Bore Sleeve Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Do not damage the cylinder block surface. Damage to the cylinder block surface can cause engine failure.

- 10. Remove fixture EN 45680-401, cylinder bore sleeve puller EN 45680-402 and the cylinder bore sleeve (117) from the engine block.
- 11. Loosen the nut (1) in order to remove the cylinder bore sleeve (117).
- 12. Inspect the cylinder bore in the cylinder block for cracks or damage. If cracked or damaged, replace the cylinder block.
- 13. Inspect the piston, piston rings and connecting rod for damage. Refer to <u>Piston</u>, <u>Connecting Rod and Bearing Cleaning and Inspection</u>.

CYLINDER SLEEVE INSTALLATION

Tools Required

EN-45680-450 Cylinder Sleeve Removal and Installation Kit. See **Special Tools**.

Installation Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

NOTE: Do not use assembly aids or lubricants on the cylinder bore

sleeve or the cylinder bore block when installing a new

cylinder bore sleeve or engine damage will occur. These items will not aid in the installation of the new cylinder bore sleeve.

NOTE: Do not chill or heat the cylinder bore sleeve or the cylinder

block when removing or installing a new cylinder bore sleeve.

Chilling or heating the cylinder bore sleeve or the cylinder

block will cause engine damage and will not aid the removal or

installation of the new cylinder bore sleeve.

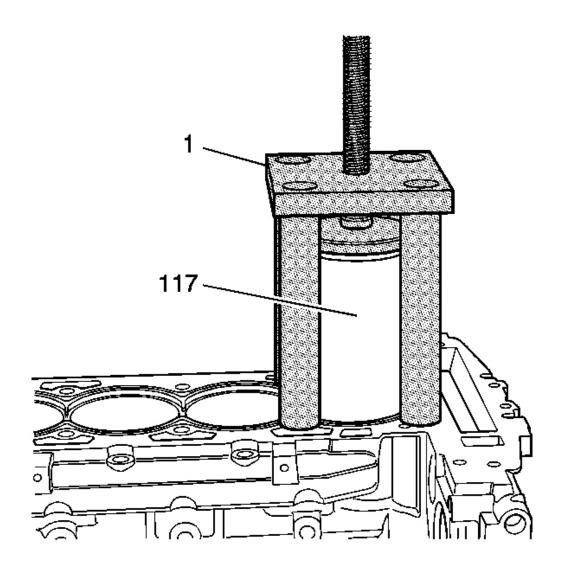


Fig. 433: View Of Cylinder Bore Sleeve Fixture Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Place the NEW cylinder bore sleeve (117) onto the cylinder block.
- 2. Install fixture EN 45680-401/cylinder bore sleeve installer EN 45680-403 assembly (1) which is part of **EN-45680-450**, over the cylinder bore sleeve (117) and onto the cylinder block. See **Special Tools**. Do not apply downward pressure to the cylinder bore sleeve (117).

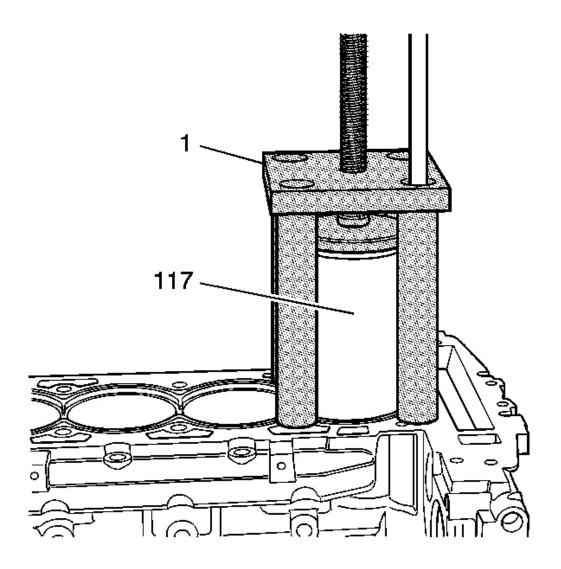


Fig. 434: Installing Cylinder Bore Sleeve Puller Attachment Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Use 4 old cylinder head bolts for the attaching bolts.

3. Insert the 4 attachment bolts into the legs of the fixture EN 45680-401 (1).

NOTE: Refer to <u>Fastener Notice</u>.

4. Tighten the 4 attachment bolts. Do not apply downward pressure to the cylinder bore sleeve

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

(117).

Tighten: Tighten the 4 attachment bolts to 15 N.m (11 lb ft).

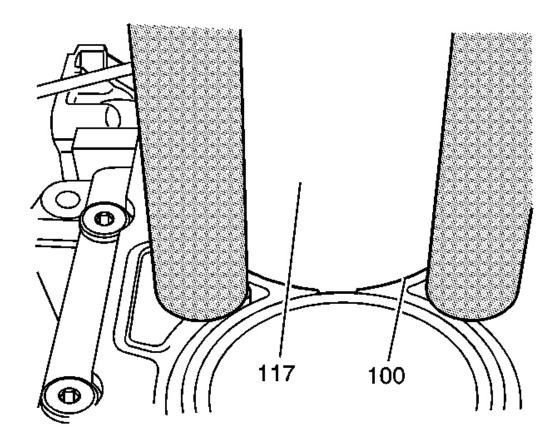


Fig. 435: View Of Proper Liner Alignment Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

5. Align the bottom of the cylinder bore sleeve (117) with the cylinder bore of the block (100).

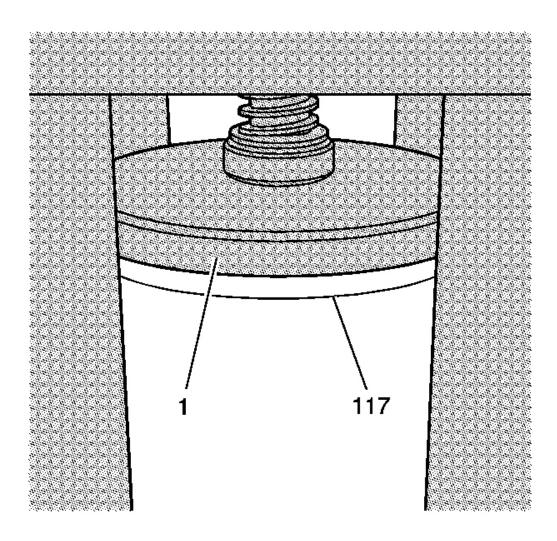


Fig. 436: View Of Installation Arbor Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

6. Align the installation arbor (1) onto the top of the cylinder bore sleeve (117).

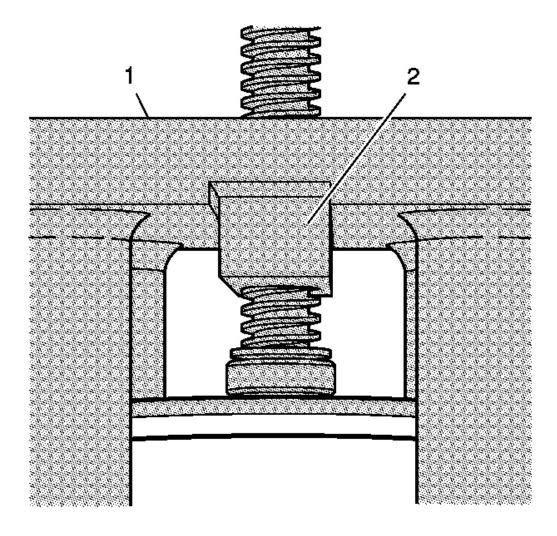


Fig. 437: View Of Pusher Block
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

7. Align the pusher block (2) of cylinder bore sleeve installer EN 45680-403 into the groove of fixture EN 45680-401 (1).

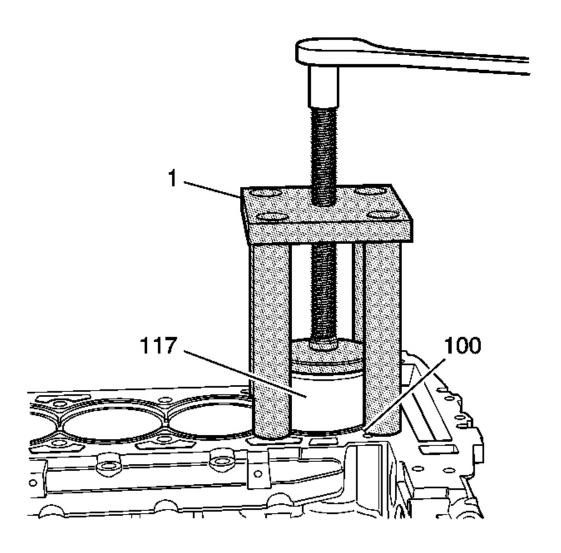


Fig. 438: Installing Cylinder Bore Sleeve Into Engine Block Using Tool Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Do not use any air powered or electric tools to rotate the threaded shaft of the fixture EN 45680-401/cylinder bore sleeve installer EN 45680-403 assembly or damage to the cylinder bore sleeve will occur.

8. Using a ratchet, rotate the threaded shaft of fixture EN 45680-401/cylinder bore sleeve installer EN 45680-403 assembly (1) in order to install the cylinder bore sleeve (117) into the engine block (100).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

9. Do not completely seat the cylinder bore sleeve in the block. Leave approximately 1/16 inch of the cylinder bore sleeve above the surface of the cylinder block.

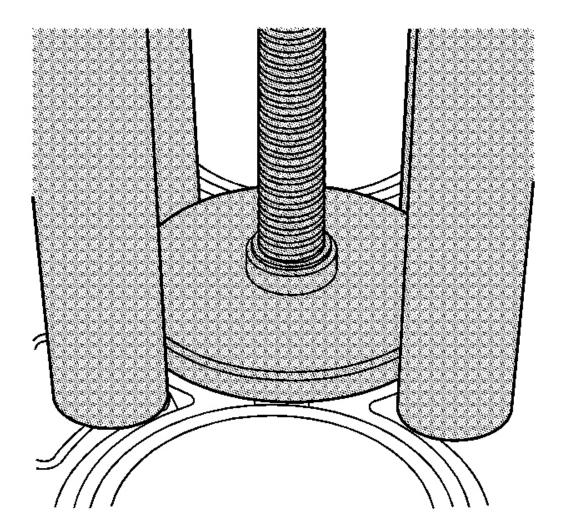


Fig. 439: Seating Cylinder Bore Sleeve Completely Using Tool Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

10. Using a torque wrench, torque the threaded shaft of the fixture EN 45680-401/cylinder bore sleeve installer EN 45680-403 assembly to 102 N.m (75 lb ft) in order to completely seat the cylinder bore sleeve in the cylinder block. With the cylinder bore sleeve properly installed, a minimal portion of the cylinder bore sleeve flange will protrude above the block deck surface.

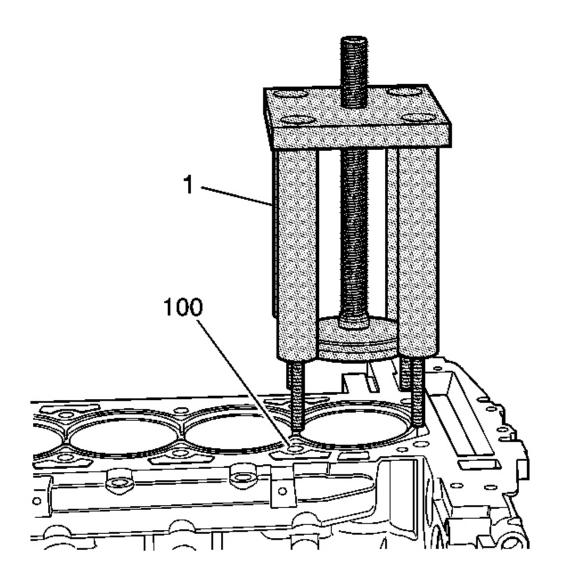


Fig. 440: View Of Service Tool Assembly Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

11. Remove the fixture EN 45680-401/cylinder bore sleeve installer EN 45680-403 assembly (1) from the cylinder block (100).

Cylinder Sleeve Trimming

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

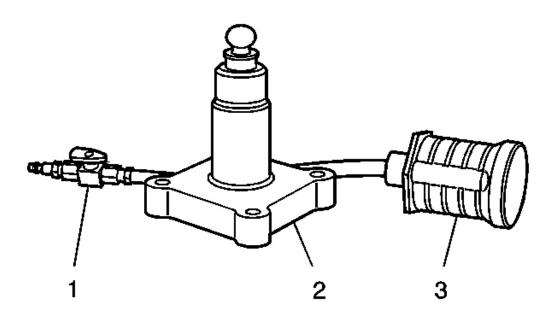


Fig. 441: Cylinder Liner Trimming Tools View (1 Of 2) Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- EN 45680-865 Debris Collector (3)
- EN 45680-411 Trim Tool Assembly (2)
- EN 45680-499 Updated Trimmer Pilot (white in color)
- Air Control Valve (1 Part of EN 45680-411
- Drill Motor with 1/2 inch chuck, 1 1/8 hp, 7 amps, triple gear reduction and a 450-600 RPM rotational speed in a clockwise direction

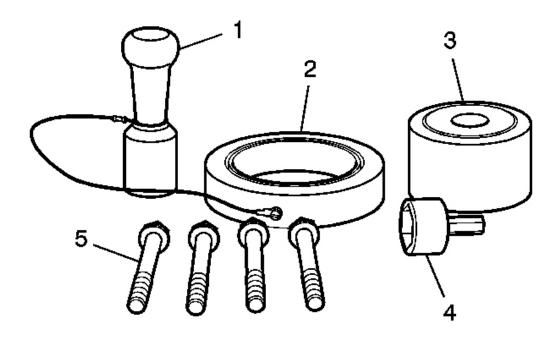


Fig. 442: Cylinder Liner Trimming Tools View (2 Of 2) Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- Trim Tool Preloader (1)
- EN 45680-412 Set Gage Ring (2)
- EN 45680-413 Metal Shavings Catch Plug (3)
- EN 45680-866 Drive Adapter (4)
- EN 45680-414 Bolts (5)

NOTE:

Do not bore or hone the cylinder bore sleeve. The cylinder bore sleeve inside diameter (I.D) is fully machined and honed to size and is optimally finished as shipped. Any attempt to modify this factory-produced sizing and finish with additional boring and honing will lead to engine damage, excessive noise or abnormal oil consumption.

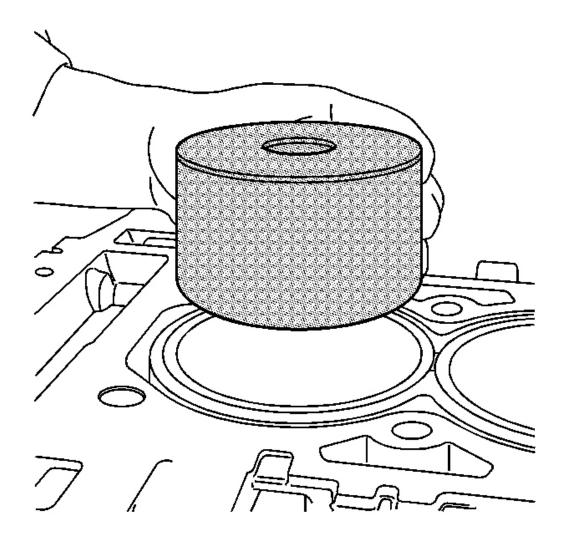


Fig. 443: Placing Metal Shaving Catch Plug Into Cylinder Bore Sleeve Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. After installing the NEW cylinder bore sleeve(s) into the engine block, trim the excess material from the cylinder bore sleeve flange.

NOTE: Ensure that all the metal particles are collected in order to prevent internal damage to the transaxle or bearings.

2. Place metal shaving catch plug EN 45680-413 into the cylinder bore sleeve to be trimmed. Position the top of the EN 45680-413 approximately 3.0 mm (0.12 in) below the top

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- surface of the cylinder bore sleeve.
- 3. Place additional metal shaving catch plugs EN 45680-413 into all remaining cylinder bore sleeves.

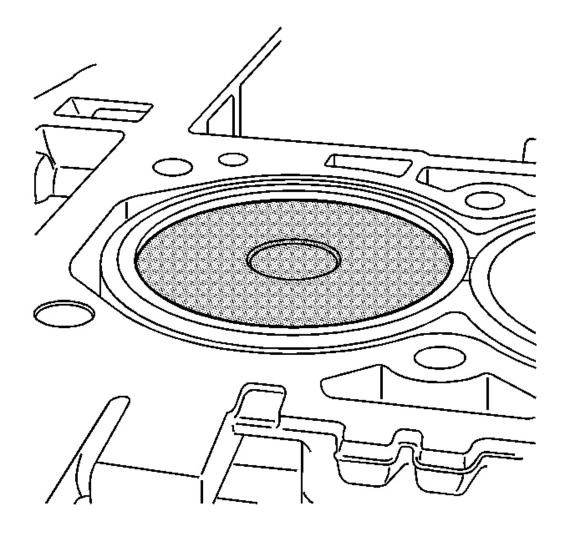


Fig. 444: Identifying Catch Plug Positioning Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Installing the metal shaving catch plug deeper than the recommended depth will create a decrease in vacuum system performance. A decrease in vacuum system performance will

cause metal shavings to enter the engine and cause engine

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

failure.

NOTE: Installing the metal shaving catch plug above the recommended depth will cause damage to the metal shaving catch plug.

4. Ensure that the metal shaving catch plug EN 45680-413 is 3.0 mm (0.12 in) below the top surface of the cylinder bore sleeve.

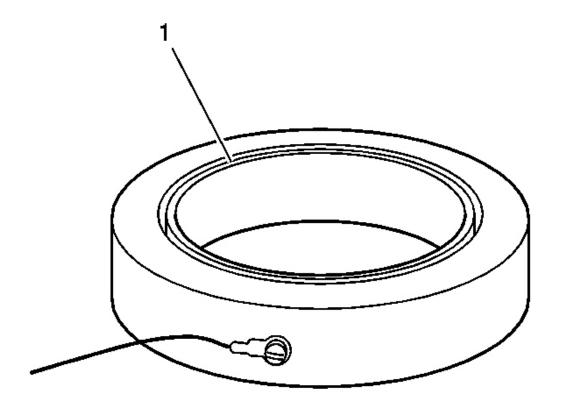


Fig. 445: Identifying Set Gauge Ring Groove Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Before using trim tool assembly EN 45680-411, the height of the cutting blades must be set to the proper specification.

The proper specification is that the cylinder bore sleeve flange must be flush to +0.02 mm (0.0008 in) above the block

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

deck surface.

5. The groove side of the set gage ring EN 45680-412 (1) should be positioned upward on a flat surface.

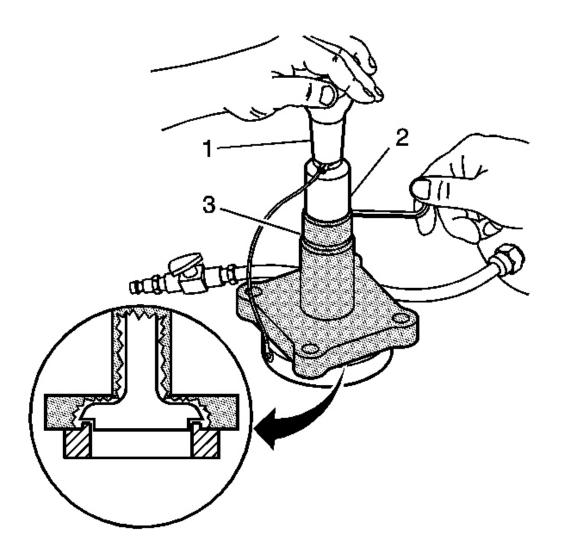


Fig. 446: View Of Trim Tool Assembly Components And Positioning Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Ensure that the set gage ring EN 45680-412 surfaces are clean.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 6. Carefully position trim tool assembly EN 45680-411 onto the set gage ring EN 45680-412.
- 7. Loosen the shaft collar screw (2).
- 8. Push the shaft collar (2) downward using the trim tool preloader (1) until the shaft collar is positioned against the top of the flange bearing (3).

IMPORTANT: Once this procedure is done, it is not necessary to reset the trim tool assembly EN 45680-411 height until the blades are worn or damaged.

9. Apply downward pressure on the collar and inner drive shaft using the trim tool preloader (1), then tighten the shaft collar screw.

Tighten: Tighten the shaft collar screw to 19 N.m (14 lb ft).

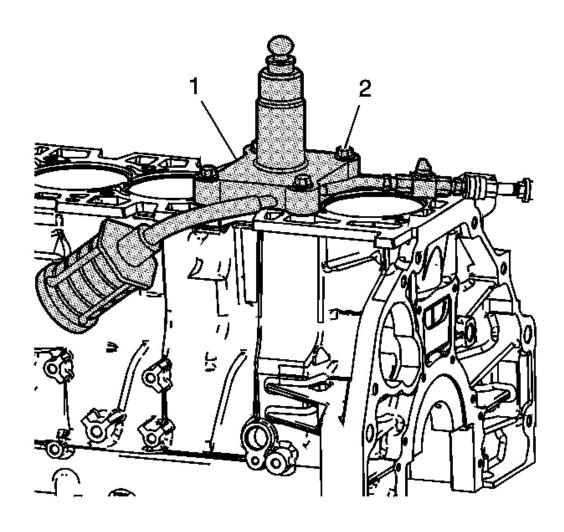


Fig. 447: Trim Tool Assembly Alignment Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 10. Place trim tool assembly EN 45680-411 onto the cylinder to be trimmed with the directional arrow (1) pointing in line with the crankshaft centerline and the front of the block.
- 11. Install the 4 bolts EN 45680-414 (2) into the cylinder head bolt holes in the block.

Tighten: Tighten the bolts to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

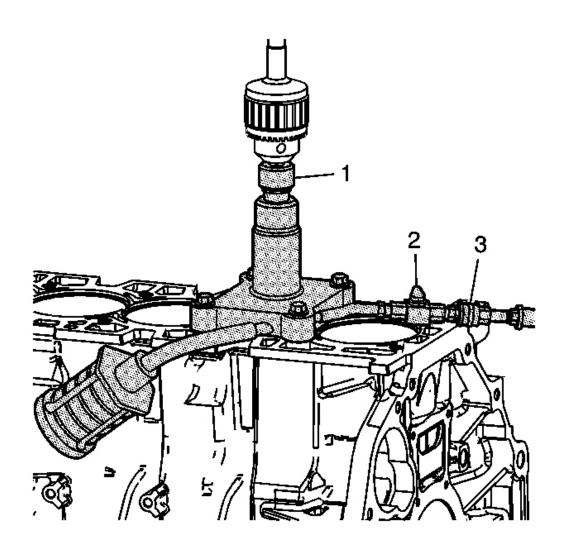


Fig. 448: Drive Adapter
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

•

NOTE:

For proper tool operation, a drill motor with a 1/2 inch chuck, 1 1/8 hp, 7 amps, triple gear reduction and a 450-600 RPM rotational speed in a clockwise direction must be used. If the proper drill motor is not used, damage to the cylinder bore sleeve will occur.

12. Fasten drive adapter EN 45680-866 (1) into the drill chuck.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

NOTE: Ensure that there are no crimps in the air feed hose or the vacuum hose. Crimps in the hose may cause metal shavings to exit the cutting tool in any direction, causing engine damage.

13. Connect a compressed air supply (75-125 psi) to the male quick connect (3) located on trim tool assembly EN 45680-411. Turn the compressed air valve (2) to the open position. This starts the venturi vacuum system that will catch the metal shavings.

IMPORTANT: It should not take longer than 15 seconds to complete the trimming procedure. If it does, the trimming bits must be repositioned to a new cutting surface.

- 14. Place drive adapter EN 45680-866 and drill assembly (1) vertically onto the drive adapter end of trim tool assembly EN 45680-411. Do not apply downward force on the drill until full rotational speed has been reached. After reaching full rotational speed, apply firm downward force until the cutting action is complete.
- 15. Remove drive adapter EN 45680-866 (1) and drill assembly from the trim tool assembly EN 45680-411.
- 16. Turn off the compressed air valve (2).
- 17. Remove trim tool assembly EN 45680-411 from the engine block.
- 18. Remove any material shavings that may be found on the metal shaving catch plug EN 45680-413.
- 19. Wipe the cylinder bore sleeve and surrounding areas free of any powder residue and then remove the metal shaving catch plug EN 45680-413.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

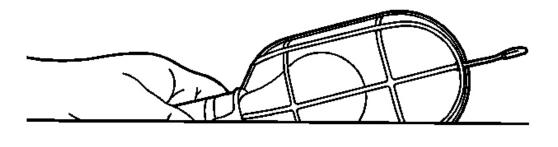




Fig. 449: Checking Cylinder Block Deck Surface With Straight Edge Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 20. Install a straight edge on the cylinder block perpendicular to the crankshaft center line.
- 21. Using a light, illuminate the backside of the straight edge.

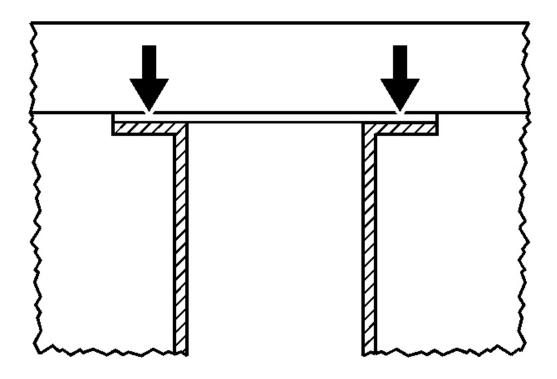


Fig. 450: View Of Improperly Cut Cylinder Bore Sleeve Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

22. Looking at the front of the straight edge, check to see if light is protruding through the bottom of the straight edge and the top of the cylinder bore sleeve flange. If light is present on either side or both sides of the cylinder bore sleeve, the cylinder bore sleeve is cut incorrectly and a new cylinder bore sleeve needs to be installed.

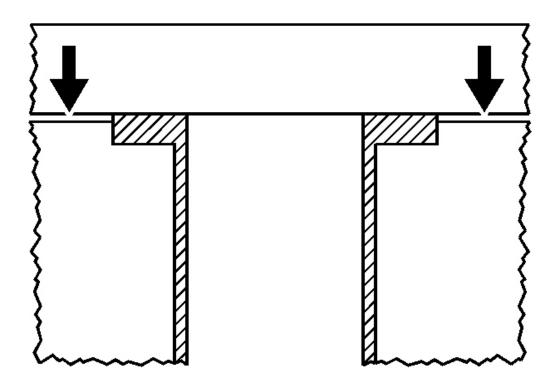


Fig. 451: View Of For Properly Cut Cylinder Bore Sleeve Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 23. Looking at the front of the straight edge, check to see if light is protruding through the bottom of the straight edge and the top of the cylinder block deck surface. If light is present on both sides of the cylinder block, the cylinder bore sleeve is cut correctly.
- 24. Proceed to the next bore sleeve to be trimmed repeating steps 10-23 if necessary.

PISTON AND CONNECTING ROD ASSEMBLE

Tools Required

EN-46745 Piston Pin Retainer Remover and Installer. See **Special Tools**.

Assembly Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

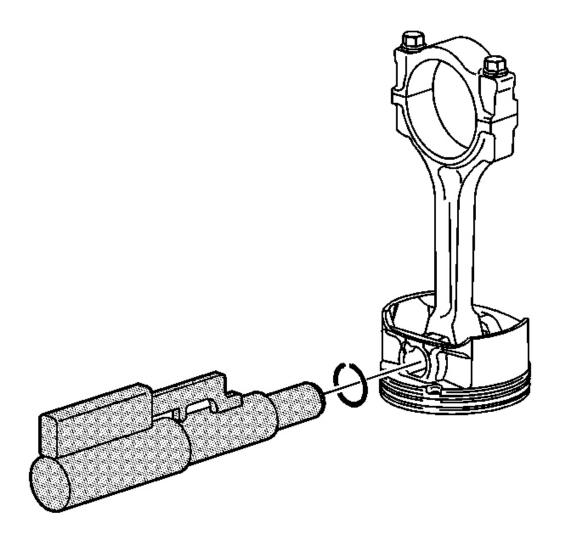


Fig. 452: View Of Piston Pin Retaining Clips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Lubricate the piston pin with clean engine oil.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

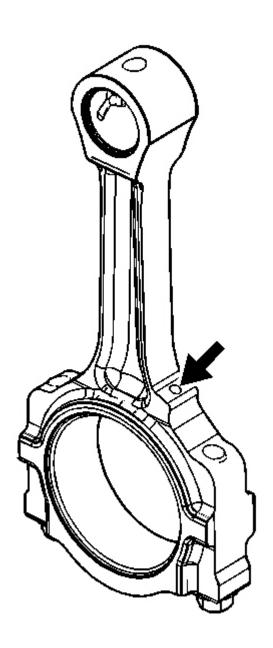


Fig. 453: View Of Piston Oil Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: The oil hole, in the connecting rod, should be facing the exhaust side of the block.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

2. Install one of the piston pin retainers into the retainer groove using **EN-46745** . See **Special Tools**.

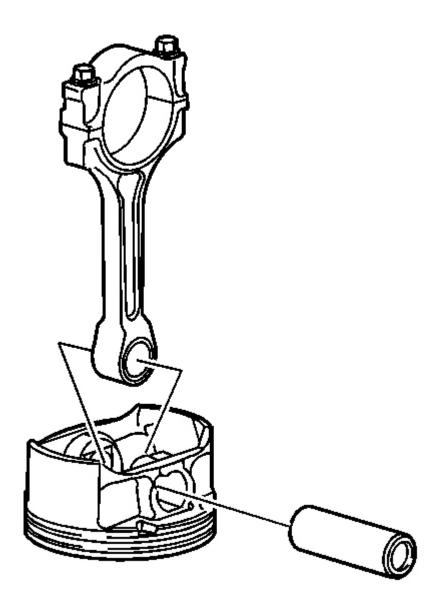


Fig. 454: View Of Piston Pin & Connecting Rod Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Install the connecting rod and piston pin. Push the piston pin in until it bottoms against the

installed piston pin retainer.

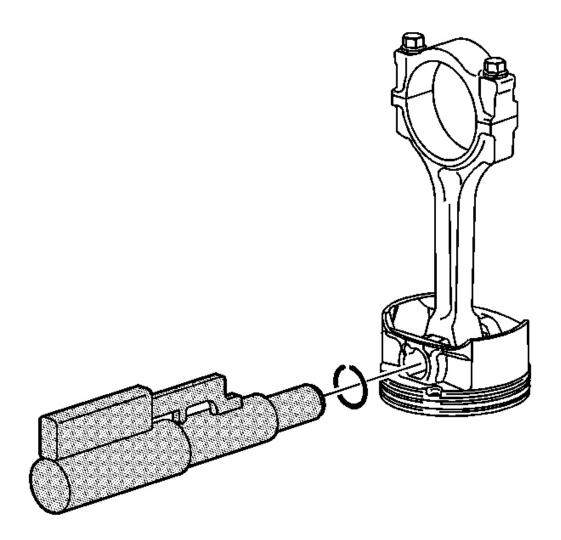


Fig. 455: View Of Piston Pin Retaining Clips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

4. Install the second piston pin retainer.

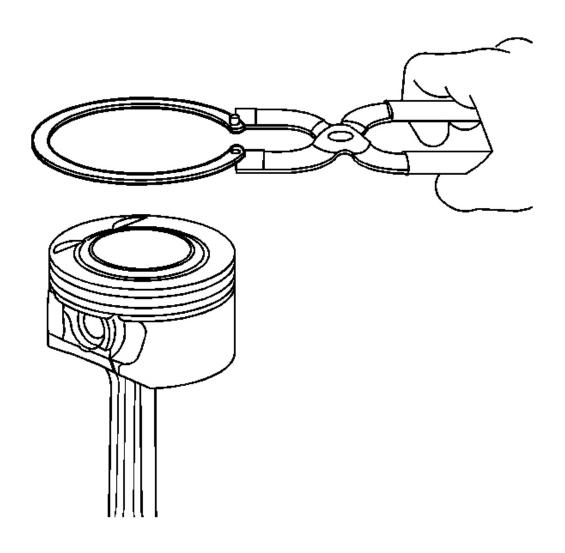


Fig. 456: Piston Ring Expander
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Use a piston ring expander to install the piston rings. The rings may be damaged if expanded more than necessary.

IMPORTANT: The piston ring end gaps must be staggered 90 degrees apart.

5. Install the following components of the bottom ring assembly (oil control ring).

- 1. The expander
- 2. The lower oil control ring
- 3. The upper oil control ring

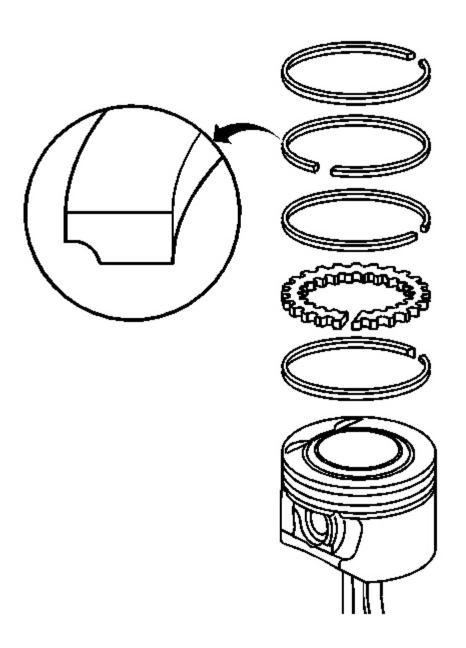


Fig. 457: Identifying Middle Ring

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 6. Install the middle ring (compression ring) with the napier groove facing down.
- 7. Install the top ring.

CAMSHAFTS CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Tools Required

J 7872 Magnetic Base Dial Indicator Set

Cleaning and Inspection Procedure

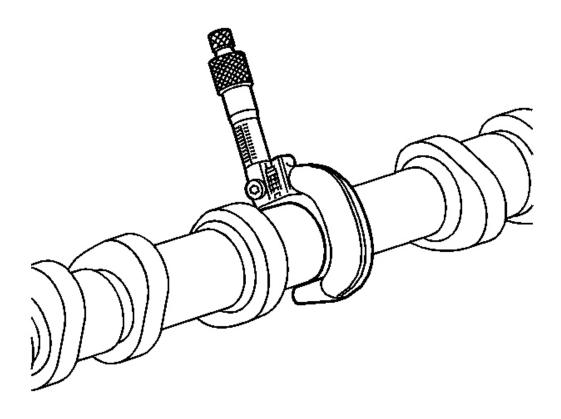


Fig. 458: Measuring Camshaft Lobes Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Clean the camshafts with cleaning solvent.
- 2. Inspect the camshafts for the following conditions:

- Scored camshaft journals
- Damaged camshaft lobes
- Damaged camshaft sprocket locator slots
- Damaged threads
- 3. Measure the camshaft lobes using a micrometer. The intake camshaft lobes should be a minimum of 41.5 mm (1.635 in). The exhaust camshaft lobes should be a minimum of 41 mm (1.615 in).

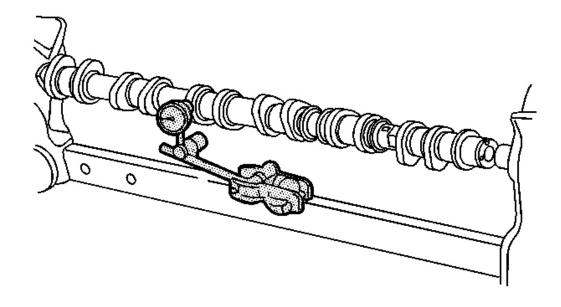


Fig. 459: Measuring Camshaft Runout & Lobe Lift Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 4. Use **J 7872** to measure the camshaft runout.
 - 1. Set the camshaft in V-blocks between the centers.
 - 2. Measure the intermediate camshaft journal.
- 5. Use J 7872 to measure the camshaft lobe lift.
 - 1. Lubricate the camshaft to V-block contact areas with engine oil.
 - 2. Set the camshaft on V-blocks.
 - 3. Measure the camshaft lobe lift.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

6. If the runout or camshaft lobe lift is not within specifications, replace the camshaft.

TIMING CHAIN AND SPROCKETS CLEANING AND INSPECTION

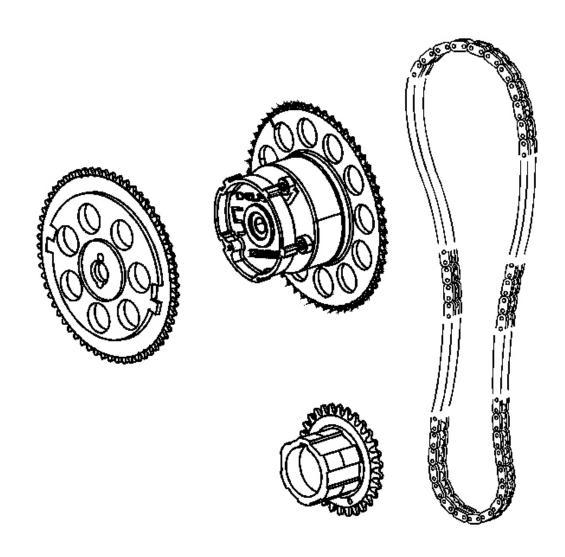


Fig. 460: View Of Timing Chain & Sprockets Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Inspect the timing chain sprockets for cracks or teeth that are worn, broken or chipped.
- 2. Inspect the dowel pin for wear or damage.
- 3. Inspect the timing chain for binding or stretching.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 4. Inspect the crankshaft sprocket keyway and locating dowel pin in the crankshaft for damage.
- 5. Inspect the timing chain shoe and guide for excessive wear or cracks.
- 6. Inspect the timing chain tensioner for damage.
- 7. Replace the timing chain and sprockets if damaged.

VALVE ROCKER ARM AND VALVE LASH ADJUSTER CLEANING AND INSPECTION

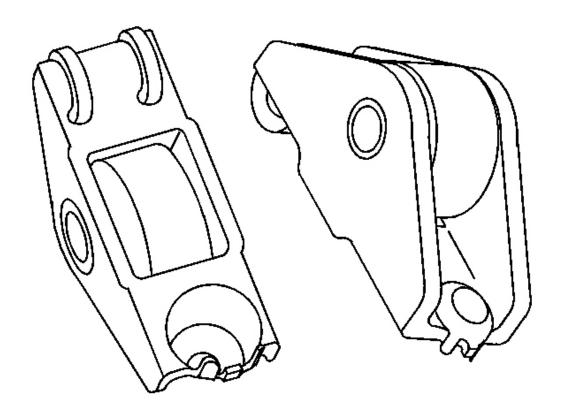


Fig. 461: View Of Valve Rocker Arm Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Clean the valve rocker arms and valve lash adjusters in cleaning solvent.
- 2. Dry the valve rocker arms and valve lash adjusters with compressed air.
- 3. Inspect the valve rocker arms for the following conditions:
 - Excessive wear at the valve contact or valve lash adjuster socket area

- A loose or damaged pin
- A worn or damaged roller. The roller should rotate freely with no binding or roughness.

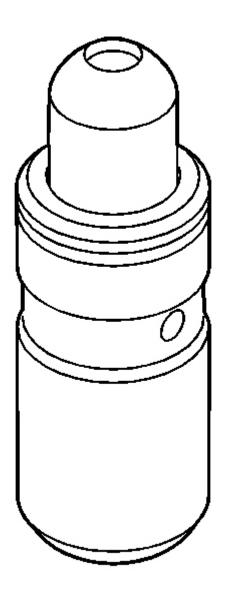


Fig. 462: View Of Valve Lash Adjuster Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

IMPORTANT: Keep the valve rocker arms and valve lash adjusters in the order from where they where removed.

- 4. Inspect the valve lash adjusters for the following conditions:
 - Excessive wear
 - Clogging of the oil passage
 - Damage
 - Collapsed or spongy

CYLINDER HEAD DISASSEMBLE

Tools Required

- EN 46119 Off-Vehicle Valve Spring Compressor Adapter. See **Special Tools**.
- J 8062 Valve Spring Compressor. See **Special Tools**.
- J 38820 Valve Stem Seal Remover/Installer. See **Special Tools**.

Disassembly Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

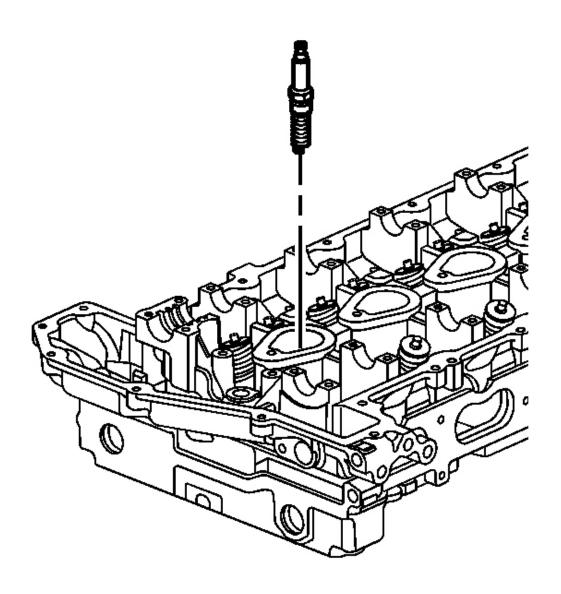


Fig. 463: Installing Spark Plugs
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Remove the spark plugs.

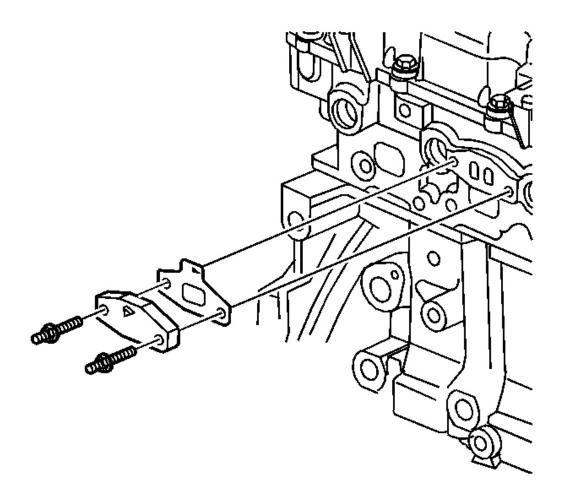


Fig. 464: View Of A.I.R. Injection Pipe Cover Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Remove the A.I.R. injection pipe cover studs.
- 3. Remove the A.I.R. injection pipe cover and gasket.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

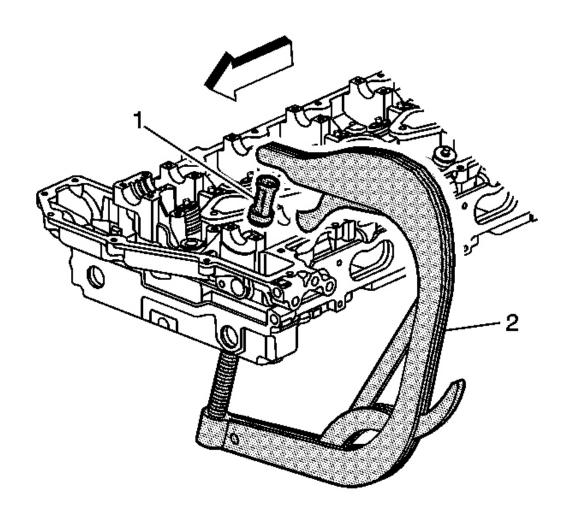


Fig. 465: Using J 8062 & J 42037 To Compress Valve Spring Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Organize the valve train components when disassembling so they can be reassembled in the same location and matched up with the same components as previously installed.

4. Use J 8062 (2) and EN 46119 (1) to compress the valve spring. See Special Tools.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

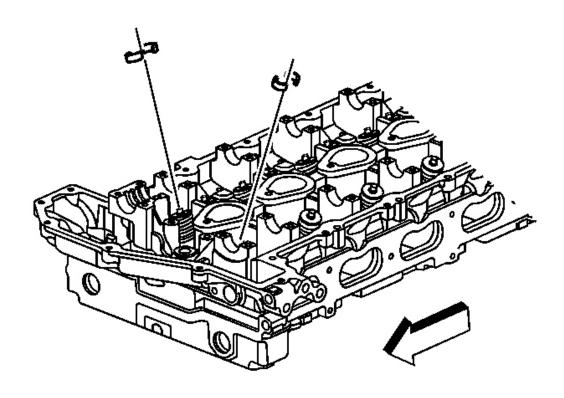


Fig. 466: View Of Valve Locks
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

5. Remove the valve keys.

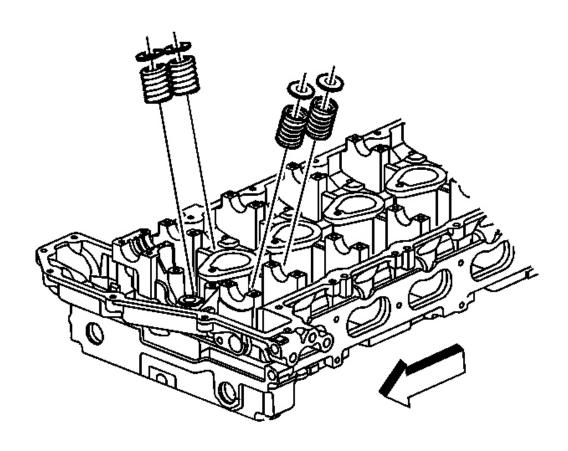


Fig. 467: View Of Valve Springs & Retainers Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 6. Remove J 8062 and EN 46119 . See <u>Special Tools</u>.
- 7. Remove the valve spring retainer and valve spring.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

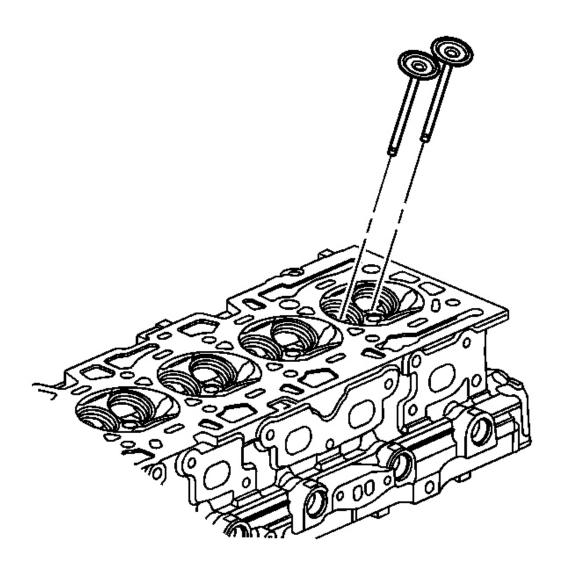


Fig. 468: View Of Valves
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

8. Remove the valves.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

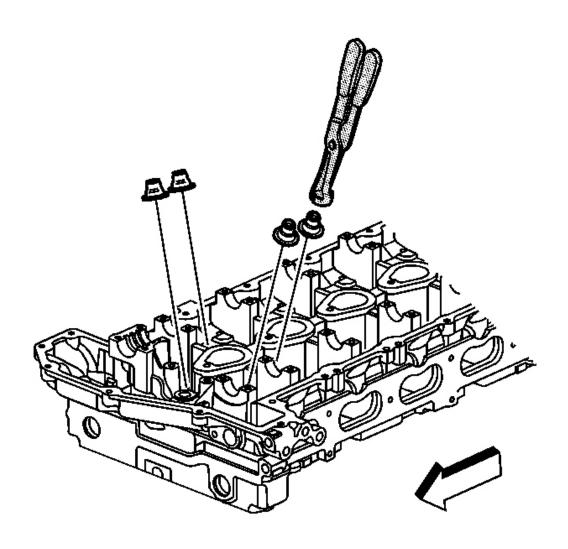


Fig. 469: View Of Valve Stem Seals
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

9. Use **J 38820** to remove the valve seals. See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

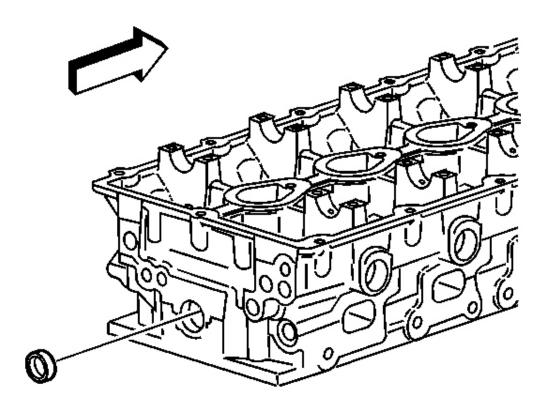


Fig. 470: View Of Water Jacket Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

10. Inspect the water jacket plug, for leakage. Replace if necessary.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

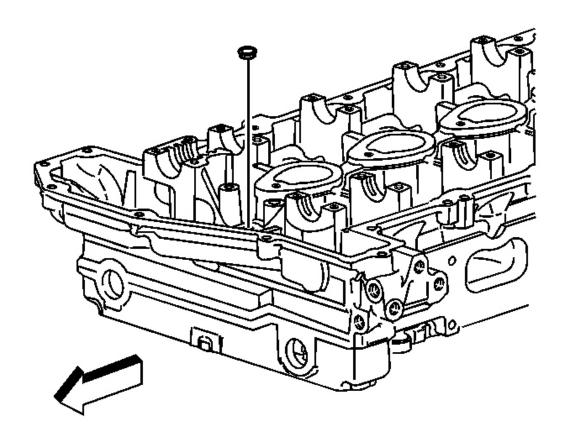


Fig. 471: View Of Inner Oil Gallery Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

11. Inspect the (inner) oil gallery plug, for leakage. Replace if necessary.

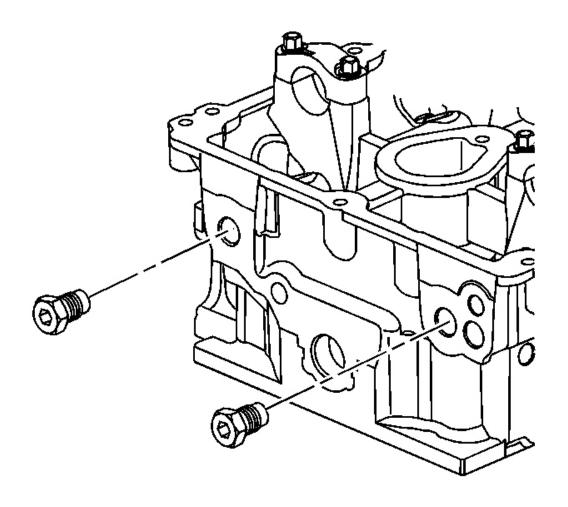


Fig. 472: Locating Oil Gallery Plugs Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

12. Inspect the (end) oil gallery plugs, for leakage. Replace if necessary.

CYLINDER HEAD CLEANING AND INSPECTION

Tools Required

J 9666 Valve Spring Tester

Cleaning and Inspection procedure

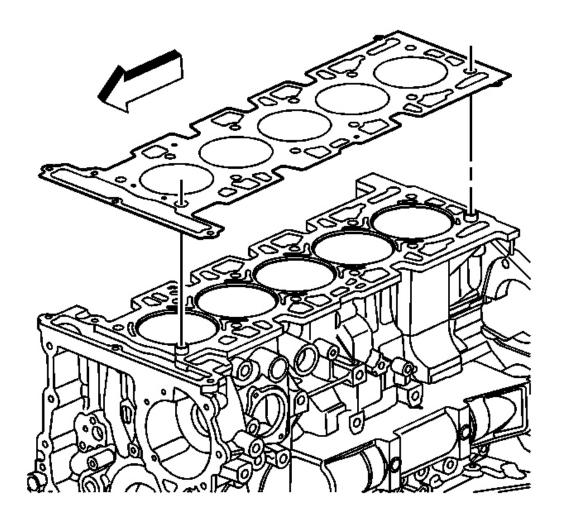


Fig. 473: View Of Cylinder Head Gasket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Inspect the cylinder head gasket and the mating surface. Inspect for leaks, corrosion and blowby.

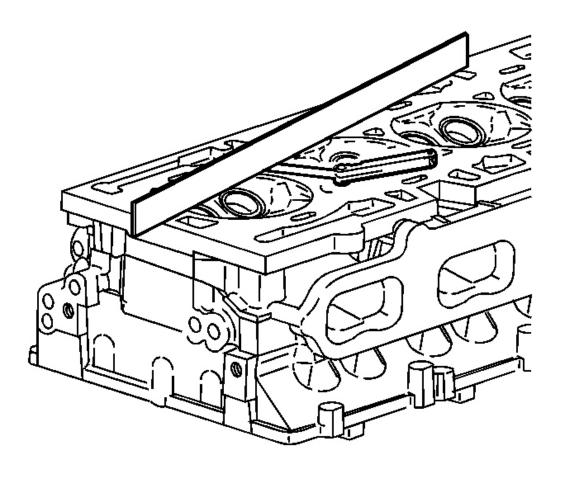


Fig. 474: Checking For Cylinder Head Warpage Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. If the gasket failed, determine the cause. The following conditions may cause gasket failure:
 - Improper installation
 - Warped cylinder head
 - Missing or not fully seated dowel pins
 - Low torque on the cylinder head bolts
 - Incorrect length cylinder head bolts
 - A warped engine block surface
 - Scratched surfaces
 - Foreign material

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- Cracked engine block threaded holes
- 3. Clean the following components:
 - The gasket surfaces

Do not use a motorized brush on the head gasket sealing surface.

- Valve stems and valve heads
- The bolt hole threads

Remove all dirt, debris or threadlocking material from the bolt holes.

- 4. Inspect the cylinder head mating surfaces for flatness. Use a feeler gauge and a straight edge.
- 5. Replace the cylinder head if warped more than 0.08 mm (0.003 in).
- 6. Inspect the cylinder head for cracks.

IMPORTANT: Do not attempt to weld the cylinder head. If the cylinder head is damaged, replace the cylinder head. Minor nicks may be repaired with a fine flat file or emery cloth.

7. Inspect the cylinder head deck for corrosion.

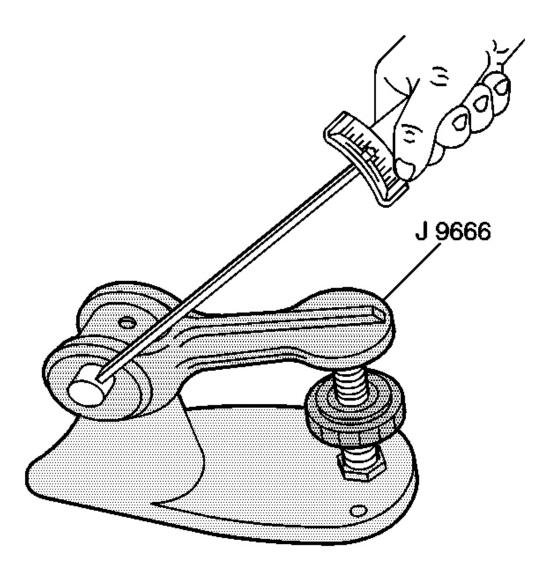
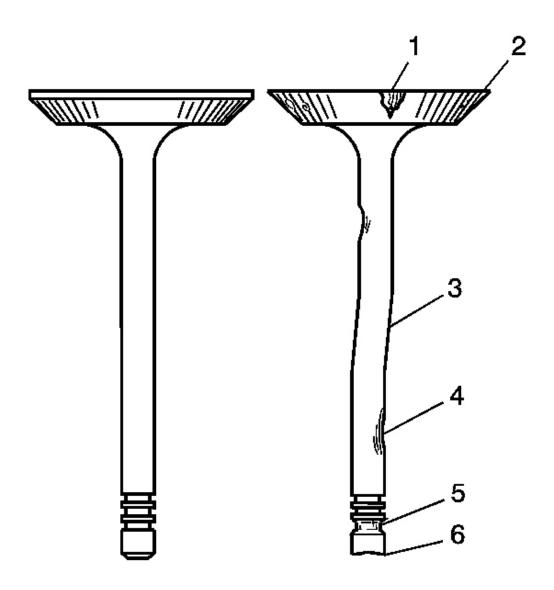


Fig. 475: Measuring Valve Spring Tension Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 8. Inspect the valve springs for squareness.
- 9. Use **J 9666** to measure the valve spring tension. Replace the valve spring if the tension is not within specification.



<u>Fig. 476: Inspecting Valve Guides</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 10. Inspect the valve guides for wear. The valve guides may be reamed oversized 0.075 mm (0.003 in) and oversized stemmed valves may be installed. The same size valve seal should be used.
- 11. Inspect the valve seats for excessive wear, damage or hot spots.
- 12. Use the following procedure to measure the valve seat concentricity:

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 1. Lift the valve off the valve seat.
- 2. Apply a dab of blue dye to the valve face.
- 3. Seat and rotate the valve. The blue dye traces transferred to the valve seat are an indication of concentricity of the valve seat.
- 13. Use the following procedure to measure the valve runout:
 - 1. Clean off the blue dye.
 - 2. Apply blue dye to the valve seat.
 - 3. Seat and rotate the valve.
 - 4. The traces of blue dye transferred to the valve indicates valve runout.
- 14. Replace the head if the valve seats are damaged.
- 15. Inspect the valves for the following damage:
 - Grooving (1, 2)
 - Bent valve stem (3). Replace any bent valve.
 - Burrs or scratches (4). Minor burrs or scratches may be removed with a fine oil stone.
 - Chipped or worn key grooves (5). Replace if damaged.
 - Valve tip wear (6). Replace if worn.

CYLINDER HEAD ASSEMBLE

Tools Required

- EN 46119 Off-Vehicle Valve Spring Compressor Adapter. See **Special Tools**.
- J 8062 Valve Spring Compressor. See **Special Tools**.
- J 38820 Valve Stem Seal Remover/Installer. See **Special Tools**.

Assembly Procedure

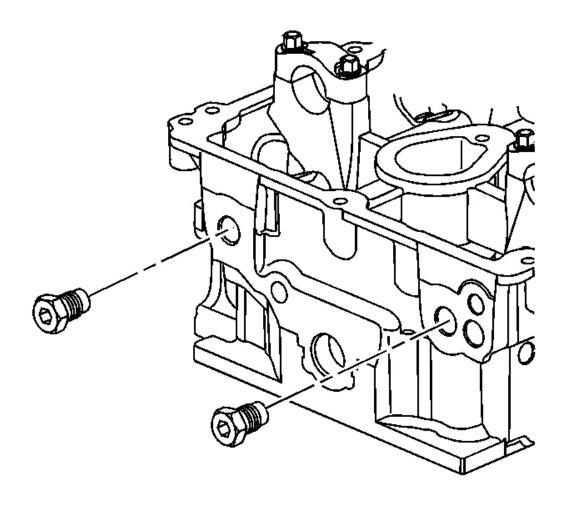


Fig. 477: Locating Oil Gallery Plugs Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Apply sealant GM P/N 12346004 (Canadian P/N 10953480) or equivalent to the threads.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2. Install the (end) oil gallery plugs.

Tighten: Tighten the oil gallery plugs to 38 N.m (28 lb ft).

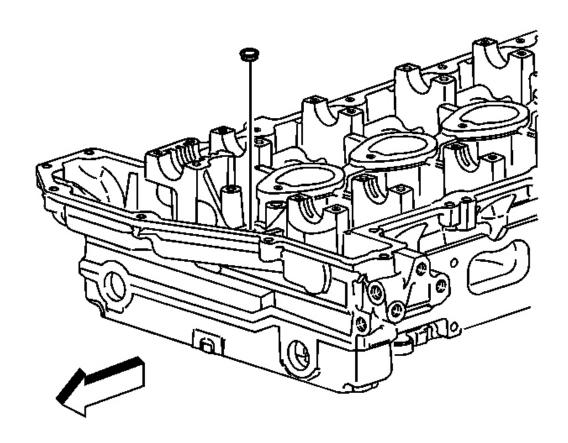


Fig. 478: View Of Inner Oil Gallery Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 3. Apply sealant GM P/N 12346004 (Canadian P/N 10953480) or equivalent to the plugs.
- 4. Install the (inner) oil gallery plugs.

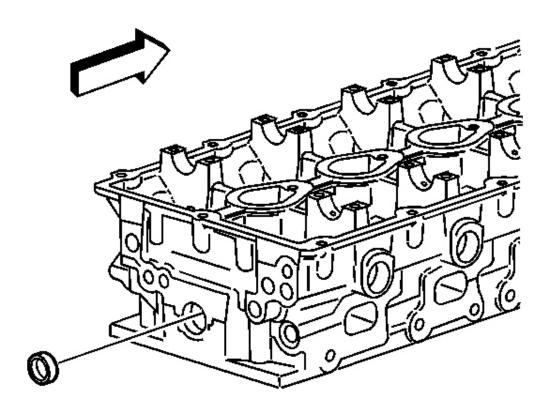


Fig. 479: View Of Water Jacket Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 5. Apply sealant GM P/N 12346004 (Canadian P/N 10953480) or equivalent to the plug.
- 6. Install the water jacket plug.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

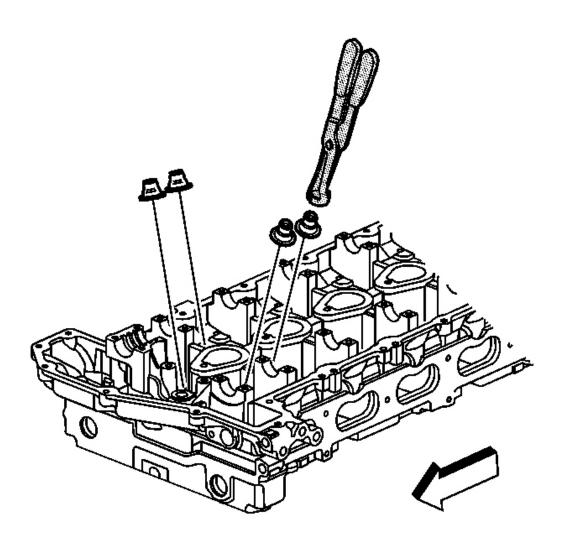


Fig. 480: View Of Valve Stem Seals
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

7. Use **J 38820** to install the valve seals. See **Special Tools**. There is only one size valve seal.

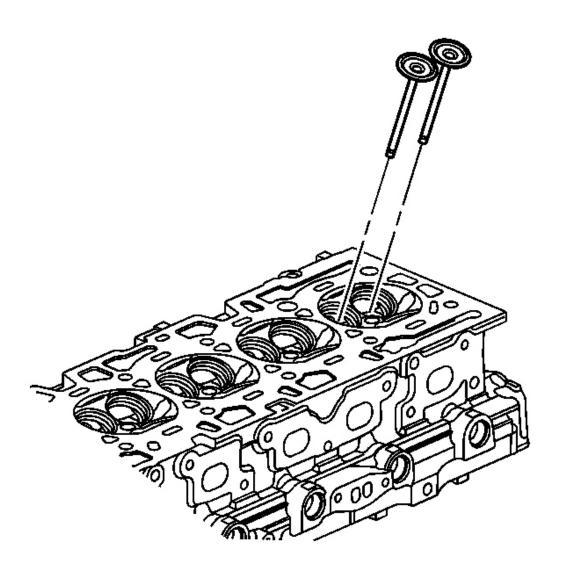


Fig. 481: View Of Valves
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Lubricate the valve stems with clean engine oil before installing.

8. Install the valves. 0.075 mm (0.003 in) oversized valves are available if the valve guides needed to be reamed. Use the same (original size) valve seal.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

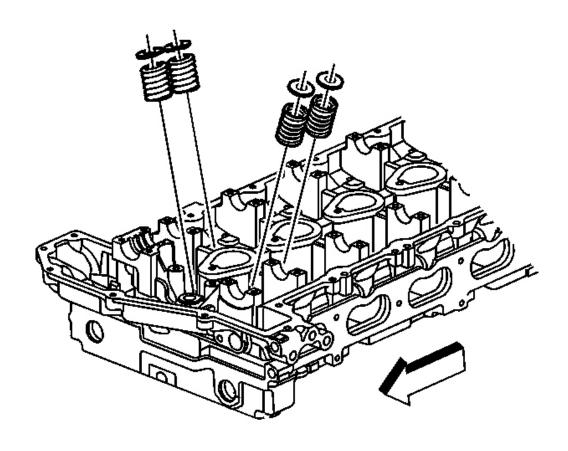


Fig. 482: View Of Valve Springs & Retainers Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

9. Install the valve spring and the valve spring retainer.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

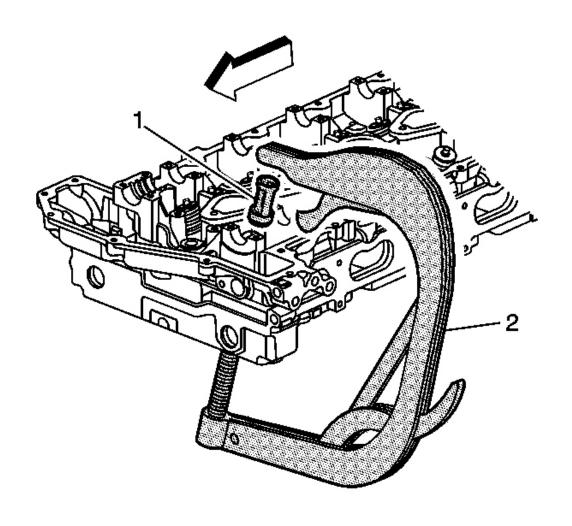


Fig. 483: Using J 8062 & J 42037 To Compress Valve Spring Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

10. Use J 8062 (2) and EN 46119 (1) to compress the valve spring. See Special Tools.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

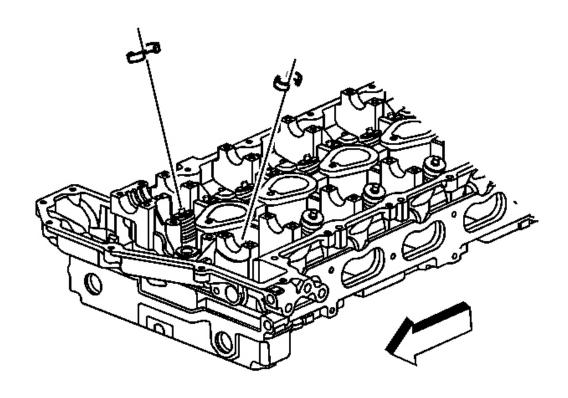


Fig. 484: View Of Valve Locks
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 11. Install the valve keys.
- 12. Remove J 8062 and EN 46119 . See Special Tools.
- 13. Install the remaining valves, springs and other components.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

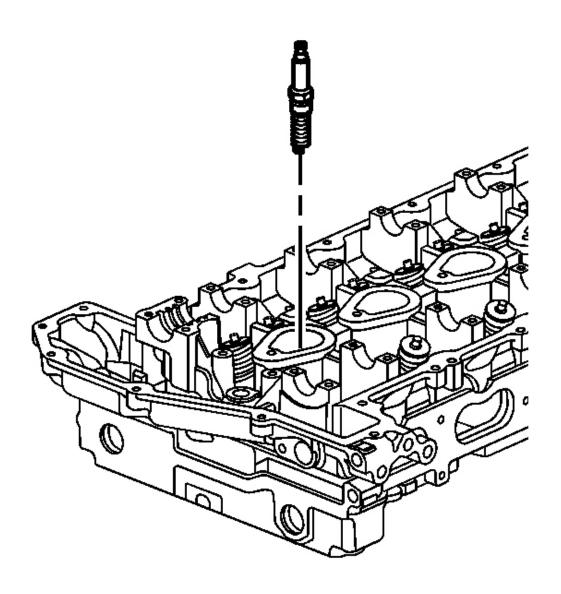


Fig. 485: Installing Spark Plugs
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Do not try to centralize the electrode on the spark plug. The electrode is offset by design.

14. Install the spark plugs.

Tighten: Tighten the spark plugs to 18 N.m (13 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

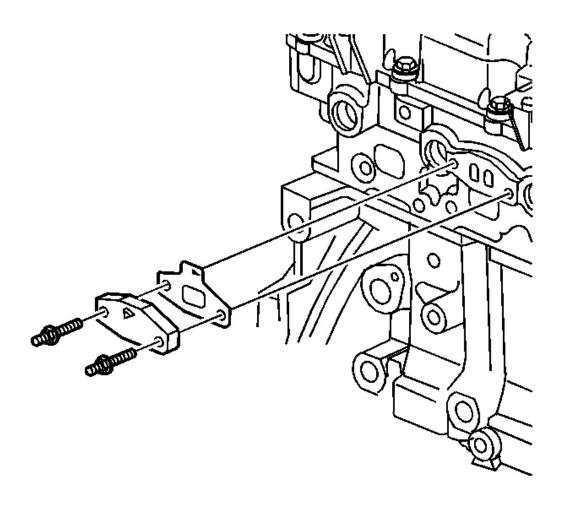


Fig. 486: View Of A.I.R. Injection Pipe Cover Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 15. Install the A.I.R. injection pipe gasket.
- 16. Install the A.I.R. injection pipe cover.
- 17. Install the A.I.R. injection pipe studs.

Tighten: Tighten the studs to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

CAMSHAFT COVER CLEANING AND INSPECTION

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

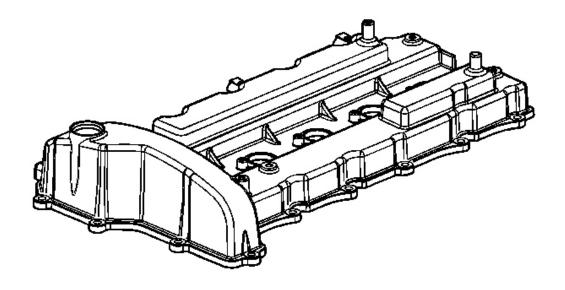


Fig. 487: View Of Camshaft Cover Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove and discard the rubber ignition coil seals and the camshaft cover seal.
- 2. Clean the camshaft cover with a suitable cleaning solvent.
- 3. Inspect the camshaft cover for cracks or damage.
- 4. Inspect the bolt threads for damage.
- 5. Replace the camshaft cover if necessary.

OIL PUMP CLEANING AND INSPECTION

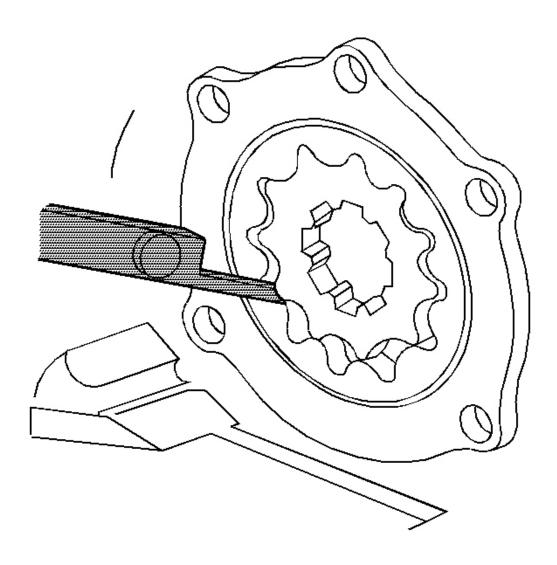


Fig. 488: Measuring Inner Oil Pump Gear Tip Clearance Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Clean all parts of sludge, oil and varnish by soaking in carburetor cleaner or cleaning solvent.
- 2. Inspect for foreign material and determine the source of the foreign material.
- 3. Inspect the oil pump housing and engine front cover for the following conditions:
 - Cracks or casting imperfections
 - Scoring

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- Damaged threads
- 4. Do not attempt to repair the oil pump housing. Replace the oil pump housing if damage is found.
- 5. Inspect the oil pump gears for damage.
- 6. Measure the inner oil pump gear tip clearance in several places.

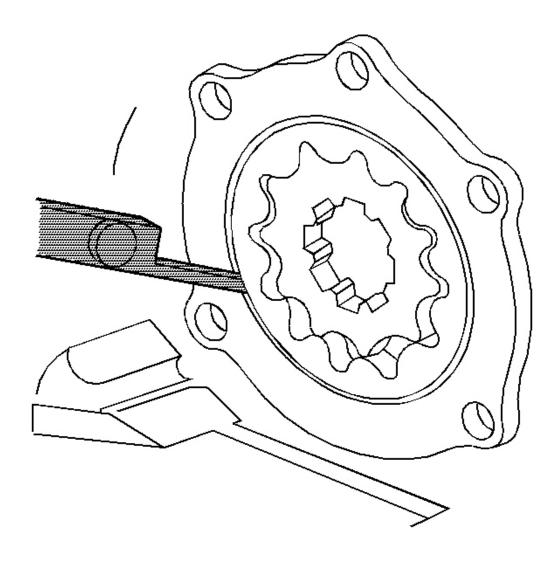


Fig. 489: Measuring Outer Oil Pump Gear Diameter Clearance Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

7. Measure the outer oil pump gear tip clearance in several places.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

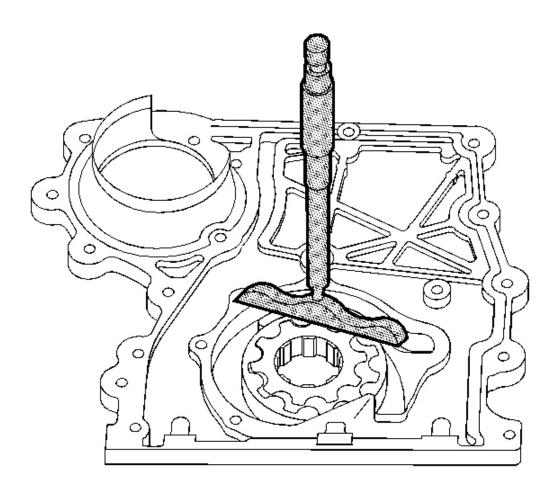


Fig. 490: Measuring Clearance Of Oil Pump Gear Side Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: When deciding oil pump serviceability based on end clearance, consider depth of the wear pattern in the pump cover.

- 8. Measure the oil pump gear side clearance.
- 9. Inspect the pressure regulator valve for the following conditions:
 - Scoring
 - Sticking
 - Burrs Burrs may be removed using a fine oil stone.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 10. Inspect the pressure regulator valve spring for loss of tension or bending. Replace the pressure regulator spring if damaged.
- 11. Inspect the oil pump pipe pickup tube and screen assembly for the following conditions:
 - Looseness If the oil pump pipe pickup tube is loose or bent, replace the oil pump pipe pickup tube.
 - Broken wire mesh or screen
 - Inspect the O-ring seal at the base of the oil pump pickup tube for damage.

OIL PAN CLEANING AND INSPECTION

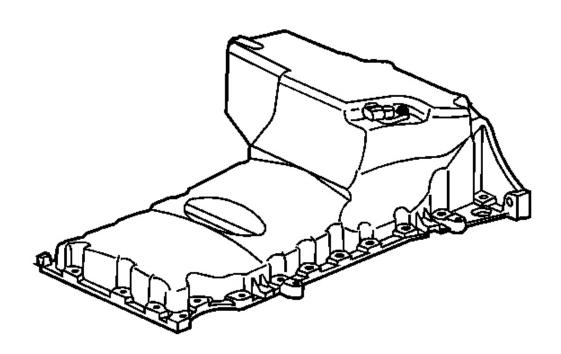


Fig. 491: Inspecting Oil Pan Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Clean the oil pan in solvent. Remove all sludge and debris from the oil pan.

IMPORTANT: Do not use a motorized tool or bristle disc to clean this component.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 2. Remove all sealing material from the oil pan rails.
- 3. Inspect the oil pan sealing surfaces for nicks or damage. Remove any minor nicks with a fine flat file.
- 4. Inspect the threads in the oil drain plug hole.
- 5. Replace the oil pan if necessary.

ENGINE FRONT COVER CLEANING AND INSPECTION

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

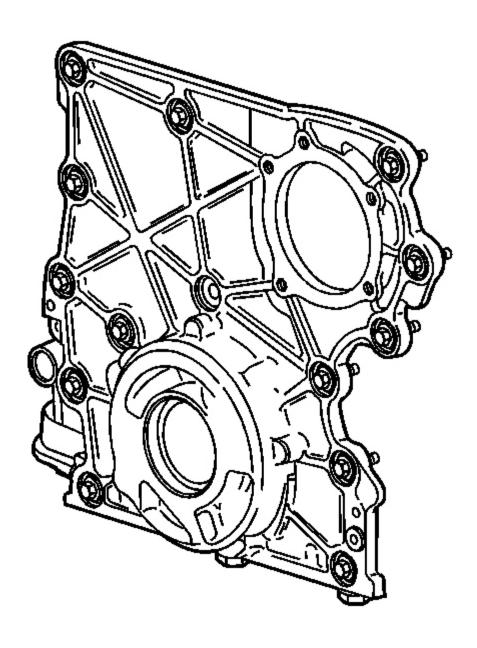


Fig. 492: Inspecting Engine Front Cover Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Clean the engine front cover with cleaning solvent.

IMPORTANT: Do not use a motorized tool or bristle disc to clean this

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

component.

- 2. Remove all sealing material.
- 3. Inspect the engine front cover sealing surfaces for nicks or damage. Use a fine flat file to remove any minor nicks.
- 4. Inspect the engine front cover threaded holes for damage.
- 5. Repair or replace the engine front cover as necessary.

INTAKE MANIFOLD CLEANING AND INSPECTION

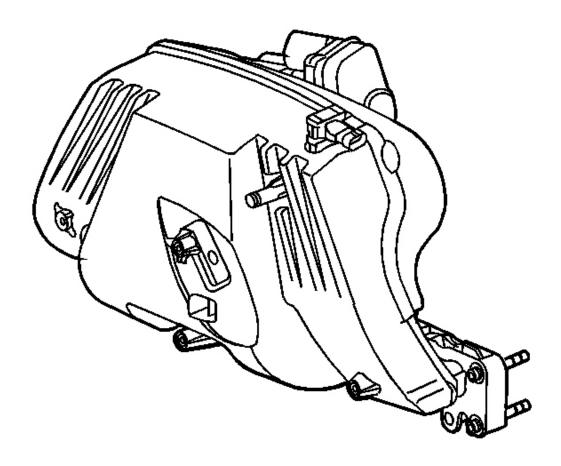


Fig. 493: Inspecting Intake Manifold Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Clean the intake manifold gasket mating surface.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 2. Inspect the threads on the retaining bolts.
- 3. Inspect the intake manifold for cracks.
- 4. Clean the internal ports of all debris.
- 5. Replace the intake manifold if necessary.

EXHAUST MANIFOLD CLEANING AND INSPECTION

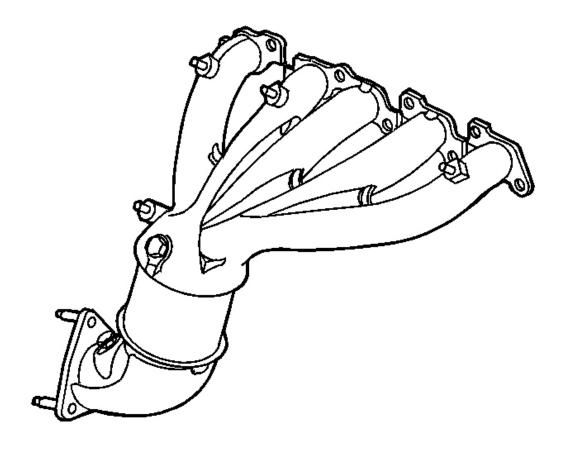


Fig. 494: Inspecting Exhaust Manifold Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Clean the exhaust manifold.
- 2. Inspect the exhaust manifold for cracks or damage.
- 3. Inspect the exhaust manifold threads and studs (if necessary).

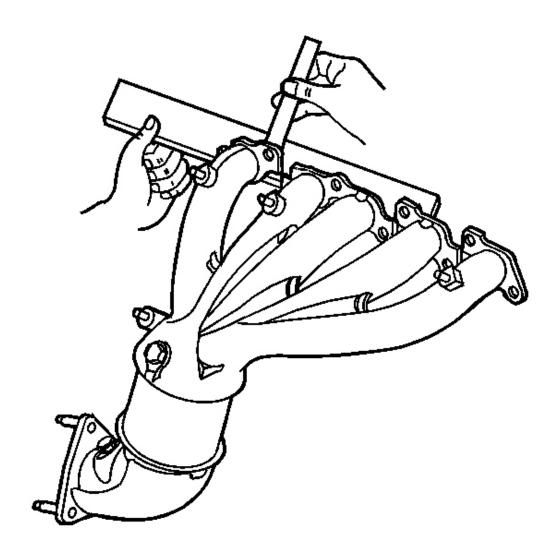


Fig. 495: Checking Exhaust Manifold Mating Surface For Flatness Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 4. Check the exhaust manifold mating surface for flatness. Use a straight edge and a feeler gage.
- 5. Replace the exhaust manifold if necessary.

WATER PUMP CLEANING AND INSPECTION

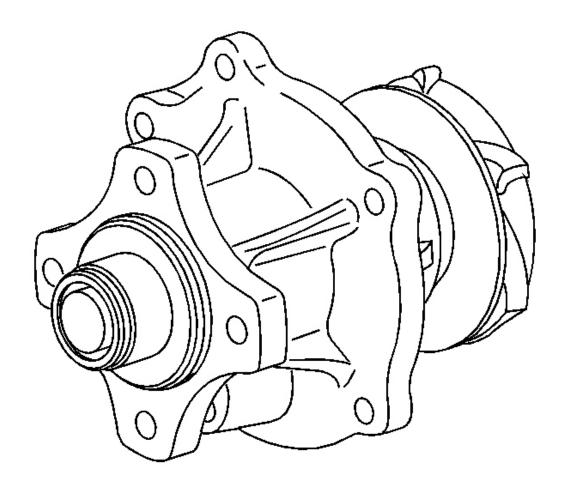


Fig. 496: View Of Water Pump Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Remove all sealing material from the sealing surface.
- 2. Inspect the water pump impeller for damage.
- 3. Inspect the water pump shaft for looseness.
- 4. Inspect the threads for damage.
- 5. Replace the water pump if necessary.

THREAD REPAIR

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- J 42385-400 Thread Repair Kit. See **Special Tools**.
- J 43965 Extension Kit. See **Special Tools**.

The thread repair process involves a solid, thin walled, self-locking, carbon steel, bushing type insert. During the insert installation process, the installation driver tool cold-rolls the bottom internal threads and expands the bottom external threads of the insert into the base material. This action mechanically locks the insert into place.

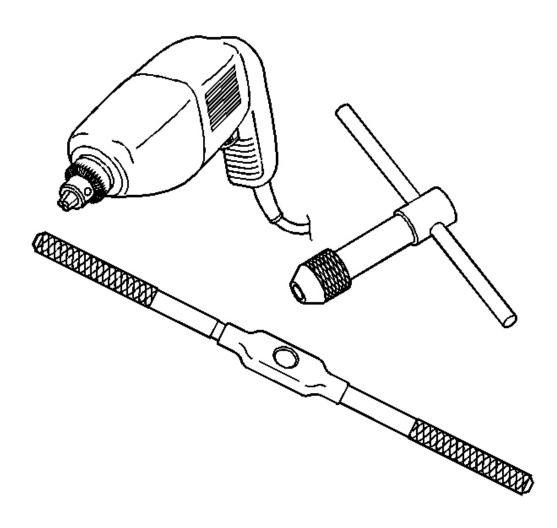


Fig. 497: View Of J 42385-400 Tool Kit Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

The tool kit J 42385-400 is designed for use with either a suitable tap wrench or drill motor. See

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

<u>Special Tools</u>. Limited access and larger hole repair may process better using a tap wrench. An extension **J 43965** may also be necessary to drive the thread repair tooling dependent on access to the hole being repaired. See <u>Special Tools</u>.

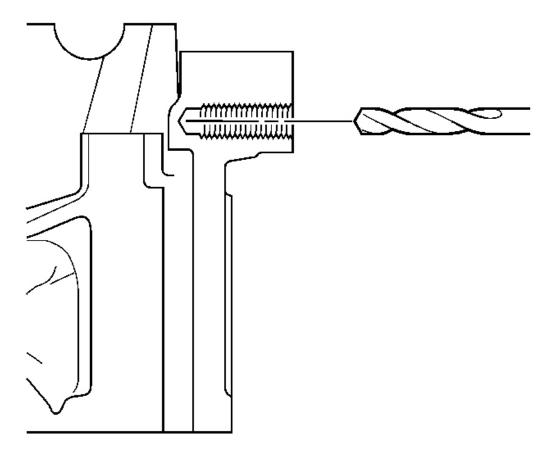


Fig. 498: Drilled Hole Centerline Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

It is critical that the drilling, counterboring and tapping of the hole to be repaired follows the same centerline as the original hole.

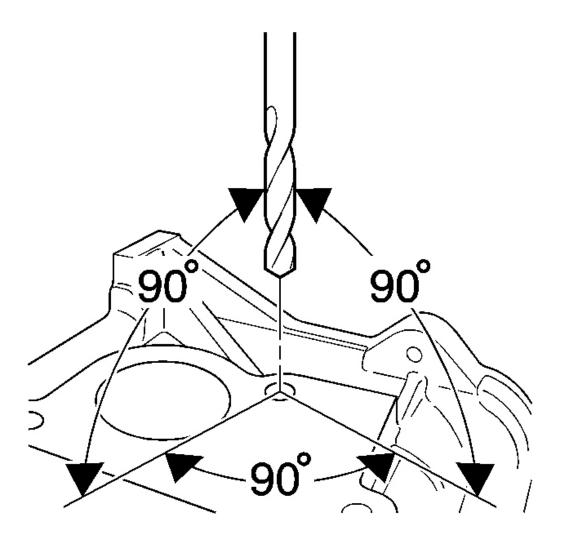


Fig. 499: Identifying Proper Drilling Angle Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

During the drilling and tapping of the hole being repaired ensure the tooling is consistently machining perpendicular to the surface of the base material.

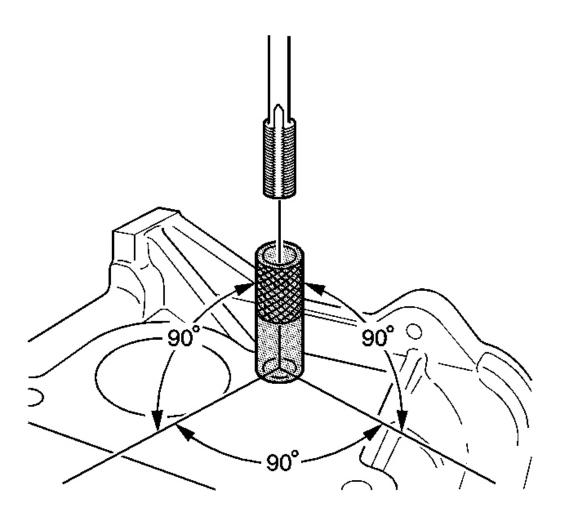


Fig. 500: View Of Tapping Guide Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

If the threaded hole being repaired has a base surface perpendicular to the hole centerline, tapping guides are available to aid in tapping the hole.

Thread Repair

Tap Size	Tap Guide	Tape Size	Tape Guide	Tap Size	Tape Guide
-	J 42385-	-	J 42385-	-	J 42385-
6 x 1.0	729	10 x 1.5	731	14 x 1.5	736
8 x 1.25	730	12 x 1.5	732	20 x 1.5	737

Standard Thread Repair - Flush Hole

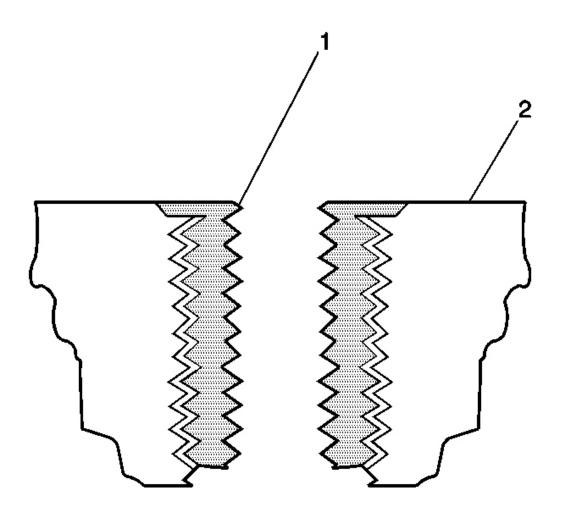


Fig. 501: View Of Bushing Type Insert & Base Material Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

CAUTION: Refer to <u>SAFETY GLASSES CAUTION</u>.

IMPORTANT: The use of a cutting type fluid GM P/N 1052864 (Canadian P/N 992881), WD 40® or equivalent is recommended when performing the drilling, counterboring and tapping procedures.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

When installed to the proper depth, the flange (1) of the insert will be seated against the counterbore of the drilled/tapped hole and just below the surface (2) of the base material.

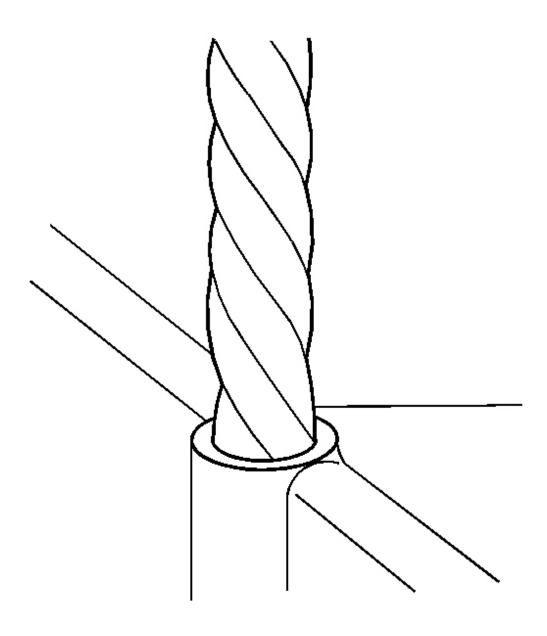


Fig. 502: Drilling Out Threads Of Damaged Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

IMPORTANT:

- During the drilling process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the drill and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the drill.
- Do NOT drill any further than the original hole depth.
- 1. Drill out the threads of the damaged hole.
 - M6 inserts require a minimum drill depth of 15 mm (0.59 in).
 - M8 inserts require a minimum drill depth of 20 mm (0.79 in).
 - M10 inserts require a minimum drill depth of 23.5 mm (0.93 in).

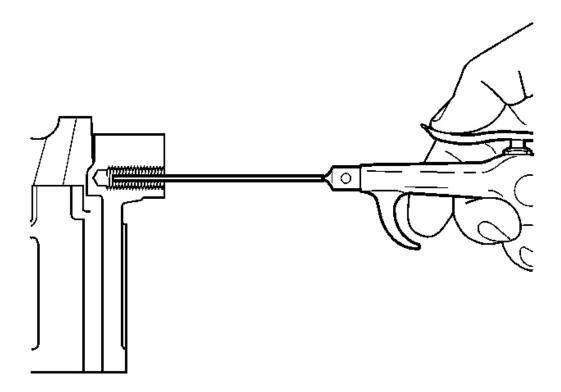


Fig. 503: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the drilled hole prior to tapping.

2. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

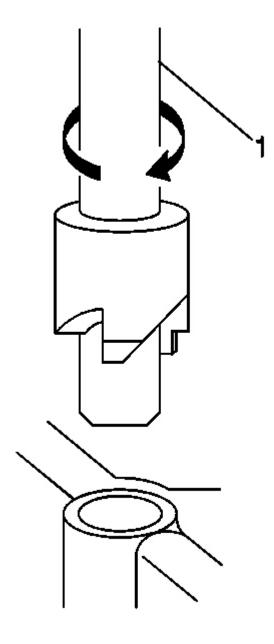


Fig. 504: View Of Counterbore Drill Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

IMPORTANT: A properly counterbored hole will show a slight burnishing on the surface of the base material for 360 degrees around the drilled hole.

3. Counterbore the drilled hole to the full depth permitted by the tool (1).

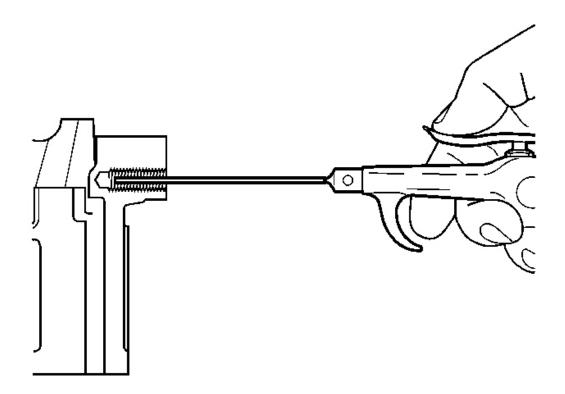


Fig. 505: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the drilled hole prior to tapping.

4. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

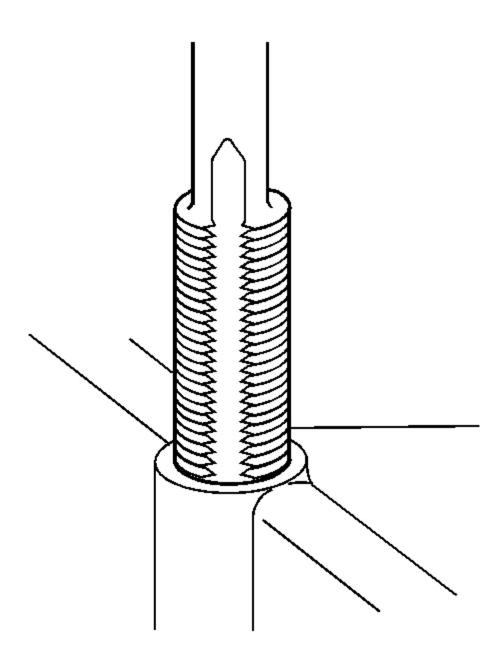


Fig. 506: Tapping Threads Of Drilled Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: • During the tapping process, it is necessary to repeatedly

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

remove the tap and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the tap.

- Ensure the tap has created full threads at least to the depth equal to the insert length.
- 5. Using a suitable tapping wrench, tap the threads of the drilled hole.
 - M6 inserts require a minimum tap depth of 15 mm (0.59 in).
 - M8 inserts require a minimum tap depth of 20 mm (0.79 in).
 - M10 inserts require a minimum tap depth of 23.5 mm (0.93 in).

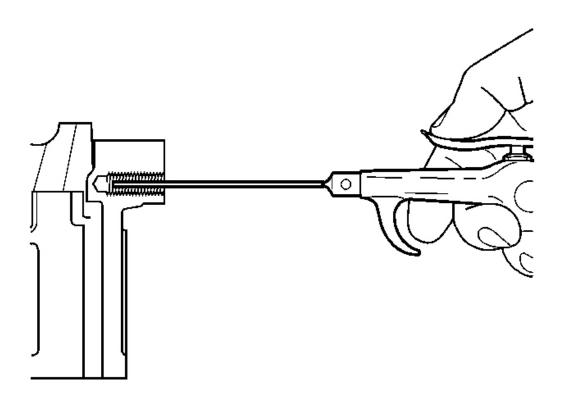


Fig. 507: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

6. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

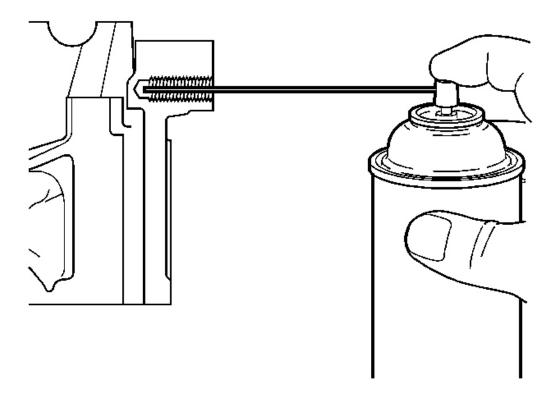


Fig. 508: Spraying Cleaner Into Tapped Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

7. Spray cleaner GM P/N 12377981 (Canadian P/N 10953463) or equivalent into the tapped hole.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

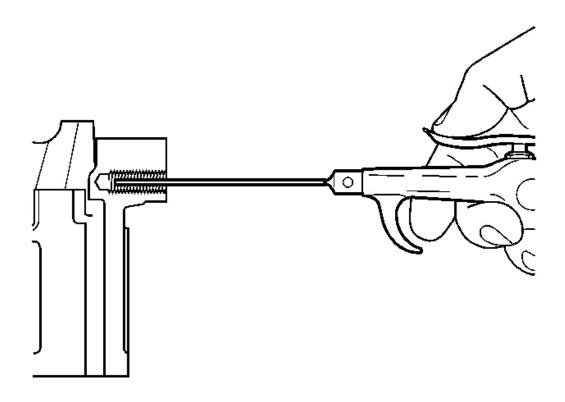


Fig. 509: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

8. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

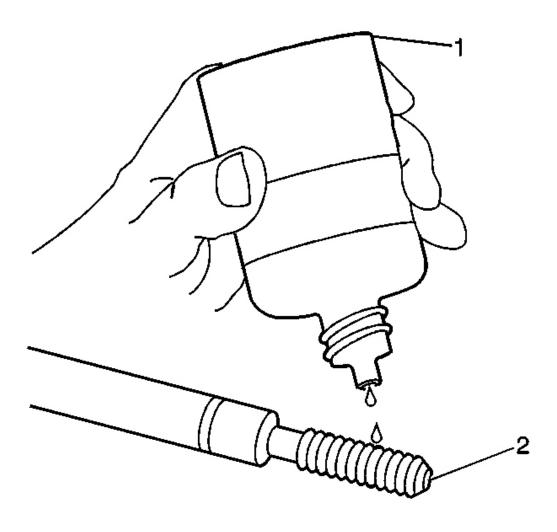


Fig. 510: Lubricating Installer Tool Using Driver Oil Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Do not allow oil or other foreign material to contact the outside diameter (OD) of the insert.

9. Lubricate the threads of the driver installation tool (2) with the driver oil (1) J 42385-110.

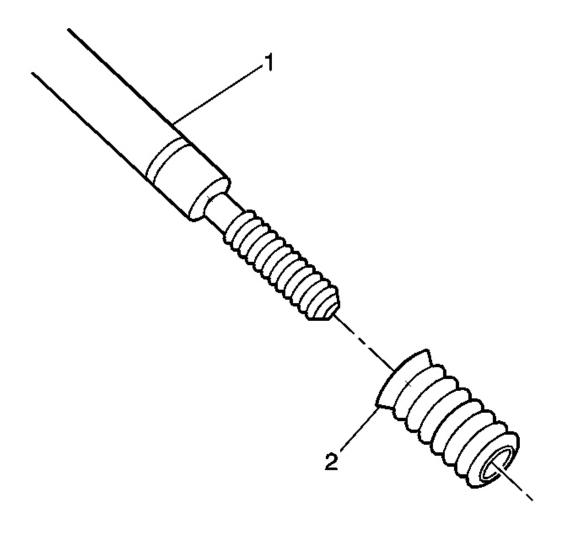


Fig. 511: View of Bushing Type Insert Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

10. Install the insert (2) onto the driver installation tool (1).

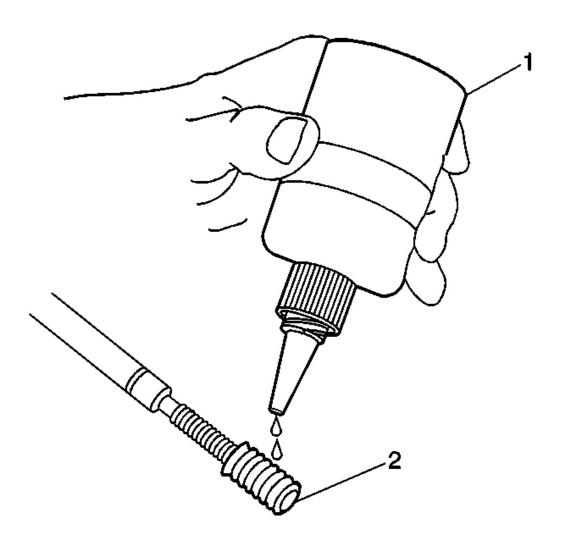


Fig. 512: Applying Threadlock To Insert Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

11. Apply threadlock sealant GM P/N 12345493 (Canadian P/N 10953488), J 42385-109, LOCTITE 277® or equivalent (1) to the insert OD threads (2).

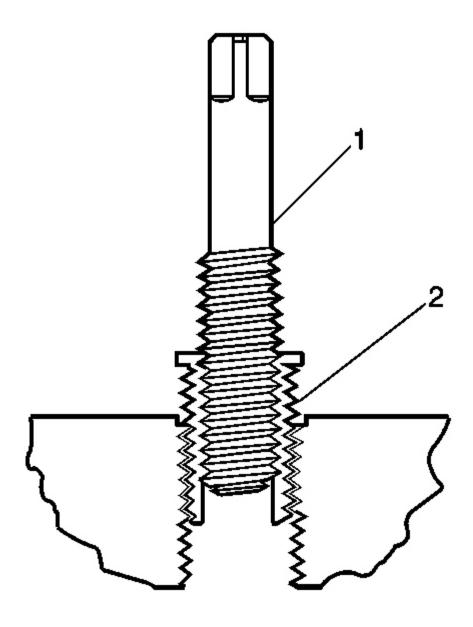


Fig. 513: Installing Insert Into Tapped Bolt Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

12. Install the insert (2) into the tapped hole.

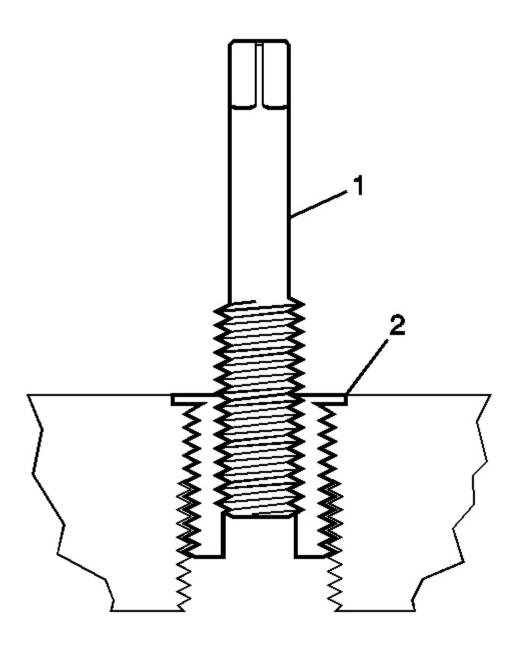


Fig. 514: Installing Insert - Standard Thread Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: If the insert will not thread down until the flange contacts the counterbored surface, remove the insert immediately with a

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

screw extracting tool and inspect the tapped hole for any remaining chips and/or improper tapping.

13. Install the insert until the flange (2) of the insert contacts the counterbored surface.

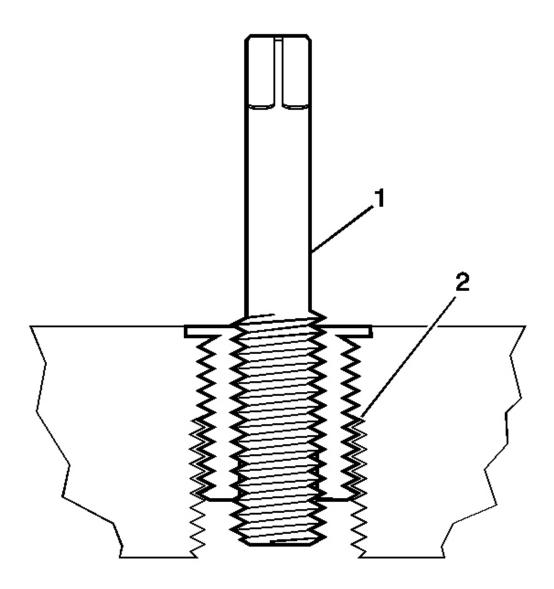


Fig. 515: View Insert And Tool - Standard Thread Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

IMPORTANT: The driver installation tool will tighten up before screwing completely through the insert. This is acceptable. The threads at the bottom of the insert are being formed and the insert is mechanically locking the insert into the base material threads.

14. Continue to rotate the driver installation tool (1) through the insert (2).

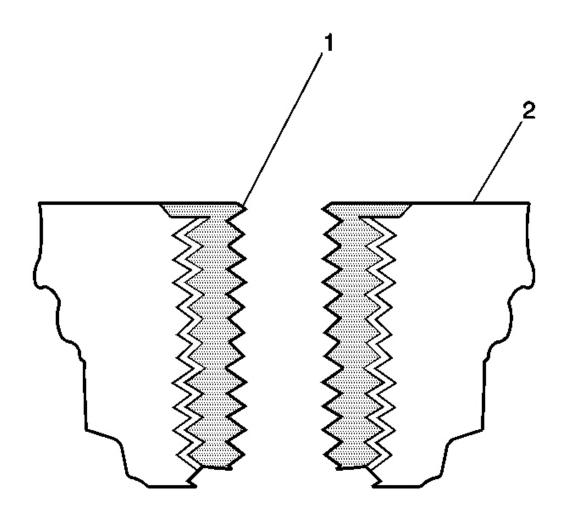


Fig. 516: View Of Bushing Type Insert & Base Material Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

15. Inspect the insert for proper installation into the tapped hole. A properly installed insert (1)

will be either flush or slightly below flush with the surface of the base material (2).

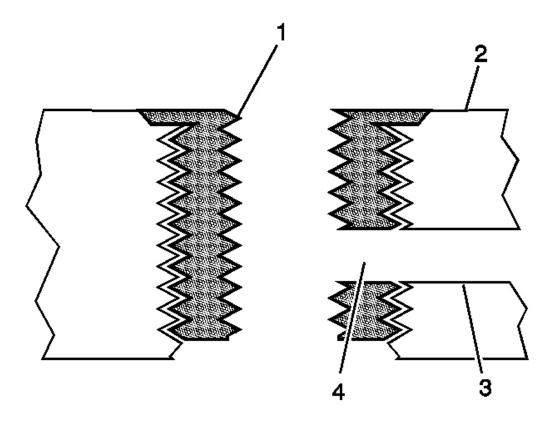


Fig. 517: View Of Restricted Engine Coolant Passages - Standard Thread Repair Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

16. Any installed insert that restricts or blocks an oil or engine coolant passage (3) will need to have the oil or engine coolant passage drilled out (4) to the original size of the oil or engine coolant passage. After drilling the restriction or blockage, clean out any chips and thread the installation driver tool through the insert again to remove any burrs caused by the drilling of the oil or engine coolant passage.

Recessed Thread Repair

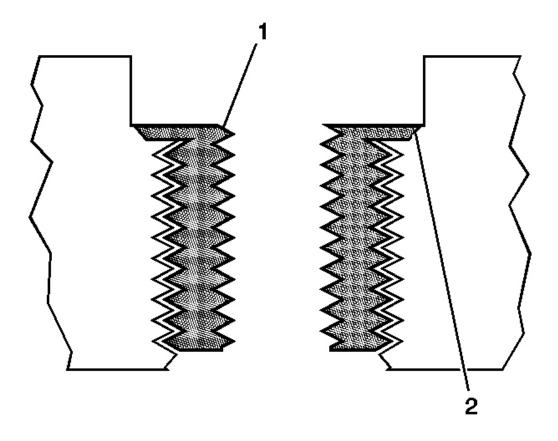


Fig. 518: Inspecting Insert For Proper Installation - Recessed Thread Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

CAUTION: Refer to <u>SAFETY GLASSES CAUTION</u>.

IMPORTANT:

- The use of a cutting type fluid GM P/N 1052864 (Canadian P/N 992881), WD 40® or equivalent is recommended when performing the drilling, counterboring and tapping procedures.
- Do NOT remove the original stop collar from a counterbore drill.

When installed to the proper depth, the flange of the insert (1) will be seated against the

counterbore (2) of the drilled/tapped hole.

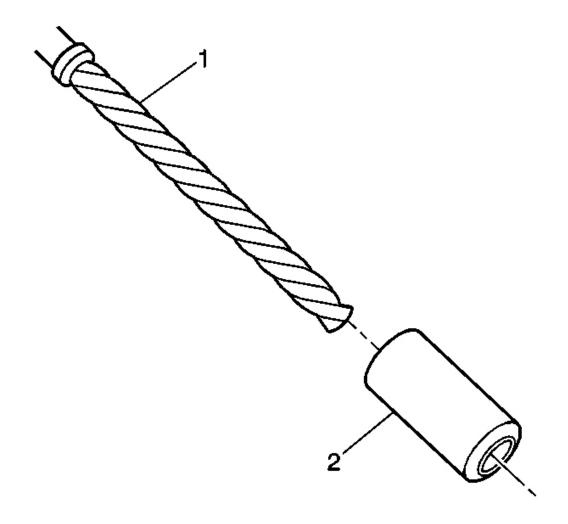


Fig. 519: View Of Stop Collar & Counterbore Drill Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install a stop collar (2) on the counterbore drill (1), if required.

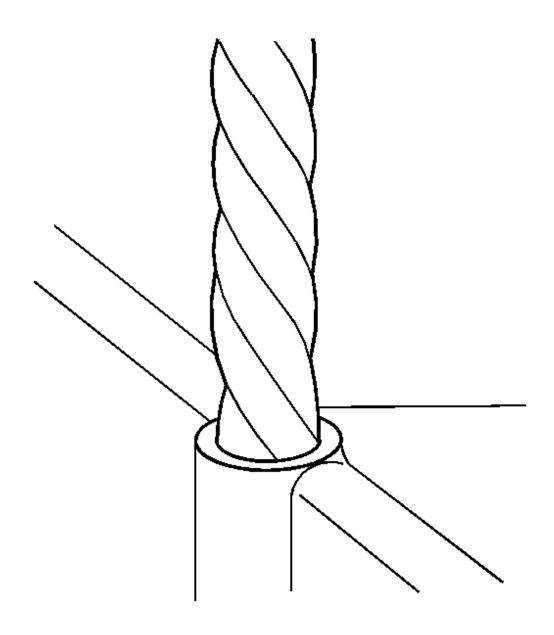


Fig. 520: Drilling Out Threads Of Damaged Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT:

• During the drilling process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the drill and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the drill.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- Drill the hole until the stop collar contacts the surface of the base material.
- 2. Drill out the threads of the damaged hole.

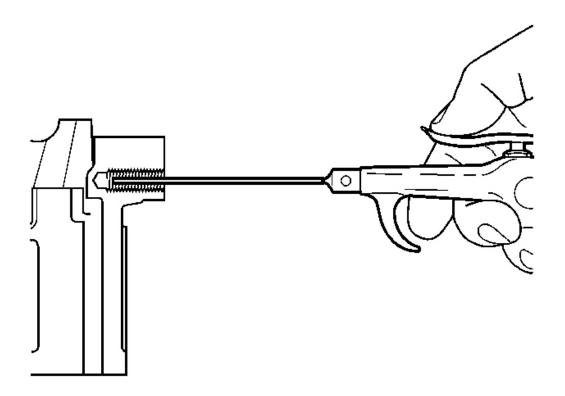


Fig. 521: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the drilled hole prior to tapping.

3. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

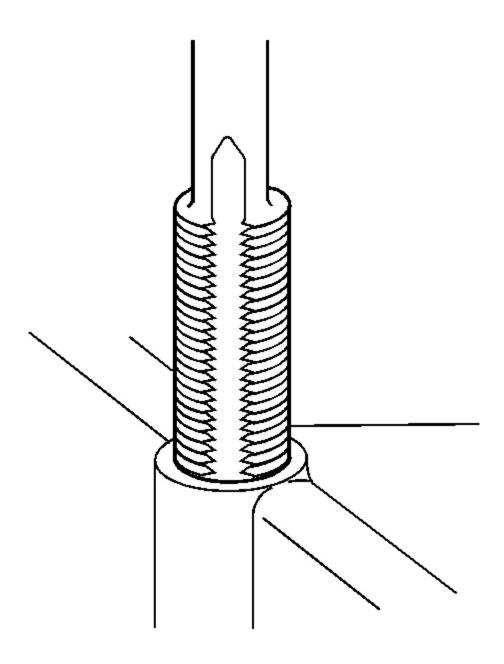


Fig. 522: Tapping Threads Of Drilled Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: • During the tapping process, it is necessary to repeatedly

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

remove the tap and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the tap.

- Ensure the tap has created full threads at least to the depth equal to the insert length.
- 4. Using a suitable tapping wrench, tap the threads of the drilled hole.

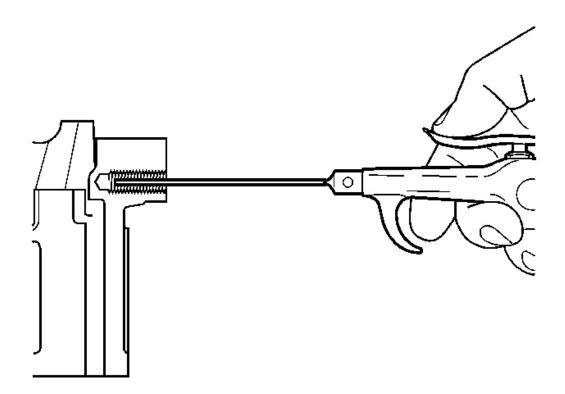


Fig. 523: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

5. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

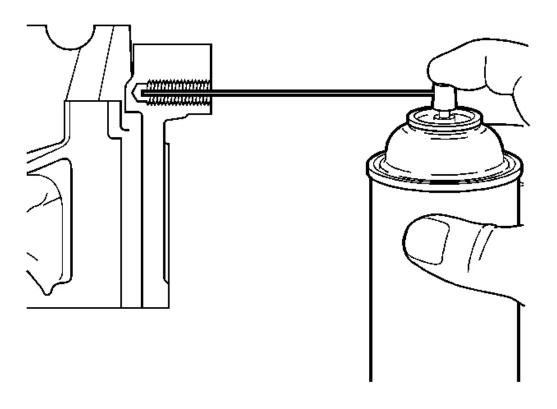


Fig. 524: Spraying Cleaner Into Tapped Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

6. Spray cleaner GM P/N 12377981 (Canadian P/N 10953463) or equivalent into the tapped hole.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

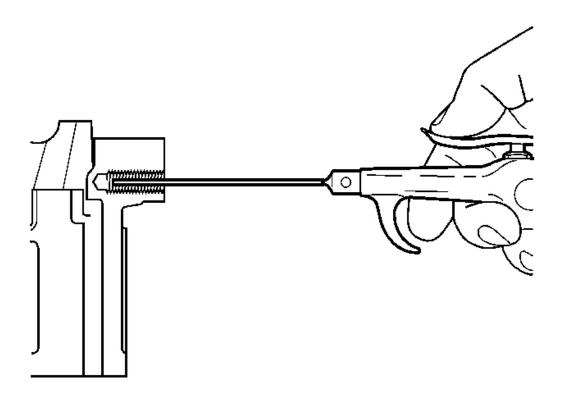


Fig. 525: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

7. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

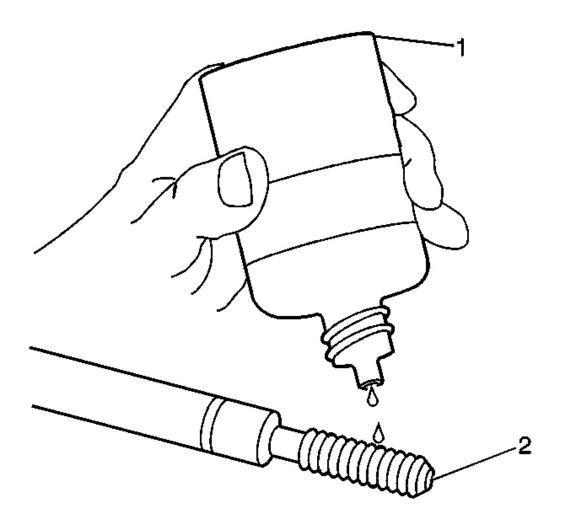


Fig. 526: Lubricating Installer Tool Using Driver Oil Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Do not allow oil or other foreign material to contact the outside diameter (OD) of the insert.

8. Lubricate the threads of the driver installation tool (2) with the driver oil (1) J 42385-110.

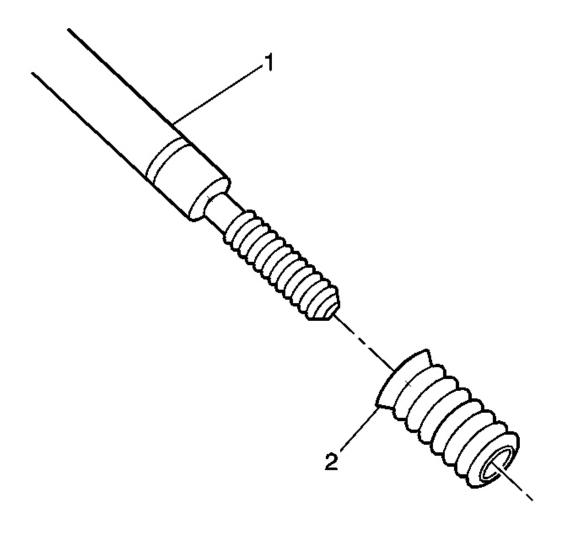


Fig. 527: View of Bushing Type Insert Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

9. Install the insert (2) onto the driver installation tool (1).

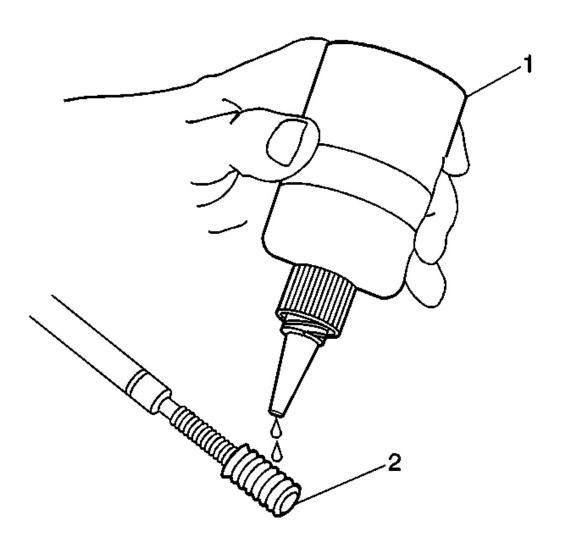


Fig. 528: Applying Threadlock To Insert Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

10. Apply threadlock sealant GM P/N 12345493 (Canadian P/N 10953488), J 42385-109, LOCTITE 277® or equivalent (1) to the insert OD threads (2).

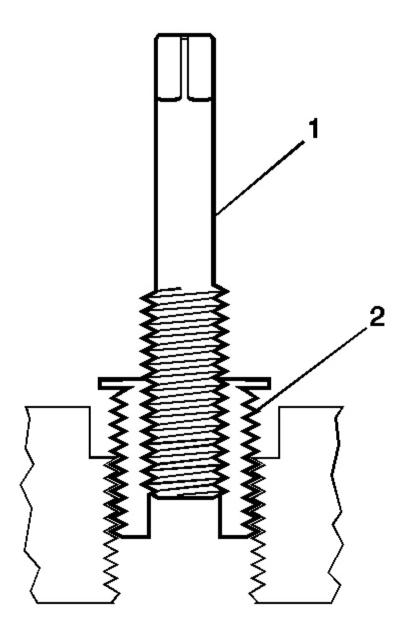


Fig. 529: Installing Insert - Recessed Thread Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

11. Install the insert (2) into the tapped hole.

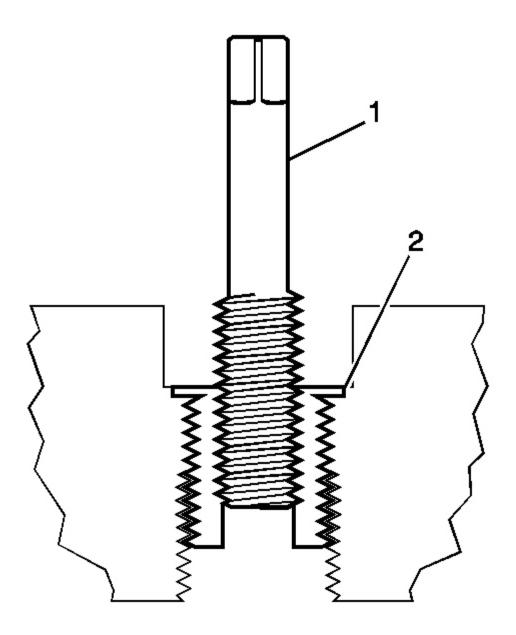


Fig. 530: View Of Installed Insert - Recessed Thread Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: If the insert will not thread down until the flange contacts the counterbored surface remove the insert immediately with a screw extracting tool and inspect the tapped hole for any

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

remaining chips and/or improper tapping.

12. Install the insert until the flange (2) of the insert contacts the counterbored surface.

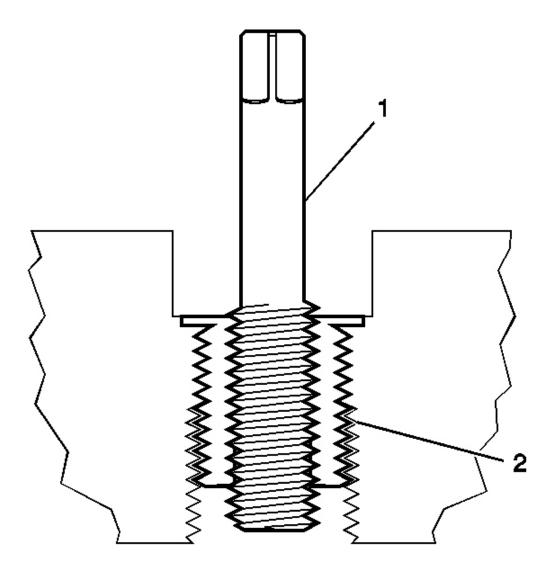


Fig. 531: Installed Insert - Recessed Thread Repair Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: The driver installation tool will tighten up before screwing completely through the insert. This is acceptable. The

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

threads at the bottom of the insert are being formed and the insert is mechanically locking the insert into the base material threads.

13. Continue to rotate the driver installation tool (1) through the insert (2).

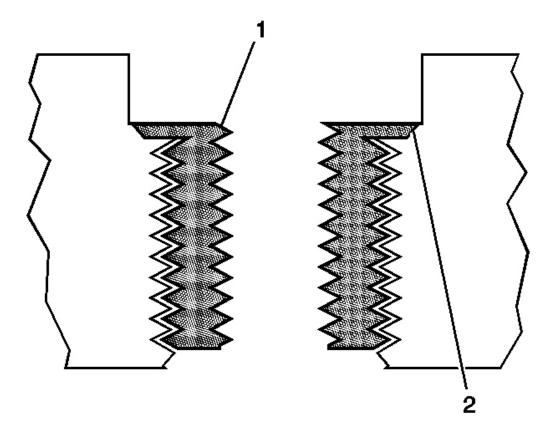


Fig. 532: Inspecting Insert For Proper Installation - Recessed Thread Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

14. Inspect the insert (1) for proper installation (2) into the tapped hole.

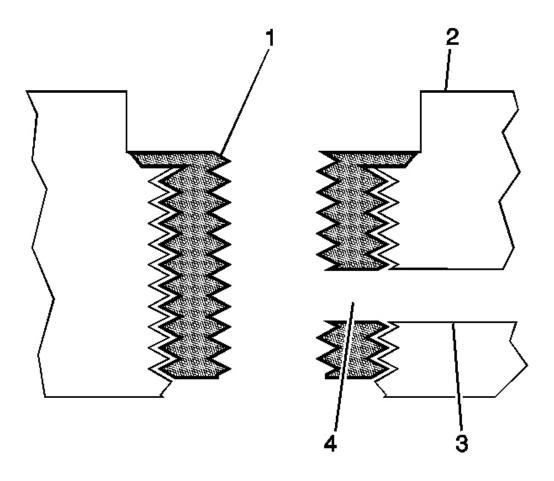


Fig. 533: View Of Restricted Engine Coolant Passage - Recessed Thread Repair Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

15. Any installed insert that restricts or blocks an oil or engine coolant passage (3) will need to have the oil or engine coolant passage drilled out (4) to the original size of the oil or engine coolant passage. After drilling the restriction or blockage, clean out any chips and thread the installation driver tool through the insert again to remove any burrs caused by the drilling of the oil or engine coolant passage.

Tapered Pipe Thread Repair

The thread repair insert for tapered pipe threads is coated with a clear silver zinc coating.

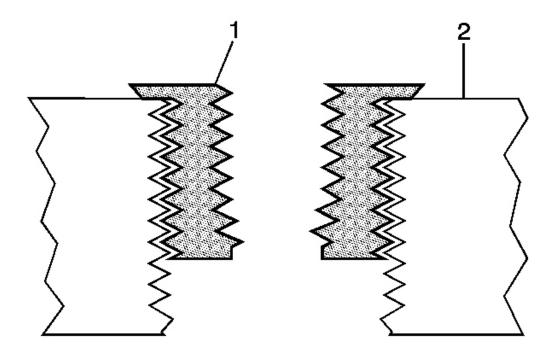


Fig. 534: Inspecting Insert For Proper Installation - Tapered Thread Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

CAUTION: Refer to <u>SAFETY GLASSES CAUTION</u>.

IMPORTANT: The use of a cutting type fluid GM P/N 1052864 (Canadian P/N 992881), WD 40® or equivalent is recommended when performing the drilling, counterboring and tapping procedures.

When installed to the proper depth, the flange (1) of the insert will be seated against surface (2) of the base material of the drilled/tapped hole.

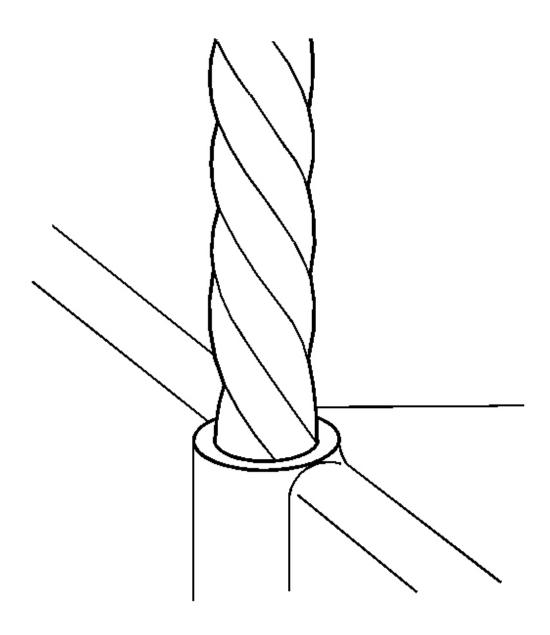


Fig. 535: Drilling Out Threads Of Damaged Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT:

• During the drilling process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the drill and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the drill.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- Drill the hole until the stop collar contacts the surface of the base material.
- 1. Drill out the threads of the damaged hole.

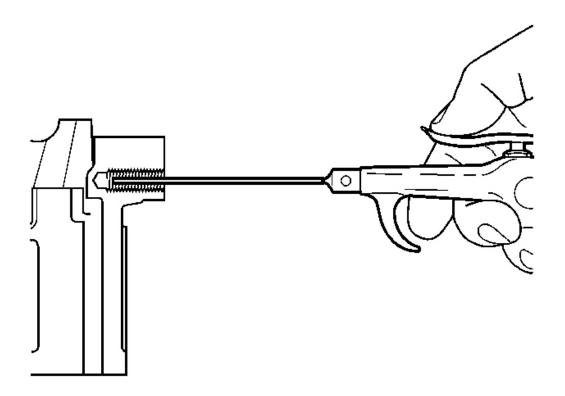


Fig. 536: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the drilled hole prior to tapping.

2. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

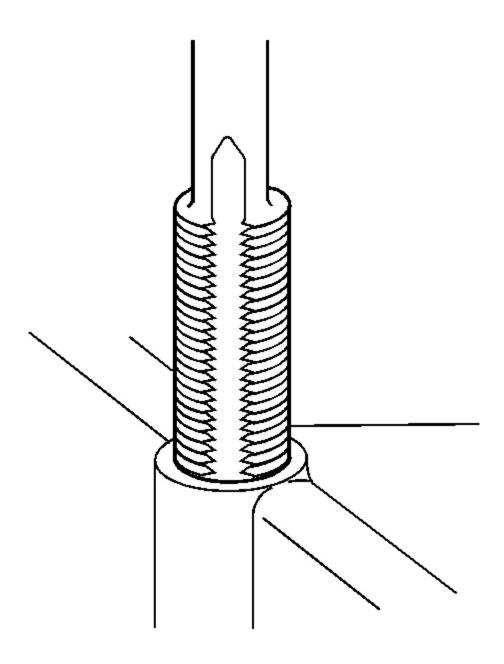


Fig. 537: Tapping Threads Of Drilled Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: • During the tapping process, it is necessary to repeatedly

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

remove the tap and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the tap.

- Ensure the tap has created full threads at least to the depth equal to the insert length.
- 3. Using a suitable tapping wrench, tap the threads of the drilled hole.

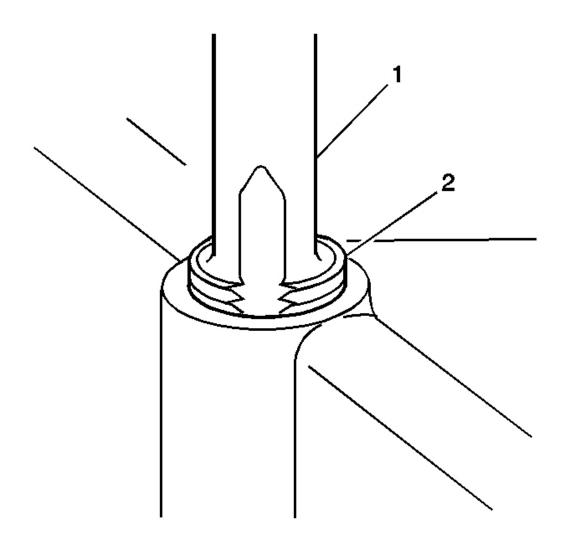


Fig. 538: View Of Proper Tapping Distance - Tapered Thread Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

4. Tap the drilled hole until the threads at the top of the tap (2) are down to the surface of the

base material.

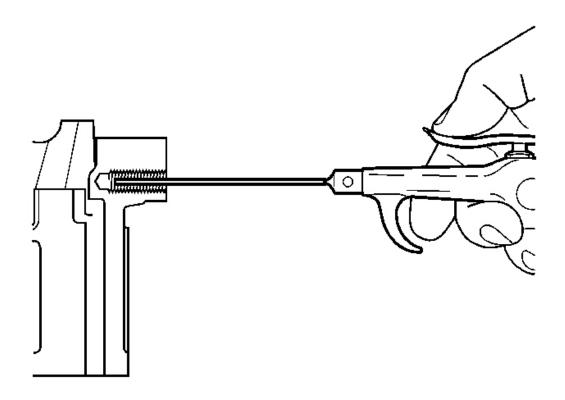


Fig. 539: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

5. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

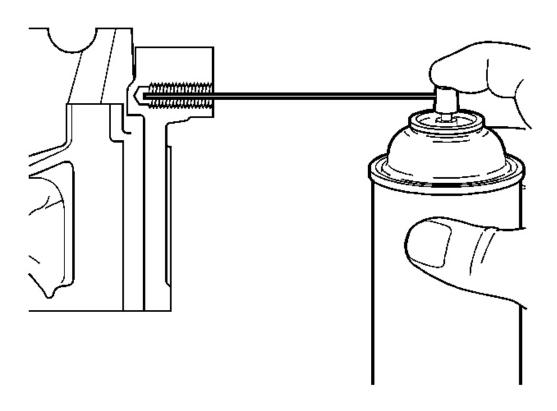


Fig. 540: Spraying Cleaner Into Tapped Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

6. Spray cleaner GM P/N 12377981 (Canadian P/N 10953463) or equivalent into the tapped hole.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

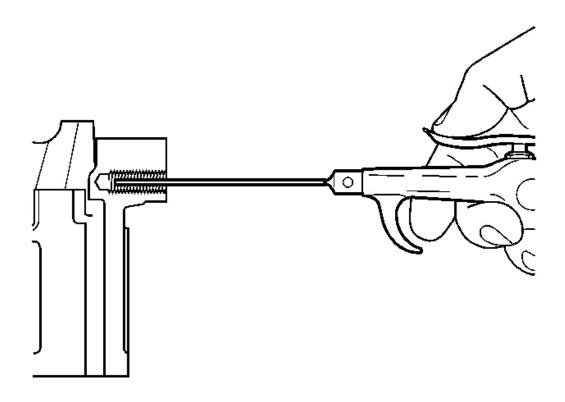


Fig. 541: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

7. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

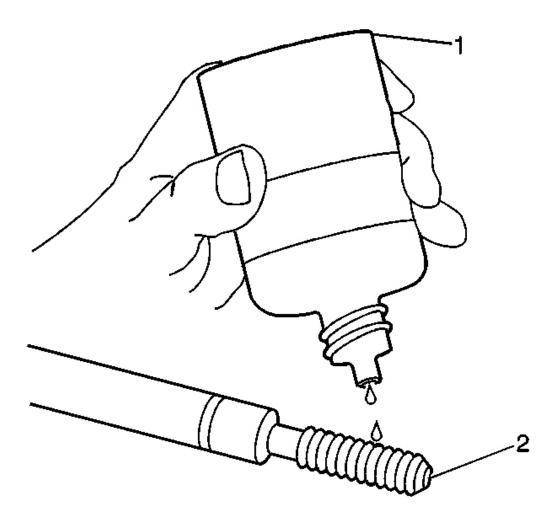


Fig. 542: Lubricating Installer Tool Using Driver Oil Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Do not allow oil or other foreign material to contact the outside diameter (OD) of the insert.

8. Lubricate the threads of the driver installation tool (2) with the driver oil (1) J 42385-110.

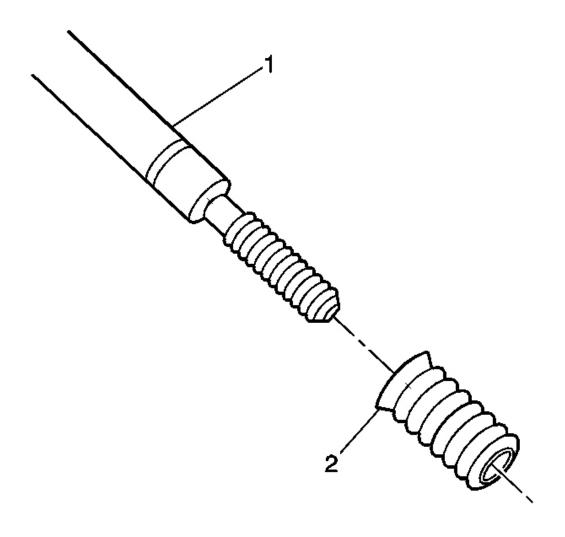


Fig. 543: View of Bushing Type Insert Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

9. Install the insert (2) onto the driver installation tool (1).

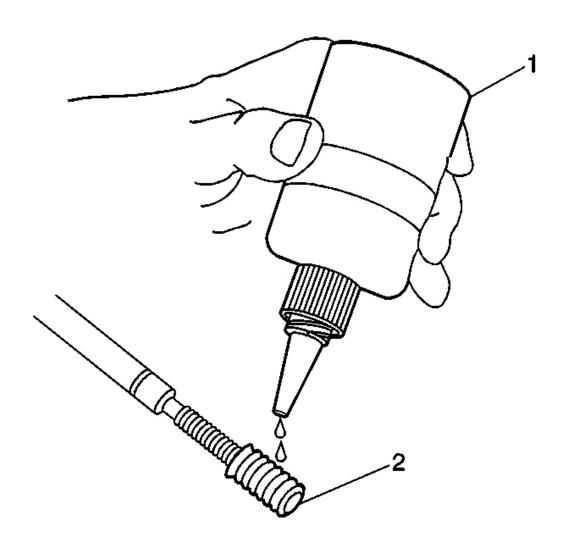


Fig. 544: Applying Threadlock To Insert Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

10. Apply threadlock sealant GM P/N 12345493 (Canadian P/N 10953488), J 42385-109, LOCTITE 277® or equivalent (1) to the insert OD threads (2).

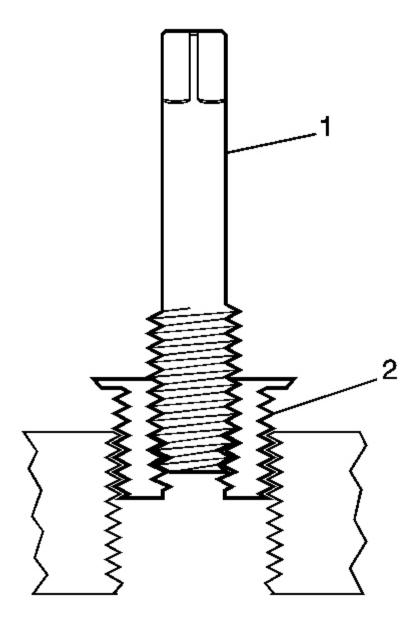


Fig. 545: Installing Insert - Tapered Thread Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

11. Install the insert (2) into the tapped hole.

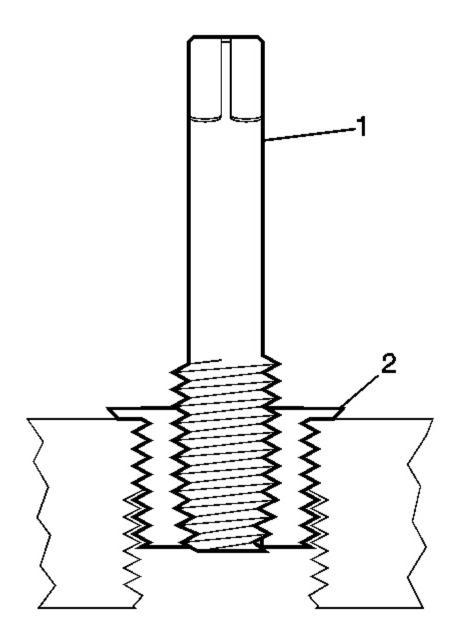


Fig. 546: Installing Insert - Tapered Pipe Thread Repair Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: If the insert will not thread down until the flange contacts the surface of the base material remove the insert immediately

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

with a screw extracting tool and inspect the tapped hole for any remaining chips and/or improper tapping.

12. Install the insert until the flange (2) of the insert contacts the surface of the base material.

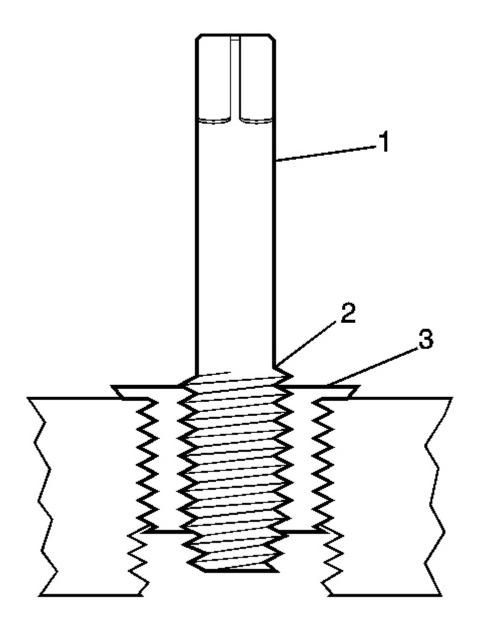


Fig. 547: Installed Insert - Tapered Pipe Thread Repair

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: The driver installation tool will tighten up before screwing completely through the insert. This is acceptable. The threads at the bottom of the insert are being formed and the insert is mechanically locking the insert into the base material threads.

13. Continue to rotate the driver installation tool (1) until the top of the threaded section (2) is level with the top of the insert (3).

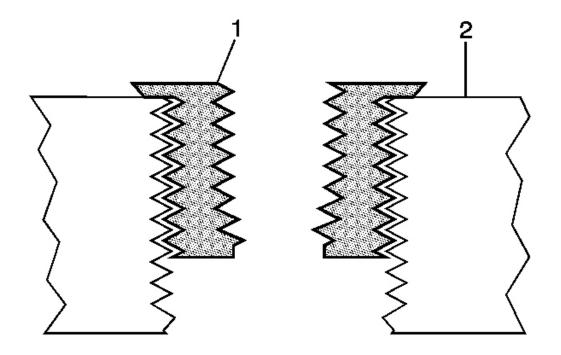


Fig. 548: Inspecting Insert For Proper Installation - Tapered Thread Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

14. Inspect the insert (1) for proper installation (2) into the tapped hole.

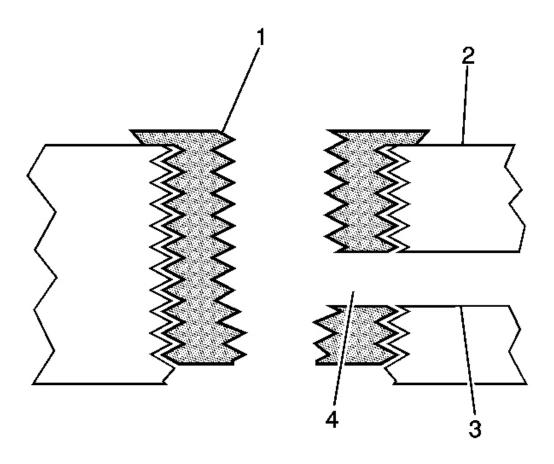


Fig. 549: View Of Restricted Engine Coolant Passages - Tapered Pipe Thread Repair Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

15. Any installed insert that restricts or blocks an oil or engine coolant passage (3) will need to have the oil or engine coolant passage drilled out (4) to the original size of the oil or engine coolant passage. After drilling the restriction or blockage, clean out any chips and thread the installation driver tool through the insert again to remove any burrs caused by the drilling of the oil or engine coolant passage.

Cylinder Head Bolt Hole Thread Repair

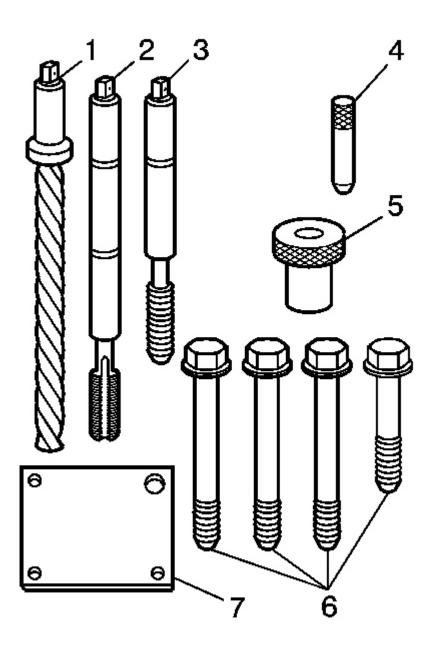


Fig. 550: View Of Cylinder Head Bolt Hole Required Tools Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

The cylinder head bolt hole required tools consist of the following:

• Drill (1) J 42385-402

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- Tap (2) J 42385-403
- Installation driver (3) J 42385-404
- Alignment pin (4) J 42385-303
- Bushing (5) J 42385-302
- Bolts (6) J 42385-421
- Fixture plate (7) J 42385-401

CAUTION: Refer to <u>SAFETY GLASSES CAUTION</u>.

IMPORTANT:

- Remove the fixture plate prior to installing the insert with the installer tool.
- The use of a cutting type fluid GM P/N 1052864 (Canadian P/N 992881), WD 40® or equivalent is recommended when performing the drilling, counterboring and tapping procedures.

When installed to the proper depth, the flange of the insert will be seated against the counterbore of the drilled/tapped hole.

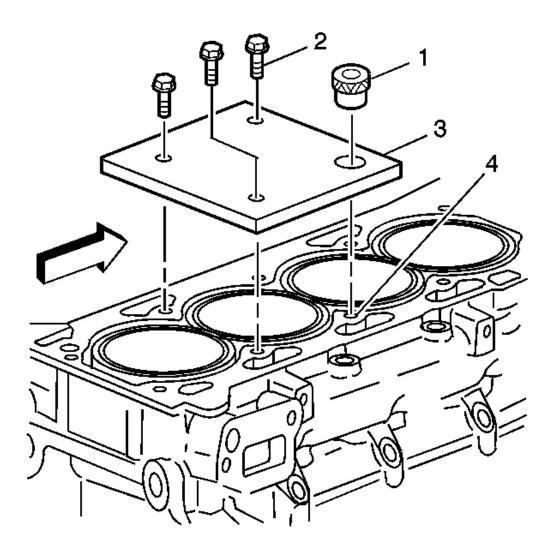


Fig. 551: View Of Bushing, Fixture Plate, Bolts & Bolt Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Position the fixture plate (3) with the bushing (1) installed over the cylinder head bolt hole to be repaired (4).
- 2. Loosely install the fixture plate bolts (2) into the remaining cylinder head bolt holes.

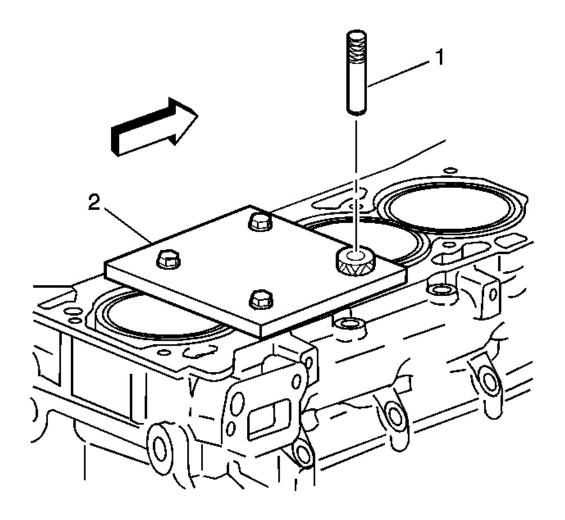


Fig. 552: View Of Alignment Pin & Fixture Retaining Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 3. Position the alignment pin (1) through the bushing and into the cylinder head bolt hole.
- 4. With the alignment pin in the desired cylinder head bolt hole, tighten the fixture retaining bolts (2).
- 5. Remove the alignment pin (1) from the cylinder head bolt hole.

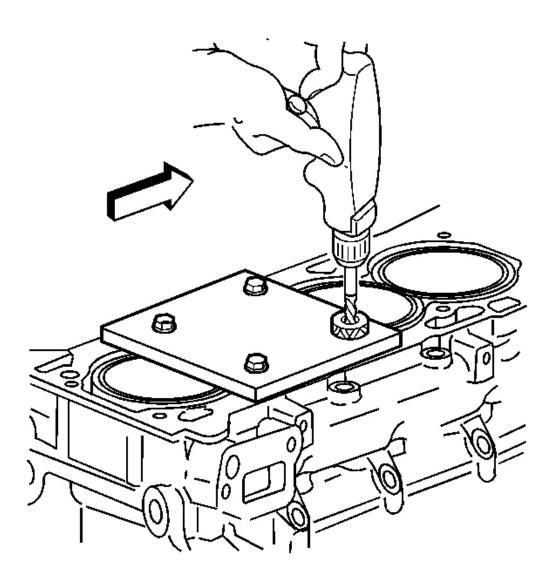


Fig. 553: Drilling Out Threads Of Damaged Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: During the drilling process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the drill and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the drill.

6. Drill out the threads of the damaged hole.

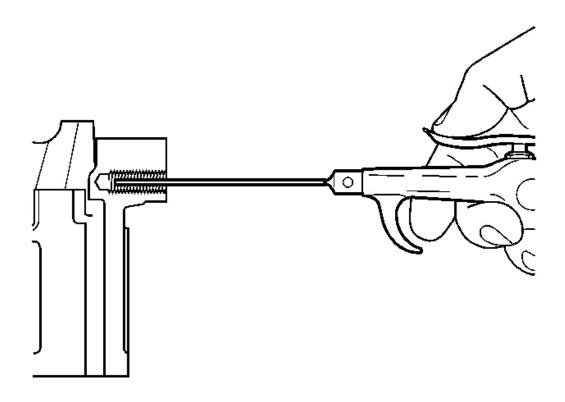


Fig. 554: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the drilled hole prior to tapping.

7. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

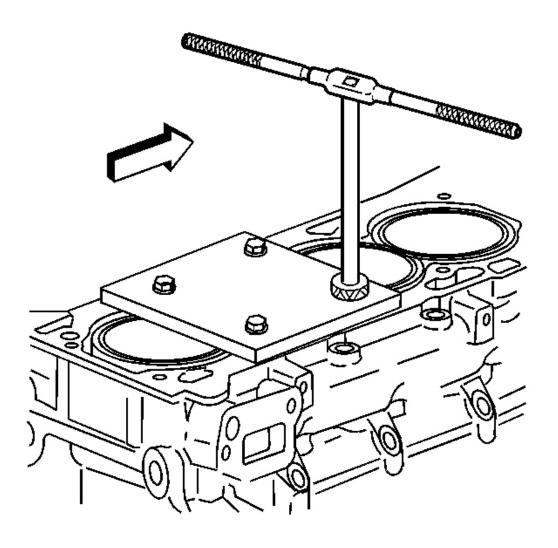


Fig. 555: Tapping Out Threads Of Drilled Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT:

- During the tapping process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the tap and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the tap.
- Ensure the tap has created full threads at least to the depth equal to the insert length.
- 8. Using a suitable tapping wrench, tap the threads of the drilled hole.

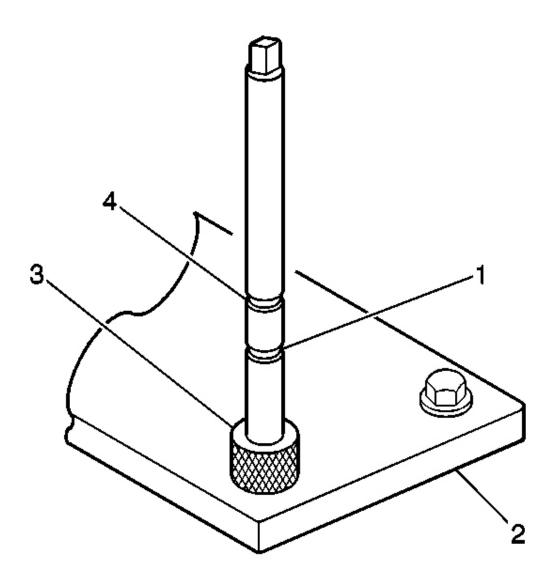


Fig. 556: View Of Tap Upper & Lower Marks, Fixture Plate & Bushing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

9. In order to tap the new threads for the insert to the proper depth, rotate the tap into the cylinder head bolt hole until the first mark (1) on the tap aligns with the top of the drill bushing (3).

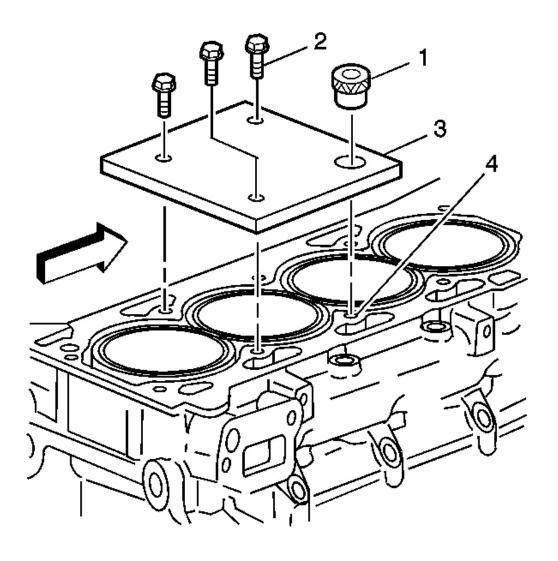


Fig. 557: View Of Bushing, Fixture Plate, Bolts & Bolt Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Remove the fixture plate prior to installing the insert with the installer tool.

- 10. Remove the fixture plate bolts (2).
- 11. Remove the fixture plate (3) and bushing (1).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

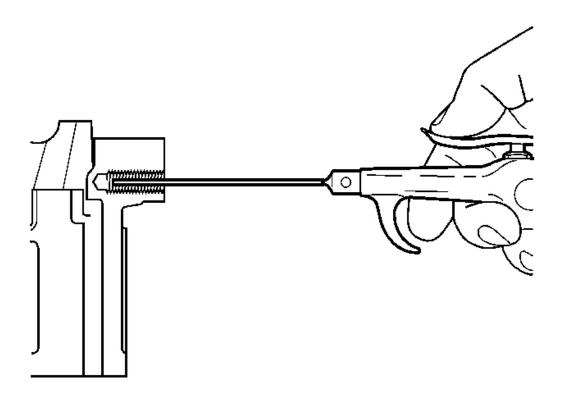


Fig. 558: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

12. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

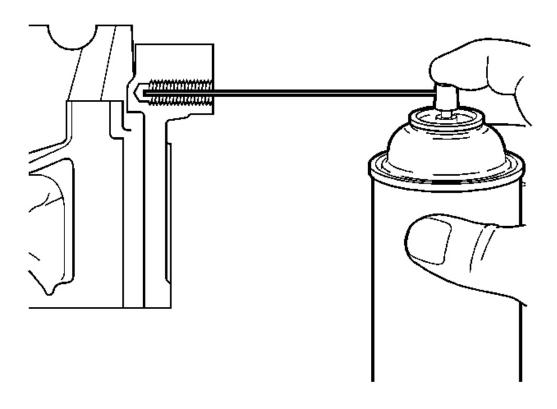


Fig. 559: Spraying Cleaner Into Tapped Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

13. Spray cleaner GM P/N 12377981 (Canadian P/N 10953463) or equivalent into the tapped hole.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

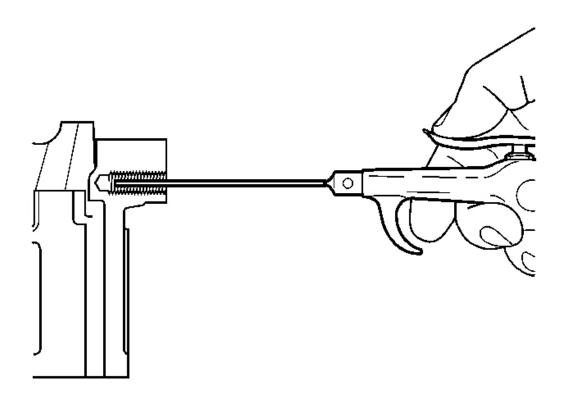


Fig. 560: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

14. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

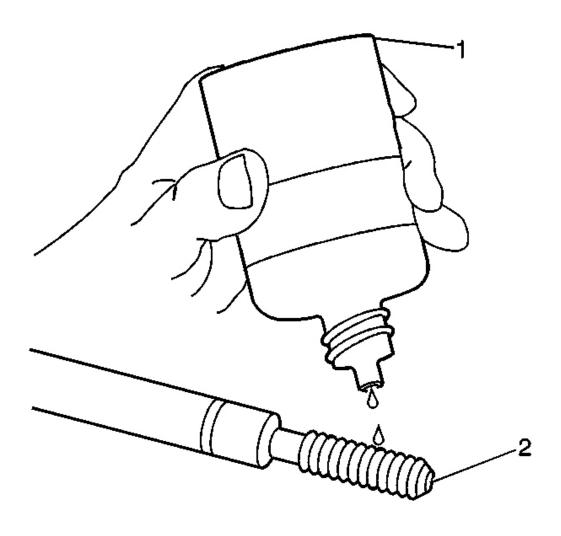


Fig. 561: Lubricating Installer Tool Using Driver Oil Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Do not allow oil or other foreign material to contact the outside diameter (OD) of the insert.

15. Lubricate the threads of the driver installation tool (2) with the driver oil (1) J 42385-110.

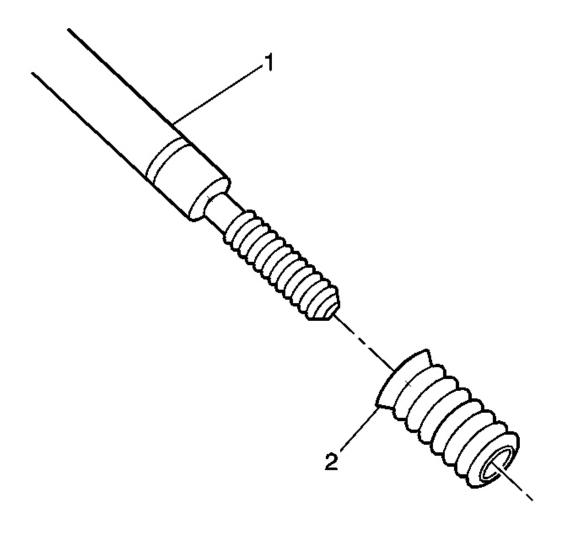


Fig. 562: View of Bushing Type Insert Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

16. Install the insert (2) onto the driver installation tool (1).

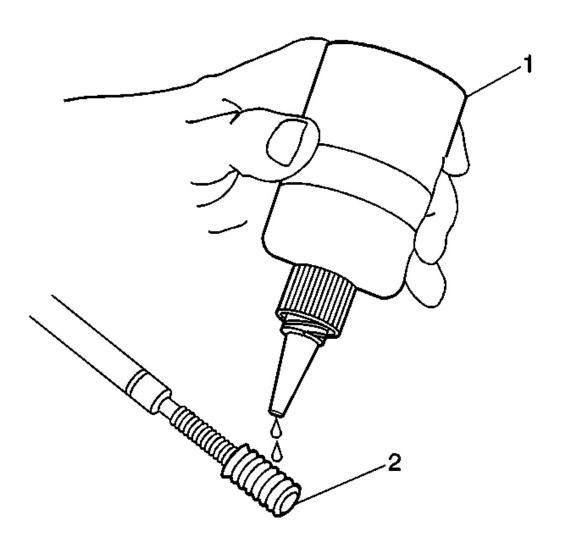


Fig. 563: Applying Threadlock To Insert Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

17. Apply threadlock sealant GM P/N 12345493 (Canadian P/N 10953488), J 42385-109, LOCTITE 277® or equivalent (1) to the insert OD threads (2).

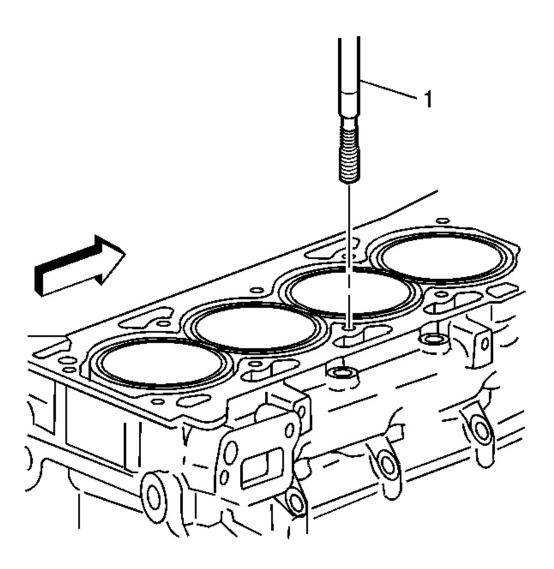


Fig. 564: View Of Installation Driver Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 18. Install the insert and installation driver (1) into the tapped hole.
- 19. Start the insert into the threaded hole.

IMPORTANT: If the insert will not thread down until the flange contacts the counterbored surface remove the insert immediately with a screw extracting tool and inspect the tapped hole for any

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

remaining chips and/or improper tapping.

20. Install the insert until the flange of the insert contacts the counterbored surface.

IMPORTANT: The driver installation tool will tighten up before screwing completely through the insert. This is acceptable. The threads at the bottom of the insert are being formed and the insert is mechanically locking the insert into the base material threads.

- 21. Continue to rotate the driver installation tool through the insert.
- 22. Inspect the insert for proper installation into the tapped hole.

Crankshaft Main Bolt Hole Thread Repair

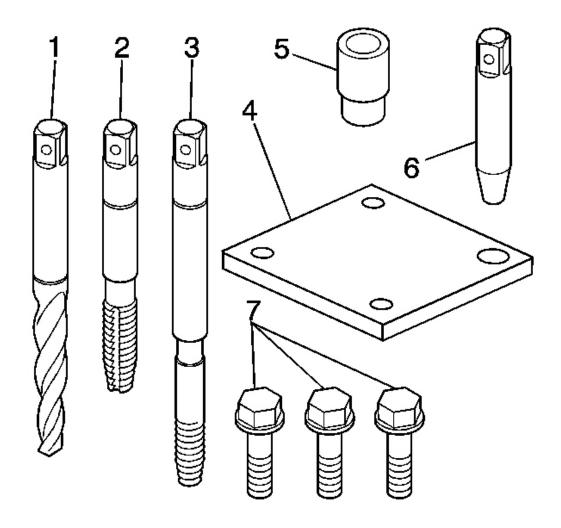


Fig. 565: View Of Crankshaft Main Bearing Bolt Hole Required Tools Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT:

- In order to repair some crankshaft main bolt holes it will be necessary to mount the fixture plate upside down.
- Do NOT remove the fixture plate prior to installing the insert with the installation driver. The fixture plate remains in position throughout the thread repair process.

The crankshaft main bearing bolt hole required tools consist of the following:

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- Drill (1) J 42385-417
- Tap (2) J 42385-418
- Installation driver (3) J 42385-419
- Fixture plate (4) J 42385-401
- Bushing (5) J 42385-307
- Alignment pin (6) J 42385-308
- Bolts (7) J 42385-510

CAUTION: Refer to <u>SAFETY GLASSES CAUTION</u>.

IMPORTANT:

- Ensure the fixture plate is installed during the machining and installation processes of the insert.
- The use of a cutting type fluid GM P/N United States 1052864, GM P/N Canada 992881, WD 40® or equivalent is recommended when performing the drilling, counterboring and tapping procedures.

When installed to the proper depth, the flange of the insert will be seated against the counterbore of the drilled/tapped hole.

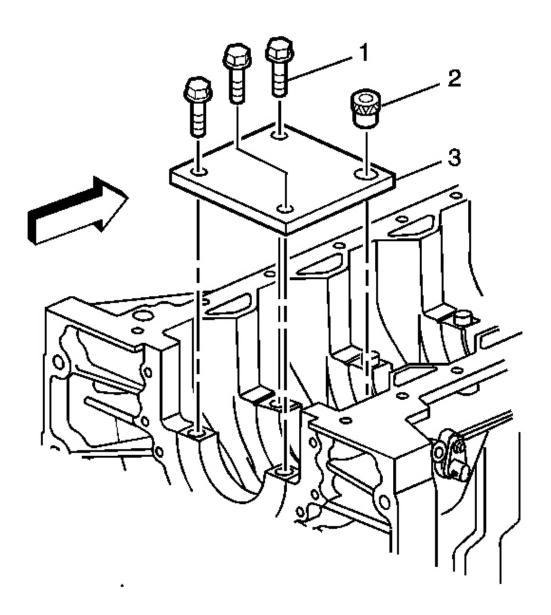


Fig. 566: View Fixture Plate & Bolts - Crankshaft Main Bolt Hole Thread Repair Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Position the fixture plate (3) with the bushing (2), installed over the crankshaft main cap bolt hole to be repaired.
- 2. Loosely install the fixture plate bolts (1) into the remaining crankshaft main cap bolt holes.

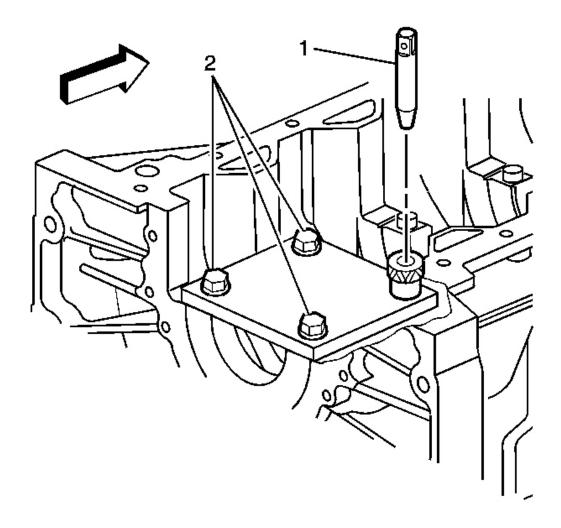
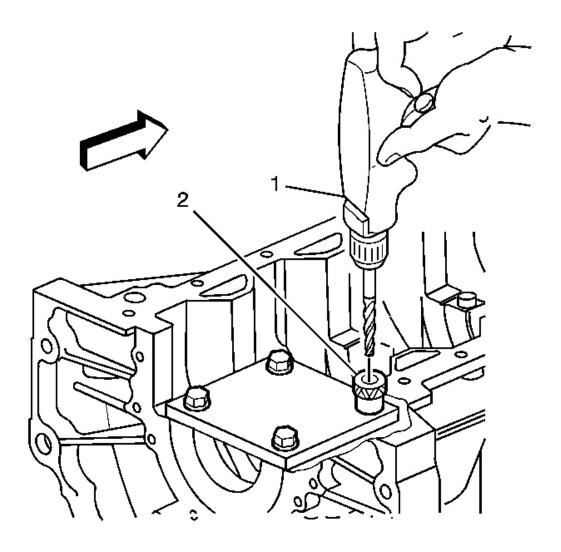


Fig. 567: View Of Alignment Pin & Fixture Retaining Bolts - Crankshaft Main Bolt Hole Thread Repair
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 3. Position the alignment pin (1) through the bushing and into the crankshaft main cap bolt hole.
- 4. With the alignment pin in the desired crankshaft main cap bolt hole, tighten the fixture retaining bolts (2).
- 5. Remove the alignment pin (1) from the crankshaft main cap bolt hole.



<u>Fig. 568: Drilling Out Threads Of Damaged Hole - Crankshaft Main Bolt Hole Thread Repair</u>

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT:

- During the drilling process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the drill and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the drill.
- Drill the crankshaft main bolt hole until the mark (1) on the drill aligns with the top of the drill bushing (2).

6. Drill out the threads of the damaged hole.

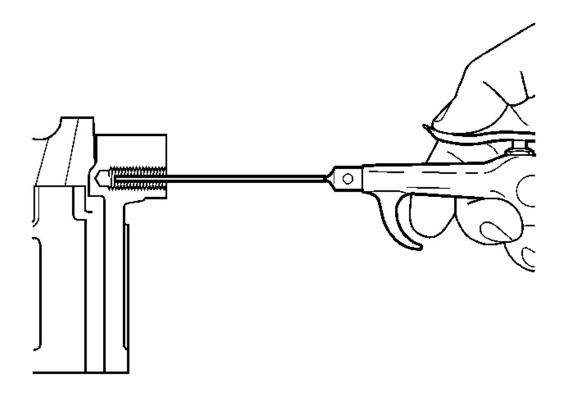


Fig. 569: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the drilled hole prior to tapping.

7. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

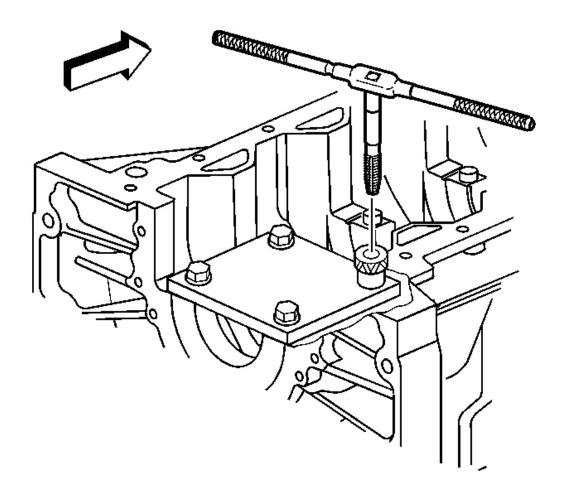


Fig. 570: Tapping Threads Using Tapping Wrench - Crankshaft Main Bolt Hole Thread Repair

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT:

- Do not remove the fixture plate, ensure the fixture plate is installed during the machining and installation processes of the insert.
- During the tapping process, it is necessary to repeatedly remove the tap and clean chips from the hole and the flutes of the tap.
- Ensure the tap has created full threads at least to the depth equal to the insert length.

8. Using a suitable tapping wrench, tap the threads of the drilled hole.

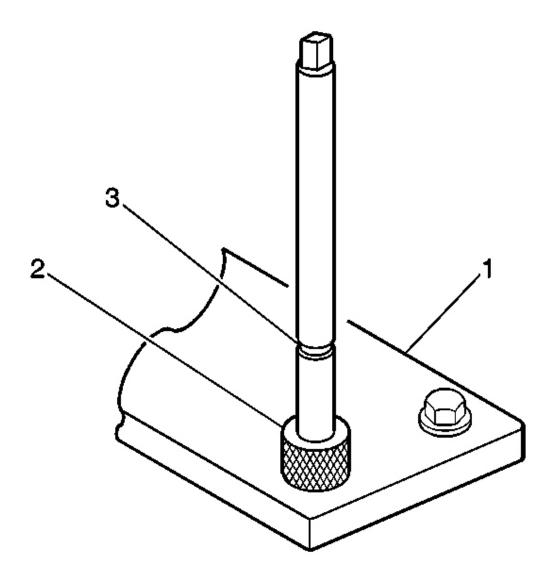


Fig. 571: View Of Fixture Plate, Drill Bushing & Tool Marking Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

9. In order to tap the new threads for the insert to the proper depth, rotate the tap into the crankshaft main cap bolt hole until the mark (3) on the tap aligns with the top of the drill bushing (2).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

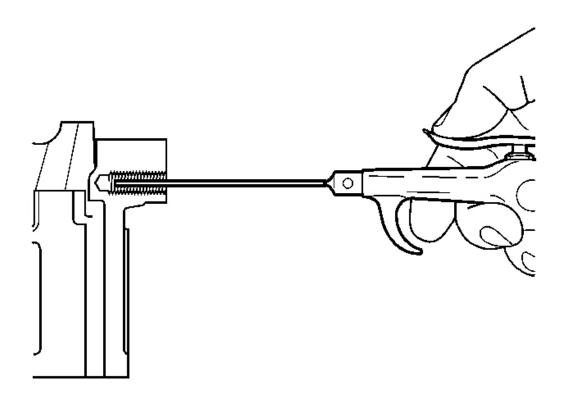


Fig. 572: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

10. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

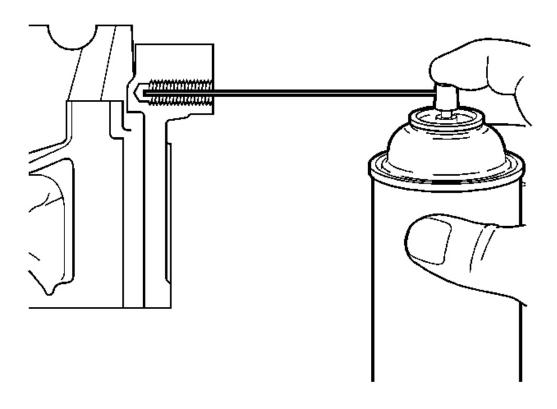


Fig. 573: Spraying Cleaner Into Tapped Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

11. Spray cleaner GM P/N 12377981 (Canadian P/N 10953463) or equivalent into the tapped hole.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

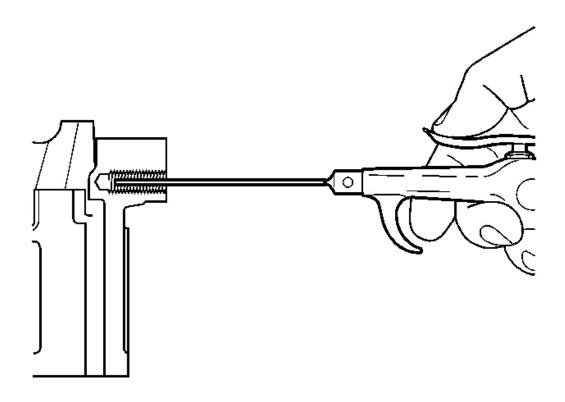


Fig. 574: Cleaning Out Metal Chips Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: All chips must be removed from the tapped hole prior to insert installation.

12. Using compressed air, clean out any chips.

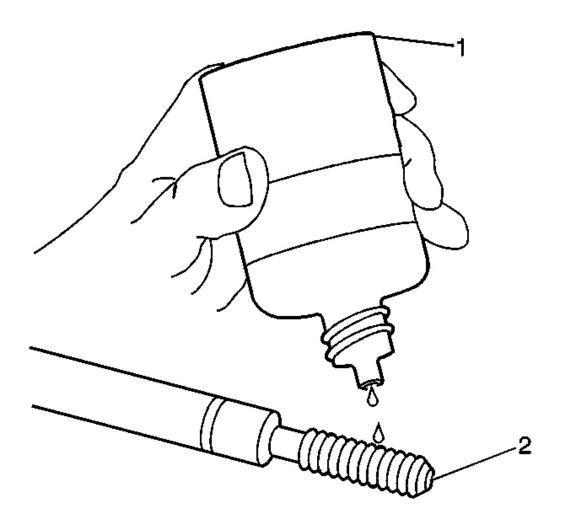


Fig. 575: Lubricating Installer Tool Using Driver Oil Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT:

- Do not remove the fixture plate, ensure the fixture plate is installed during the installation process of the insert.
- Do not allow oil or other foreign material to contact the outside diameter (OD) of the insert.
- 13. Lubricate the threads of the driver installation tool (2) with the driver oil (1) J 42385-110.

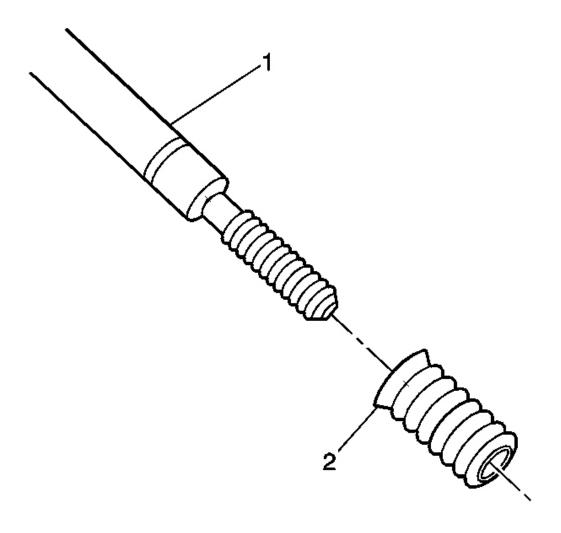


Fig. 576: View of Bushing Type Insert Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

14. Install the insert (2) onto the driver installation tool (1).

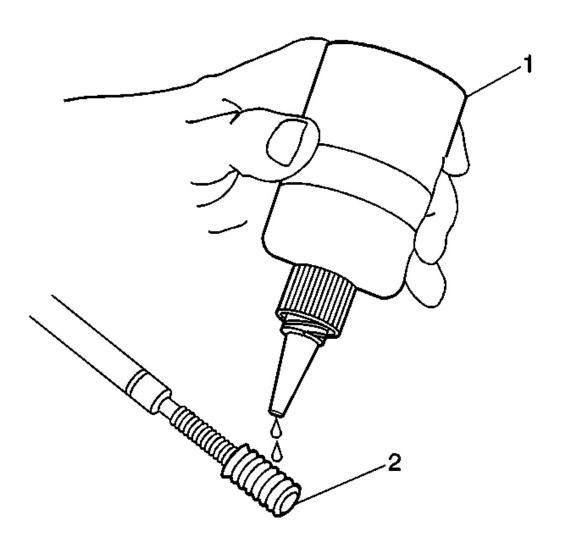


Fig. 577: Applying Threadlock To Insert Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

15. Apply threadlock sealant GM P/N 12345493 (Canadian P/N 10953488), J 42385-109, LOCTITE 277® or equivalent (1) to the insert OD threads (2).

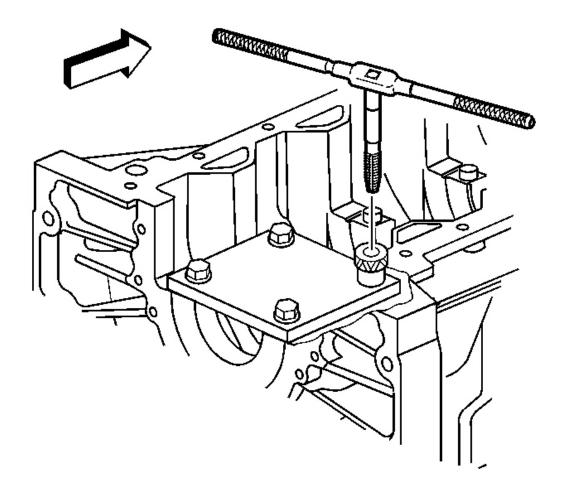


Fig. 578: Tapping Threads Using Tapping Wrench - Crankshaft Main Bolt Hole Thread Repair

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 16. Install the insert and installation driver into the tapped hole.
- 17. Start the insert into the threaded hole.

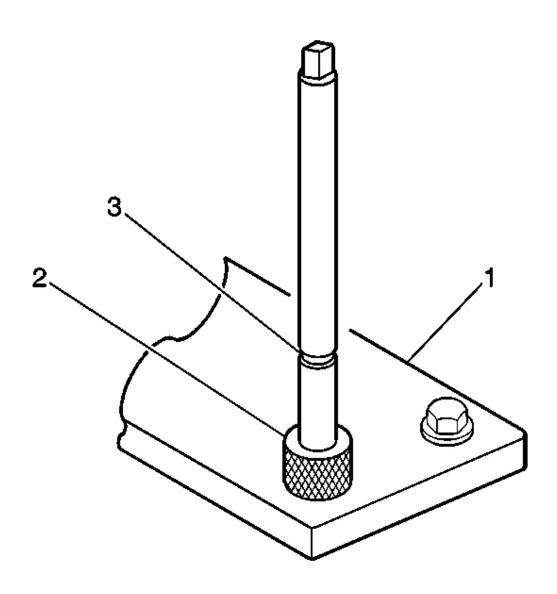
IMPORTANT: If the insert will not thread down until the flange contacts the counterbored surface remove the insert immediately with a screw extracting tool and inspect the tapped hole for any remaining chips and/or improper tapping.

18. Install the insert until the flange of the insert contacts the counterbored surface.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

IMPORTANT: The driver installation tool will tighten up before screwing completely through the insert. This is acceptable. The threads at the bottom of the insert are being formed and the insert is mechanically locking the insert into the base material threads.

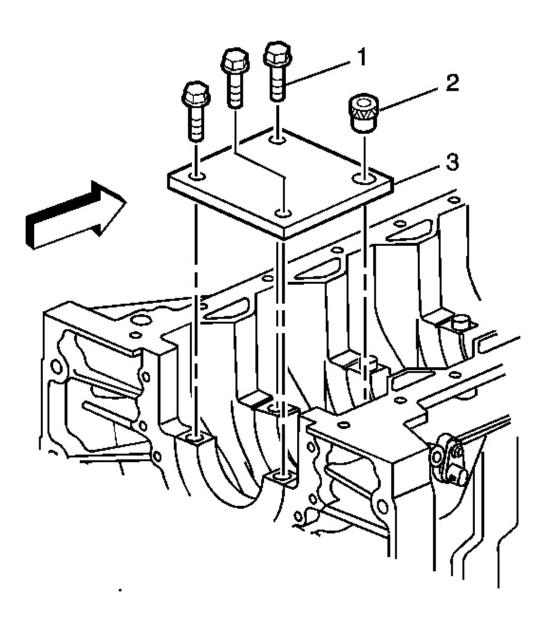
19. Continue to rotate the driver installation tool through the insert.



2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fig. 579: View Of Fixture Plate, Drill Bushing & Tool Marking Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 20. Rotate the driver installation tool until the mark (3) on the driver installation tool aligns with the top of the drill bushing (2).
- 21. Inspect the insert for proper installation into the tapped hole.



2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fig. 580: View Fixture Plate & Bolts - Crankshaft Main Bolt Hole Thread Repair Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 22. Remove the fixture plate bolts (1).
- 23. Remove the fixture plate (3) and bushing (2).

SERVICE PRIOR TO ASSEMBLY

Dirt will cause premature wear of the rebuilt engine. Clean all of the components. Use the proper tools in order to measure components when inspecting for excessive wear. Repair or replace the components that are not within the manufacturers specification. When components are reinstalled into an engine, return the components to their original location, position and direction. During assembly, lubricate all of the moving parts with clean engine oil or engine assembly lubricant (unless otherwise specified). This will provide initial lubrication when the engine is first started.

BALANCE SHAFT BEARING INSTALLATION

Tools Required

J 44225 Balance Shaft Bearing Remover/Installer

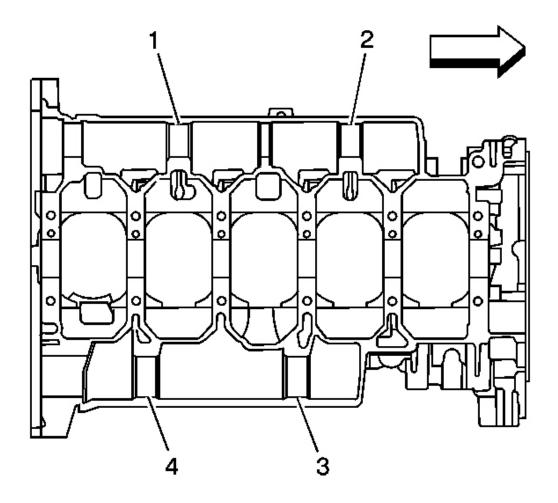


Fig. 581: View Of Balance Shaft Journals Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Position the cylinder block so the cylinder head deck face is down and identify the following:

- The left balance shaft bearings are in the shorter length balance shaft journal (3) and (4).
- The right balance shaft grooved bearings are in the longer length balance shaft journal (1) and (2).

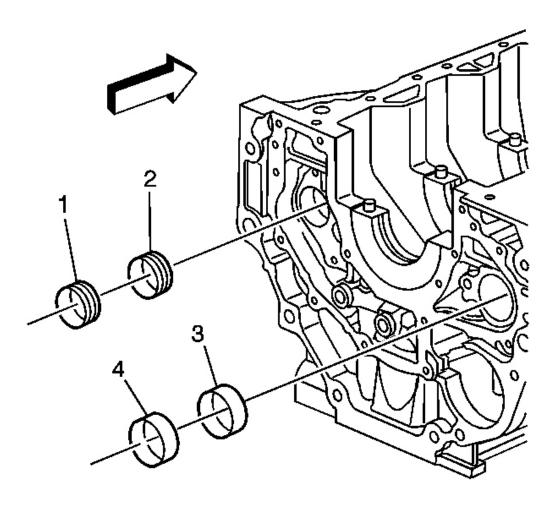


Fig. 582: Identifying Front & Rear Bearings Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

Identify the following:

- Bearings (2) and (3) are the front bearings and bearings (1) and (4) are the rear bearings.
- The rear bearings (1) and (4) have a slightly larger diameter than the front bearings (2) and (3). This allows for easier removal and installation of the front bearings. The rear bearings also have notches on them for identification purposes.

Installation Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

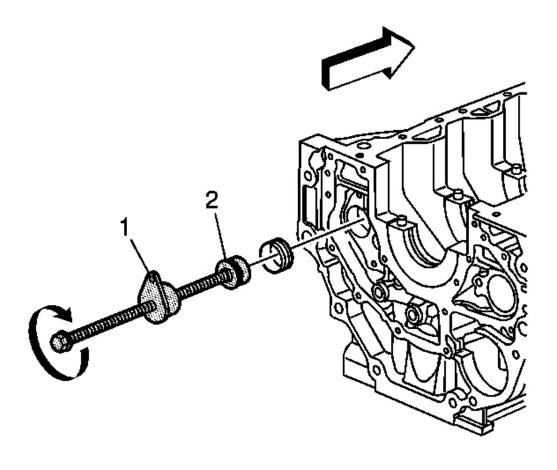


Fig. 583: Installing Right Balance Shaft Bearing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install the new right front balance shaft bearing onto **J 44225** (2).
- 2. Install **J 44225** into the balance shaft bearing bore and align the front bearing.
- 3. Turn the threaded rod clockwise until the guide (1) is seated into the rear journal.

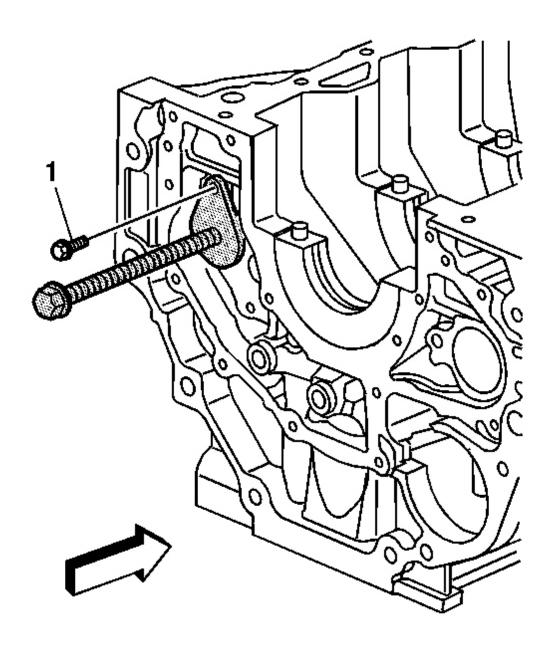


Fig. 584: Installing Right Balance Shaft Mounting Bolt To J 44225 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 4. Install and tighten the balance shaft mounting bolt (1) to hold \mathbf{J} 44225.
- 5. Turn the threaded rod clockwise until it bottoms to install the right front balance shaft

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

bearing to the proper depth.

6. Remove the balance shaft mounting bolt and J 44225.

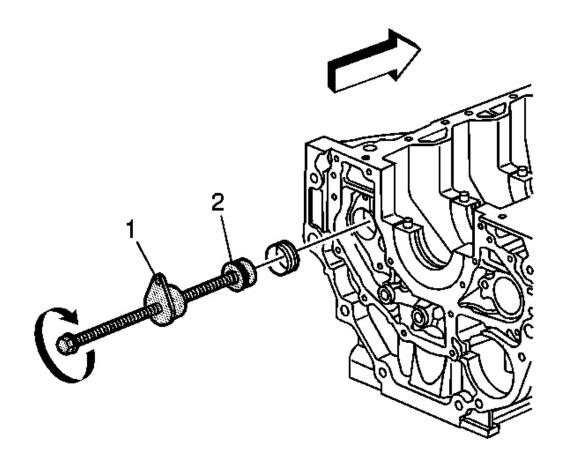


Fig. 585: Installing Right Balance Shaft Bearing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 7. Install the new right rear balance shaft bearing onto **J 44225** (2).
- 8. Install J 44225 into the balance shaft bearing bore and align the rear bearing.
- 9. Turn the threaded rod clockwise until the guide (1) is seated into the rear journal.

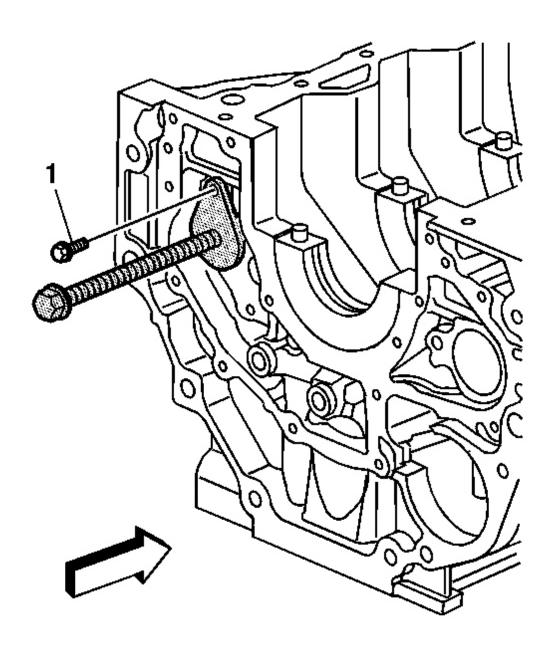


Fig. 586: Installing Right Balance Shaft Mounting Bolt To J 44225 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

10. Install and tighten the balance shaft mounting bolt (1) to hold \mathbf{J} 44225.

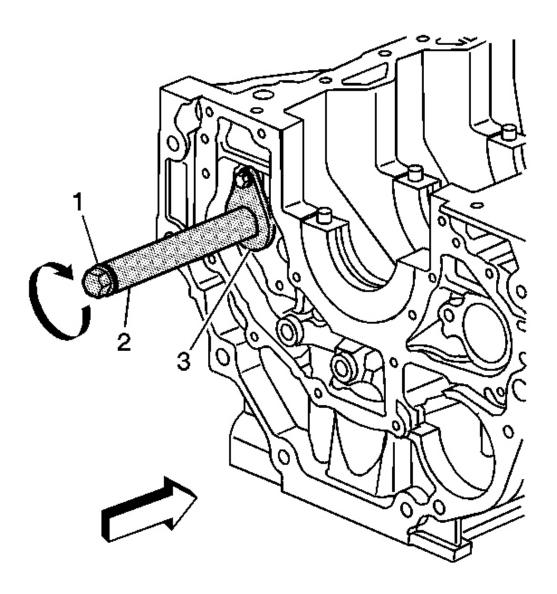


Fig. 587: Installing J 44225 - Spacer Between Guide & Washer - Right Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 11. Install **J 44225** spacer (2) between the guide (3) and the washer (1).
- 12. Turn the threaded rod clockwise until it bottoms to install the right rear balance shaft bearing to the proper depth.

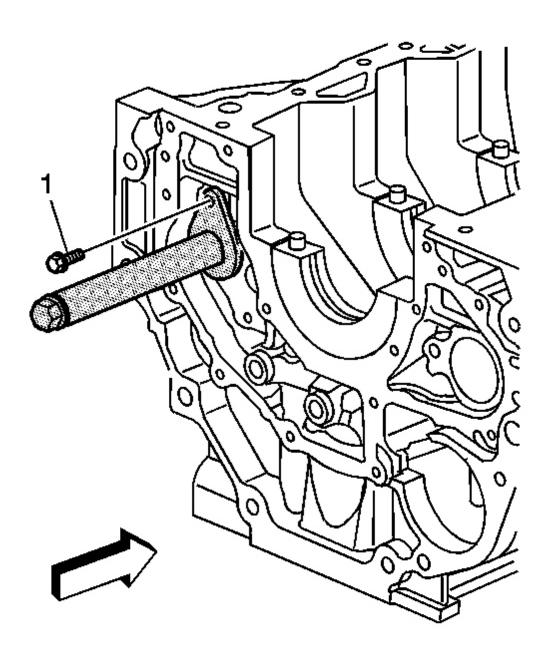


Fig. 588: Removing Right Balance Shaft Mounting Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

13. Remove the balance shaft mounting bolt (1) and \mathbf{J} 44225.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

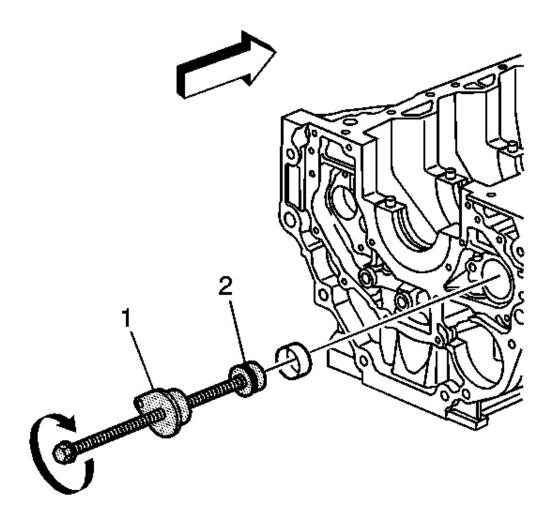


Fig. 589: Installing Left Balance Shaft Bearing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 14. Install the new left front balance shaft bearing onto J 44225 (2).
- 15. Install J 44225 into the balance shaft bearing bore and align the front bearing.
- 16. Turn the threaded rod clockwise until the guide (1) is seated into the rear journal.

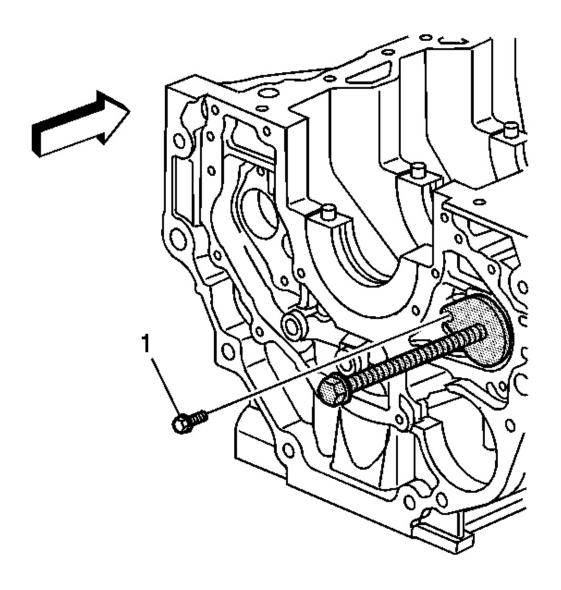


Fig. 590: Installing Left Balance Shaft Mounting Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 17. Install and tighten the balance shaft mounting bolt (1) to hold \mathbf{J} 44225.
- 18. Turn the threaded rod clockwise until it bottoms to install the left front balance shaft bearing to the proper depth.
- 19. Remove the balance shaft mounting bolt (1) and J 44225.

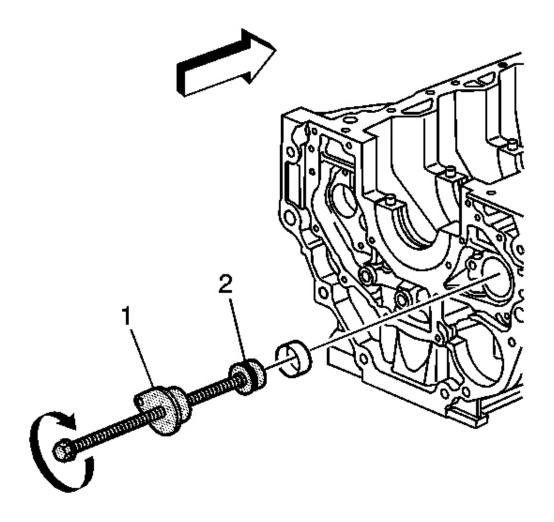


Fig. 591: Installing Left Balance Shaft Bearing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 20. Install the new left rear balance shaft bearing onto **J 44225** (2).
- 21. Install **J 44225** into the balance shaft bearing bore and align the rear bearing.
- 22. Turn the threaded rod clockwise until the guide (1) is seated into the rear journal.

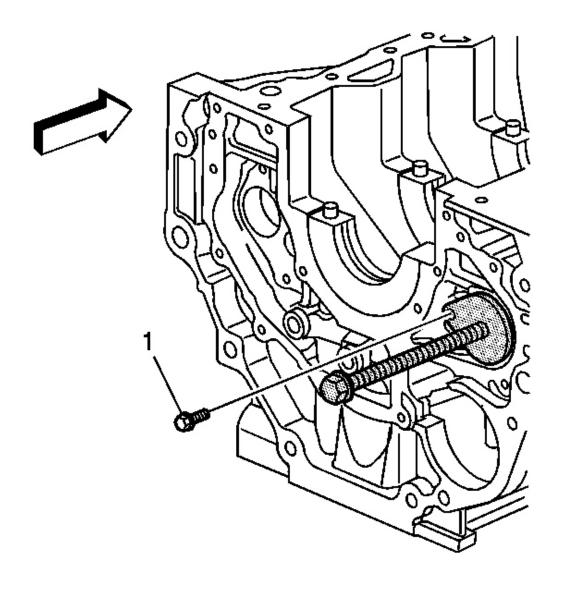


Fig. 592: Installing Left Balance Shaft Mounting Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

23. Install and tighten the balance shaft mounting bolt (1) to hold \mathbf{J} 44225.

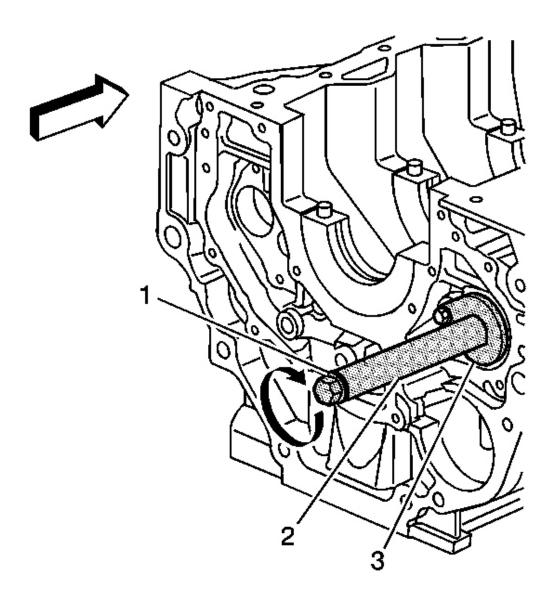


Fig. 593: Installing J 44225 - Spacer Between Guide & Washer - Left Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 24. Install **J 44225** spacer (2) between the guide (3) and the washer (1).
- 25. Turn the threaded rod clockwise until it bottoms to install the left rear balance shaft bearing to the proper depth.

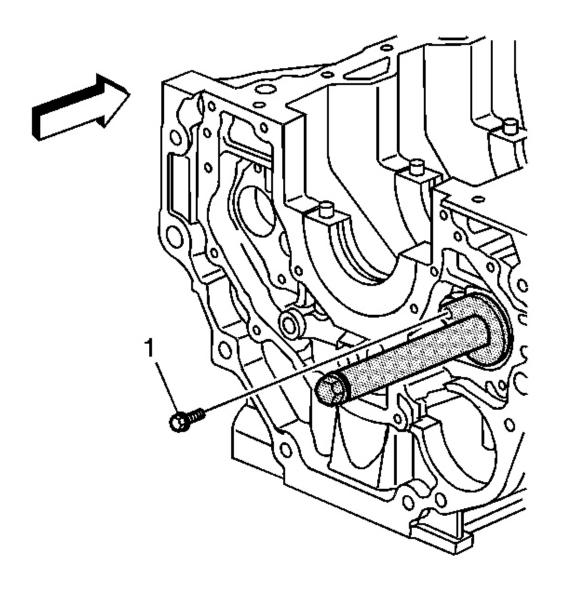


Fig. 594: Removing Left Balance Shaft Mounting Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

26. Remove the balance shaft mounting bolt (1) and J 44225.

ENGINE BLOCK PLUG INSTALLATION

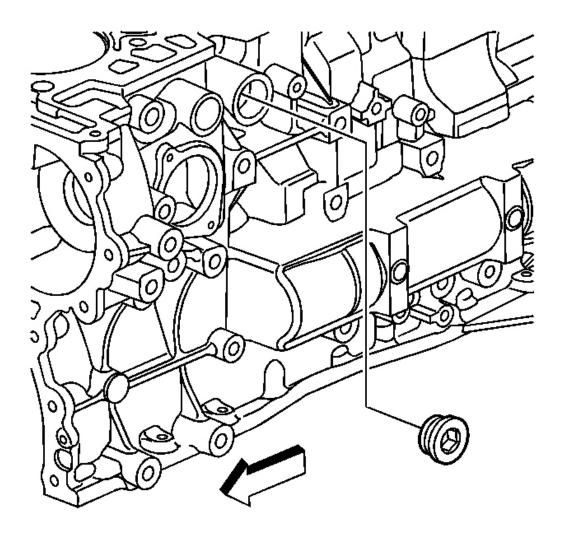


Fig. 595: View Of Engine Block Coolant Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Add sealer GM P/N 12346004 (Canadian P/N 10953480) to the plug threads.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2. Install the engine block coolant plug.

Tighten: Tighten the engine block coolant plug to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

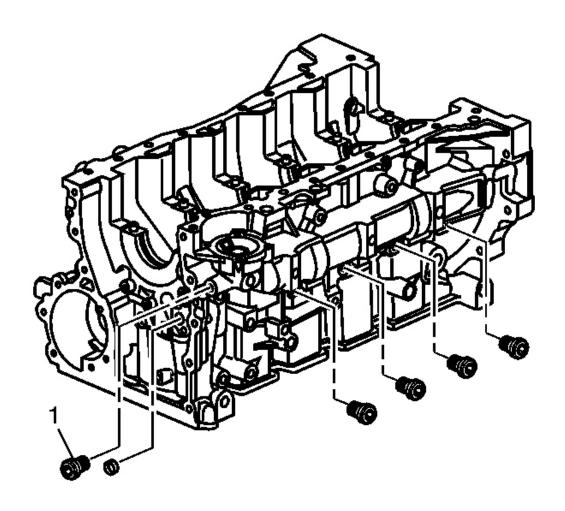


Fig. 596: View Of Front Engine Block Oil Gallery Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 3. Add sealer GM P/N 12346004 (Canadian P/N 10953480) to the plug threads.
- 4. Install the engine block oil gallery plugs to front and left of block.

Tighten:

- Tighten the side engine block oil gallery plugs to 35 N.m (26 lb ft).
- Tighten the front (1) engine block oil gallery plug to 80 N.m (40 lb ft).

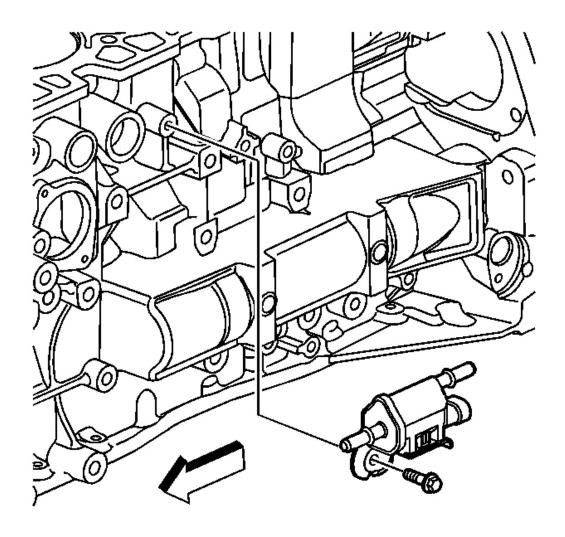


Fig. 597: View Of EVAP Solenoid Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

5. Add sealer GM P/N 12346004 (Canadian P/N 10953480) to the EVAP solenoid bolt threads.

Tighten: Tighten the EVAP solenoid bolt to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

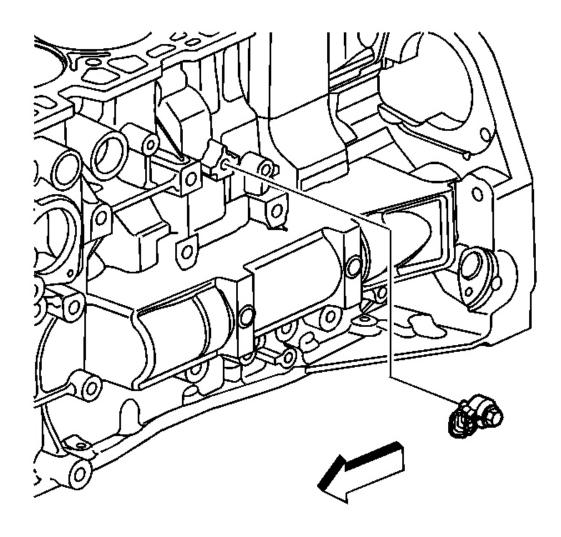


Fig. 598: View Of Knock Sensor Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

6. Install the knock sensor.

Tighten: Tighten the knock sensor to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

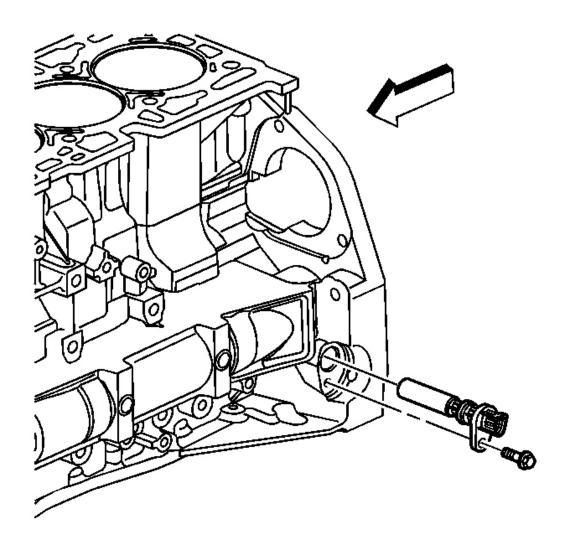


Fig. 599: View Of Crankshaft Position Sensor Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 7. Add sealer GM P/N 12346004 (Canadian P/N 10953480) to the crankshaft position sensor bolt.
- 8. Install the crankshaft position sensor and bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the crankshaft position sensor bolt to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

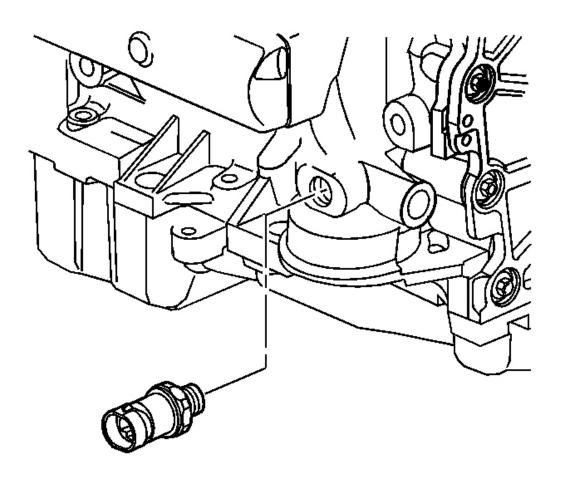


Fig. 600: View Of Oil Pressure Switch
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

9. Install the oil pressure switch.

Tighten: Tighten the oil pressure switch to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).

CLUTCH PILOT BEARING INSTALLATION

Tools Required

J 45949 Pilot Bearing and Flywheel Locator Installer. See **Special Tools**.

Installation Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

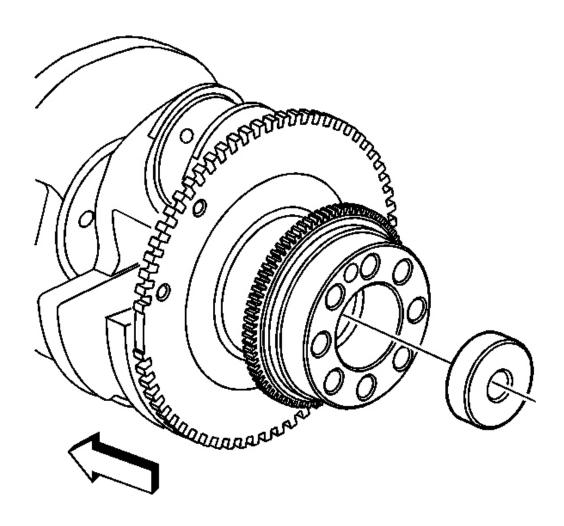


Fig. 601: View Of Clutch Pilot Bearing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install **J 45949** into the pilot bearing. See **Special Tools**.
- 2. Install the pilot bearing into the crankshaft.
- 3. Remove J 45949 . See Special Tools.

AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION FLYWHEEL LOCATOR INSTALLATION

Tools Required

J 45949 Pilot Bearing and Flywheel Locator Installer. See **Special Tools**.

Installation Procedure

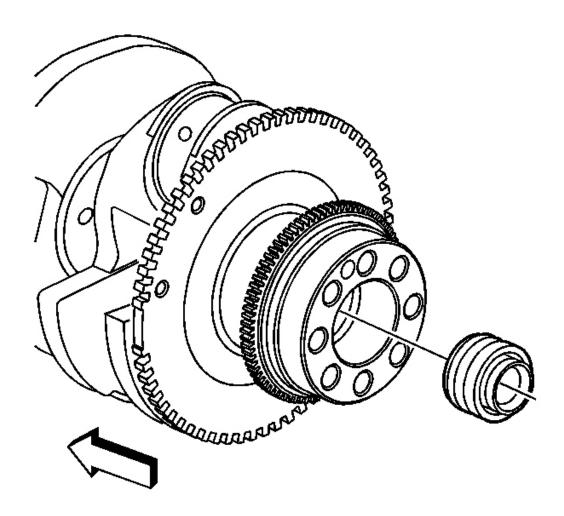


Fig. 602: View Of Flywheel Locator Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install **J 45949** into the flywheel locator. See **Special Tools**.
- 2. Install the flywheel locator into the crankshaft.
- 3. Remove J 45949 . See Special Tools.

CRANKSHAFT AND BEARING INSTALLATION

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

J 45059 Angle Meter. See Special Tools.

Installation Procedure

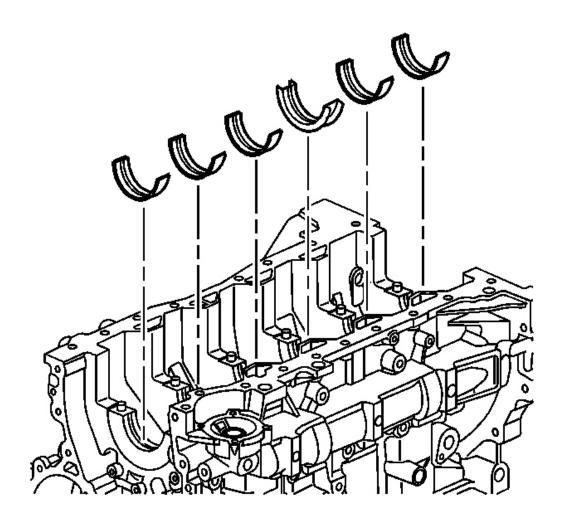


Fig. 603: View Of Upper Crankshaft Main Bearing Halves Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install the upper crankshaft main bearings into the block.

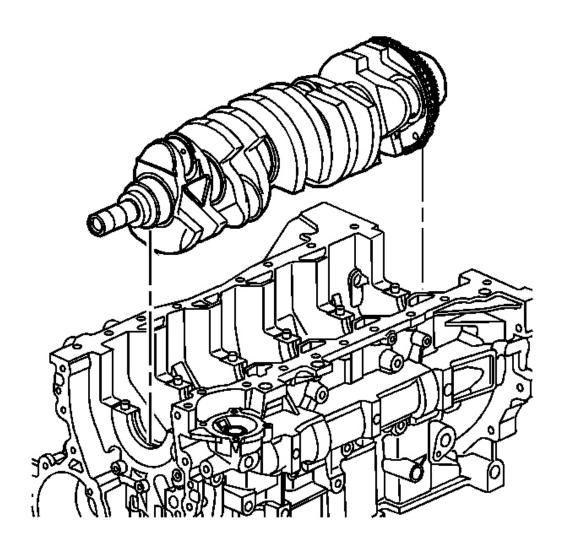


Fig. 604: View Of Crankshaft
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Lubricate the upper crankshaft main bearing surface with clean engine oil.
- 3. Install the crankshaft.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

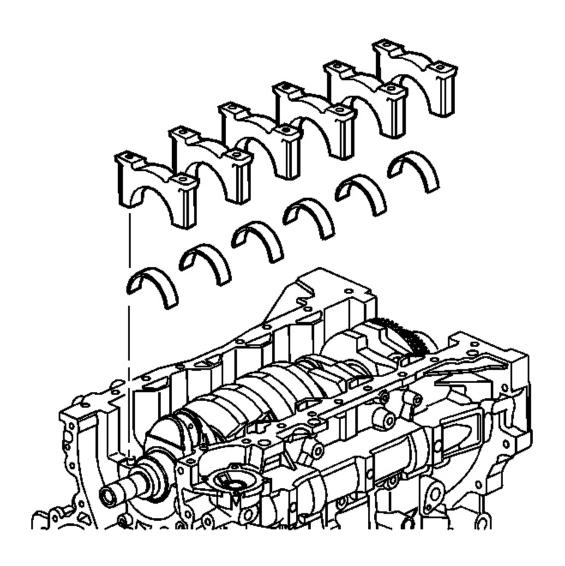


Fig. 605: View Of Crankshaft Main Bearing Caps & Lower Bearings Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Refer to the pin stamp on the crankshaft main bearing caps for sequence and direction of installation.

- 4. Install the lower crankshaft main bearings into the main bearing caps.
- 5. Lubricate the lower crankshaft main bearing surface with clean engine oil.
- 6. Install the crankshaft main bearing caps.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

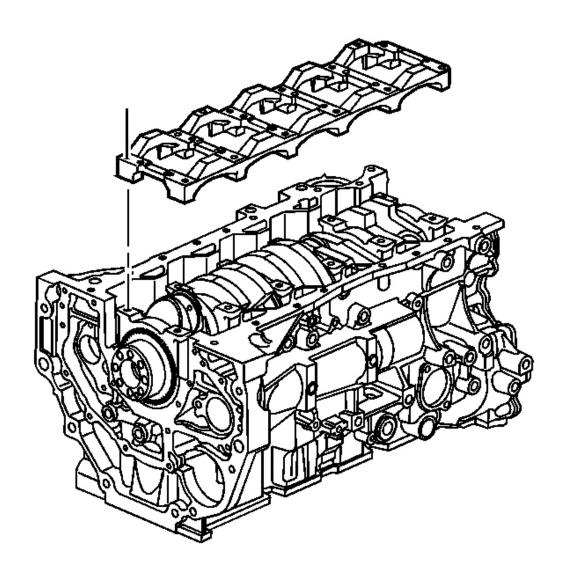


Fig. 606: View Of Crankshaft Main Bearing Cap Stiffener Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: The crankshaft main bearing cap stiffener is directional. The end marked front goes to the front.

7. Install the crankshaft main bearing cap stiffener.

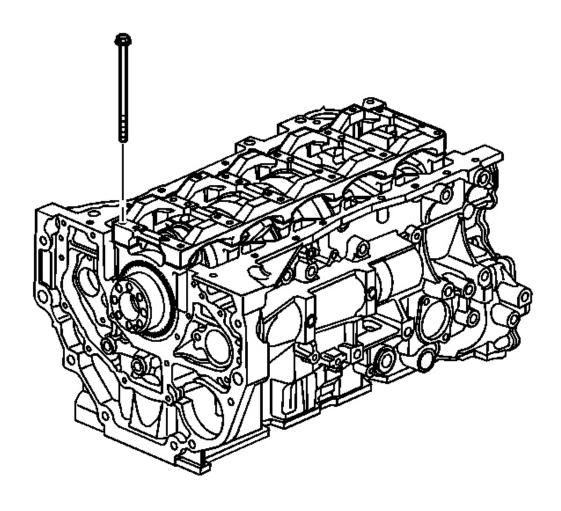


Fig. 607: View Of Crankshaft Main Bearing Cap Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

8. Install new crankshaft main bearing bolts. Start the crankshaft main bearing cap bolts by hand. Ensure the bottom of the crankshaft main bearing cap is parallel to the block surface.

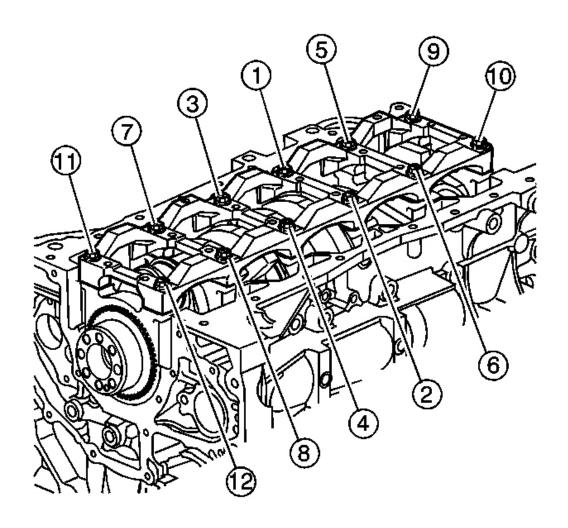


Fig. 608: Installing Crankshaft Main Bearing Cap Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

9. Tighten the crankshaft main bearing cap bolts in equal increments.

Tighten:

- 1. Tighten the crankshaft main bearing cap bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft) in sequence.
- 2. Use **J 45059** to tighten the crankshaft main bearing cap bolts an additional 180 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

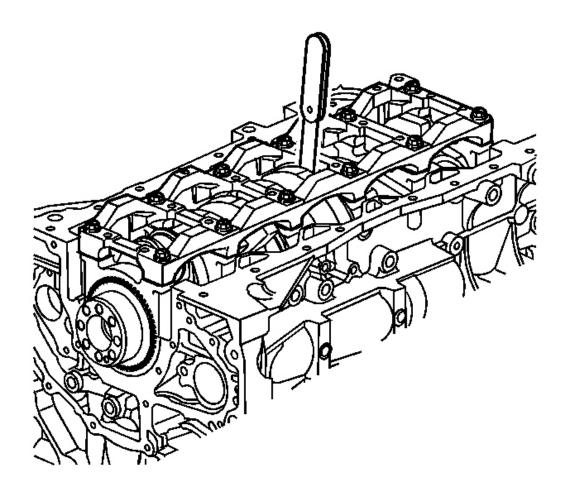


Fig. 609: Measuring Crankshaft End Play Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 10. Measure the crankshaft end play.
 - 1. Thrust the crankshaft forward or rearward.
 - 2. Insert a feeler gage between the thrust crankshaft bearing and the bearing surface of the crankshaft and measure the bearing clearance. Refer to **Engine Mechanical Specifications** for the proper clearance.
 - 3. If the bearing clearance is not within specifications, inspect the thrust surfaces for nicks, gouges or raised metal. Minor imperfections may be removed with a fine stone.

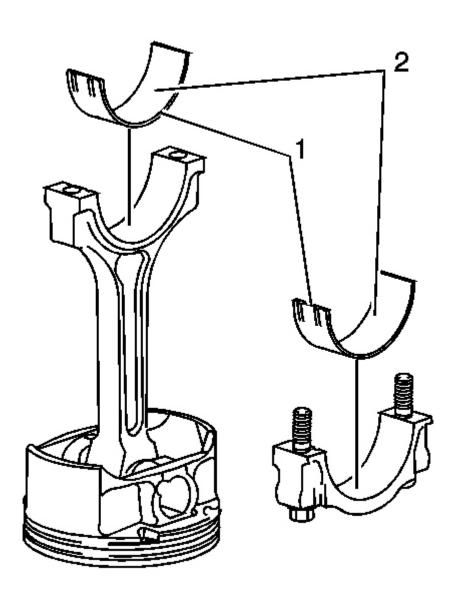
PISTON, CONNECTING ROD AND BEARING INSTALLATION

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tools Required

- EN-48260 Piston Ring Compressor. See **Special Tools**.
- J 41556 Connecting Rod Guide. See Special Tools.
- J 45059 Angle Meter. See **Special Tools**.

Installation Procedure



2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fig. 610: View Of Connecting Rods & Caps Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Rotate the crankshaft so the connecting rod journal for the piston being installed is at Bottom Dead Center.
- 2. Lubricate the cylinder wall with engine oil.
- 3. Lubricate the piston and rings with engine oil.
- 4. Stagger the ring end gaps 90 degrees apart.
- 5. Use **EN-48260** to compress the rings. See **Special Tools**.
- 6. Install the connecting rod bearings into the connecting rods and caps (1).

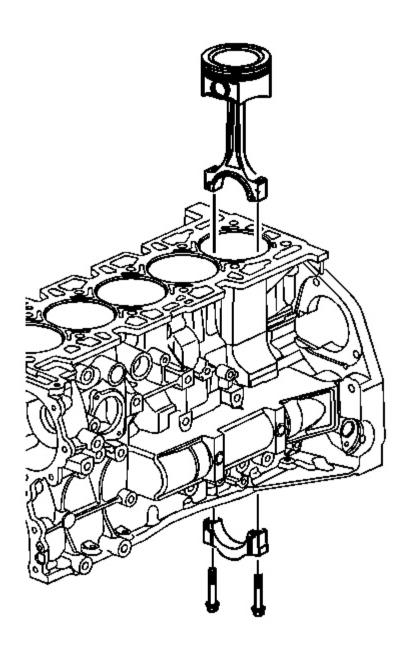


Fig. 611: Installing J 41556 Into Connecting Rod Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 7. Lubricate the connecting rod bearing contact surfaces with engine oil.
- 8. Install the **J 41556** into the connecting rod. See **Special Tools**.

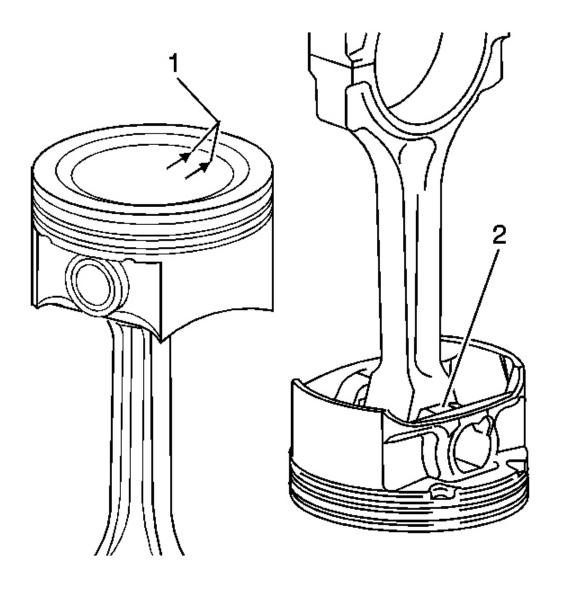


Fig. 612: View Of Piston Alignment Mark & Flat Casting Boss Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: The piston and cylinder bore have been measured and the bore has been sized for the proper clearance. Install the piston and connecting rod assembly into the proper cylinder bore. The piston alignment mark MUST face the front of the engine block (1) or the flat casting boss (2).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

9. Install the connecting rod and piston into the proper cylinder bore.

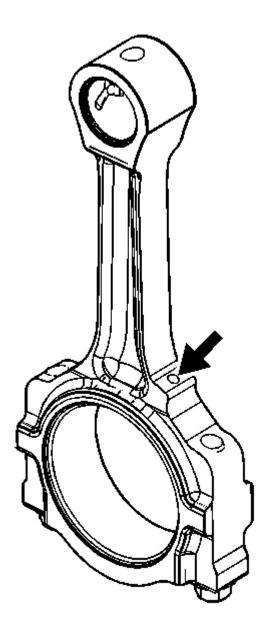


Fig. 613: Identifying Connecting Rod Oil Hole Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

IMPORTANT: The oil hole, in the connecting rod, should be facing the exhaust side of the block.

10. Make sure to install the connecting rod facing the right direction.



Fig. 614: Installing Piston
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

11. Hold **EN-48260** firmly against the engine block. See **Special Tools**. Using a wooden

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

hammer handle, lightly tap the top of the piston until all of the piston rings enter the cylinder bore.

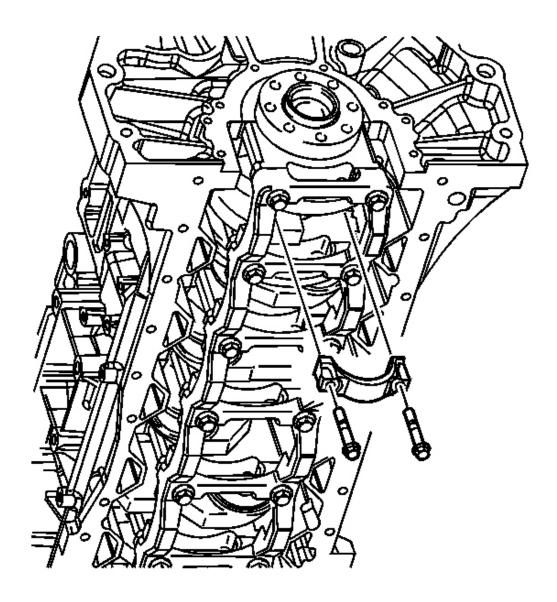


Fig. 615: View Of Connecting Rod, Cap & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

12. Guide the connecting rod end onto the crankshaft journal.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Use J 41556 to pull the connecting rod into place. See **Special Tools**.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

13. Install the connecting rod bearing, cap and bolts.

Tighten:

- 1. Tighten the connecting rod bearing cap bolts on the first pass to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
- 2. Use **J 45059** to tighten the connecting rod bearing cap bolts on the second pass an additional 110 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

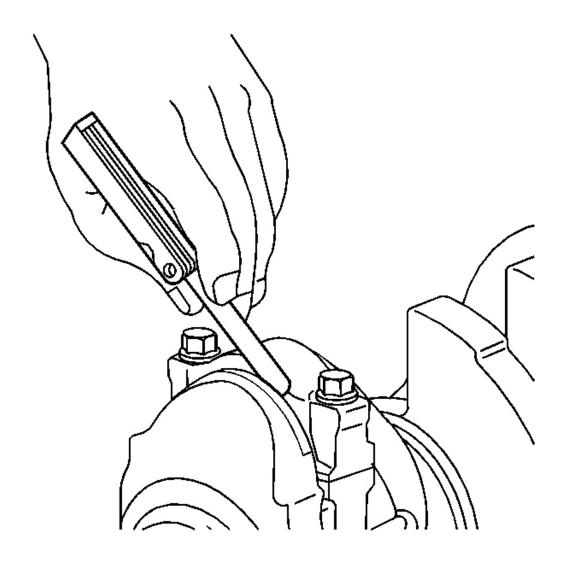


Fig. 616: Tapping Connecting Rod Assembly Parallel To Crankshaft Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 14. With the pistons and connecting rods installed, use a soft faced mallet and lightly tap each connecting rod assembly parallel to the crankshaft.
- 15. Measure the connecting rod side clearance using a feeler gauge. Connecting rod side clearance should be between 0.05-0.35 mm (0.0019-0.0137 in).

BALANCE SHAFT INSTALLATION

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

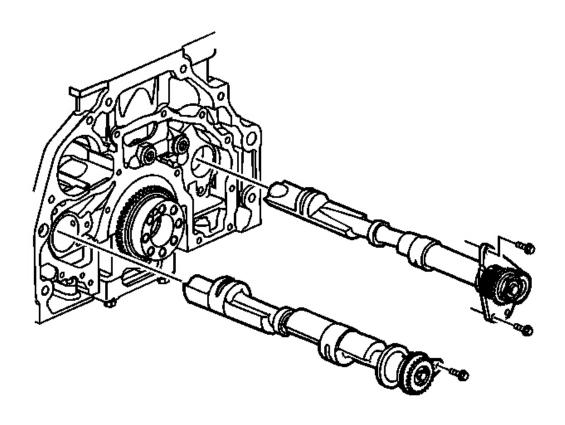


Fig. 617: View Of Balance Shafts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Do not disassemble the balance shaft assemblies. Remove and install the balance shafts as complete assemblies.

- 1. Lubricate the balance shaft bearing journals with clean engine oil.
- 2. Install NEW balance shaft assemblies with the counterweight down to prevent damage to the balance shaft bearings.

NOTE: Refer to FASTENER NOTICE.

3. Install NEW left balance shaft assembly retaining bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the NEW left balance shaft assembly retaining bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

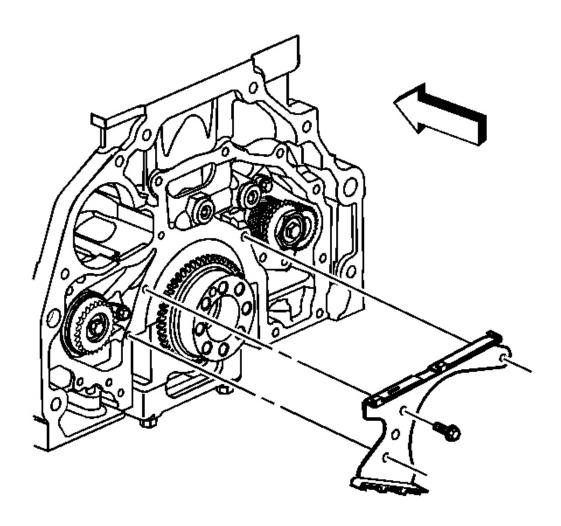


Fig. 618: View Of Balance Shaft Chain Guide Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 4. Install the balance shaft chain guide.
- 5. Install the balance shaft chain guide bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the balance shaft chain guide bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

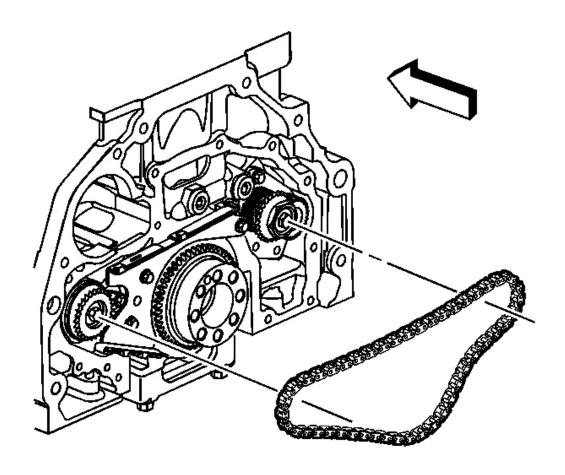


Fig. 619: View Of Balance Shaft Drive Chain Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Rotate the right balance shaft retainer plate counterclockwise to allow chain installation over all 3 sprockets.

6. Install the balance shaft chain onto the balancer sprockets and crankshaft sprocket.

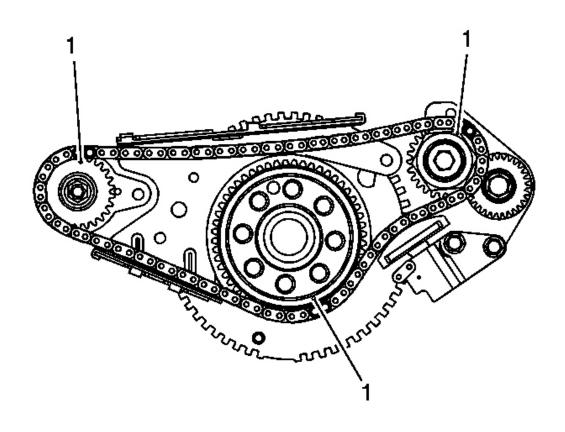


Fig. 620: Sprocket Timing Marks
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 7. Rotate the crankshaft until the left hand balance shaft sprocket timing mark is at 12:00. The right hand balance shaft sprocket timing mark should be at 2:30. The crankshaft sprocket mark should be at 4:30. Make sure the 3 timing marks on the sprockets (1) line up with a dark link on the chain. Every 11 crankshaft rotations, 3 of the 5 dark links on the chain will line up with the timing marks.
- 8. Rotate the retainer plate clockwise while holding the chain onto the crankshaft sprocket.

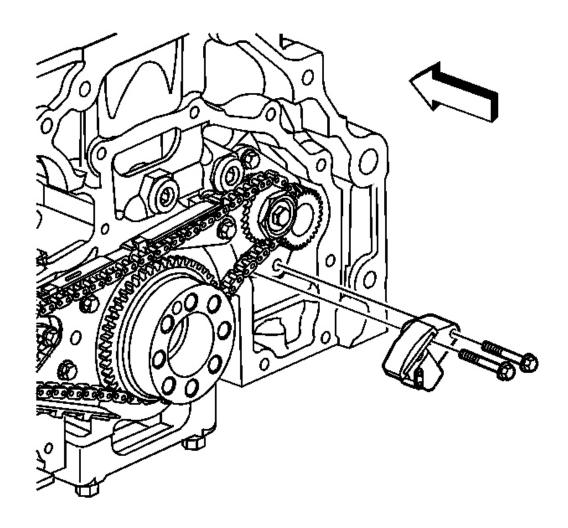


Fig. 621: View Of Balance Shaft Chain Tensioner Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

9. Install NEW right balance shaft assembly retaining bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the NEW right balance shaft assembly retaining bolts to 12 N.m (106 lb in).

10. Install the balance shaft chain tensioner and bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the balance shaft chain tensioner bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

IMPORTANT: Do not force the tensioner to the next notch by pushing up on the tensioner shoe. This will over-tension the chain and may result in a whine noise.

11. Remove the small tool from the link plate hole in order to regain chain tension.

CYLINDER HEAD INSTALLATION

Tools Required

J 45059 Angle Meter. See **Special Tools**.

Installation Procedure

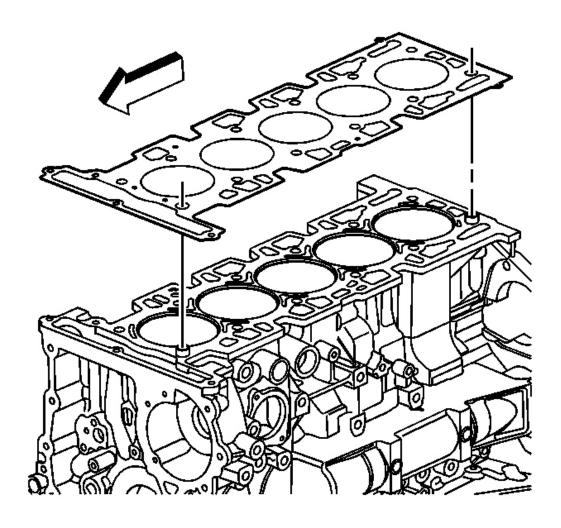


Fig. 622: View Of Cylinder Head Gasket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install the dowel pins cylinder head locator, if necessary.
- 2. Install a new cylinder head gasket.

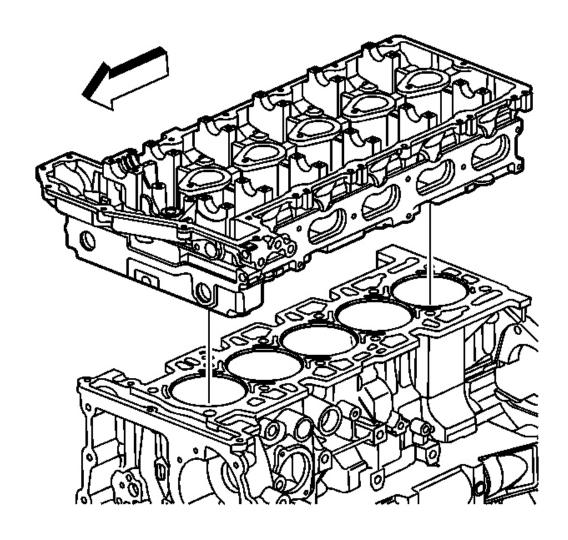


Fig. 623: View Of Cylinder Head Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

3. Install the cylinder head.

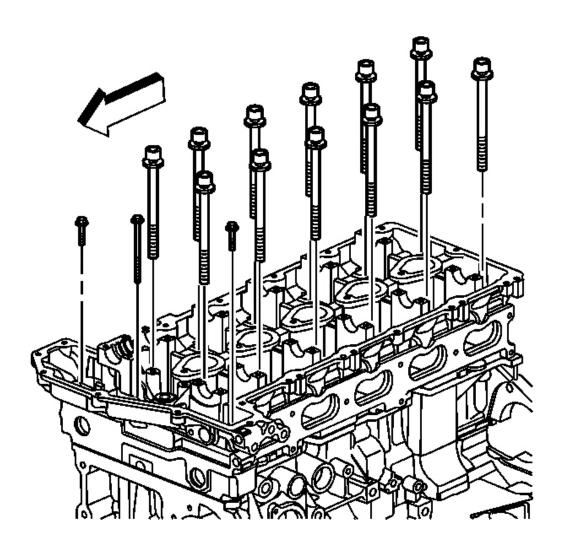


Fig. 624: View Of Cylinder Head Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

4. Install new cylinder head bolts.

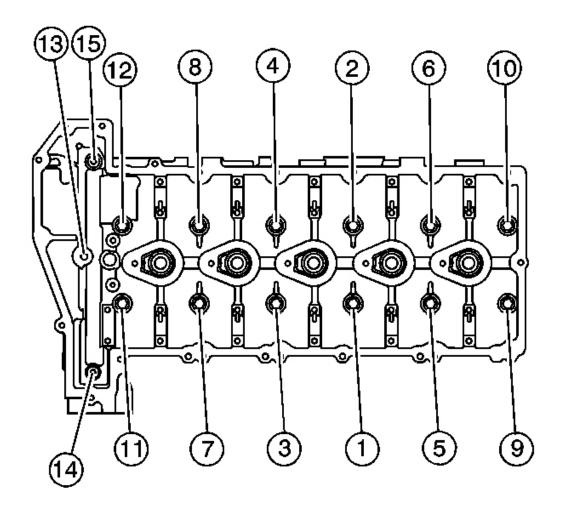


Fig. 625: Installing Cylinder Head Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

5. Tighten the new cylinder head bolts in the following sequence:

Tighten:

- 1. Tighten the (12) long cylinder head bolts in sequence to 30 N.m (22 lb ft).
- 2. Use **J 45059** to tighten the cylinder head bolts in sequence an additional 155 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

3. Tighten the (2 Short) end bolts to 7 N.m (62 lb in).

Use **J 45059** to tighten the short cylinder head end bolts an additional 60 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

4. Tighten the (1 Long) end bolt to 7 N.m (62 lb in).

Use **J 45059** to tighten the long cylinder head end bolt an additional 120 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

VALVE ROCKER ARM AND VALVE LASH ADJUSTER INSTALLATION

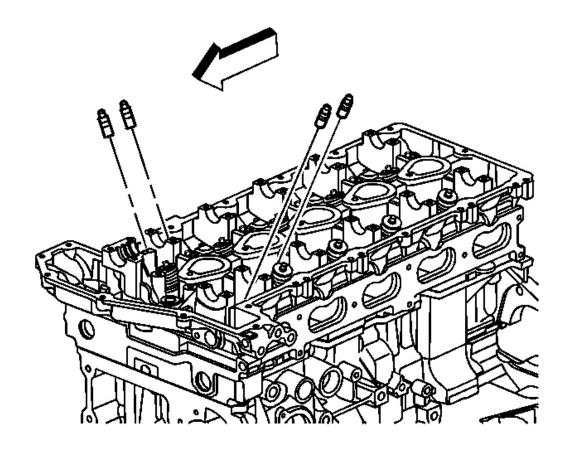


Fig. 626: View Of Valve Lash Adjusters Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Lubricate and fill the valve lash adjusters with engine oil.

2. Install the valve lash adjusters in their original locations.

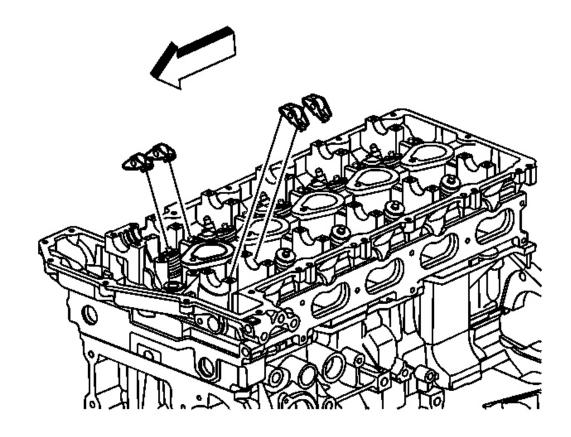


Fig. 627: View Of Valve Rocker Arms
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 3. Lubricate the valve rocker arm.
- 4. Install the valve rocker arms in their original locations.

CAMSHAFT INSTALLATION

Tools Required

J 44221 Camshaft Holding Tool. See **Special Tools**.

Installation Procedure

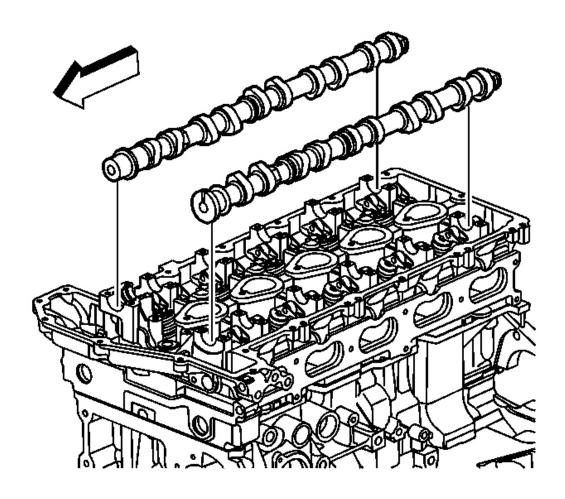


Fig. 628: View Of Camshafts
Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Coat the camshaft journals, camshaft journal thrust face and camshaft lobes with clean engine oil.
- 2. Install the exhaust camshaft.
- 3. Install the intake camshaft.

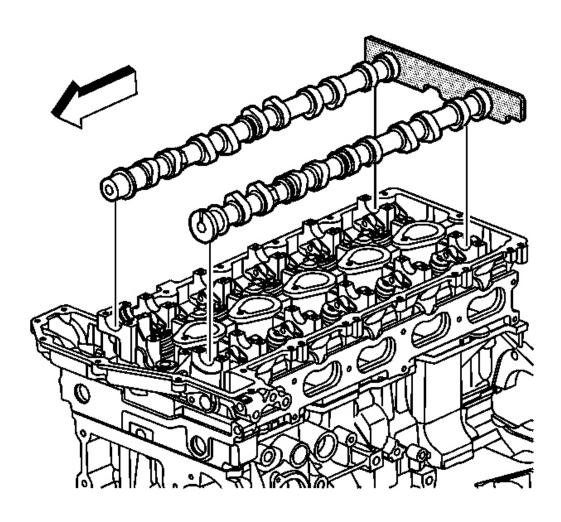
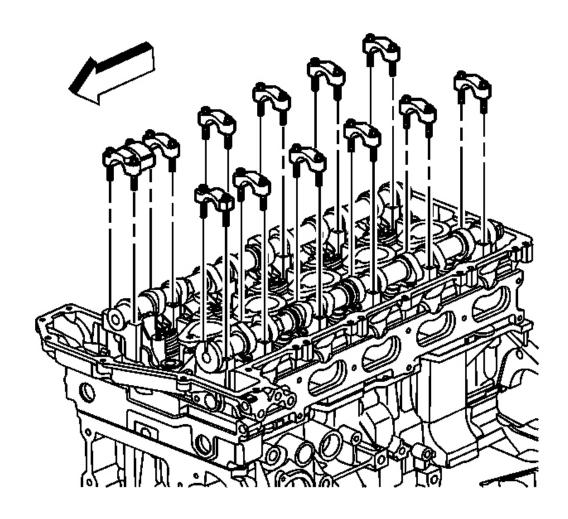


Fig. 629: Installing J 44221 To Camshafts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

4. Install **J 44221** with the camshaft flats up and the number 1 cylinder at top dead center. See **Special Tools**.



<u>Fig. 630: View Of Camshaft Caps</u> Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: Install the same camshaft cap onto the same camshaft journal from which it was removed. The camshaft caps are pin stamped for direction and numerical order.

- 5. Install the exhaust camshaft caps.
- 6. Install the intake camshaft caps.

NOTE: Refer to FASTENER NOTICE.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

7. Install the camshaft cap bolts. Tighten the bolts evenly in order to compress the valve springs before final torque.

Tighten: Tighten the camshaft cap bolts to 12 N.m (106 lb in).

8. Remove J 44221 . See Special Tools.

ENGINE LIFT BRACKET INSTALLATION

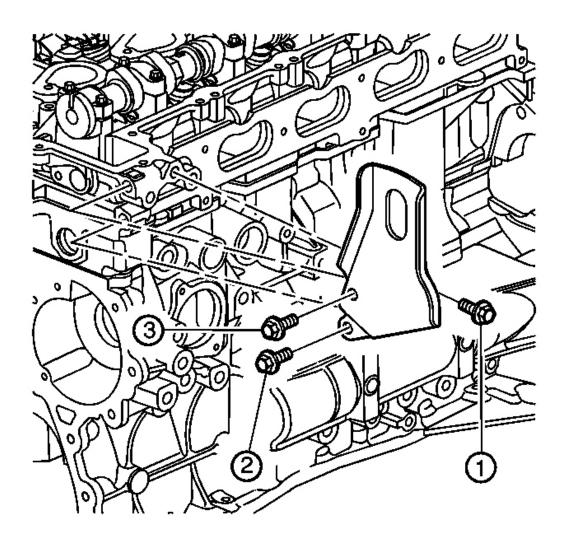


Fig. 631: Installing Engine Lift Bracket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

1. Install the engine lift bracket.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2. Install the engine lift bracket bolts in sequence.

Tighten:

- Tighten the engine lift bracket bolts a first pass in sequence to 5 N.m (44 lb in)
- Tighten the engine lift bracket bolts a final pass in sequence to 50 N.m (37 lb ft)

TIMING CHAIN TENSIONER INSTALLATION

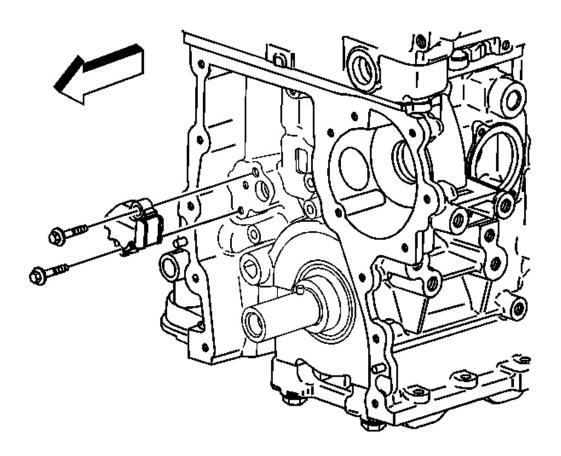


Fig. 632: View Of Timing Chain Tensioner Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

1. Install the timing chain tensioner.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2. Install the timing chain tensioner bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the timing chain tensioner bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

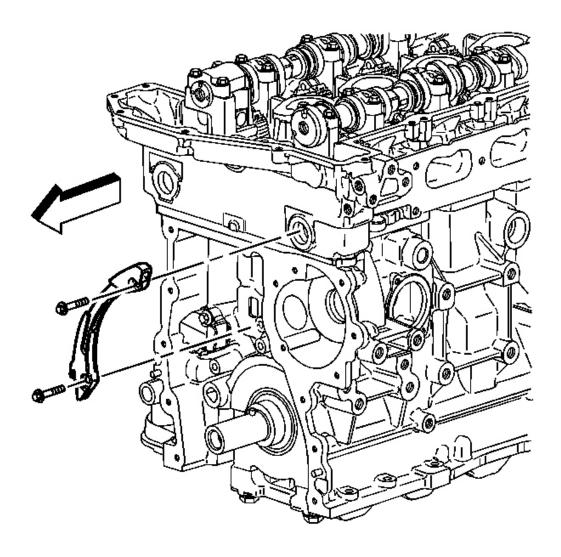


Fig. 633: View Of Timing Chain Guide & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 3. Install the timing chain tensioner guide.
- 4. Install the timing chain tensioner guide bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the timing chain tensioner guide bolts to 22 N.m (16 lb ft).

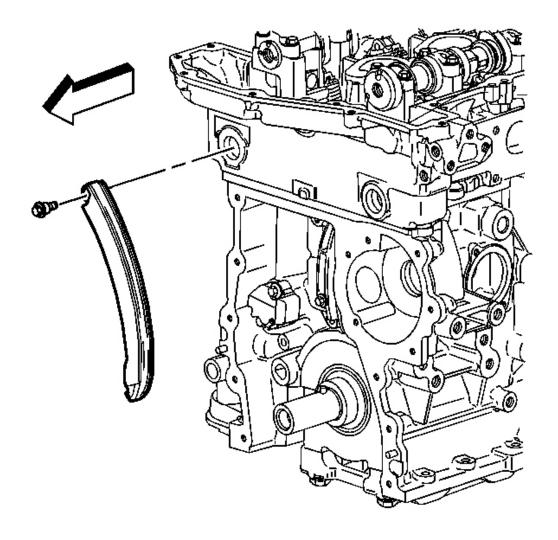


Fig. 634: View Of Timing Chain Tensioner Shoe & Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 5. Install the timing chain tensioner shoe.
- 6. Install the timing chain tensioner shoe bolt.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tighten: Tighten the timing chain tension shoe bolt to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

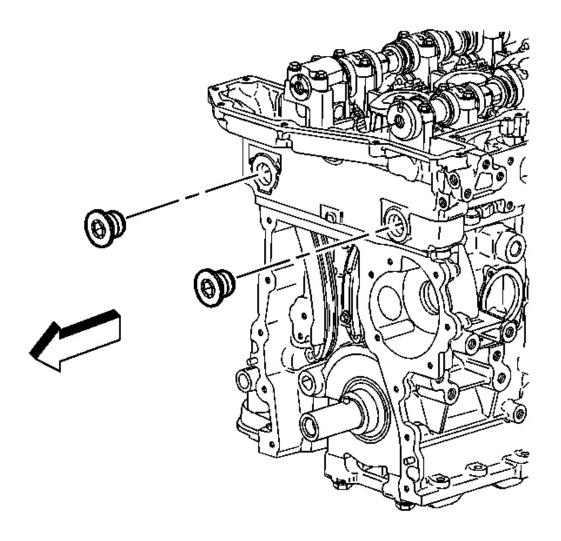


Fig. 635: View Of Cylinder Head Access Hole Plugs Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

7. Install the cylinder head access hole plugs.

Tighten: Tighten the cylinder head access hole plugs to 5 N.m (44 lb in).

TIMING CHAIN AND SPROCKETS INSTALLATION

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- J 44221 Camshaft Holding Tool. See **Special Tools**.
- J 45059 Angle Meter. See **Special Tools**.

Installation Procedure

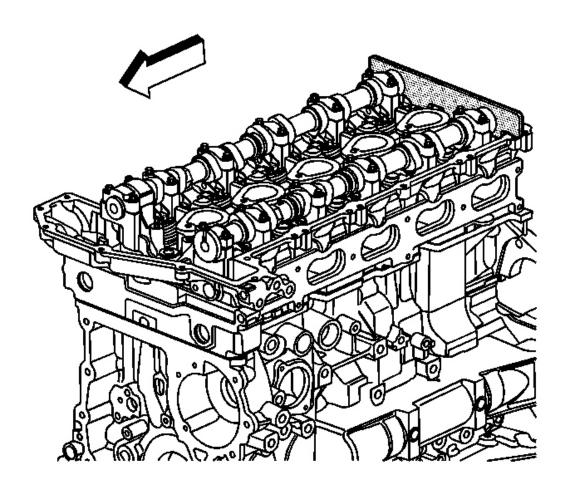


Fig. 636: View Of J 44221 Installed On Camshafts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install **J 44221** with the camshaft flats up and the number 1 cylinder at top dead center. See **Special Tools**. The crankshaft pin should be at 12 o'clock when the number 1 piston is at top dead center.

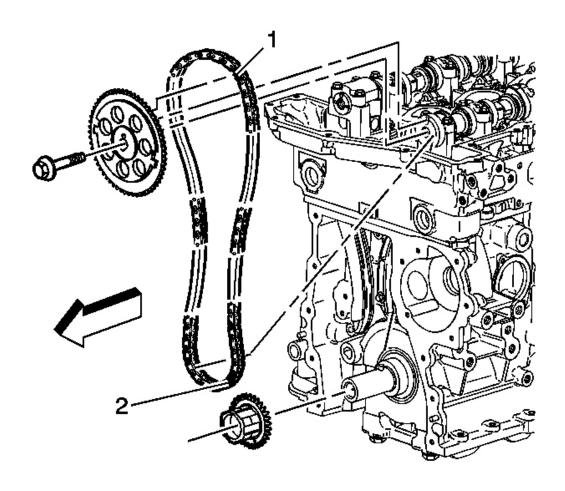


Fig. 637: Installing Timing Chain & Sprockets Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Compress the tensioner and lock in place.
- 3. Install the crankshaft sprocket.
- 4. Install the intake camshaft sprocket into the timing chain.
- 5. Align the (dark) link of the timing chain with the timing mark on the intake camshaft sprocket (1).
- 6. Feed the timing chain down through the opening in the head.
- 7. Install the timing chain onto the crankshaft sprocket. Align the (dark) link of the timing chain with the timing mark on the crankshaft sprocket (2).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

IMPORTANT: It may be necessary to temporarily remove J 44221 to rotate and hold the camshaft (hex) to align the pin to the camshaft sprocket. See <u>Special Tools</u>.

8. Install the intake camshaft sprocket onto the intake camshaft.

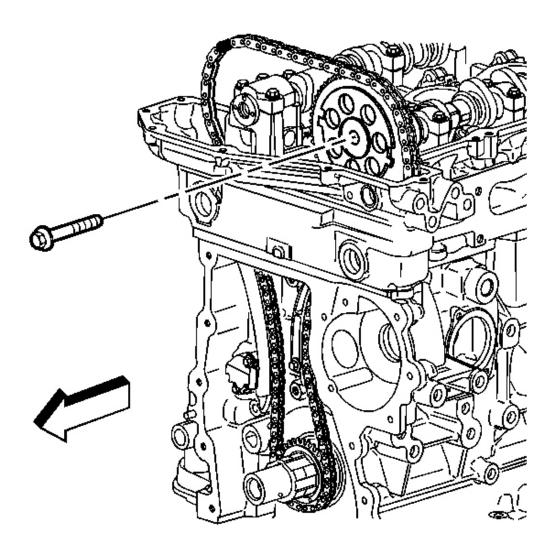


Fig. 638: View Of Intake Camshaft Sprocket Washer & Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Refer to FASTENER NOTICE.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

9. Install the intake camshaft sprocket washer and new bolt.

Tighten:

- Tighten the new intake camshaft sprocket bolt the first pass to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).
- Use **J 45059** to tighten the intake camshaft sprocket bolt the final pass an additional 100 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

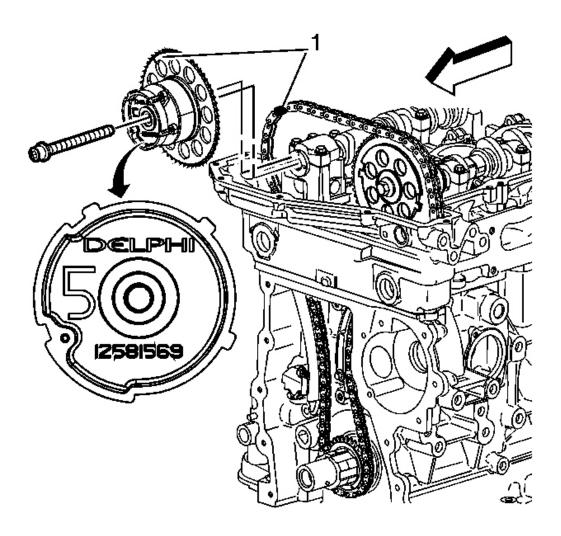


Fig. 639: View Of Exhaust Camshaft Actuator Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

10. Install the exhaust camshaft actuator into the timing chain.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

11. Align the (dark) link of the timing chain with the timing mark on the exhaust camshaft actuator (1).

IMPORTANT: It may be necessary to temporarily remove J 44221 to rotate and hold the camshaft (hex) to align the pin to the camshaft sprocket. See <u>Special Tools</u>.

- 12. Install the exhaust camshaft actuator onto the exhaust camshaft.
- 13. Install the new exhaust camshaft actuator bolt.

Tighten:

- Tighten the exhaust camshaft actuator bolt the first pass to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).
- Use **J 45059** to tighten the exhaust camshaft actuator bolt the final pass an additional 135 degrees. See **Special Tools**.
- 14. Unlock the tensioner.
- 15. Remove J 44221 . See Special Tools.

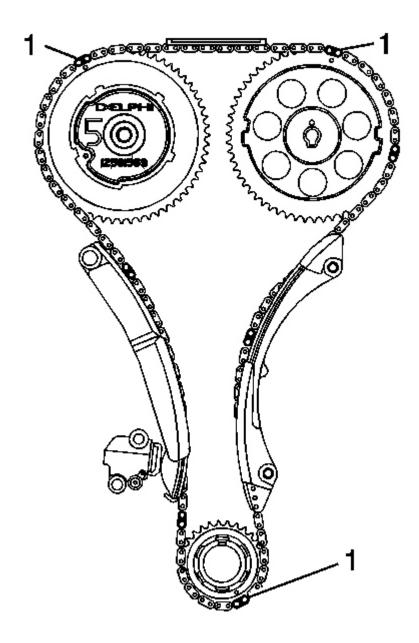


Fig. 640: Identifying Chain Alignment Links Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

16. The dark links (1) on the chain should be aligned with marks on sprockets as shown.

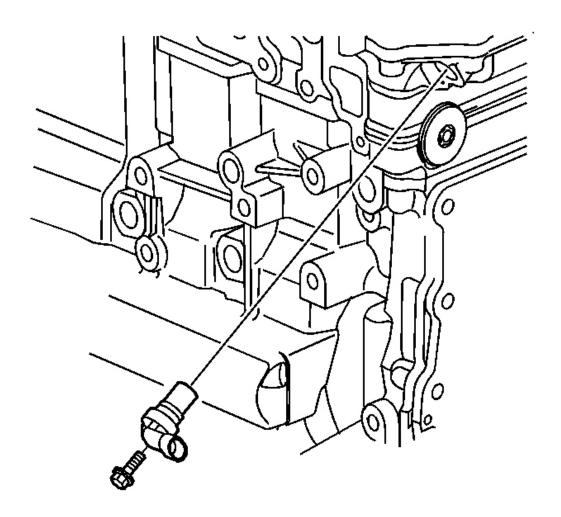


Fig. 641: View Of Exhaust Camshaft Sensor Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 17. Lube the exhaust camshaft position sensor bore with clean engine oil.
- 18. Install and seat the exhaust camshaft position sensor.
- 19. Install the exhaust camshaft position sensor bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the exhaust camshaft position sensor bolt to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

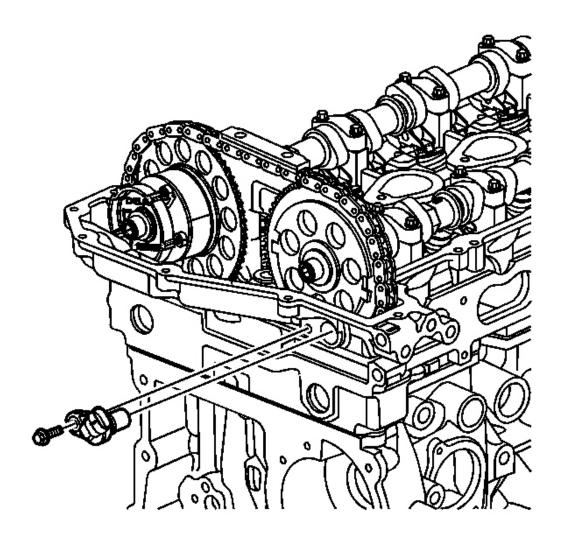


Fig. 642: View Of Intake Camshaft Sensor Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 20. Lube the intake camshaft position sensor bore with clean engine oil.
- 21. Install and seat the intake camshaft position sensor.
- 22. Install the intake camshaft position sensor bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the intake camshaft position sensor bolt to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

CAMSHAFT COVER INSTALLATION

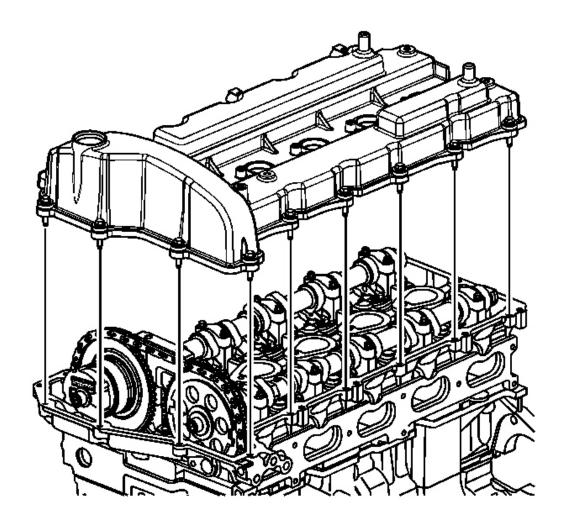


Fig. 643: Identifying Camshaft Cover & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install a new camshaft cover seal.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2. Install the camshaft cover and bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the camshaft cover bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

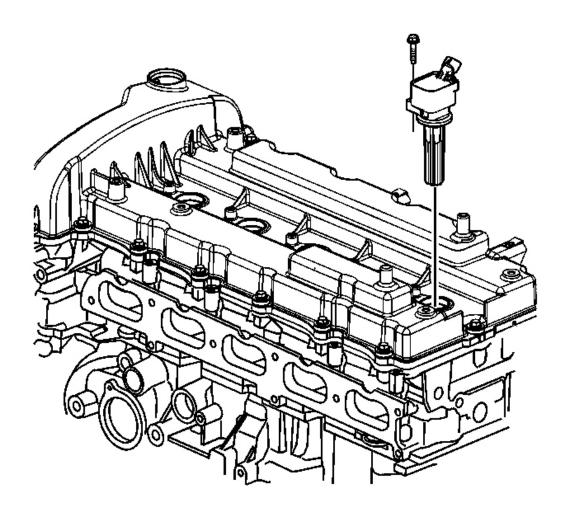


Fig. 644: View Of Ignition Control Modules & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 3. Install new ignition control module seals.
- 4. Install the ignition control modules and bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the ignition control module bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

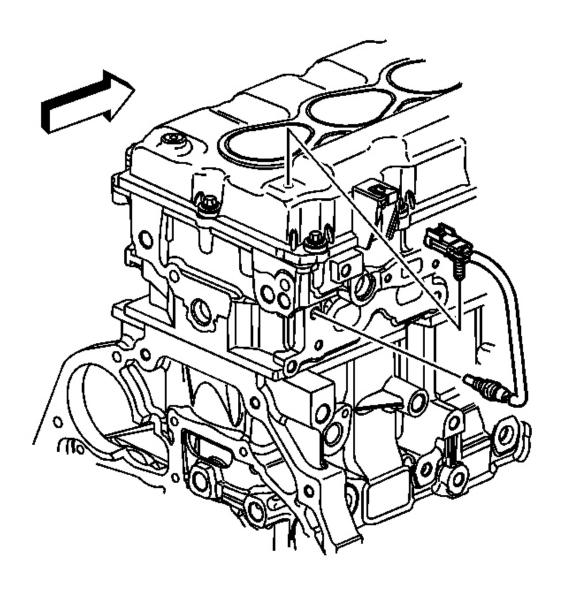


Fig. 645: View Of Coolant Temperature Sensor Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 5. Add sealer GM P/N 12346004 (Canadian P/N 10953480) to the coolant temperature sensor threads.
- 6. Install the coolant temperature sensor.

Tighten: Tighten the coolant temperature sensor to 16 N.m (12 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR SOLENOID VALVE INSTALLATION

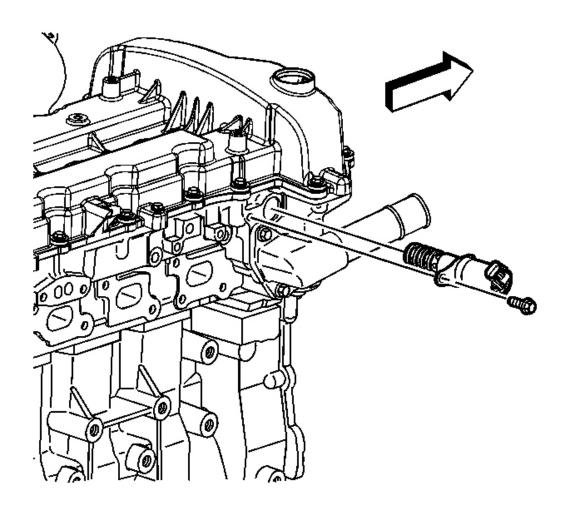


Fig. 646: Identifying Camshaft Position Actuator Valve & Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Apply clean engine oil to the camshaft position actuator valve hole.
- 2. Install the camshaft position actuator valve.
- 3. Add threadlock GM P/N 12346004 (Canadian P/N 10953480) to the camshaft position actuator valve bolt threads.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

4. Install the camshaft position actuator valve bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the camshaft position actuator valve bolt to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

OIL PUMP INSTALLATION

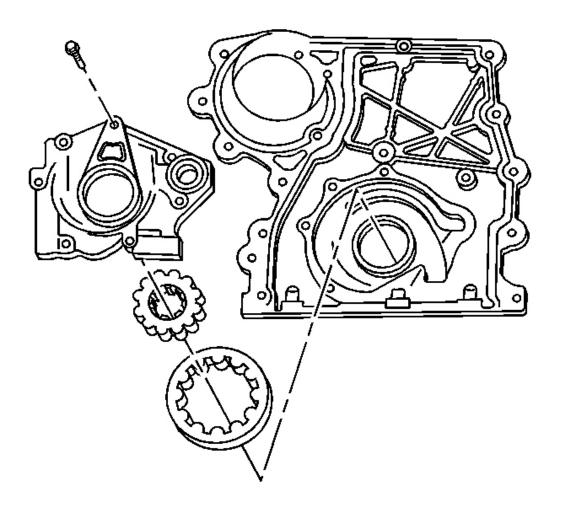


Fig. 647: Exploded View Of Oil Pump Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install the oil pump pressure relief valve and spring.

NOTE: Refer to FASTENER NOTICE.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

2. Install the oil pump pressure relief valve plug.

Tighten: Tighten the oil pump pressure relief valve plug to 14 N.m (124 lb in).

- 3. Install the oil pump outer and inner gears as removed.
- 4. Install the oil pump cover.
- 5. Install the oil pump cover bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the oil pump cover bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

ENGINE FRONT COVER INSTALLATION

Tools Required

J 44219 Engine Cover Alignment Pins. See **Special Tools**.

Installation Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

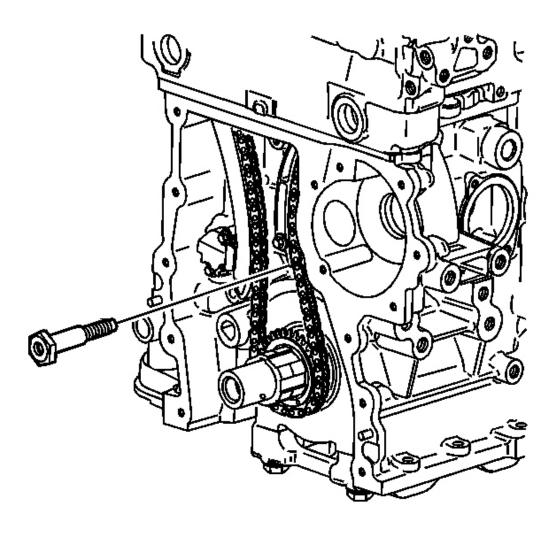


Fig. 648: View Of Engine Front Cover Spacer Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

1. Install the engine front cover spacer bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the engine front cover spacer bolt to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

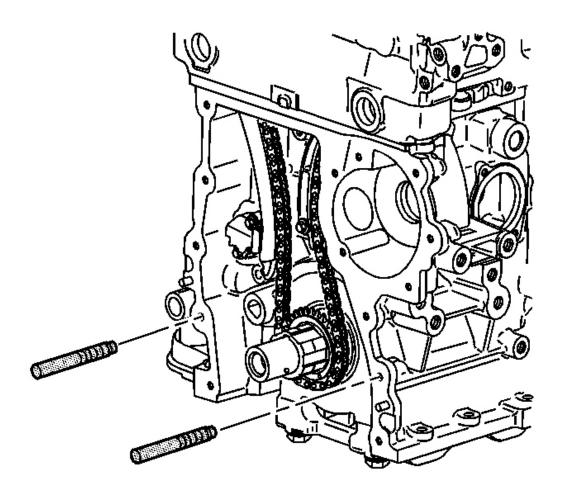


Fig. 649: Installing J 44219 Into Engine Block Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Install J 44219 . See Special Tools.
- 3. Remove 2 bolts from the engine front cover in the location of the alignment pins.

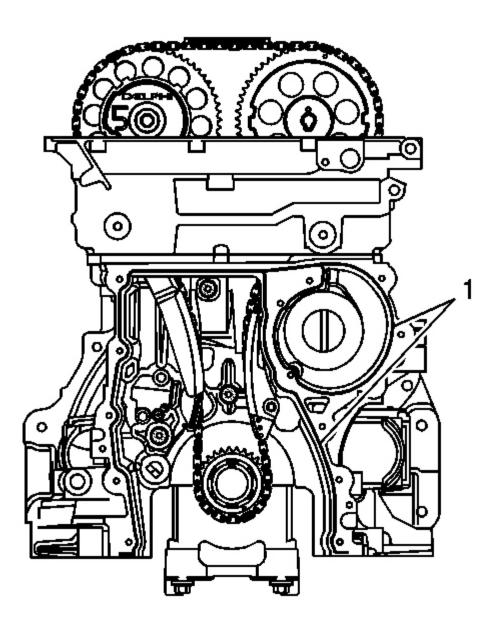


Fig. 650: Applying Sealant To Block Sealing Surface Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: The engine front cover must be installed within 10 minutes from when the sealer was applied.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

4. Apply a 3 mm (0.12 in) bead of sealer GM P/N 12378521 (Canadian P/N 88901148) to the block sealing surface (1).

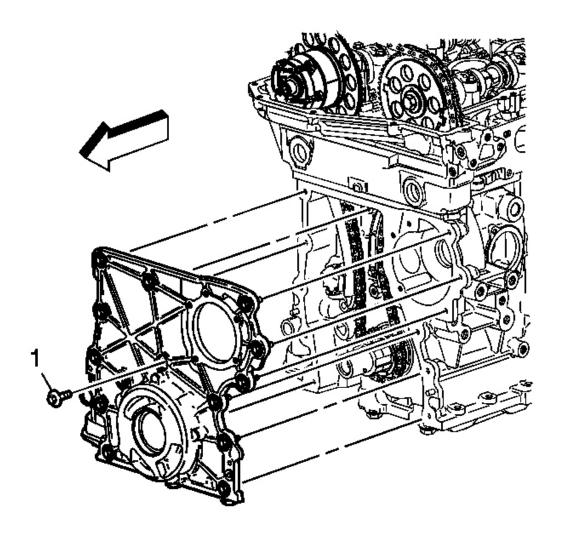


Fig. 651: View Of Engine Front Cover & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 5. Align the oil pump to the crankshaft sprocket splines.
- 6. Install the engine front cover and bolts.
- 7. Remove J 44219 . See Special Tools.
- 8. Install the 2 remaining engine front cover bolts.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tighten:

- 1. Tighten the engine front cover bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).
- 2. Tighten the small center bolt (1) last to 8 N.m (71 lb in).

CRANKSHAFT FRONT OIL SEAL INSTALLATION

Tools Required

J 45951 Front Seal Installer. See **Special Tools**.

Installation Procedure

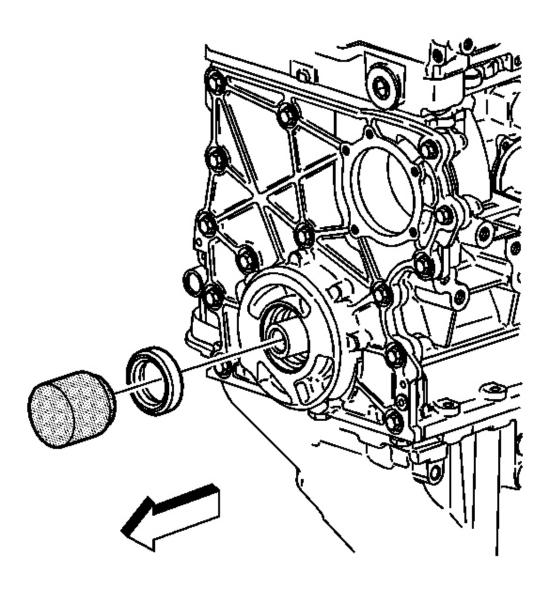


Fig. 652: Installing Crankshaft Front Oil Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Apply engine oil to the outside diameter of the crankshaft front oil seal.
- 2. Use **J 45951** to install a new crankshaft front oil seal. See **Special Tools**.
- 3. Remove J 45951 . See Special Tools.

WATER PUMP INSTALLATION

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tool Required

J 41240 Fan Clutch Remover and Installer

Installation Procedure

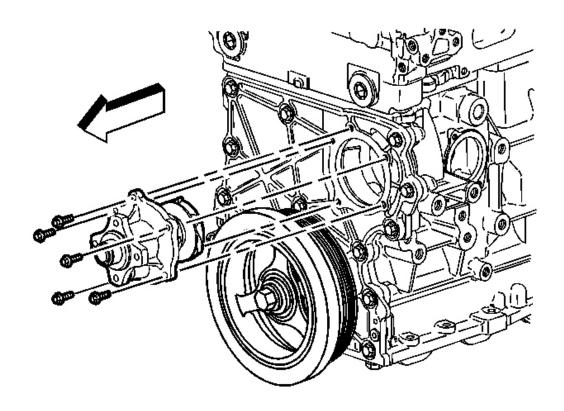


Fig. 653: View Of Water Pump, Gasket & Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install the NEW water pump gasket.
- 2. Install the water pump.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

3. Install the water pump bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the water pump bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

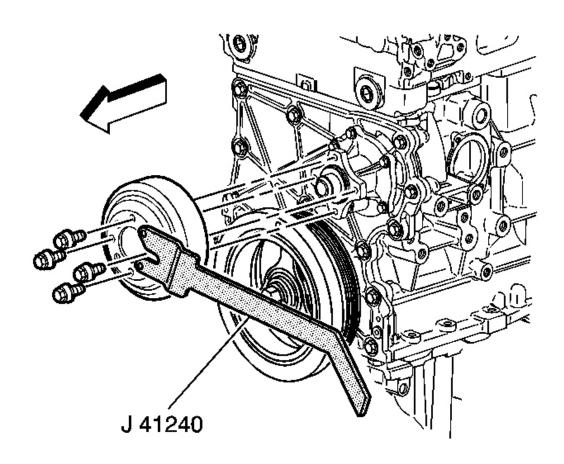


Fig. 654: View Of Water Pump Pulley, Bolts & J 41240 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 4. Install the water pump pulley.
- 5. Install the water pump pulley bolts.
- 6. Install **J 41240** to hold pulley.
- 7. Tighten the water pump pulley bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the water pump pulley bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

8. Remove J 41240.

CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL AND HOUSING INSTALLATION

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

J 44219 Cover Alignment Pins. See **Special Tools**.

Installation Procedure

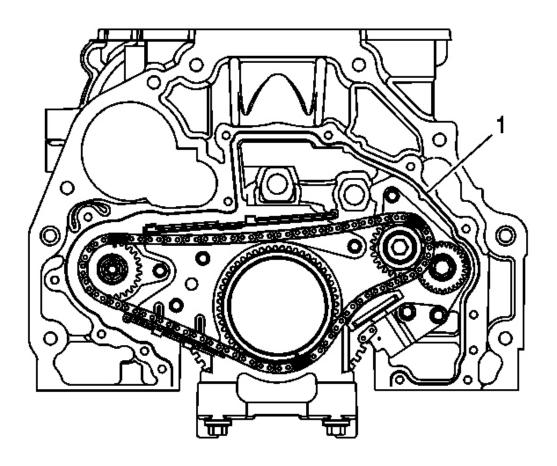


Fig. 655: Locating Rear Block Sealing Surface Adhesive Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Apply a 3 mm (0.12 in) bead of GM P/N 12378521 (Canadian P/N 88901148) to the rear sealing surface of the block (1).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

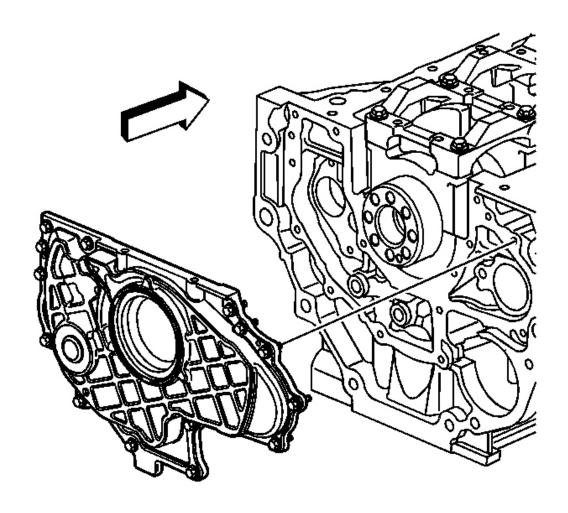


Fig. 656: View Of Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Housing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: The crankshaft rear oil seal housing must be installed within 10 minutes from the time the sealer was applied.

2. Install J 44219 into the block. See **Special Tools**.

IMPORTANT: With the help of the plastic installation aid (supplied with the new seal), be sure the lip of the seal faces inward.

3. Slide the crankshaft rear oil seal housing and bolts over the J 44219 and crankshaft, except

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

the 2 in place of the guide pins. See **Special Tools**.

- 4. Remove J 44219 . See Special Tools.
- 5. Snug the crankshaft rear oil seal housing bolts.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

6. Install the remaining two crankshaft rear oil seal housing bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the crankshaft rear oil seal housing bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

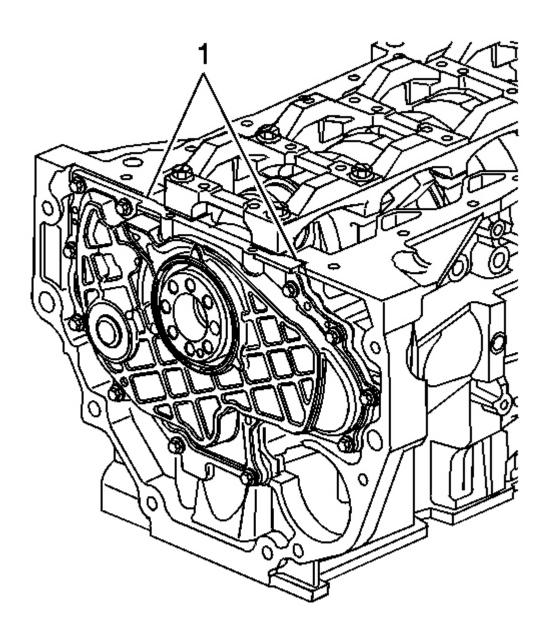


Fig. 657: View Of Bottom Of Oil Pan Sealing Area Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

7. Wipe off any excess material from the bottom of the oil pan sealing area (1).

OIL PUMP SUCTION PIPE AND SCREEN ASSEMBLY INSTALLATION

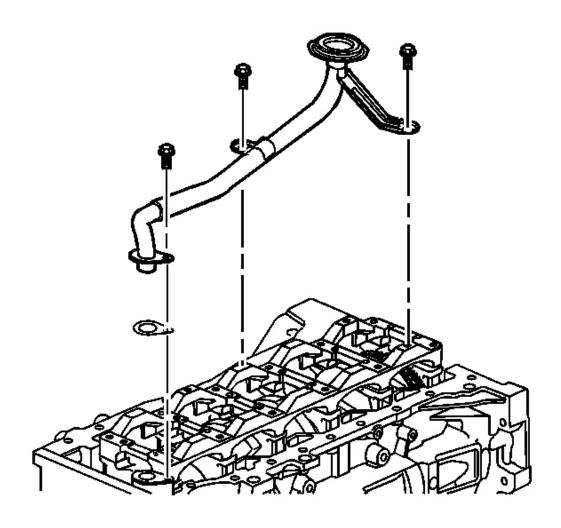


Fig. 658: View Of Oil Pump Pipe & Screen Assembly Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install a new oil pump pipe gasket.
- 2. Install the oil pump pipe and screen assembly.
- 3. Add sealant GM P/N 12346004 (Canadian P/N 10953480) to the oil pump pipe bolt threads.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

4. Install the oil pump pipe and screen assembly bolts.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tighten: Tighten the oil pump pipe and screen assembly bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

OIL PAN INSTALLATION

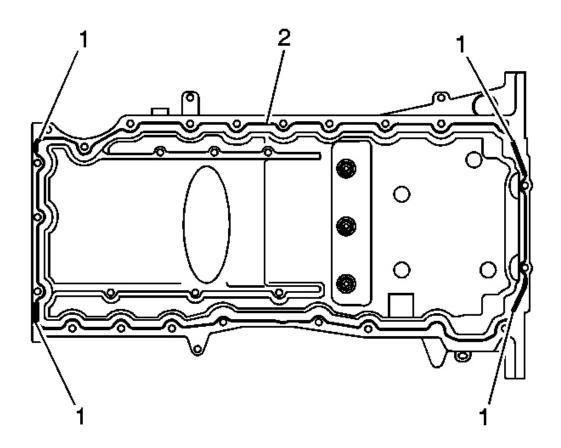


Fig. 659: View Of Oil Pan Sealant Application Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Apply a 5.5 mm (0.22 in) bead of sealer GM P/N 12378521 (Canadian P/N 88901148) or equivalent, to the oil pan in areas marked (1).
- 2. Apply a 3 mm (0.12 in) bead of sealer GM P/N 12378521 (Canadian P/N 88901148) to the oil pan area marked (2).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

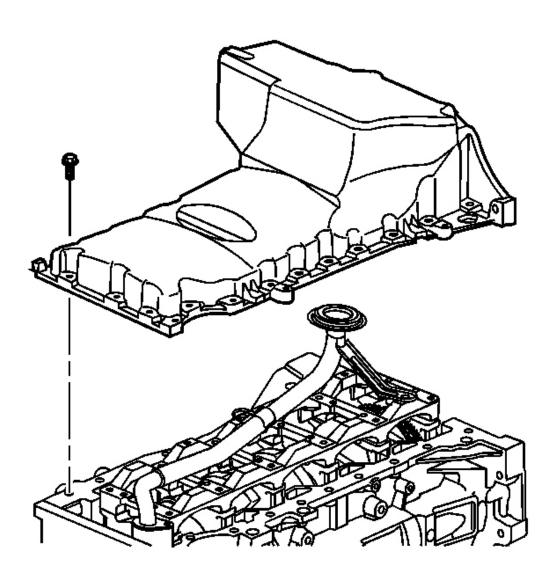


Fig. 660: View Of Oil Pan Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: The oil pan must be installed within 10 minutes from when the sealer was applied.

- 3. Install the oil pan.
- 4. Install the oil pan bolts.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

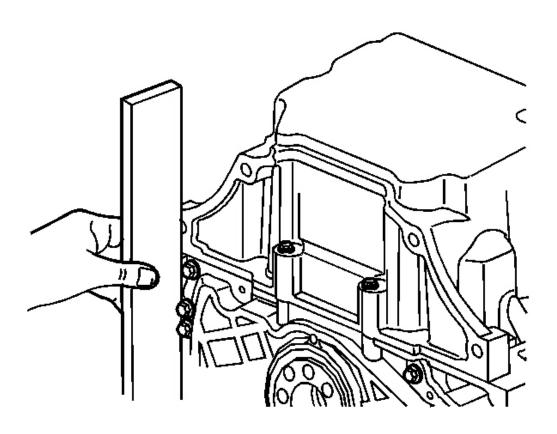


Fig. 661: Aligning Oil Pan Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: When installing the oil pan, it could be shifted front or back a little which could cause a transmission alignment problem.

The back of the oil pan needs to be flush with the block.

5. Check the oil pan alignment. Use a straight edge on the back of the block and oil pan (transmission mounting surface).

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

6. Tighten the oil pan bolts.

Tighten:

• Tighten the (side) oil pan bolts to 25 N.m (18 lb ft).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

• Tighten the (end) oil pan bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

CRANKSHAFT BALANCER INSTALLATION

Tools Required

- J 45059 Angle Meter. See **Special Tools**.
- J 41478 Crankshaft Balancer Installer. See **Special Tools**.

Installation Procedure

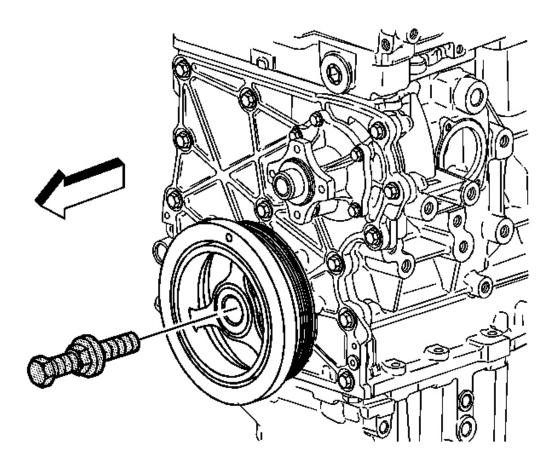


Fig. 662: Installing Crankshaft Balancer Using The J 41478 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install the friction washer on the back side of the crankshaft balancer.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 2. Install the crankshaft balancer using **J 41478** . See **Special Tools**.
- 3. Remove J 41478 . See Special Tools.
- 4. Hold the flywheel or back of the crankshaft. The crankshaft balancer does not have a keyway so the crankshaft could turn when tightening, causing an improper torque.

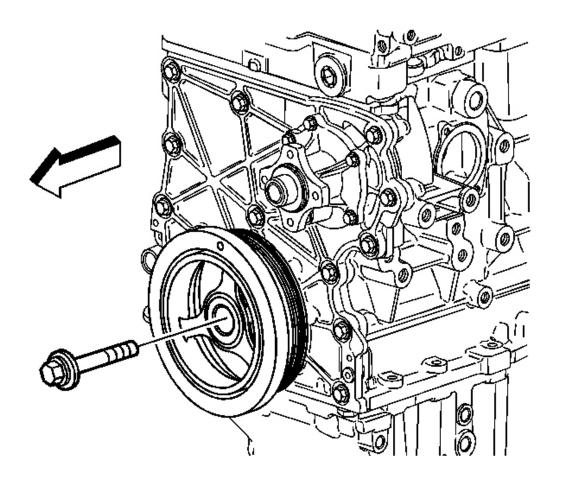


Fig. 663: View Of Crankshaft Balancer Bolt Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

5. Install the crankshaft balancer washer and new bolt.

Tighten:

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 1. Tighten the new crankshaft balancer bolt while holding the back to 150 N.m (110 lb ft).
- 2. Use **J 45059** to tighten the crankshaft balancer bolt an additional 180 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

FUEL RAIL AND INJECTORS INSTALLATION

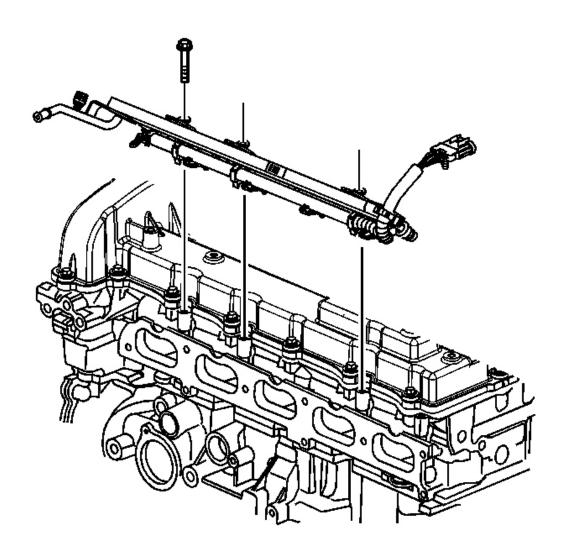


Fig. 664: Identifying Fuel Injector Rail Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Lubricate the lower injector O-rings with mineral oil GM P/N 9981704.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

2. Install the fuel injector rail.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

3. Install the fuel injector rail bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the fuel injector rail bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

INTAKE MANIFOLD INSTALLATION

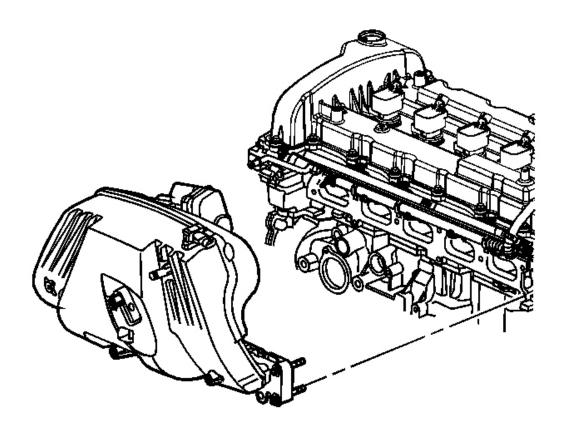


Fig. 665: Identifying Intake Manifold And Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install a new intake manifold gasket.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

2. Install the intake manifold and bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the intake manifold bolts from the inside out to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

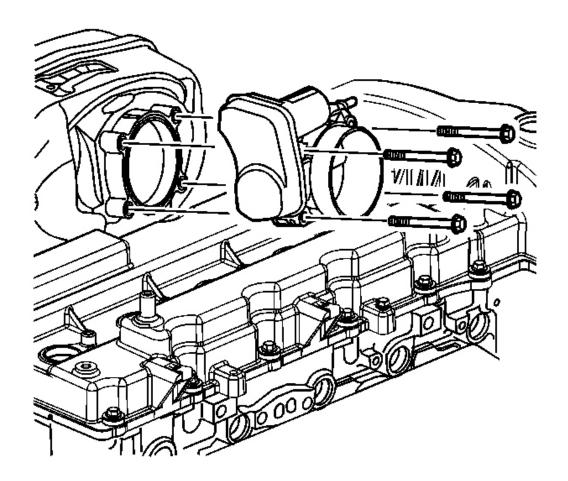


Fig. 666: Identifying Throttle Control Module Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 3. Install a new throttle control module gasket.
- 4. Install the throttle control module.
- 5. Add threadlock GM P/N 12346004 (Canadian P/N 10953480) to the throttle control module bolt threads.
- 6. Install the throttle control module bolts.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tighten: Tighten the throttle control module bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

ENGINE COOLANT THERMOSTAT HOUSING INSTALLATION

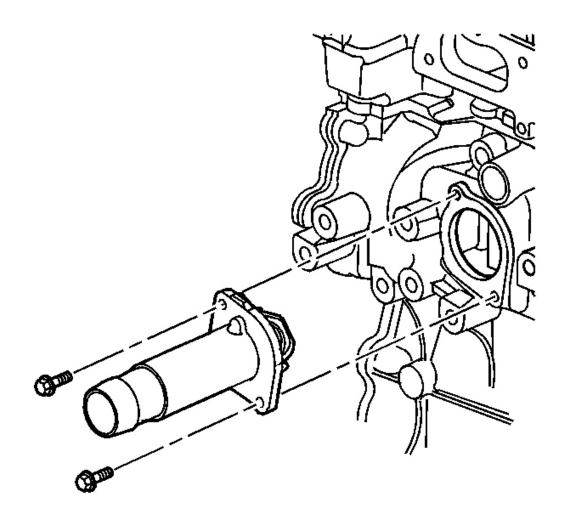


Fig. 667: View Of Thermostat Housing Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install the thermostat housing.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2. Install the thermostat housing bolts.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Tighten: Tighten the thermostat housing bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

HEATER INLET PIPE INSTALLATION

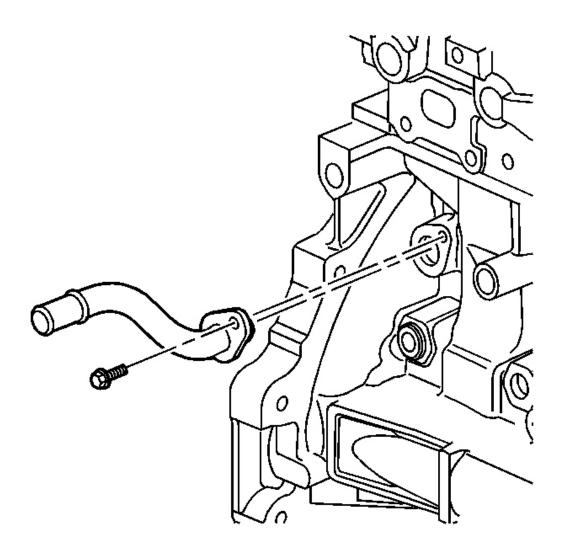


Fig. 668: View Of Heater Inlet Pipe Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install the heater inlet pipe.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

2. Install the heater inlet pipe bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the heater inlet pipe bolt to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

HEATER OUTLET HOSE FITTING INSTALLATION

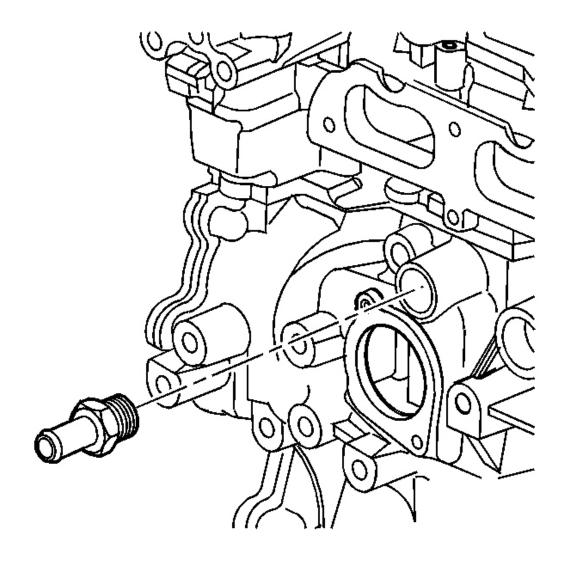


Fig. 669: View Of Heater Outlet Hose Fitting Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Apply sealant GM P/N 12346004 (Canadian P/N 10953480) or equivalent to the heater

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

outlet hose fitting threads.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2. Install the heater outlet hose fitting.

Tighten: Tighten the heater outlet hose fitting to 45 N.m (33 lb ft).

WATER OUTLET INSTALLATION

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

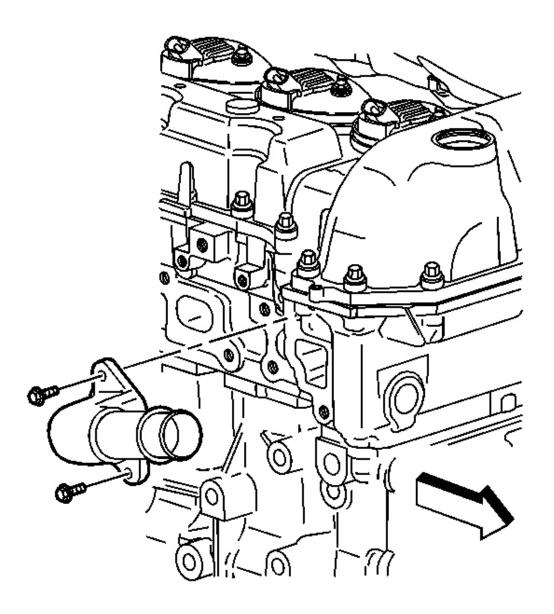


Fig. 670: View Of Water Outlet Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install the water outlet.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

2. Install the water outlet bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the water outlet bolts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

OIL FILTER ADAPTER INSTALLATION

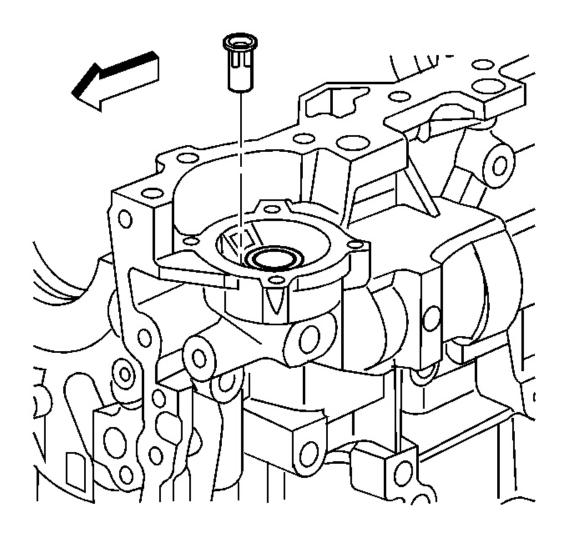


Fig. 671: View Of Oil Filter Bypass Valve Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install the oil filter bypass valve.

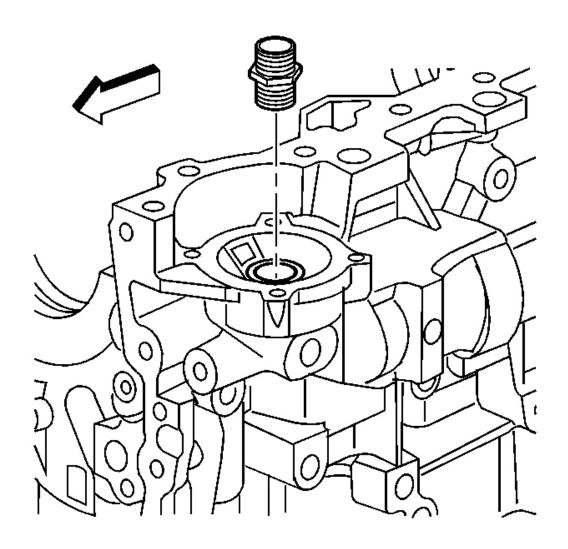


Fig. 672: View Of Oil Filter Adapter Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2. Install the oil filter adapter.

Tighten: Tighten the oil filter adapter to 30 N.m (22 lb ft).

EXHAUST MANIFOLD INSTALLATION

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

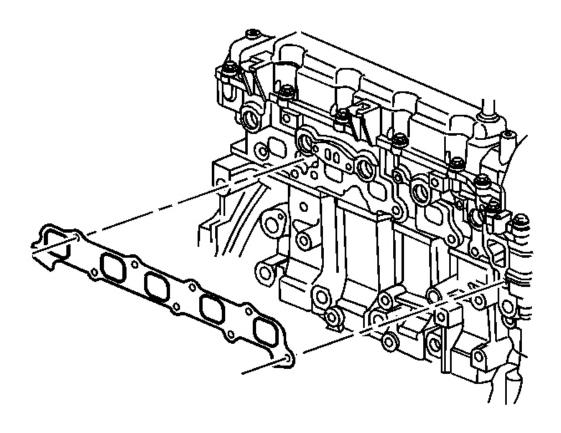


Fig. 673: View Of Exhaust Manifold Gasket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install the NEW exhaust manifold gasket.

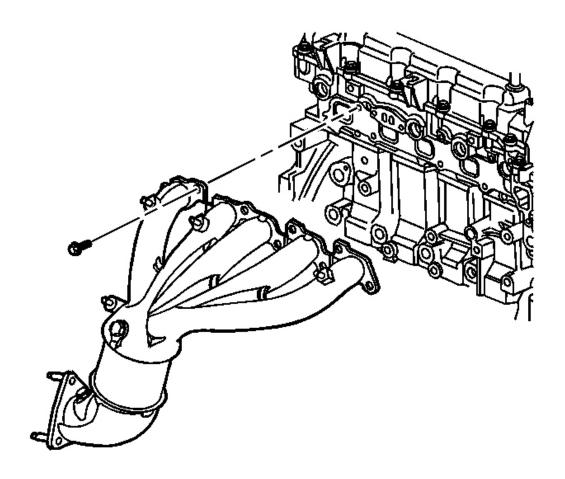


Fig. 674: View Of Exhaust Manifold Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 2. Install the exhaust manifold.
- 3. Add threadlock GM P/N 89021297 (Canadian P/N 10953488) to the exhaust manifold bolt threads.
- 4. Install the exhaust manifold bolts.

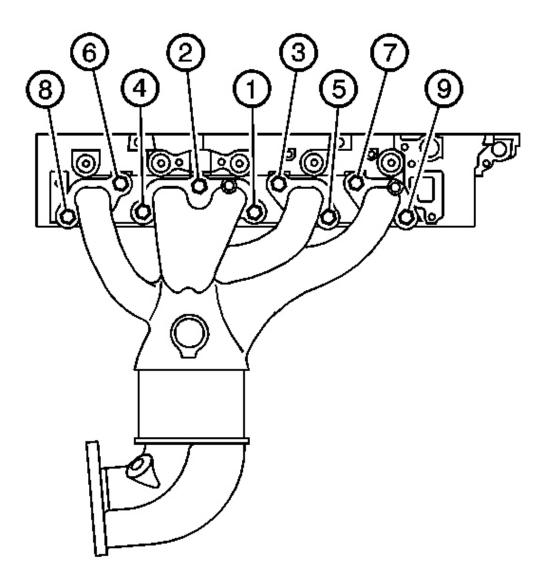


Fig. 675: Installing Exhaust Manifold Bolts Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

5. Tighten the exhaust manifold bolts.

Tighten:

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 1. Tighten the exhaust manifold bolts a first pass in sequence to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).
- 2. Tighten the exhaust manifold bolts a second pass in sequence to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).
- 3. Tighten the exhaust manifold bolts a final pass in sequence to 20 N.m (15 lb ft).

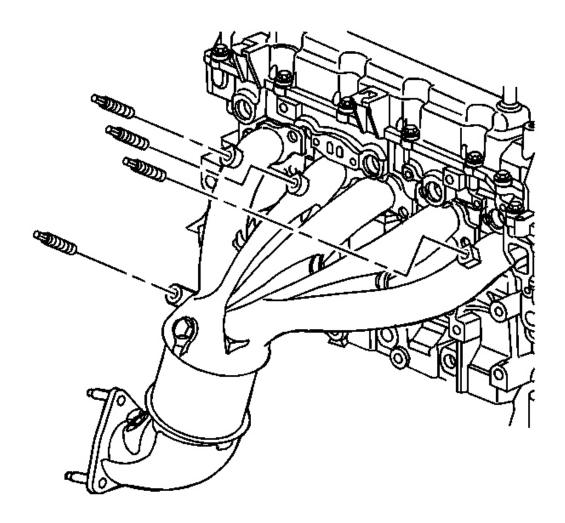


Fig. 676: View Of Exhaust Manifold Studs Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

6. Install the exhaust manifold heat shield studs (if required).

Tighten: Tighten the exhaust manifold heat shield studs to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

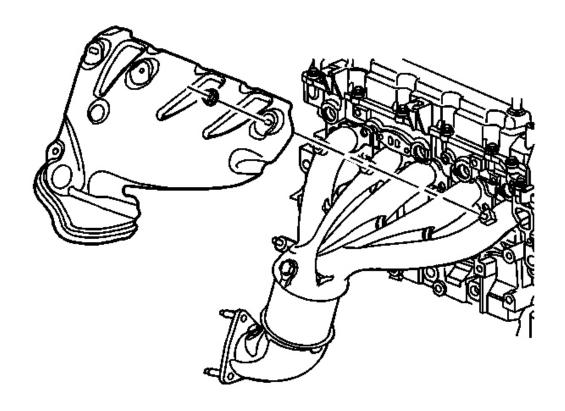


Fig. 677: View Of Exhaust Manifold Heat Shield Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 7. Install the exhaust manifold heat shield.
- 8. Add anti-seize GM P/N 12371386 (Canadian P/N 993128) to the exhaust manifold heat shield nuts.
- 9. Install the exhaust manifold heat shield nuts.

Tighten: Tighten the exhaust manifold heat shield nuts to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

OIL LEVEL INDICATOR AND TUBE INSTALLATION

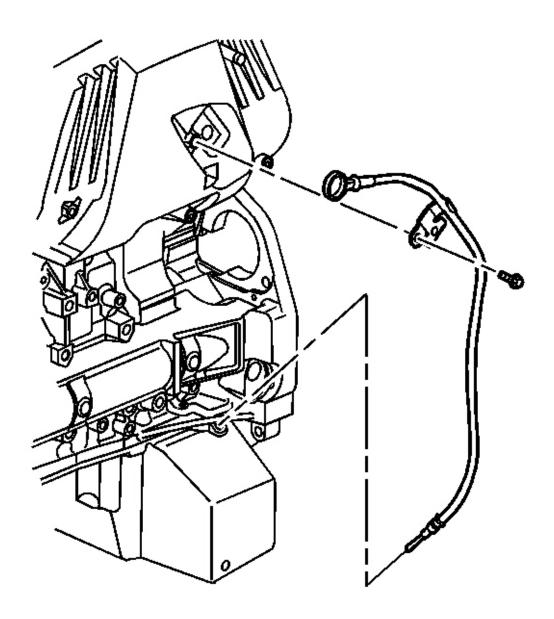


Fig. 678: View Of Oil Level Indicator & Tube Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Install the oil level indicator tube.
- 2. Add sealant GM P/N 12346004 (Canadian P/N 10953480) to the oil level indicator tube stud threads.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

3. Install the oil level indicator tube stud.

Tighten: Tighten the oil level indicator tube stud to 10 N.m (89 lb in).

4. Install the oil level indicator.

POWER STEERING PUMP BRACKET INSTALLATION

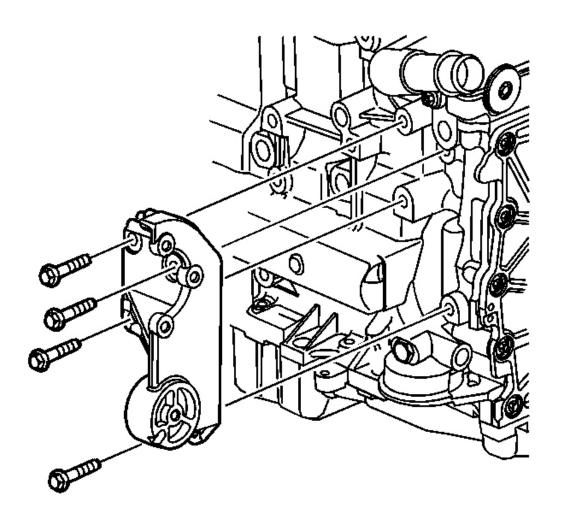


Fig. 679: View Of Power Steering Pump Bracket Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

1. Install the power steering pump bracket.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2. Install the power steering pump bracket bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the power steering pump bracket bolts to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

DRIVE BELT TENSIONER INSTALLATION

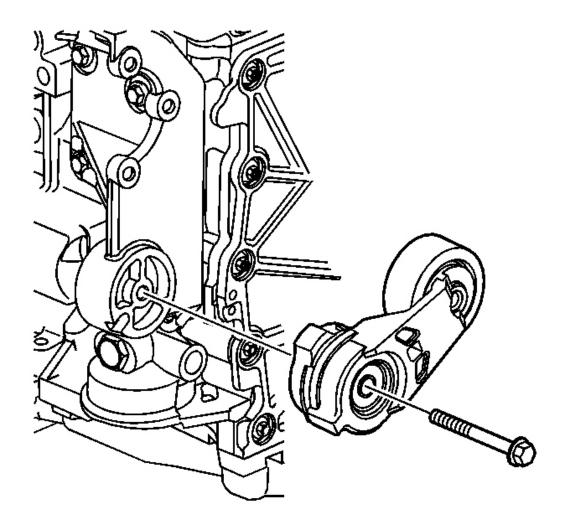


Fig. 680: View Of Drive Belt Tensioner Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

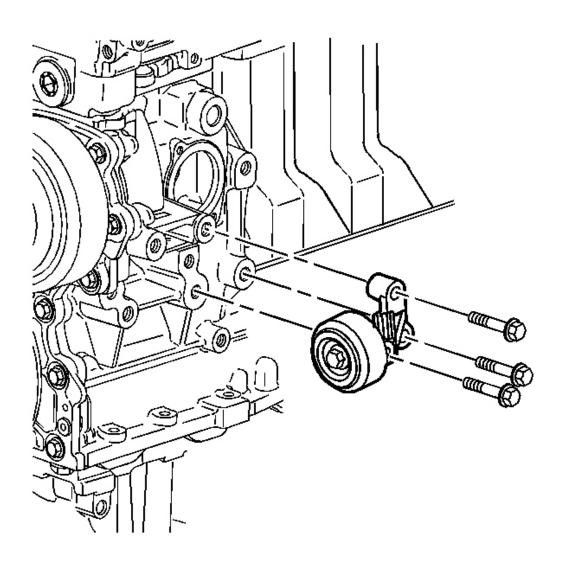
1. Install the drive belt tensioner.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2. Install the drive belt tensioner bolt.

Tighten: Tighten the drive belt tensioner bolt to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

DRIVE BELT IDLER PULLEY INSTALLATION



2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fig. 681: View Of Drive Belt Idler Pulley Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install the drive belt idler pulley.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2. Install the drive belt idler pulley bolts.

Tighten: Tighten the drive belt idler pulley bolts to 50 N.m (37 lb ft).

CRANKSHAFT REAR OIL SEAL INSTALLATION

Tools Required

J 44215 Rear Seal Installer. See Special Tools.

Installation Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

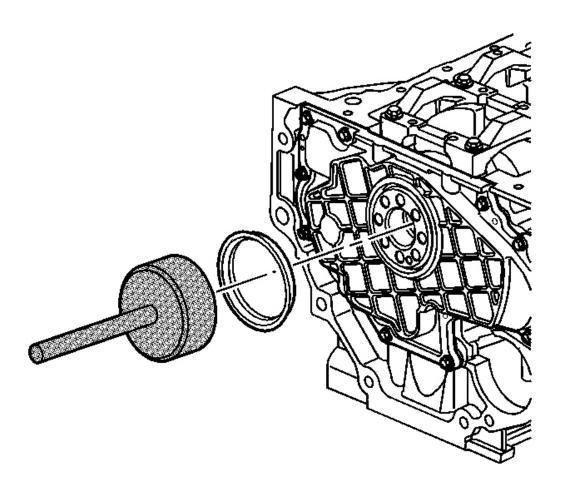


Fig. 682: Installing Crankshaft Rear Oil Seal Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

- 1. Use the plastic installation sleeve supplied with the new seal when installing a new seal.
 - Use J 44215 to install the crankshaft rear oil seal. See **Special Tools**.
- 2. Remove J 44215 . See Special Tools.

ENGINE FLYWHEEL INSTALLATION (AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION)

Tools Required

J 45059 Angle Meter. See **Special Tools**.

Installation Procedure

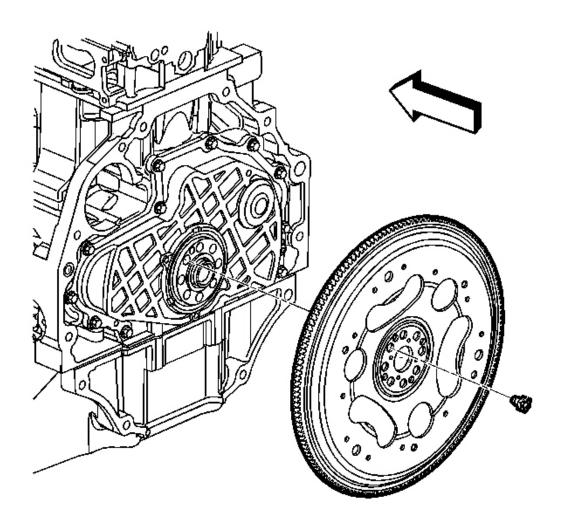


Fig. 683: Installing Flywheel - Automatic Transmission Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install the flywheel.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2. Install new flywheel bolts.

Tighten:

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 1. Tighten the new flywheel bolts to 40 N.m (30 lb ft).
- 2. Use **J 45059** to tighten the flywheel bolts an additional 45 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

ENGINE FLYWHEEL INSTALLATION (MANUAL TRANSMISSION)

Tools Required

J 45059 Angle Meter. See **Special Tools**.

Installation Procedure

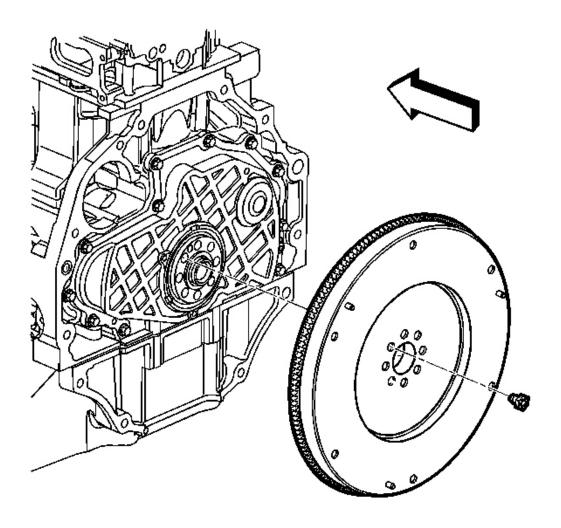


Fig. 684: Installing Flywheel - Manual Transmission

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

1. Install the flywheel.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

2. Install new flywheel bolts.

Tighten:

- 1. Tighten the new flywheel bolts to 40 N.m (30 lb ft).
- 2. Use **J 45059** to tighten the flywheel bolts an additional 45 degrees. See **Special Tools**.

ENGINE PRELUBING

Tools Required

J 45299 Engine Preluber. See Special Tools.

Installation Procedure

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

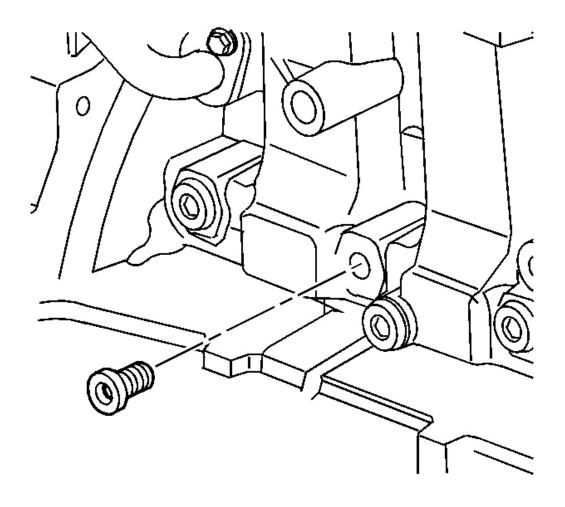


Fig. 685: View Of Engine Block Oil Gallery Plug Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

IMPORTANT: A constant/continuous flow of clean engine oil is required to properly prime the engine. Be sure to use an approved engine oil as specified in the owners manual.

NOTE: Refer to <u>FASTENER NOTICE</u>.

1. Remove the engine oil filter, fill with clean engine oil and reinstall.

Tighten: Tighten the oil filter to 30 N.m (22 lb ft).

- 2. Remove the engine block oil gallery plug (1).
- 3. Install the M16 x 1.5 adapter P/N 509375.

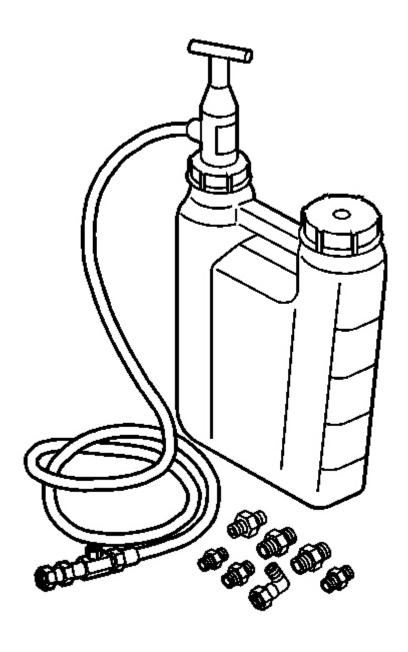


Fig. 686: Identifying Engine Preluber J 45299 Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- 4. Install the flexible hose to the adapter and open the valve.
- 5. Pump the handle on **J 45299** to flow a minimum of 1-2 quarts of engine oil. See **Special Tools**. Observe the flow of engine oil through the flexible hose and into the engine assembly.
- 6. Close the valve and remove the flexible hose and adapter from the engine.
- 7. Install the oil pressure sensor.

Tighten: Tighten the oil pressure sensor to 35 N.m (26 lb ft).

8. Top-off the engine oil to the proper level.

DESCRIPTION AND OPERATION

CRANKCASE VENTILATION SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

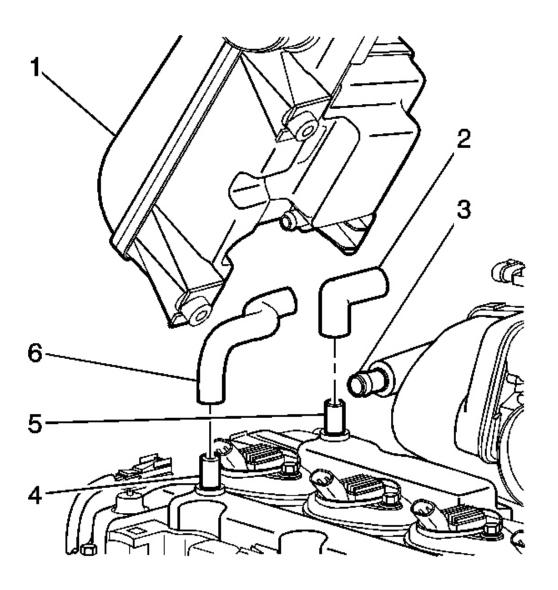


Fig. 687: View Of Crankcase Ventilation System Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

A crankcase ventilation system is used to consume crankcase vapors created during the combustion process instead of venting them to the atmosphere.

Fresh air is supplied through a filter to the crankcase, the crankcase mixes the fresh air with the blow-by gases and then passed through a positive crankcase ventilation (PCV) orificed tube (5) into the intake manifold (3).

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

The PCV orificed tube (5) restricts the flow rate of the blow-by gases using a 2.5 mm (0.098 in) orifice located in the camshaft cover tube (5). If abnormal operating conditions arise, the system is designed to allow excessive amounts of blow-by gases to back flow through the crankcase ventilation fresh air tube (6) into the air cleaner resonator (1) in order to be consumed by normal combustion.

DRIVE BELT SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

The drive belt system consists of the following components:

- The drive belt
- The drive belt tensioner
- The drive belt idler pulley
- The crankshaft balancer pulley
- The accessory drive component mounting brackets
- The accessory drive components
 - o The power steering pump, if belt driven
 - o The generator
 - o The A/C compressor, if equipped
 - o The engine cooling fan, if belt driven
 - o The water pump, if belt driven
 - o The vacuum pump, if equipped
 - o The air compressor, if equipped

The drive belt system may use 1 belt or 2 belts. The drive belt is thin so that it can bend backwards and has several ribs to match the grooves in the pulleys. The drive belts are made of different types of rubbers, chloroprene or EPDM and have different layers or plys containing either fiber cloth or cords for reinforcement.

Both sides of the drive belt may be used to drive the different accessory drive components. When the back side of the drive belt is used to drive a pulley, the pulley is smooth.

The drive belt is pulled by the crankshaft balancer pulley across the accessory drive component pulleys. The spring loaded drive belt tensioner keeps constant tension on the drive belt to prevent the drive belt from slipping. The drive belt tensioner arm will move when loads are applied to the drive belt by the accessory drive components and the crankshaft.

The drive belt system may have an idler pulley, which is used to add wrap to the adjacent pulleys.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Some systems use an idler pulley in place of an accessory drive component when the vehicle is not equipped with the accessory.

ENGINE COMPONENT DESCRIPTION

Engine Block

The lost foam all aluminum engine block utilizes a deep skirt design for increased rigidity. The cylinders are positioned in a straight in-line orientation. The crankshaft bearing caps have a bearing beam or "ladder" for enhanced structural rigidity and vibration reduction.

Oil Pan

A single piece cast aluminum oil pan contributes to crankshaft and block rigidity while reducing overall weight. The oil pan bolts to the bell housing as well as the block. This eliminates points of vibration and makes the complete powertrain act as a single casting. Jack screws are used to remove the oil pan.

Crankshaft

The crankshaft is a nodular iron design.

Connecting Rods

The connecting rods are forged powdered metal. The connecting rods and caps are of a fractured split design to improve durability and reduce internal friction. Care must be taken to ensure the mating surfaces are not damaged during service procedures.

Pistons

The pistons are a full-floating design. The piston pins are a slip fit in the bronze bushed connecting rod and are retained in the piston by round wire retainers. There are 2 compression rings and 1 oil control ring.

Cylinder Head

The cylinder head is also made of the lost foam aluminum for lighter weight and rapid heat dissipation. There are 4 valves per cylinder and the ports are of a high swirl design for improved combustion. The cylinder head gasket consists of a steel laminated construction.

Valve Train

The engine utilizes dual overhead camshafts and roller followers for reduced friction, which results in improved gas mileage.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Fuel System

A new electronic throttle control system is used on the engine. A throttle actuator control or TAC system eliminates cable linkage from the pedal to the throttle control module. All throttle movements are controlled by the powertrain control module (PCM).

Oil Pump

The oil pump is gear driven directly from the crankshaft. The oil pump drive gear is a slip fit to the crankshaft.

Engine Covers

There is a front engine cover and a rear engine cover, both are made of aluminum. The front engine cover and rear engine cover have "T" sealing joints and need to be removed after the oil pan. The front and rear covers need to be installed before the oil pan. Jack screws are used to remove the covers. Guide pins are used to aid in the installation of both covers.

EXHAUST CAMSHAFT POSITION ACTUATOR DESCRIPTION

The camshaft position actuator is bolted to the front of the exhaust camshaft and is integral with the sprocket. The actuator and sprocket can only be replaced as one unit. The total range of actuator rotation is 0 to 25 camshaft degrees. At idle, the exhaust camshaft position actuator is at full advance or 0 degrees.

NEW PRODUCT INFORMATION

The purpose of New Product Information is to highlight or indicate important new features for the service community.

Changes may include one or more of the following items:

- Torque values and/or fastener tightening strategies
- Engine specifications
- New sealants and/or adhesives
- Disassembly and assembly procedure revisions
- Engine mechanical diagnostic procedure revisions
- Special tools required

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- U.S. and Canadian SPO part numbers
- 3-Bond sealant P/N 12378521

Engine Features

- Powder metal connecting rods with oil squirter hole
- Full floating piston pins
- Lost foam casted aluminum block and head
- Aluminum camshaft cover
- Electronic Throttle Control ETC
- Composite intake manifold
- Bridge/bearing beam stiffener ladder
- Stainless steel fuel rail
- Coil-on-plug ignition system
- Inlet side thermostat
- No EGR

LUBRICATION DESCRIPTION

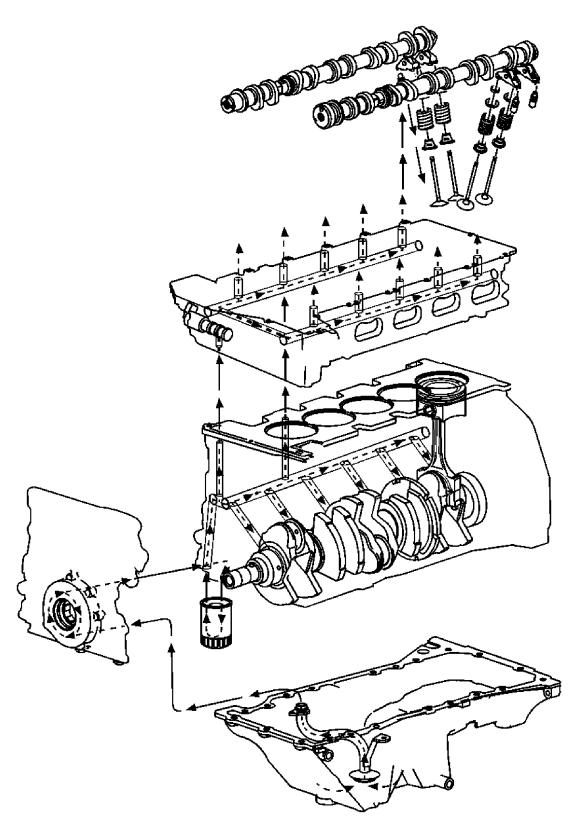


Fig. 688: View Of Engine Lubrication System

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

Courtesy of GENERAL MOTORS CORP.

The engine lubrication system is of the force-feed type. The oil is supplied under full pressure to the crankshaft, connecting rods, valve lash adjusters and cam phasing system. A controlled volume of oil is supplied to the camshaft and valve rocker arms. Gravity flow or splash lubricates all other parts. The engine oil is stored in the oil pan, which is filled through a fill cap in the camshaft cover. A removable oil level indicator, on the right side of the engine block, is provided to check the oil level. The oil pump is located in the engine front cover and is driven by the crankshaft. It is a gerotor-style pump, which is a combination of a gear and a rotor pump. It is connected by a passage in the cylinder block to an oil screen and pipe assembly. The screen is submerged in the oil supply and has ample volume for all operating conditions. Oil is drawn into the pump through the screen and pipe assembly and a passage in the crankcase, connecting to the passages in the engine front cover. Oil is discharged from the oil pump to the oil filter. The oil pressure relief valve limits the oil pressure. The oil filter bypass valve opens when the oil filter is restricted to approximately 68.95 kPa (10 psi) of pressure difference between the oil filter inlet and discharge. The oil will then bypass the oil filter and channel unfiltered oil directly to the main oil galleries of the engine. A full-flow oil filter is mounted to the oil filter adapter on the lower right front side of the engine. The main oil galleries run the full length of the engine block and cut into the valve lash adjuster holes to supply oil at full pressure to the valve lash adjusters. Holes are drilled from the crankshaft bearings to the main oil gallery. Oil is transferred from the crankshaft bearings to the connecting rod bearings through holes drilled in the crankshaft. Pistons, piston pins and cylinder walls are lubricated by oil splash from the crankshaft and connecting rods. The camshafts and valve rocker arms are supplied with oil from the oil passages drilled into the camshaft mounting areas.

CLEANLINESS AND CARE

An automobile engine is a combination of many of the following surfaces:

- Machined
- Honed
- Polished
- Lapped

The tolerances of these surfaces are measured in the ten-thousandths of an inch. When you service any internal engine part, cleanliness and care are important. Apply a liberal coating of engine oil to the friction areas during assembly in order to protect and lubricate the surfaces on initial operation. Throughout this section, practice proper cleaning and protection procedures to the machined surfaces and to the friction areas.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

NOTE: Engine damage may result if an abrasive paper, pad or motorized wire brush is used to clean any engine gasket surfaces.

Whenever you remove the valve train components, keep the components in order. Follow this procedure in order to install the components in the same locations and with the same mating surfaces as when removed.

CAUTION: Refer to <u>BATTERY DISCONNECT CAUTION</u>.

Disconnect the negative battery cables before you perform any major work on the engine.

SEPARATING PARTS

The components of an internal combustion engine develop wear patterns with their mating components. During disassembly of the engine, parts should be separated and kept in order so they may be reinstalled in the same location from which they were removed.

REPLACING ENGINE GASKETS

- 1. Do not reuse any gasket unless otherwise specified. Reusable gaskets will be identified in the service procedure. Do not apply sealant to any gasket or sealing surface unless called out in the service procedure.
- 2. Use jack screws to separate components.

IMPORTANT: Do not use any other method or technique in order to remove the gasket material from a components.

Do not use the following items in order to clean the gasket surfaces:

- Abrasive pads
- Sand paper
- Power tools

These methods of cleaning may damage the component. Abrasive pads also produce a fine grit that the oil filter cannot remove from the oil. This grit is abrasive and may cause internal engine damage.

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

3. Remove all of the gasket and the sealing material from the component using a plastic or a wood scraper. Do not gouge or scrape the sealing surfaces.

IMPORTANT: Do not allow the sealant to enter any blind threaded holes.

The sealant may cause the following conditions:

- Prevent you from properly seating the bolt
- Cause damage when you tighten the bolt
- 4. When assembling components, use only the sealant specified in the service procedure. Ensure that the sealing surfaces are clean and free of debris or oil. When applying sealant to a component, apply a bead size as specified in the service procedure.
- 5. Tighten the bolts to the specifications.

USE OF ROOM TEMPERATURE VULCANIZING (RTV) AND ANAEROBIC SEALER

Sealant Types

IMPORTANT: The correct sealant and amount of sealant must be used in the proper location to prevent oil leaks, coolant leaks or the loosening of the fasteners. DO NOT interchange the sealants. Use only the sealant (or equivalent) as specified in the service procedure.

The following 2 major types of sealant are commonly used in engines:

- Aerobic sealant (Room Temperature Vulcanizing (RTV))
- Anaerobic sealant, which include the following:
 - Gasket eliminator
 - o Pipe
 - o Threadlock

Aerobic Type Room Temperature Vulcanizing (RTV) Sealant

Aerobic type Room Temperature Vulcanizing (RTV) sealant cures when exposed to air. This type of sealant is used where 2 components (such as the intake manifold and the engine block) are assembled together.

Use the following information when using RTV sealant:

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- Do not use RTV sealant in areas where extreme temperatures are expected. These areas include:
 - o The exhaust manifold
 - o The head gasket
 - Any other surfaces where a different type of sealant is specified in the service procedure
- Always follow all the safety recommendations and the directions that are on the RTV sealant container.
- Use a plastic or wood scraper in order to remove all the RTV sealant from the components.

IMPORTANT: Do not allow the RTV sealant to enter any blind threaded holes, as it may prevent the fasteners from clamping properly or cause damage when the fastener is tightened.

- The surfaces to be sealed must be clean and dry.
- Use a RTV sealant bead size as specified in the service procedure.
- Apply the RTV sealant bead to the inside of any bolt holes areas.
- Assemble the components while the RTV sealant is still wet to the touch. Do not wait for the RTV sealant to skin over.
- Tighten the fasteners in sequence (if specified) and to the proper torque specifications. DO NOT overtighten the fasteners.

Anaerobic Type Threadlock Sealant

Anaerobic type threadlock sealant cures in the absence of air. This type of sealant is used for threadlocking and sealing of bolts, fittings, nuts and studs. This type of sealant cures only when confined between 2 close fitting metal surfaces.

Use the following information when using threadlock sealant:

- Always follow all safety recommendations and directions that are on the threadlock sealant container.
- The threaded surfaces to be sealed must be clean and dry.
- Apply the threadlock sealant as specified on the threadlock sealant container.

IMPORTANT: Fasteners that are partially torqued and then the threadlock sealant allowed to cure more than five minutes, may result in

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

incorrect clamp load of assembled components.

• Tighten the fasteners in sequence (if specified) and to the proper torque specifications. DO NOT overtighten the fasteners.

Anaerobic Type Pipe Sealant

Anaerobic type pipe sealant cures in the absence of air and remains pliable when cured. This type of sealant is used where 2 parts are assembled together and require a leak proof joint.

Use the following information when using pipe sealant:

- Do not use pipe sealant in areas where extreme temperatures are expected. These areas include:
 - The exhaust manifold
 - o The head gasket
 - o Surfaces where a different sealant is specified
- Always follow all the safety recommendations and the directions that are on the pipe sealant container.
- The surfaces to be sealed must be clean and dry.
- Use a pipe sealant bead of the size or quantity as specified in the service procedure.

IMPORTANT: Do not allow the pipe sealant to enter any of the blind threaded holes, as the pipe sealant may prevent the fastener from clamping properly or cause component damage when the fastener is tightened.

- Apply the pipe sealant bead to the inside of any bolt hole areas.
- Apply a continuous bead of pipe sealant to 1 sealing surface.
- Tighten the fasteners in sequence (if specified) and to the proper torque specifications. DO NOT overtighten the fasteners.

TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

Work in a clean and well-lit area. Have the following components available before you begin to work:

- A suitable parts cleaning tank
- A compressed air supply

2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

- Trays, in order to keep the parts and the fasteners organized
- An adequate set of hand tools

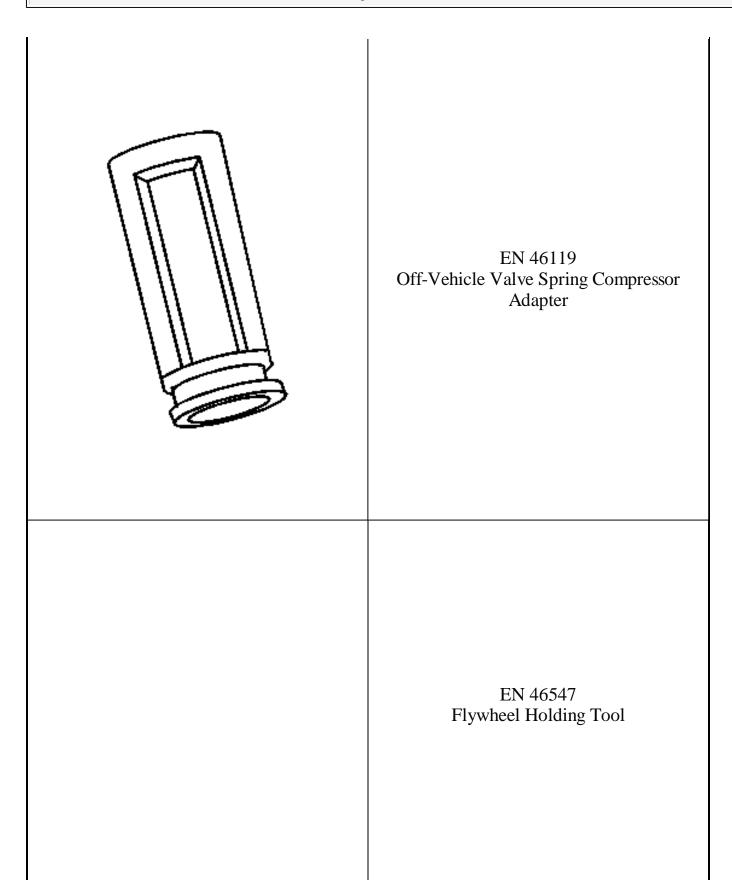
An approved engine repair stand will prevent personal injury or damage to the engine components. The special tools are designed in order to quickly and safely accomplish the operations for which the tools are intended. Using the tools will minimize possible damage to the engine components. Precision measuring tools are required for the inspection of certain critical components. Torque wrenches are needed for the correct assembly of various parts.

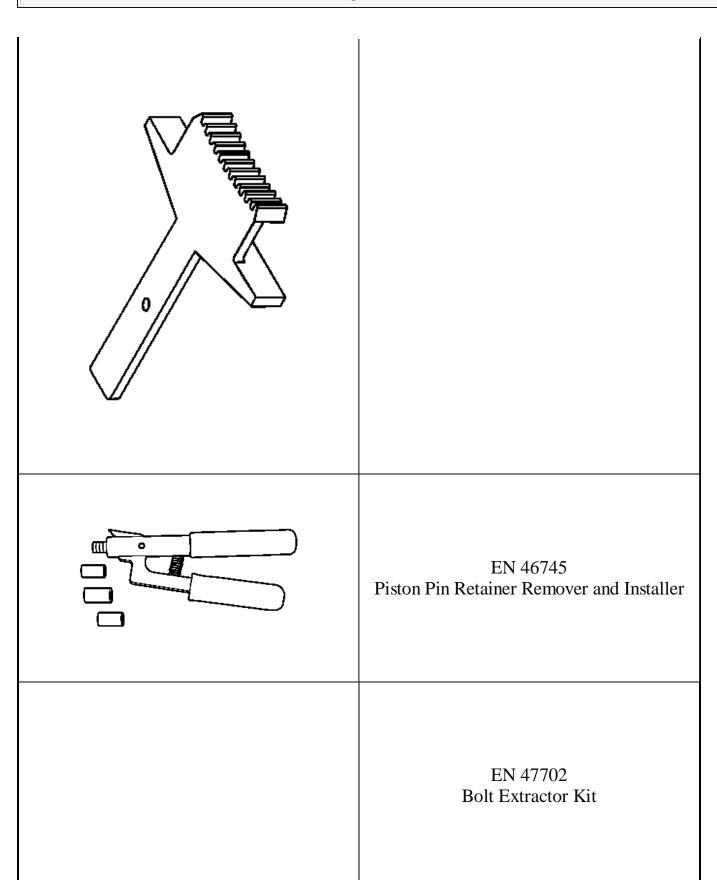
SPECIAL TOOLS AND EQUIPMENT

SPECIAL TOOLS

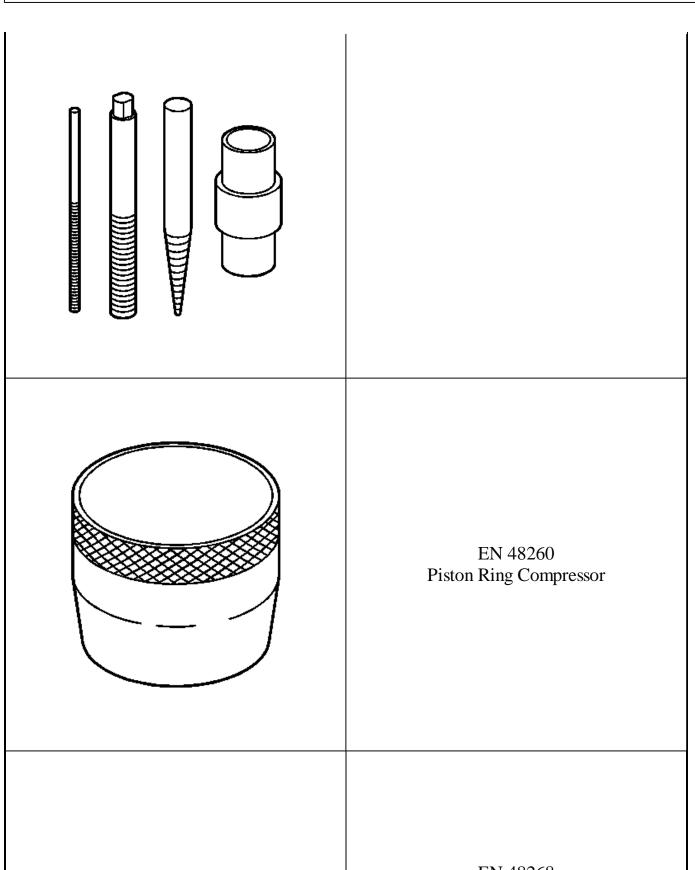
Cracial Table

Special Tools Illustration	Tool Number/Description
	EN 45680-450 Cylinder Sleeve Removal and Installation Kit



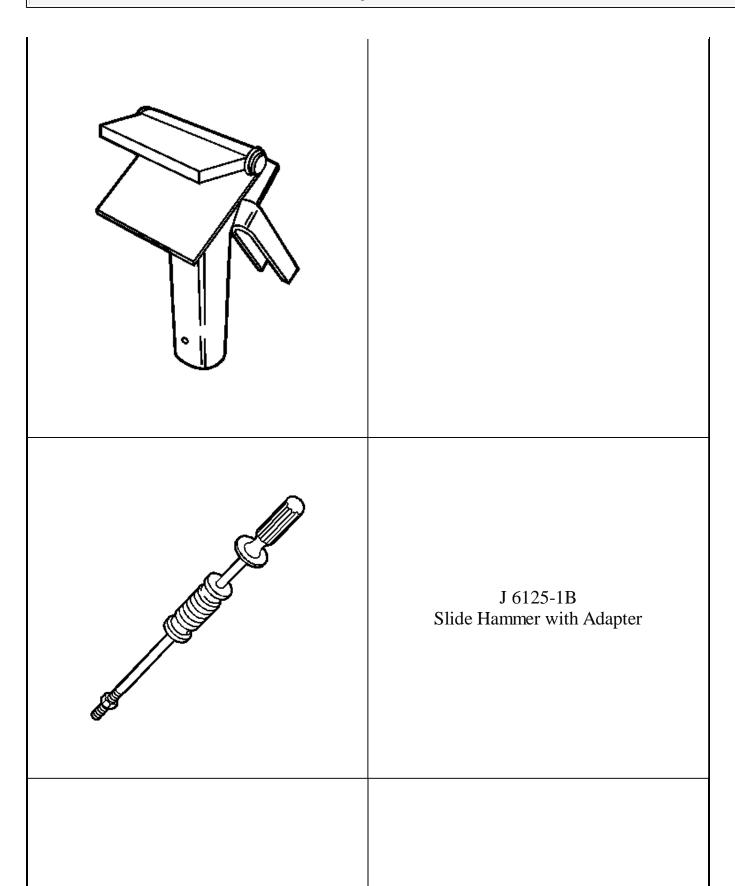


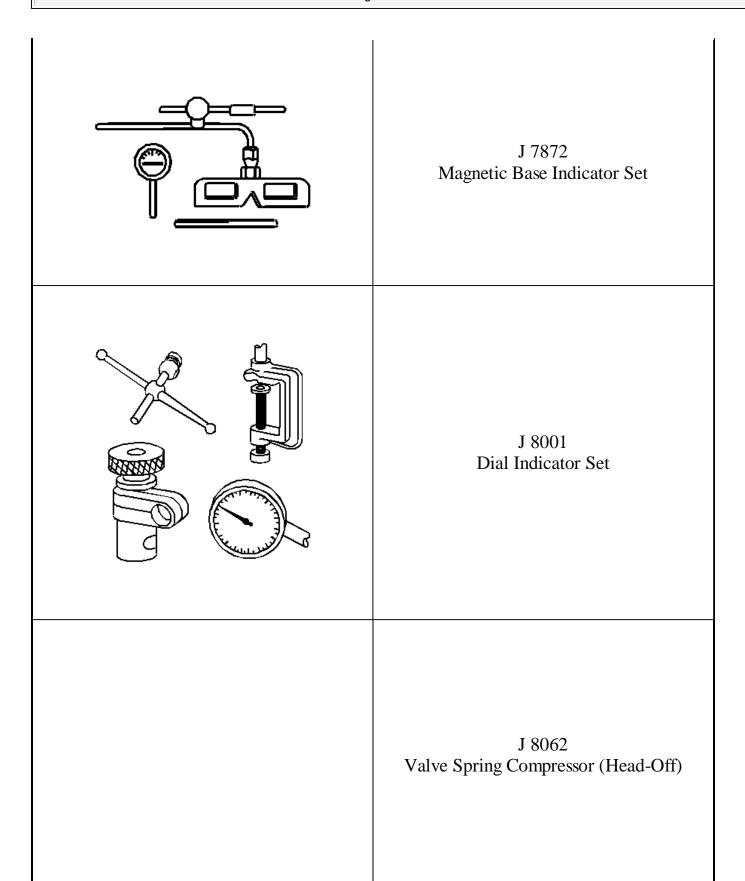
2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

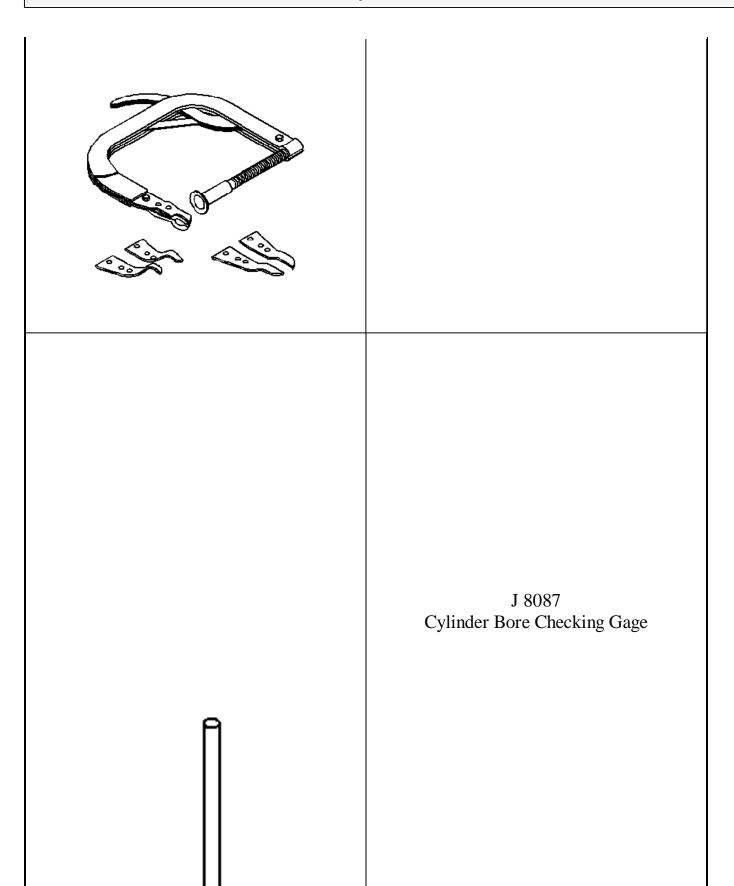


EN 48268

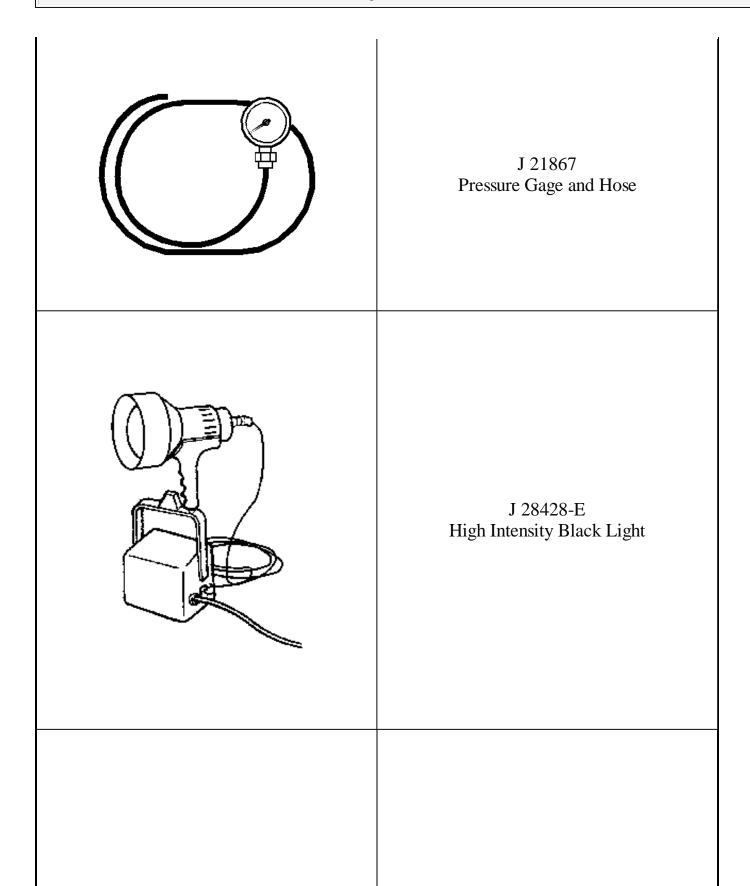
Main Bearing Cap Remover
EN 48464 Lower Timing Gear Tensioner Holding Tool
GE-48326 Sealant Dispenser







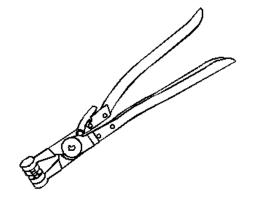
J 8092 Driver Handle
J 9666 Valve Spring Tester



2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3

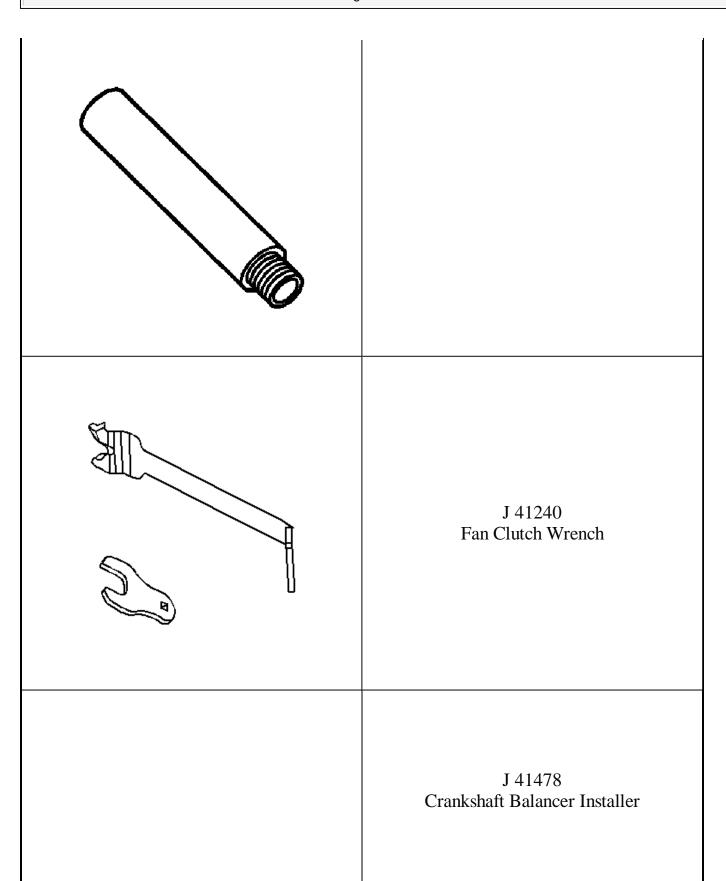


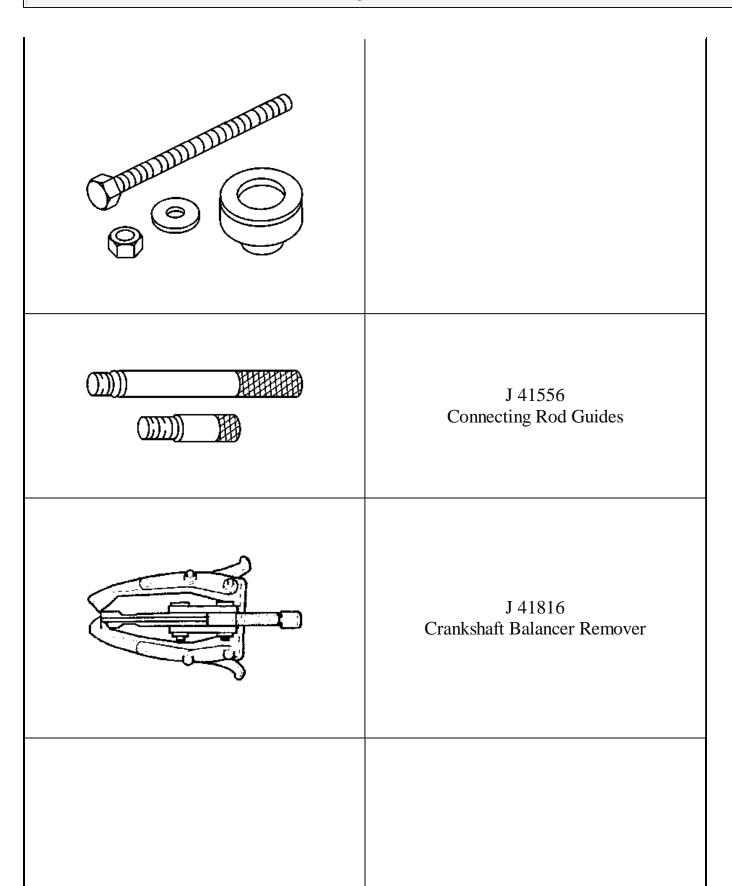
J 35667-A Cylinder Leakdown Tester

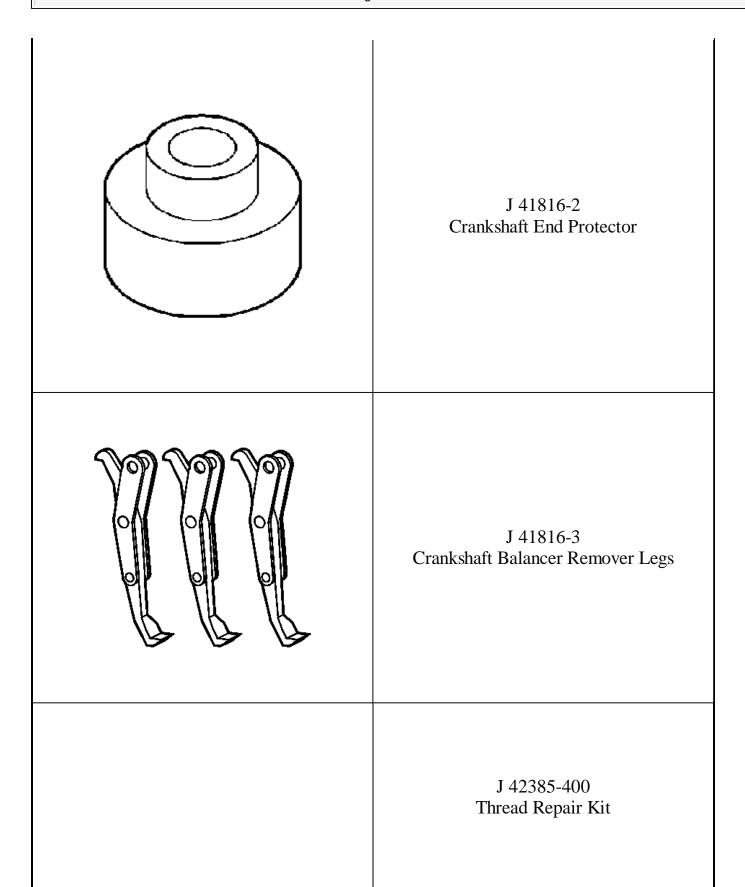


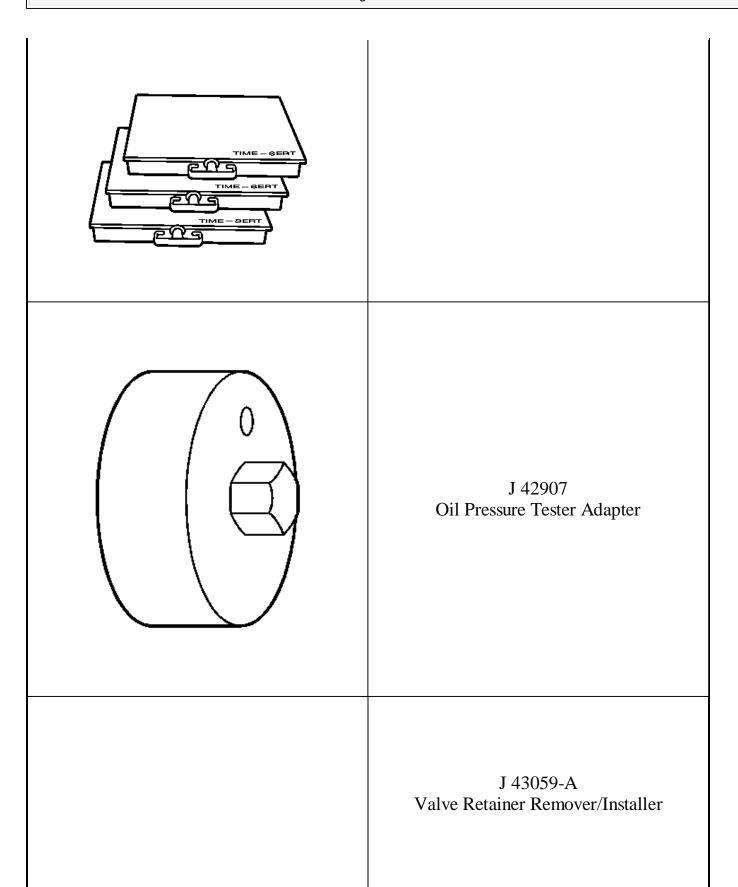
J 38185 Hose Clamp Pliers

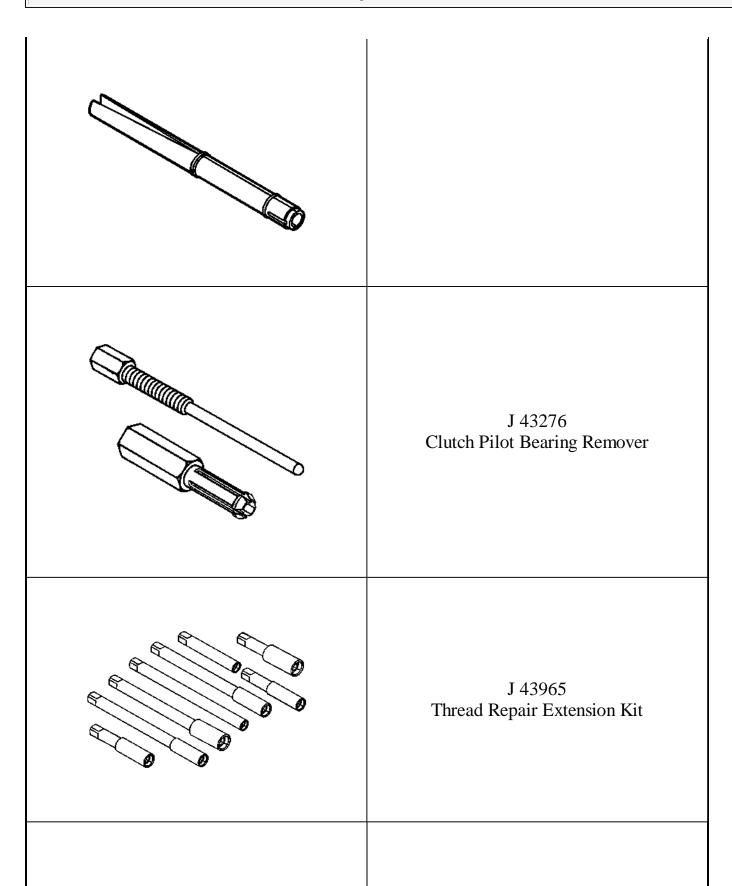
Compression Tester
J 38820 Valve Stem Seal Remover & Installer
J 39313 Spark Plug Port Adapter

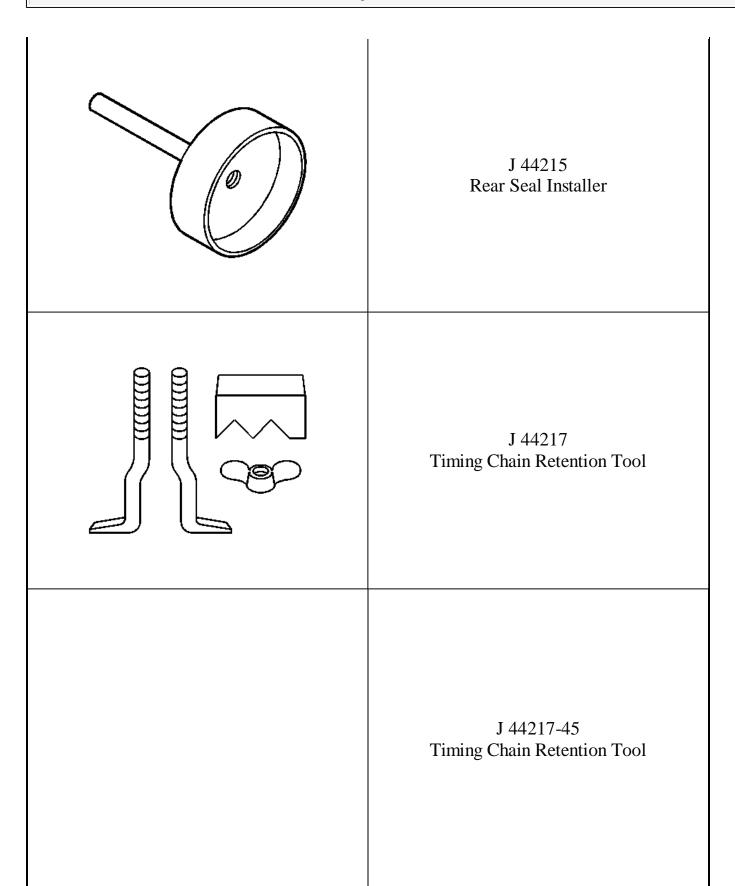


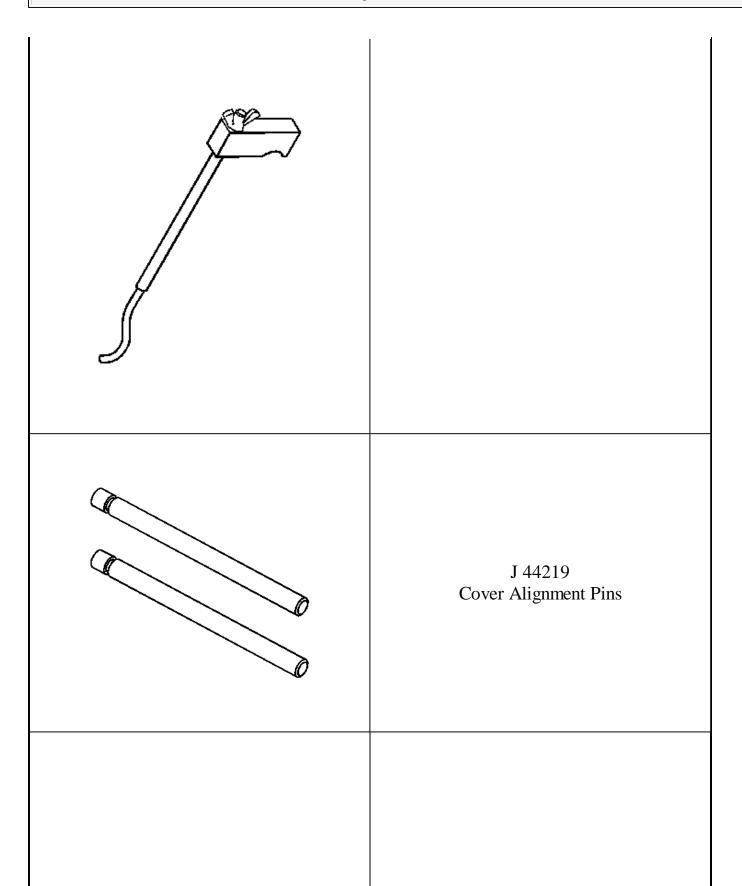


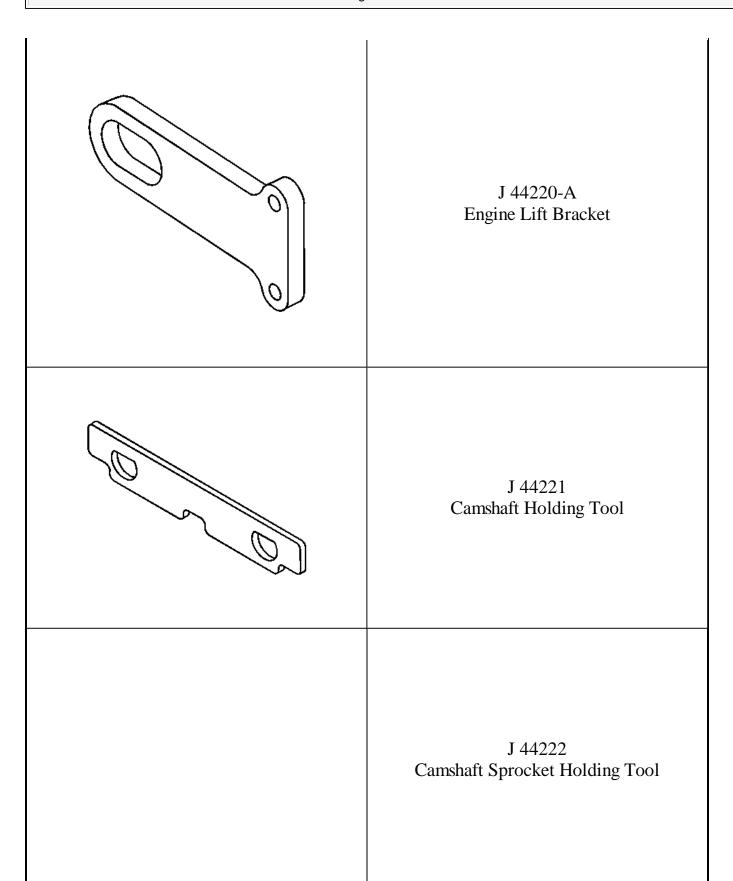


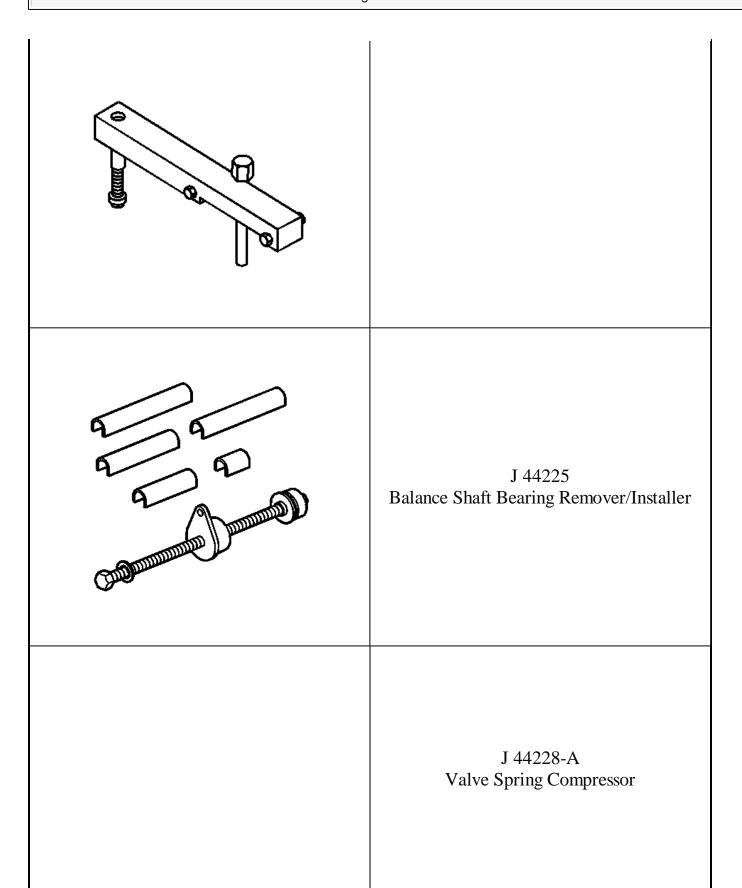


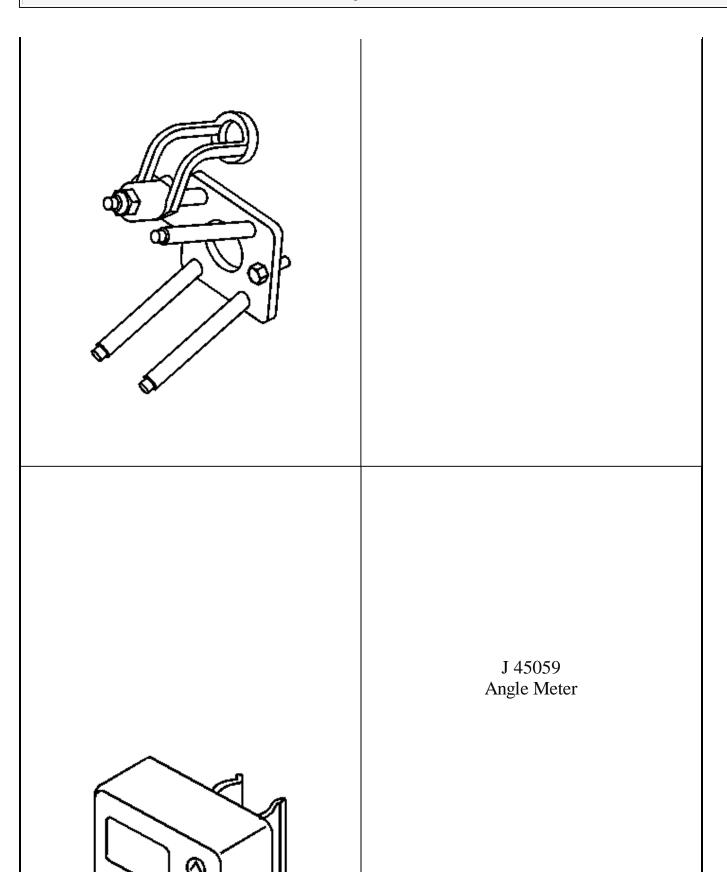


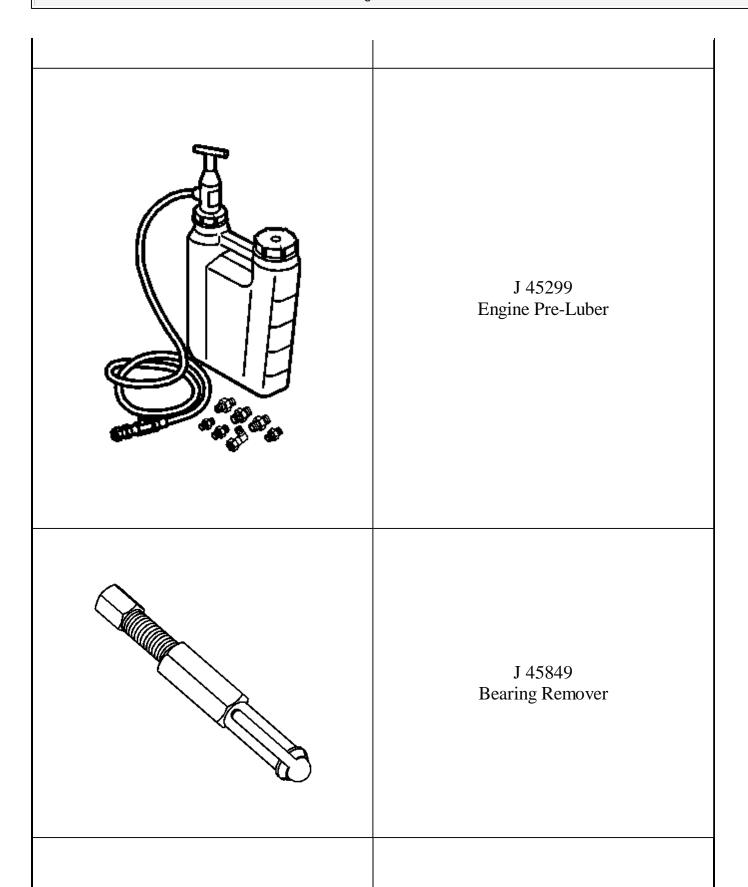


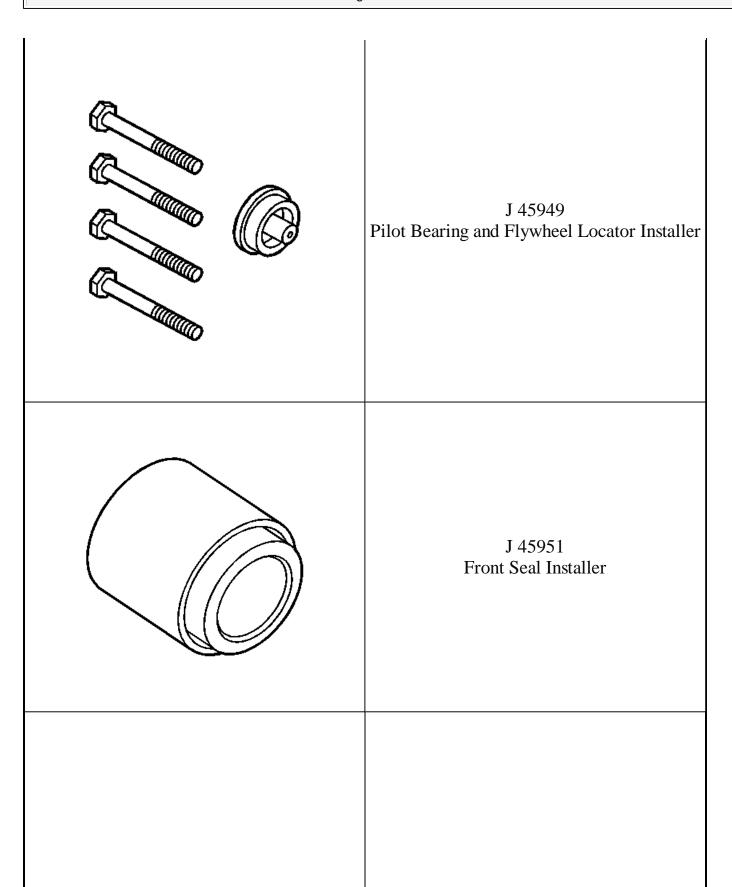




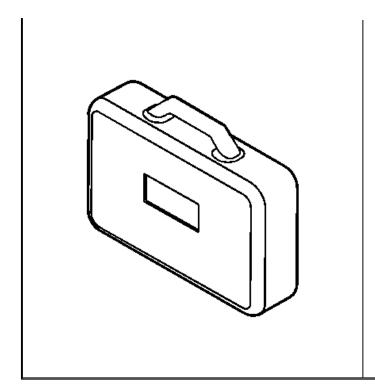








2007 ENGINE Engine Mechanical - 3.7L - H3



J 46525 Storage Case